



**CAMBRIDGE MATHEMATICAL SERIES**



**ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA**

**PART I**

**WORKS BY Messrs BAKER AND BOURNE**

Public School Arithmetic Eleventh Impression With or without  
Answers, 3s 6d ANSWERS separately, 1s net  
Arithmetic In two Parts, with Answers Perforated 3s each Part  
Examples in Arithmetic Taken from the above book Ninth  
Impression 3s, or with Answers, 3s 6d  
Student's Arithmetic Fourteenth Impression With or without  
Answers 4s ANSWERS separately, 1s net  
"Shilling" Arithmetic Ninth Impression 1s 9d, or with  
Answers, 2s 3d  
A First Algebra Sixteenth Impression With or without  
Answers 2s 6d  
Elementary Algebra Twenty-seventh Impression 6s

*Also in Parts*

PART I—To Quadratic Equations Forty-first Impression With or  
without Answers 3s 6d PART II Eighteenth Impression With  
or without Answers 3s 6d ANSWERS TO THE EXAMPLES, 1s net  
COMPLETE KEY, 12s net, or in two Parts, 6s net each  
Examples in Algebra Extracted from the above Twelfth Im-  
pression With or without Answers, 4s, or in two Parts  
with or without Answers, 2s 6d each  
A Shorter Algebra Eleventh Impression 3s 6d  
Elementary Algebra in Three Stages Paper, 1s each, or in  
cloth, 1s 6d each ANSWERS, 6d net each  
A New Geometry Seventh Impression With or without  
Answers, 3s 6d Uniform with "The Student's Arithmetic"  
Also Books I-III, separately, 2s  
A First Geometry Eleventh Impression. With or without  
Answers, 2s 3d  
Elementary Geometry With Chapters on Easy Experimental  
Geometry, Graphs, and Solid Geometry Eighteenth Im-  
pression 6s 6d

*Also published in the following forms*

Book I, 1s 8d, Books I and II, 2s 6d, Books I III, 3s 6d,  
Books II and III, 2s, Book IV, 1s 6d, Books I IV, 4s,  
Books III and IV, 2s, Book V, 1s 8d, Books IV and V, 2s 6d,  
Books IV-VII, 3s 6d, Books V-VII, 3s, VI and VII, 2s  
ANSWERS TO THE NUMERICAL AND MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES New  
Edition, 8d net COMPLETE KEY Eighth Impression 10s net  
A School Geometry ON "NEW SEQUENCE" LINLS Third  
Impression 4s 6d Books I-III, 2s 6d Books I V, 4s  
Geometry for Scottish Schools 4s 6d Books I III Third  
Impression 2s 6d Books IV-VII, 2s 6d  
Elementary Graphs Eighth Impression Sewed, 8d  
Elementary Mensuration. Fifth Impression 2s 6d

**WORKS BY MR W M BAKER**

Algebraic Geometry A new treatise on Analytical Conic Sec-  
tions Tenth Impression, 7s 6d, or Part I (The Straight  
Line and Circle), separately 3s COMPLETE KEY 8s 6d net  
Elementary Dynamics Eighth Impression 6s KEY, 10s 6d net  
The Calculus for Beginners Tenth Impression 3s 6d

LONDON G BELL AND SONS, LTD

# ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA

## PART I

BY

W M BAKER, M A

FORMERLY HEADMASTER OF THE MILITARY AND CIVIL DEPARTMENT AT  
CHELTENHAM COLLEGE

AND

A A BOURNE, M A

FORMERLY HEAD MATHEMATICAL MASTER ON THE CLASSICAL SIDE AT  
CHELTENHAM COLLEGE



LONDON

G. BELL AND SONS, LTD

1930



First published 1904  
Reprinted 1905 (twice), 1906, 1907 (three times), 1908 (twice), 1909 (twice),  
1910, 1911, June 1912  
Revised Edition August 1912  
Reprinted 1913, 1914, 1915 (twice), 1916 (twice), 1917 (twice), 1918 (twice),  
1919 (twice), 1920, 1921, 1922 (three times), 1923 (twice),  
1924, 1925, 1926 (twice), 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930

\* \* \* *This volume (Part I) may be had with or without  
answers, price, 3s 6d*

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO LTD  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, GLASGOW

## PREFACE

THE object has been to provide a text book of practical interest and utility, fulfilling the latest requirements of the various examining bodies, and following, to a great extent, the recommendations of the Mathematical Association

Part I is intended for beginners and therefore includes a large number of examples which may be taken orally

Multiplication and Division by polynomials are deferred until after simultaneous equations of the first degree have been treated

Algebraic processes are identified with those of Arithmetic

Methods are referred to first principles, *e.g.* in the solution of equations each step is shown to be a logical application of some axiom and not a matter of arbitrary rules

A great part of the mere gymnastics of the subject, such as the reduction of complicated specimens of fractions, is made subordinate to useful and suggestive work

It has been recognised that many learners acquire some facility in manipulation of algebraic expressions without getting any power of dealing with the most important part, the solution of problems. Much practice is therefore given in translating questions into a symbolical form, in order to lead the student easily to the solution of problems

A very large number of examples are introduced at every stage

Stress is laid on the importance of testing solutions and checking results, and of using approximations

Graphical work, involving largely the use of squared paper, is freely employed and interwoven throughout the book. It is

used in connection with solution of equations, square and cube roots, statistics, height and distance problems, rate problems of various kinds, indeterminate equations, logarithms, ratio and variation

Facility in finding factors and in the use of labour-saving methods is aimed at, and the Remainder Theorem is freely employed

Students are introduced at a fairly early stage to the idea of a function and to the use of functional notation

The bookwork is expressed in the manner suggested by much experience with learners as the one most readily grasped and retained

Sets of revision papers are inserted at various stages, usually at the end of what may be considered a term's work

With a view to practical utility and as a stimulus to interest, logarithms are introduced as early as possible, viz, immediately after Proportion

Thanks are due to various bodies, from whose examination papers many examples have been taken, especially to the Oxford and Cambridge Local Examination Delegates, and the Controller of His Majesty's Stationery Office

Some teachers will prefer to leave Chapters, Articles and Examples marked with an asterisk (\*) until the student is firmly grounded in the rest of this volume

A number of easy " Problems involving Quadratics " (XXIX a ) have been added

# CONTENTS

## PART I

CHAPTER	PAGE
I DEFINITIONS, SYMBOLICAL EXPRESSION, SUBSTITUTION -	1
II NEGATIVE QUANTITIES, COLLECTING LIKE TERMS, GRAPHICAL ILLUSTRATIONS- . . . . .	7
SUBSTITUTION - . . . . .	11
III SIMPLE BRACKETS ADDITION SUBTRACTION . .	14
IV MULTIPLICATION, EASY SQUARES PRODUCTS OF THE FORM $(a+b)(a-b)$ - . . . . .	24
V DIVISION, EASY . . . . .	34
VI Oral Examples and Revision Papers . . .	40
VII SIMPLE EQUATIONS WITH ONE UNKNOWN QUANTITY -	47
VIII SYMBOLICAL EXPRESSION SUBSTITUTION IN FORMULAE	56
FUNCTIONAL NOTATION . . . . .	64
IX EASY PROBLEMS . . . . .	64
USE OF SQUARED PAPER . . . . .	68
EXHIBITION OF STATISTICS BY MEANS OF GRAPHS - .	74
X SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS, TWO AND THREE UNKNOWN	79
XI BRACKETS SIMPLE IDENTITIES . . . . .	87
XII Revision Papers - . . . . .	95
XIII Co-ordinates and Areas GRAPHS OF STRAIGHT LINES	
GRAPHICAL SOLUTION OF SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS	99
XIV PROBLEMS INVOLVING SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS . .	115
EASY GRAPHICAL PROBLEMS . . . . .	120
XV LONG MULTIPLICATION DETACHED COEFFICIENTS- .	130
XVI LONG DIVISION DETACHED COEFFICIENTS REMAINDER	
THEOREM - . . . . .	134
XVII Revision Papers - . . . . .	141
XVIII RESOLUTION INTO FACTORS . . . . .	145

CHAPTER	PAGE
XIX HIGHEST COMMON FACTOR REDUCTION OF FRACTIONS TO LOWEST TERMS MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION OF FRACTIONS - - - - -	158
XX LOWEST COMMON MULTIPLE - - - - -	168
XXI ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF FRACTIONS - - -	170
XXII HARDER SIMPLE EQUATIONS INVOLVING FRACTIONS -	178
XXIII Revision of Factors Revision Papers - - -	181
XXIV SQUARE ROOT - - - - -	186
GRAPHICAL SQUARE ROOT - - - - -	194
GRAPHICAL CUBE ROOT - - - - -	199
XXV QUADRATIC EQUATIONS - - - - -	203
XXVI GRAPHS OF QUADRATIC FUNCTIONS OF $x$ AND GRAPHIC SOLUTIONS OF QUADRATIC EQUATIONS - - -	214
MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES OF QUADRATIC EX- PRESSIONS - - - - -	217
XXVII SIMULTANEOUS QUADRATIC EQUATIONS - - - -	221
GRAPHS OF CIRCLES - - - - -	227
GRAPHICAL SOLUTION OF SIMULTANEOUS QUADRATIC EQUATIONS - - - - -	229
XXVIII FURTHER EXAMPLES ON SYMBOLICAL EXPRESSION -	234
XXIX PROBLEMS INVOLVING QUADRATIC EQUATIONS - -	237
XXX Revision Papers - - - - -	243
XXXI LITERAL EQUATIONS - - - - -	249
EQUATIONS IN IRRATIONAL FORM - - - - -	252
INDETERMINATE EQUATIONS - - - - -	257
GRAPHICAL SOLUTION OF INDETERMINATE EQUATIONS -	259
XXXII THEORY OF QUADRATIC EQUATIONS - - - -	260
XXXIII Revision Papers - - - - -	268

# ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA

## CHAPTER I

### DEFINITIONS, ETC

1. It is assumed that the beginner is already acquainted with the meanings and use of the ordinary symbols of operation,  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $\times$ ,  $\div$ ,  $()$ , as employed in Arithmetic. The symbol  $/$  is sometimes used to denote the operation of division.

Thus  $10/7 = 10 \div 7 = \frac{10}{7}$

2. In Arithmetic we denote quantities by *numbers*, each number having a fixed value. In Algebra we denote quantities by *symbols*, generally letters, to which we may assign any value we please.

Thus, in Arithmetic,  $2 \times 3$  is always equal to 6, whereas  $2 \times a$ , or more shortly,  $2a$ , will have different values according to the numerical value we assign to the symbol  $a$ .

When  $a=3$ ,  $2a=2 \times 3=6$ . If  $a=8$ , then  $2a=2 \times 8=16$ , and so on.

In Arithmetic,

$$2 \times 6 + 3 \times 6 + 5 \times 6 = (2 + 3 + 5) \times 6 = 10 \times 6 = 60$$

So in Algebra,  $2a + 3a + 5a = 10 \times a$ , or  $10a$ .

In the same way,  $6b - 2b = 4b$ .

We must also remember that since the symbols stand for numerical quantities, we may apply the ordinary Arithmetical laws in using them. Algebraic proofs of the various Arithmetical laws will be given at a later stage.

As in Arithmetic  $2 \times 7 = 7 \times 2$ , so in Algebra  $a \times b = b \times a$ , or  $ab = ba$ .

In the same way, just as 2 and 7 are the factors of the product  $2 \times 7$ , so  $a$  and  $b$  are the factors of the product  $ab$ , remembering that by  $ab$  we mean  $a \times b$

Also  $a \times b \times c = a \times c \times b = b \times a \times c$ , or  $abc = acb = bac$ ,  
just as  $2 \times 7 \times 8 = 7 \times 2 \times 8 = 7 \times 8 \times 2$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus} \quad 3abc + 2acb + 7cab \\ &= 3abc + 2abc + 7abc \\ &= 12abc\end{aligned}$$

In performing the above addition we look upon  $abc$  as a single quantity

### Examples I. a.

Write down, or read off, the values of the following

- |                        |                            |                          |               |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1 $3x + 4x$            | 2 $a + a$                  | 3 $2a - a$               | 4 $7x - 3x$   |
| 5 $11x - 4x$           | 6 $x - x$                  | 7 $3ab + 5ab$            | 8 $2ab + 3ba$ |
| 9 $ab - ba$            | 10 $11xy - 7xy$            | 11 $9xy - 3yx$           | 12 $6ab - ba$ |
| 13 $8abc - 3cab$       | 14 $3x + 4x + 5x$          | 15 $3ab + 4ab + 2ab$     |               |
| 16. $5ab + 6ba + 11ab$ | 17 $a + 6a + 7a + 2a$      | 18. $3abc + 4cab + 7acb$ |               |
| 19 $a + a + a + a + a$ | 20 $3x + 4x + x + 2x + 5x$ |                          |               |

What is the value of  $8x$

- |                 |                      |                           |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 21 when $x=2$ , | 22 when $x=4$ ,      | 23 when $x=\frac{1}{2}$ , |
| 24 $x=4$ ,      | 25 $x=\frac{3}{4}$ , | 26 $x=2\frac{1}{2}$ ?     |

What is the value of  $\frac{x}{2}$

- |                      |                   |                 |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 27 when $x=4$ ,      | 28. when $x=16$ , | 29 when $x=3$ , |
| 30 $x=\frac{1}{4}$ , | 31 $x=5$ ,        | 32 $x=25$ ?     |

Find the value of  $3x$

- |                       |                 |                           |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 33 when $x=1$ ,       | 34 when $x=3$ , | 35 when $x=\frac{5}{3}$ , |
| 36 $x=2\frac{1}{3}$ , | 37 $x=24$ ,     | 38. $x=16$                |

Find the value of  $\frac{x}{3}$

- |                 |                  |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 39 when $x=6$ , | 40 when $x=12$ , | 41 when $x=75$ , |
| 42. $x=24$ ,    | 43 $x=6$ ,       | 44 $x=024$       |

### 3 Symbolical Expression.

$$5\text{£} = (20 \times 5) \text{ shillings,}$$

$$. \quad a\text{£} = 20a \text{ shillings}$$

$$\text{In the same way,} \quad a\text{£} = 240a \text{ pence}$$

Again,  $360 \text{ shillings} = (360 - 20) \text{ £},$

$$\therefore a \text{ shillings} = (a - 20) \text{£}$$

$$= \frac{a}{20} \text{ £}$$

•  $x$  half-crowns =  $30x$  pence,

just as  $7 \text{ half-crowns} = (30 \times 7) \text{ pence}$

$$\pounds x + y \text{ shillings} = (20x + y) \text{ shillings}$$

**If I give 6 pence to each of 4 boys, I give away  $(6 \times 4)$  pence altogether**

6	$a$	$6a$
$x$	$4$	$4x$
$x$	$a$	$ax$

**Examples. I. b.**

- 1 What is the number which is 2 greater than  $x$ ?**

- 2** What is the number which is 3 less than  $x$ ?

- 3 If each article costs  $x$  pence,**

- (i) what is the cost of 3 articles ?      (ii) what is the cost of 7 articles ?

- (iii) 11 ? (iv) a ?

- 4 Express £ (1) in shillings, (ii) in half-sovereigns,

- \* (iii) in half-crowns,      \* (iv) in florins,      (v) in pence

- 5 If I walk  $x$  miles an hour, how far do I walk

- (1) in 2 hours ?                      (ii) in 7 hours ?

- (iii) in half-an-hour ?                      (iv) in  $a$  hours ?

- 6** Express  $x$  yards (i) in feet, (ii) in inches

7. Express  $x$  inches (i) in feet, (ii) in yards

- 8 If I give 2 shillings to each boy, how many shillings do I give to  $x$  boys? How many pence do I give them?

- 9 If I divide  $x$  shillings equally amongst 7 boys, how many shillings does each boy get? How many pence does each boy get?

- 10 If there are  $x$  forms in a school, how many boys are there in the school

- (1) when each form contains 16 boys ?

- (11) *y boys* ?

- 11 What is the total number of pence in  $x$  and  $y$  shillings?

12. What is the cost in pence of  $x$  articles at  $y$  pence each? How many shillings do they cost?

- 13** Express  $x$  square feet in square inches

- 14** Express  $x$  square inches in square feet

- 15 Express  $x$  metres**

- (i) in decimetres,                      (ii) in centimetres,

- (iii) in millimetres,                      (iv) in kilometres

- 16** Express  $x$  millimetres

- (1) in centimetres,                      (u) in decimetres,

- (iii) in metres, (iv) in kilometres



17 What is the double

(i) of  $x$  ?

(ii) of  $3x$  ?

(iii) of  $7x$  ?

(iv) of  $ax$  ?

(v) of  $\frac{x}{2}$  ?

(vi) of  $\frac{3x}{2}$  ?

(vii) of  $\frac{7x}{4}$  ?

.

18. If I buy a horse for  $\pounds x$  and sell it for  $\pounds y$ , how much do I gain ?

19 If I buy a horse for  $\pounds x$  and sell it at a loss of  $\pounds y$ , how much do I sell it for ?

20 If I buy a horse for  $\pounds x$  and gain  $\pounds y$  by selling it, how much do I sell it for ?

**4. An Algebraic Expression.** Any collection of symbols, figures, and signs involving only arithmetical operations, is called an algebraic expression.

**Term.** The different parts of the expression connected by the signs plus (+) and minus (-) are called terms.

Thus,  $5x + 7y - 4z$  is an algebraic expression, and  $5x$ ,  $7y$ , and  $-4z$  are its *terms*

When no sign is prefixed to a term, the positive sign (+) is always understood

A *simple expression* consists of one term only, a *compound expression* of two or more terms

An expression of one term is sometimes called a *monomial*.

**Coefficient** In the case of a product, such as  $3 \times 7$ , each of the factors 3 and 7 is said to be the *coefficient* of the other. In the same way,  $a$  is the *coefficient* of  $bc$  in the product  $abc$ , or  $b$  is the coefficient of  $ac$ , or  $c$  of  $ab$

When one of the factors is expressed in figures, it is called the *numerical coefficient* of the product of the other factors

Thus in the expression  $12xyz$ , 12 is the numerical coefficient of  $xyz$

**Power.** The power of any number or quantity is the result obtained when the number or quantity is multiplied by itself once or any other number of times

Thus  $aa$  is called the *second power* of  $a$ ,  $aaa$  the *third power*, and so on

Instead of writing  $aa$ , we write it thus  $a^2$ , and call it 'a squared'. In the same way we write  $a^3$  instead of  $aaa$ ,  $a^5$  instead of  $aaaaa$ , and so on

Hence  $a^4$  denotes the fourth power of  $a$

**Index.** The number written above, called the *index* or *exponent*, indicates the number of factors

$$a \times a \times a \times a \times a \text{ to } n \text{ factors} = a^n$$

**Square; Cube.** The second power of a quantity is called its square, the third power its cube

$$N \ B - a^1 \text{ is the same as } a$$

**Square root.** The square root of a number is that number which, multiplied by itself, gives the original number

The symbol  $\sqrt{\quad}$  is used to denote a square root

$$\text{Thus} \quad \sqrt{25} = 5, \text{ for } 5 \times 5 = 25$$

$$\sqrt{16a^2} = 4a, \text{ for } 4a \times 4a = 16a^2$$

**Cube root.** The cube root of a quantity is that quantity whose third power is equal to the original quantity

Thus, since  $2^3 = 8$ , 2 is the cube root of 8

The cube root of  $a$  is written thus,  $\sqrt[3]{a}$

In the same way the fourth, fifth, etc., root of any quantity is that quantity whose *fourth*, *fifth*, etc., power is equal to the original quantity

The  $n^{\text{th}}$  root of  $a$  is written thus,  $\sqrt[n]{a}$

**Like and Unlike Terms.** In any algebraic expression, those terms which differ only in their numerical coefficients are said to be *like* terms

In the expression

$$6ax^2 - 7a^2x - 9abx - 11a^2x - bcd - 3ax^2$$

$6ax^2$  and  $-3ax^2$  are *like* terms, also  $-7a^2x$  and  $-11a^2x$ ,  $-9abx$  and  $-bcd$  are *unlike* to one another and to all the other terms

**5. Examples**

$$a^3 \times a = a \times a \times a = a^3$$

$$a^3 \times a^2 = a \times a \times a \times a \times a = a^5$$

$$a^4 \times a^7 = \text{eleven } a\text{'s multiplied together} = a^{11}$$

NB  $-a^3$  is not  $a$  multiplied by itself three times, but is the product of three factors,  $a, a, a$

$$a^2b \times b = a \times a \times b \times b = a^2b^2$$

$$a^3b^2 \times a^2b^4 = a^3 \times a^2 \times b^2 \times b^4 = a^5b^6$$

$$a^2 \times a^3x = a^5x$$

$$3ab \times 3a = 9 \times a \times a \times b = 9a^2b$$

$$12abc \times 2a^2bc = 24 \times a \times a^2 \times b \times b \times c \times c = 24a^3b^2c^2$$

The square of

$$a^2 = a^2 \times a^2 = a^4$$

$$a^5 = a^5 \times a^5 = a^{10}.$$

$$4a^2 = 4 \times 4 \times a^2 \times a^2 = 16a^4$$

The square root of  $a^4$  is  $a^2$ , for  $a^2 \times a^2 = a^4$

$$a^6 \text{ is } a^3, \text{ for } a^3 \times a^3 = a^6$$

### Examples. I c

1. Give three examples of

(1) a simple algebraic expression,

(2) a compound algebraic expression,

(3) a simple algebraic expression with a numerical coefficient.

2. Express the product  $abx^2$  in different forms

3 Do the same with  $3x^2y^3$ ,  $6a^2b^3c^4$ ,  $12ab^2c$

What is the

4 second power of 3,      5 third power of 4,      6 fifth power of 2,

7. product of  $x$  and  $x^2$ ,

8. product of  $a^2$  and  $a^3$ ,

9                       $a^3$  and  $x^2$ ,

10                       $a^2b$  and  $b^2c$ ,

11                       $4a$  and  $3b$ ,

12                       $4a^2$  and  $5a^3$ ,

13                       $12abc$  and  $3abc$ ,

14                       $12a^3y^2$  and  $7ayz$ ,

15 square root of  $x^2$ ,

16 square root of  $x^4$ ,

17.                       $16a^2$ ,

18.                       $x^{12}$ ,

19. square of 5,

20 square of  $x^2$ ,

21                       $a^4b$ ,

22.                       $4x^2y^4$ ,

23. cube of  $x^2$ ,

24 cube of  $ay^3$ ,

25. cube of  $2a^2y^4$ ,

26 cube root of  $x^6$ ,

27 cube root of  $8a^3$ ,

28. cube root of  $27a^3$  ?

29. What is the coefficient of  $a$  in the expression  $6a$ ,

30                       $a^2$

$3a^2b$ ,

31.                       $y$

$x^2y$ ,

32                       $y^2$

$y^2x$ ,

33.                       $a^4$

$3a^4b^2c$ ,

34                       $x$

$\frac{1}{4}abx$  ?

Find the values of

35  $2^2 + 3^2$ ,

36  $(2+3)^2$ ,

37  $3^2 + 4^2$ ,

38.  $(3+4)^2$ ,

39  $7^2 - 5^2$ ,

40  $(7-5)^2$ ,

41  $\sqrt{25} - \sqrt{16}$ ,

42.  $\sqrt{25-16}$ ,

43  $13^2 - 5^2$ ,

44  $(13-5)^2$ ,

45  $\sqrt{25} - \sqrt{9}$ ,

46  $\sqrt{25-9}$

### 6 Substitution.

(1) If  $a=3$ ,

$$2a = 2 \times 3 = 6$$

$$a^2 = a \times a = 3 \times 3 = 9$$

$$4a^3 = 4 \times a \times a \times a = 4 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 12 \times 9 = 108$$

(2) If  $x=5$ ,

$$4x = 4 \times 5 = 20$$

$$4x^2 = 4 \times 5 \times 5 = 100$$

$$\frac{6}{5}x^3 = \frac{6}{5} \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 6 \times 5 \times 5 = 150$$

(3) If  $a=2$ ,  $b=3$ ,  $c=4$ ,

$$abc=2 \times 3 \times 4=24$$

$$a^2b=2 \times 2 \times 3=12$$

$$ab^2c=2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 4=6 \times 12=72$$

(4) If  $a=0$ ,  $b=1$ ,  $c=3$ ,  $x=3$ ,

$$a^2=0 \quad a^3=0 \quad a^4=0$$

$$abc=0 \times 1 \times 3=0$$

$$a^2bc=0 \times 0 \times 1 \times 3=0$$

$$b^2c^3=1 \times 1 \times 3 \times 3=9$$

$$b^3c^4=1 \times 1 \times 1 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3=81.$$

$$x^3=3^3=3 \times 3 \times 3=27$$

$$x^b=3^1=3$$

$$\sqrt[5]{27}=\sqrt[5]{3^3}=3$$

### Examples. I d.

If  $a=5$ ,  $b=3$ ,  $c=1$ ,  $x=7$ , find the value of

1 $3a$	2 $3b$	3 $c^3$	4 $x^2$	5 $3b^2$	6 $4a^2$
7 $9c^2$	8 $cx$	9. $b^4$	10 $4a^3$	11 $2x^2$	12 $11c^4$

If  $a=1$ ,  $b=2$ ,  $c=3$ ,  $x=4$ ,  $y=5$ , evaluate the following

13 $7a^2b$	14 $6abc$	15 $9x^2y$	16 $a^4bc$
17. $\frac{3}{4}b^2c$	18 $\frac{1}{5}acy$	19 $8a^5b$	20 $8ax$
21. $\frac{1}{10}b^4$	22 $a^b$	23 $c^a$	24 $b^c$
25 $a^{2b}$	26 $b^{ac}$	27. $\frac{1}{15}a^a$	28 $\frac{2}{3}c^b$
29 $\frac{x^4}{16}$	30. $\frac{1}{3}b^2cx^2$	31 $\frac{4}{17}a^2c^3x$	32 $\frac{6}{125}xy^2$

If  $a=0$ ,  $b=1$ ,  $c=2$ ,  $x=\frac{1}{2}$ , evaluate the following

33 $7a^2$	34 $6ab$	35 $3ax$	36 $4cx^2$
37 $abcx$	38 $a^2c^4x$	39 $\frac{1}{2}b^3c^2x^2$	40. $\frac{3}{4}b^2cx^2$
41 $a^2b^2c^2$	42 $\sqrt[3]{b^2c^2}$	43. $\sqrt[5]{\frac{1}{4}b^4c^4}$	44 $\sqrt[3]{\frac{8}{27}b^3c^3}$

## CHAPTER II

### NEGATIVE QUANTITIES

7. Any quantity with the sign  $+$  prefixed, or understood, is called a positive quantity, and any quantity with the sign  $-$  prefixed is called a negative quantity

**Negative Quantities.** Arithmetically we cannot subtract 6 from 3, i.e. the expression  $3 - 6$  has no arithmetical meaning

In Algebra however such an expression has an intelligible interpretation

This is best seen by considering a few examples

If a farmer buys 7 cows, and sells 4 cows, he has 3 *more* than he had at the start. On the other hand, if he buys 4 cows, and sells 7, he has 3 *less* than at first

We express this algebraically thus,

$$7 \text{ cows} - 4 \text{ cows} = +3 \text{ cows}$$

$$4 \text{ cows} - 7 \text{ cows} = -3 \text{ cows}$$

Again, if a man gains £10 and loses £6, he has £10 - £6, i.e. £4, *more* than at first. If, on the other hand, he gains £6 and loses £10, he has £4 *less* than at first,

i.e.  $£10 - £6 = +£4,$

and  $£6 - £10 = -£4$

Moreover, if he loses £10 and then gains £6, he will then have £4 *less* than at first,

i.e.  $-£10 + £6 = -£4$

If a man runs 120 yds along a road, and then runs 90 yds towards his starting point, he will be 30 yds from his starting place. But if he first runs 90 yds and then 120 yds backwards, he will still be 30 yds from his starting place, but *on the opposite side of it*

$$120 - 90 = 30, \quad 90 - 120 = -30$$

Thus we see that +4 and -4 are the exact *opposite* of one another. If we consider a man's income, +£4 will represent an *increase*, whilst -£4 will represent an equal *decrease*. +4 yds and -4 yds represent 4 yds *in opposite directions*, and so on

Suppose a man loses first £10 and then again loses £4, he is £14 poorer than at first

That is,  $-£10 - £4 = -£14$

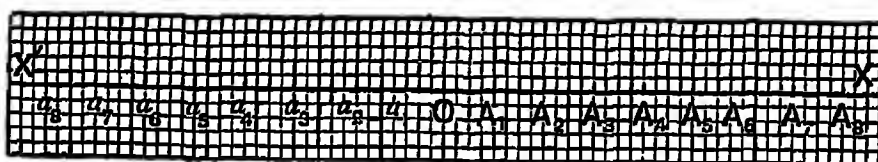
Thus  $-3 - 2 = -5$ , and  $-5 - 6 = -11$

Now instead of using £, or cows, or yards, let us use a symbol

We then have,

$$\begin{aligned} 10a - 6a &= +4a \\ 6a - 10a &= -4a \\ -6a - 10a &= -16a \\ -10a - 6a &= -16a \\ -10a + 6a &= -4a \end{aligned}$$

**8. Graphical Illustrations.** Take a str line  $XOX'$  of unlimited length, and let all distances measured *to the right* be considered positive, whilst all distances measured in the opposite direction, from right to left, are taken as negative



Take  $OA_1 = A_1A_2 = A_2A_3 = \dots = b$  along  $OX$ ,  
and  $Oa_1 = a_1a_2 = a_2a_3 = \dots = b$  along  $OX'$

Taking  $O$  as the starting point in each case,

$OA_6$  denotes  $+6b$ , whilst  $Oa_6$  denotes  $-6b$ , and so on

Also  $A_3A_7$  denotes  $+4b$ , whilst  $A_7A_3$  denotes  $-4b$

Thus  $6b$  is denoted by  $OA_6$  (6 spaces *to the right*), and  $A_6A_4$  denotes  $-2b$  (2 spaces *to the left*);

$$6b - 2b = OA_4 = 4b$$

Again, still starting from  $O$ ,  $-2b$  is denoted by  $Oa_2$  (2 spaces *to the left*) and  $+5b$  by  $a_2A_3$  (5 spaces *to the right*)

$$-2b + 5b = OA_3 = 3b$$

Again,  $-3b$  is denoted by  $Oa_3$ , and  $-4b$  by  $a_3a_7$ , both distances being measured *to the left*,

$$\therefore -3b - 4b = Oa_7 = -7b$$

Once more,

$-7b$  is denoted by  $Oa_7$  (7 spaces in the negative direction)

$+4b$   $a_7a_3$  (4 positive ..),

$\therefore -7b + 4b$  is denoted by  $Oa_3$ ,

1 c

$$-7b + 4b = -3b$$

### Examples II a

What is the value of

1 5-3	2 3-5	3 11-7	4 -3-2
5 -7-11	6 7-11	7 4a-2a	8 2a-4a

What is the value of

- |                   |                    |                      |                   |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 9 $-2a - 4a$      | 10. $-4a + 6a$     | 11 $3x - 9x$         | 12 $9x - 3x$      |
| 13 $7a^2 - 3a^2$  | 14 $-3x^2 - 11x^2$ | 15. $-11x^2 + 8x^2$  | 16. $2a^2 - 9a^2$ |
| 17 $a^2 - 4a^2$   | 18. $8ab - 4ab$    | 19. $-8ab - 4ab$     | 20 $-ab - ab$     |
| 21 $4ab - 11ab$   | 22 $3xy - 8xy$     | 23. $3a^2b - 12a^2b$ | 24. $ab - ab$     |
| 25 $ab - 5ab$     | 26 $-4 - 5$        | 27. $-4x + 7x$       | 28 $-5ab + 2ab$   |
| 29 $-abr - 11abc$ | 30. $3abc - 5cab$  | 31 $-2xy - 5yx$      | 32 $-3abc + 7acb$ |
| 33 $-3abc - 7bca$ | 34 $14x - 11x$     | 35 $11x - 14x$       |                   |
| 36 $-12x + 15x$   | 37. $-a^2 - a^2$   | 38. $12x - 17x$      |                   |
| 39. $-12x - 17x$  | 40 $-13x + 17x$    | 41. $-15x^2 + 6x^2$  |                   |

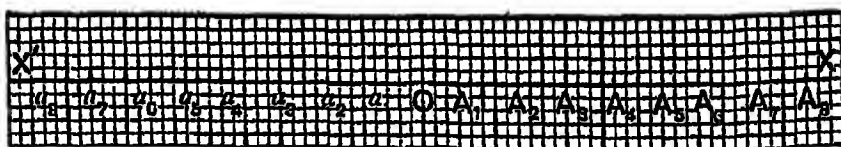
### Graphical Examples.

Use graphical illustrations to prove the following (squared paper will be found useful)

- |                     |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 42 $4 - 3 = 1$      | 43 $7 - 4 = 3$      | 44 $6 - 2 = 4$      |
| 45 $-8 + 5 = -3$    | 46 $2 - 5 = -3$     | 47. $-7 + 2 = -5$   |
| 48 $-2 - 3 = -5$    | 49 $-4 - 5 = -9$    | 50 $5x - 3x = 2x$   |
| 51 $-3x + 8x = 5x$  | 52 $-2x - 4x = -6x$ | 53. $-5x + x = -4x$ |
| 54 $-2x - 3x = -5x$ | 55 $-7x + 4x = -3x$ |                     |

9. The order in which additions and subtractions are performed is immaterial. If you take 4 from 6 and then add 3 the result is the same as if you first add the 3 to the 6 and then subtract the 4. The same principle holds good with regard to algebraical expression, thus  $6a - 4b + 3c$  is equal to  $6a + 3c - 4b$ .

This is generally accepted as axiomatic, but may with advantage be illustrated graphically.



With the above diagram, using the same hypotheses with regard to signs, etc., as in Art 8,

$4b + 3b - 5b$  takes us from O to  $A_4$  (4 spaces), then from  $A_4$  to  $A_7$  (3 spaces), then from  $A_7$  to  $A_2$  (5 spaces in the negative direction),

$$\therefore 4b + 3b - 5b = OA_2 = 2b$$

In the same way  $4b - 5b + 3b$  takes us first from O to  $A_4$ , then from  $A_4$  to  $a_1$  (5 spaces in the negative direction), then from  $a_1$  to  $A_2$  (3 spaces in a positive direction), i.e. to the same point as in the first case,

$$\therefore 4b + 3b - 5b \text{ is the same as } 4b - 5b + 3b$$

Again,  $6b - 4b - 3b$  takes us first from O to  $A_6$  (6 spaces), then from  $A_6$  to  $A_2$  (4 spaces in the negative direction), then from  $A_2$  to  $a_1$  (3 spaces in the negative direction),

$$\therefore 6b - 4b - 3b = Oa_1 = -b$$

In the same way  $-4b - 3b + 6b$  takes us first from O to  $a_4$  (4 spaces in the negative direction), then from  $a_4$  to  $a_7$  (3 spaces in the negative direction), and then from  $a_7$  to  $a_1$  (6 spaces in the positive direction),

$$-4b - 3b + 6b = Oa_1 = -b,$$

i.e.

$$6b - 4b - 3b = -4b - 3b + 6b.$$

### Graphical Examples. II. b

Prove the following graphically, using squared paper

- |                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. $6 + 5 - 3 = 8$               | 2. $3 - 4 + 2 = 1$             |
| 3. $-5 + 4 - 2 = -3$             | 4. $-1 - 2 - 3 = -6$           |
| 5. $7 - 7 + 2 = 2$               | 6. $-6 + 3 + 4 = 1$            |
| 7. $8 - 5 - 3 = 0$               | 8. $1 - 2 + 3 - 4 + 5 = 3$     |
| 9. $-2 + 1 - 3 + 2 - 4 + 3 = -3$ | 10. $-2 + 5 - 7 + 4 = 0.$      |
| 11. $6a - 7a + 4a = 3a$          | 12. $3a - 4a - 5a = -6a$       |
| 13. $3a + 4a - 9a = -2a$         | 14. $-4a - 3a + 7a = 0$        |
| 15. $-6x + 4x + 5x = 3x$         | 16. $-7x + 4x + x = -2x$       |
| 17. $3a - 5a + 4a - 2a = 0$      | 18. $-9a + 8a + 3a - 5a = -3a$ |
| 19. $-a - 3a - 6a = -10a$        | 20. $-7a + 4a - 3a + 6a = 0$   |

### 10. Substitutions.

Example 1. When  $a=2$ ,  $b=3$ ,  $c=1$ ,  $d=0$ , find the value of  $\sqrt{\frac{a^2b^2}{c}}$

$$\sqrt{\frac{a^2b^2}{c}} = \frac{ab}{\sqrt{c}} = \frac{2 \times 3}{1} = 6$$

Example 2 With the same values of  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  and  $d$ , find the value of  $a^2 - b^2 + c^2 - qd$

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 - b^2 + c^2 - qd &= 2 \times 2 - 3 \times 3 + 1 \times 1 - q \times 0 \\ &= 4 - 9 + 1 \quad (q \times 0 = 0) \\ &= -4 \end{aligned}$$



**Example 3.** With the same values of  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  and  $d$ , evaluate the expression  $\frac{7}{4}\sqrt[3]{\frac{4a}{b^3}} - \frac{1}{8}\sqrt{\frac{bc^4}{3}} + \sqrt[3]{a^3b^3c^3}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The given expression} &= \frac{7}{4}\sqrt[3]{\frac{4 \times 2}{3 \times 3 \times 3}} - \frac{1}{8}\sqrt{\frac{3 \times 1}{3}} + abc \\ &= \frac{7}{4} \times \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{8} + 6 \\ &= \frac{7}{2} - \frac{1}{8} + 6 \\ &= 6\frac{3}{8}\end{aligned}$$

**Example 4** Find the values of  $x^2 - 5x + 4$  for the following values of  $x$  — 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

When	$x$	=	0	1	2	3	4	5
	$x^2$	=	0	1	4	9	16	25
	$-5x$	=	0	-5	-10	-15	-20	-25
	4	=	4	4	4	4	4	4
	$x^2 - 5x + 4$	=	4	0	-2	-2	0	4

4, 0, -2, -2, 0, 4 are the required values

### Examples II c

If  $a=3$ , find the value of

1  $a^3$     2  $-a^2$     3,  $a-4$     4  $a^3-2$     5  $3a^2-2a$     6  $a-2a^2$

If  $x=1$ ,  $y=2$ , find the value of

7  $2x^2+y$     8,  $x-2y$     9  $x^2y$     10  $xy^2$     11  $x^2-y^2$     12  $4x^2-y^2$

If  $a=-3$ , find the value of

13  $a+2$     14  $a+3$     15  $2a-7$     16  $5a+15$     17  $\frac{a}{2}+1$     18  $\frac{3a}{2}+4\frac{1}{2}$

If  $x=0$ ,  $y=4$ ,  $a=7$ ,  $b=3$ ,  $c=8$ , find the value of

19  $\sqrt{\frac{c^2}{y}}$     20  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{y^3}{c}}$     21  $4\sqrt{a^3b^2x}$     22  $\frac{\sqrt{b^4c^2}}{y}$     23,  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{a^2y}}$     24  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{b^3c}}$

25  $a^2+b^2+c^2$     26  $x^2$     27  $x^2y$     28  $px^5$     29  $qx^2+bc-20y$

30  $3ab-4bc-2ay$     31  $a^2+b^2+c^2-x^2-y^2$     32,  $\frac{1}{4}ab - \frac{1}{4}cy - \frac{2}{3}y^2$

33  $abx^2-7acy^2+9a^2cy$

If  $a=0$ ,  $b=4$ ,  $c=9$ ,  $d=25$ , find the value of

34  $\sqrt{ab}-\sqrt{bc}+\sqrt{cd}$     35  $\sqrt{\frac{a}{b}}+\sqrt{\frac{b}{c}}+\sqrt{\frac{c}{d}}$     36  $\frac{d^2}{25}-\frac{c^2}{81}-\frac{bc}{9}+\frac{bcd}{36}$

37  $\sqrt{bcd}-\sqrt{acd}-\sqrt[3]{2b}+\sqrt[3]{5d}$     38,  $b\sqrt{cd}+a\sqrt{bd}-4\sqrt{bc}-\sqrt[3]{6bc}$

39 Find the values of  $x^2-6x+9$ , when  $x$  has the values 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5  
Tabulate the work

40 Find the values of  $2x^2-3x-10$ , when  $x$  has the values 0, 2, 4, 6, 8  
Tabulate the work

41 Find the values of  $4x^2 - 5x + 4$  when  $x$  has the values 0, 5, 1, 15, 2  
Tabulate the work

42 Prove that  $2x^2 - 23x + 63 = 0$ , when  $x = 7$

43 Prove that  $x^2 - \frac{8x}{5} - \frac{21}{5} = 0$ , when  $x = 3$

**11. An algebraic expression consisting entirely of unlike terms cannot be simplified unless the values of the symbols are given.**

If a man has 7 pigs, 3 cows, and 3 geese, he does not know the value of 7 pigs + 3 cows + 5 geese, unless he knows the value of a pig, the value of a cow, and the value of a goose

In the same way we cannot simplify the expression  $7a + 3b + 5c$ , unless we are given the values of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$

On the other hand, if an algebraical expression consists entirely of like terms, we can collect these terms into one

Just as  $2 \text{ cows} + 3 \text{ cows} + 5 \text{ cows} = 10 \text{ cows}$ ,  
so  $2a + 3a + 5a = 10a$

$$7 \text{ pigs} - 3 \text{ pigs} = 4 \text{ pigs}$$

In the same way  $7a - 3a = 4a$

$$11 \text{ geese} - 4 \text{ geese} = 7 \text{ geese};$$

$$\cdot 11x - 4x = 7x$$

$$12 \text{ horses} - 7 \text{ horses} + 2 \text{ horses} = 7 \text{ horses}$$

In the same way  $12y - 7y + 2y = 7y$

**12. In Arithmetic we know that**

$$2(3 + 4) = 2 \times 3 + 2 \times 4 = 6 + 8 = 14$$

Or otherwise,  $2(3 + 4) = 2 \times 7 = 14$

$$\text{In Algebra } 2(3a + 4a) = 2 \times 3a + 2 \times 4a = 6a + 8a = 14a$$

Or otherwise,  $2(3a + 4a) = 2 \times 7a = 14a$

Let us now consider the expression  $2(3a + 4b)$ , noticing that the terms  $3a$  and  $4b$  are *unlike*

$2(3a + 4b) = 2 \times 3a + 2 \times 4b = 6a + 8b$ , and this expression cannot be further simplified unless the values of  $a$  and  $b$  are given, for the terms  $6a$  and  $8b$  are unlike

Thus we see that the second method used in the above arithmetical examples cannot be used in Algebra when the terms are unlike

13. Example 1. Express  $4a + 2b - 3c - 2a + b - c$  in its simplest form.

$$\begin{aligned} & 4a + 2b - 3c - 2a + b - c \\ &= 4a - 2a + 2b + b - 3c - c \\ & \quad \text{(collecting like terms)} \\ &= 2a + 3b - 4c \end{aligned}$$

Example 2 Find the simplest form of

$$3x^2y - 4x^3 - 4xy^2 - 6x^2 + 2xy^2 - 3x^2y - 5x^3 - 3x^3 + 6$$

The given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3x^2y - 3x^2y - 4x^3 - 3x^3 - 4xy^2 + 2xy^2 - 6x^3 - 5x^3 + 6 \\ & \quad \text{(collecting like terms)} \\ &= -7x^3 - 2xy^2 - 11x^3 + 6 \end{aligned}$$

### Examples. II. d

Find simple forms of the following expressions

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1 $11 - 7 + 4 - 3 + 2$                     | 2 $-6 + 9 - 11 + 2$                |
| 3. $3a - 6a + 4a - a$                      | 4 $-11a - 4a + 2a$                 |
| 5 $3bc - 7bc - 9bc + 18bc$                 | 6 $-3x^2y - 7x^2y + 4xy^2 - 3xy^2$ |
| 7 $9x^2 - 14xy + 2y^2 + 6xy - 6x^2 - 5y^2$ | 8 $2(6a - 4a + 2a)$                |
| 9 $\frac{1}{3}(9a - 3a - 2a)$              | 10 $\frac{16a^2 - a^2 - 7a^2}{4}$  |

Prove that the following statements are true when  $x=1$ ,  $y=2$  and  $z=4$ .

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 11 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 21$                                       | 12 $x^2y + y^2z = 18$  |
| 13 $yz^2 - 2y^2z - 5x^2 = -5$                                   | 14 $\frac{y}{x} - \frac{z}{y} = 0$                                 |
| 15 $\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{x} = 5$                | 16. $\frac{z^2}{y} - \frac{y^2}{x} + \frac{x^2}{z} = 4\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 17. $\frac{yz}{x} - \frac{xz}{y} + \frac{xy}{z} = 6\frac{1}{2}$ | 18 $x^2 - y^2 - z^2 = -19$   |
| 19 $\sqrt[3]{yz} - \sqrt[3]{16xz} + \sqrt[3]{x^2y^2z^2} = 2$    | 20 $y^x + x^y + z^z = 19$  |

## CHAPTER III

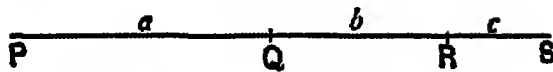
### SIMPLE BRACKETS

14. In Arithmetic when a number of terms are included within brackets ( ) it is understood that the terms within the brackets should be considered as a whole

Thus  $8 + (7 + 5)$  means that we first add 7 and 5, and then add the result to 8

When a group of terms within brackets has the positive sign ( + ) prefixed, the brackets may be removed without changing any of the signs within the brackets

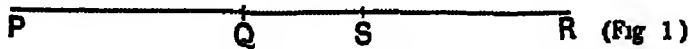
I To prove that  $a + (b + c) = a + b + c$



Let the straight lines PQ, QR, RS represent  $a, b, c$  respectively.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } a + (b + c) &= PQ + (QR + RS) = PQ + QS \\ &= PQ + QR + RS = a + b + c \end{aligned}$$

II To prove that  $a + (b - c) = a + b - c$



Representing  $a, b, c$  by straight lines as before, remembering that we must draw RS in the opposite direction to PQ and QR, (see Art 9)  $a + (b - c) = PQ + (QR - SR)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= PQ + QS \text{ in fig (1) and } PQ - SQ \text{ in fig (2)} \\ &= PS \text{ in each case} \\ &= PQ + QR - SR \text{ in each case} \\ &= a + b - c. \end{aligned}$$

Also, since we may write algebraic terms in any order,

$$-c + b = b - c,$$

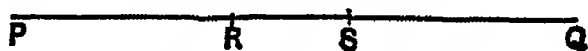
$$\therefore a + (-c + b) = a + (b - c) = a + b - c = a - c + b$$

We have thus proved the rule

When a group of terms within brackets has the negative sign ( - ) prefixed, the brackets may be removed on changing the signs of all the terms within the brackets.



$$\begin{aligned} \text{As above } a - (b + c) &= PQ - (RQ + SR) = PQ - SQ = PS \\ &= PQ - RQ - SR = a - b - c \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } a - (b - c) &= PQ - (RQ - RS) = PQ - SQ = PS \\ &= PQ - RQ + RS = a - b + c \end{aligned}$$

Again, since terms may be written in any order,

$$a - (-c + b) = a - (b - c) = a - b + c = a + c - b.$$

The rule is therefore established.

15. In addition to the ordinary brackets, we sometimes use a line, called a "vinculum," drawn over the terms to be connected.

Thus  $a - \overline{2b + 3c}$  is the same as  $a - (2b + 3c)$

In Arithmetic we know that  $\frac{3+5}{2}$  is the same as  $\frac{3}{2} + \frac{5}{2}$

So in Algebra  $\frac{3x+4a}{5}$  is the same as  $\frac{3x}{5} + \frac{4a}{5}$

Here the "vinculum" \_\_\_\_\_, drawn underneath, has the same value as a pair of brackets

$$\text{For instance } 3 + \frac{2x-4}{3} = 3 + \frac{1}{3}(2x-4) = 3 + \frac{2x}{3} - \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\text{Also } 3 - \frac{2x-4}{3} = 3 - \frac{1}{3}(2x-4) = 3 - \frac{2x}{3} + \frac{4}{3}$$

As in Arithmetic  $3(2+5) = 3 \times 2 + 3 \times 5$ ,  
so in Algebra  $4(a+b) = 4a + 4b$

16 Example 1 Prove, by removing the brackets, that

$$7 - (x+2) + (3-2x) - (-6x+3) = 5+3x$$

$$\text{The given expression} = 7 - x - 2 + 3 - 2x + 6x - 3$$

$$= 7 + 3 - 2 - 3 + 6x - x - 2x$$

$$= 10 - 5 + 6x - 3x$$

$$= 5 + 3x$$

Q E D.

Example 2 Prove that  $4a - 2(a+b) + 3(a-b) = 5a - 5b$

$$4a - 2(a+b) + 3(a-b) = 4a - 2a - 2b + 3a - 3b$$

$$= 4a + 3a - 2a - 2b - 3b$$

$$= 7a - 2a - 5b$$

$$= 5a - 5b$$

Q E D

Example 3 Simplify the expression

$$\frac{5x-15}{5} - \frac{12-42x}{6} + \frac{27x-54}{9}$$

$$\text{The given expression} = \frac{5x}{5} - \frac{15}{5} - \frac{12}{6} + \frac{42x}{6} + \frac{27x}{9} - \frac{54}{9}$$

$$= x - 3 - 2 + 7x + 3x - 6$$

$$= 11x - 11$$

### Examples III. a

What are the values of

1  $6 + (4 - 2)$

2  $6 - (3 + 1)$

3  $9 + (3 - 4)$

4  $9 - (3 - 4)$

5  $11 - (8 + 4)$

6  $10 + (5 - 10)$

7  $14 - (3 + 11)$

8  $11 - (-2 - 3)$

9.  $17 + (5 - 6)$

10  $-2 - (3 + 4)$

11  $-2 - (2 - 4)$

12.  $-7 + (-4 + 11)$

- |                                |                            |                         |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 13. $21 - (25 - 23)$           | 14. $-(4 + 7) + 15$        | 15. $6a + (4a - 2a)$    |
| 16. $6a - (4a - 2a)$           | 17. $6a - (4a + 2a)$       | 18. $6a - (-4a - 2a)$   |
| 19. $a - (a + a)$              | 20. $a + (a - a)$          | 21. $-a - (a + a)$      |
| 22. $-(a + a) + 5a$            | 23. $3a^2 - (5a^2 - 7a^2)$ | 24. $6ab - (2ab + 4ab)$ |
| 25. $-x^2 - (-3x^2) + (-5x^2)$ | 26. $-x^2 + (7x^2 - 6x^2)$ |                         |

Prove the following by removing brackets.

27.  $6 + (x - 2) - (3 + 4x) + (6x + 1) = 3x + 2$   
 28.  $(3x - 2) - (4x - 5) + (x + 7) = 10$   
 29.  $(9a - b) + (-2a + 3b) - (6a + 5b) = a - 3b$   
 30.  $x - 6a - (2x - 3a) - (a - 6x) = 5x - 4a$   
 31.  $(a + b - c) - (a - b - c) + (a - b + c) = a + b + c$   
 32.  $3a - 2b + 3c - (2a - 5b - 3c) + (3a - 3b - 2c) = 4a + 4c$   
 33.  $\overline{a - b + b - c} - \overline{a - c} = 0$   
 34.  $4a - 2b + 5c - \overline{2a - 3b + 7c} + \overline{3b + 9c - 2a} = 4b + 7c$  •  
 35.  $2(x - 1) + 3(1 - x) - 2(2 - 3x) = 5x - 3$   
 36.  $3(2 - a) - 7(a + 6) + 6(2a + 7) = 2a + 6$       37.  $2(a + b) - (2a - b) = 3b$   
 38.  $3(2a - c) - 7(c - 3a) - 4(5a - 2c) = 7a - 2c$   
 39.  $3(a - b + c) - 4(b + a - c) - 2(c - a - b) = a - 5b + 5c$  •  
 40.  $2(3x + 12) + 3(x - 4) - 4(2x + 3) = x$       41.  $\frac{2x + 4}{2} + \frac{3x - 6}{3} = 2x$   
 42.  $\frac{3x - 9}{3} + \frac{4x - 12}{2} - \frac{8x + 12}{4} = x - 12$   
 43.  $\frac{3x + 12}{3} - \frac{2x - 4}{2} - \frac{22 - 33x}{11} = 3x + 4$   
 44.  $\frac{6x - 8}{2} + \frac{10x - 5}{5} - \frac{14x - 21}{7} = 3x - 2$   
 45.  $\frac{8 - 9x}{3} - \frac{7 - 21x}{7} + \frac{20 + 25x}{5} = 5x + 5\frac{2}{3}$

### ADDITION

17. In Arithmetic the sum of 2 and 3 may be written  $2 + 3$

So in Algebra the sum of  $a$  and  $b$  is  $a + b$

Using the rules for removing brackets, the sum of  $a$  and  $-b$  is

$$a + (-b) = a - b$$

When like terms are to be added together, they may (Art 9) be collected into one term

Unlike terms cannot thus be collected

The sum of  $2a$ ,  $-3a$ , and  $5a$  is

$$2a + (-3a) + 5a = 2a - 3a + 5a = 4a$$

The sum of  $x^2$ ,  $-3x$ , and  $-6$  is  $x^2 + (-3x) + (-6)$  which is equal to  $x^2 - 3x - 6$ , and this cannot be shortened, since the terms are all unlike

. When a number of like terms are collected into one term, the result is called their algebraic sum, even though some of the terms may be connected by the negative or minus sign

18 Example 1 Add together  $\frac{5x}{6}$  and  $\frac{x}{5}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The sum required} &= \frac{5x}{6} + \frac{x}{5} \\ &= \frac{5 \times 5x}{5 \times 6} + \frac{6x}{5 \times 6}, \text{ (as in Arithmetic)} \\ &= \frac{25x + 6x}{30} = \frac{31x}{30}\end{aligned}$$

Example 2 Find the sum of  $\frac{x^2}{3}$  and  $-\frac{2x^2}{7}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The sum required} &= \frac{x^2}{3} - \frac{2x^2}{7} \\ &= \frac{7x^2}{7 \times 3} - \frac{3 \times 2x^2}{7 \times 3} \\ &= \frac{7x^2 - 6x^2}{21} = \frac{x^2}{21}\end{aligned}$$

### Examples III. b.

Add together the following quantities

- |                                     |   |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 4 and $-7$                        | 2 5 and $-3$                              | 3 $-4$ and $-2$                           |
| 4 $-7$ and 6                        | 5 $-4$ and 4                              | 6 9 and $-9$                              |
| 7 $3x$ and $-2x$                    | 8 $-2x$ and $-4x$                         | 9 $-7x$ and $9x$                          |
| 10 $-7x$ and $3x$                   | 11 $3a$ and $4a$                          | 12 $3a$ and $-4a$                         |
| 13 $-3a$ and $-6a$                  | 14 $6a$ and $-2a$                         | 15 $-2a$ and $7a$                         |
| 16 $x^2$ and $-3x^2$                | 17 $abc$ and $acb$                        | 18 $bca$ and $-cab$                       |
| 19 $x$ and $\frac{x}{2}$            | 20 $x$ and $-\frac{x}{2}$                 | 21 $-2x$ and $-\frac{1}{2}x$              |
| 22 $-\frac{x}{2}$ and $3x$          | 23 $2a^2$ and $2a$                        | 24 $3a^2$ and $-3a$                       |
| 25 $-6x^2$ and $-2x$                | 26 $-2x^3$ and $x$                        | 27 $\frac{x}{2}$ and $\frac{x}{4}$        |
| 28 $\frac{x}{2}$ and $-\frac{x}{4}$ | 29 $\frac{x}{4}$ and $-\frac{x}{2}$       | 30 $-\frac{x}{2}$ and $-\frac{x}{4}$      |
| 31 $\frac{3x}{8}$ and $\frac{x}{4}$ | 32 $-\frac{x}{4}$ and $\frac{3x}{8}$      | 33 $\frac{3}{4}xyz$ and $-\frac{1}{2}xyz$ |
| 34 $\frac{x}{6}$ and $-\frac{x}{3}$ | 35 $\frac{5x^2}{8}$ and $-\frac{3x^2}{4}$ | 36 $3x^2$ and $-2y^2$ .                   |

19. Example 1 The sum of  $3x - 4a$  and  $2x + 3a$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3x - 4a + 2x + 3a \\ &= 3x + 2x - 4a + 3a \\ &= 5x - a \end{aligned}$$

Example 2 The sum of  $4(x - y)$  and  $5(x - y)$   
 $= 9(x - y)$

Here we look upon  $x - y$  as a single quantity, and just as

$$4a + 5a = 9a,$$

or  $4 \text{ cats} + 5 \text{ cats} = 9 \text{ cats},$   
 so  $4(x - y) + 5(x - y) = 9(x - y)$

Example 3 Find the sum of  $\frac{5}{9}(2a - b)$  and  $\frac{4}{9}(2a - b)$

Here we may look upon  $\frac{1}{9}(2a - b)$  as a single quantity, and therefore the sum required

$$\begin{aligned} &= 9 \text{ times } \frac{1}{9}(2a - b) \\ &= \frac{9}{9}(2a - b) \\ &= 2a - b \end{aligned}$$

### Examples III. c

Find the sum of

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 $a + b$ and $a - b$  | 2 $2x - a$ and $3x + a$  |
| 3 $-x + a$ and $x + a$   | 4 $2x + a$ and $3x - a$  |
| 5 $a - 3b$ and $a + 2b$  | 6 $2a - b$ and $3a - b$  |
| 7 $x^2 + y^2$ and $x^2 - y^2$                                      | 8 $2x^2 - y^2$ and $3x^2 - 2y^2$                                   |
| 9 $\frac{a}{2} + \frac{b}{2}$ and $\frac{a}{2} - \frac{b}{2}$      | 10 $\frac{a}{2} + \frac{b}{2}$ and $\frac{a}{2} + \frac{b}{2}$     |
| 11 $\frac{1}{3}a + \frac{2}{3}b$ and $\frac{2}{3}a + \frac{1}{3}b$ | 12 $\frac{3}{4}a - \frac{1}{3}b$ and $\frac{1}{4}a + \frac{2}{3}b$ |
| 13 $a - b$ and $b - c$   | 14 $a - c$ and $b - c$   |
| 15 $2a - 3b$ and $a - 3c$  | 16 $2x^2 + 5x$ and $x + 4$   |
| 17 $3x^2 - 5x$ and $2x - 3$  | 18 $x^3 - 3x^2$ and $2x^2 - x$                                     |
| 19 $x^2 - \frac{x}{2}$ and $\frac{x}{2} + 2$                       | 20 $3x^2 + \frac{x}{2}$ and $\frac{x}{2} - 5$                      |
| 21 $a + b - c$ and $a - b + c$                                     | 22 $3a - 2b - 2c$ and $3a - 2b - c$                                |
| 23 $x + y - z$ and $3x - 2y + 4z$                                  | 24 $a^2 - b^2 - c^2$ and $-a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2$                       |
| 25 $3x^2 + 4x + 1$ and $2x^2 - x - 1$                              | 26 $x^2 - 2xy + y^2$ and $x^2 + 2xy + y^2$                         |
| 27 $3(a - b)$ and $2(a - b)$                                       | 28 $\frac{1}{2}(a + b)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(a + b)$                   |
| 29 $\frac{3}{4}(x^2 - y^2)$ and $\frac{1}{4}(x^2 - y^2)$           | 30 $\frac{7}{8}(x + 5)$ and $\frac{1}{8}(x + 5)$                   |
| 31 $\frac{5}{6}(a - b)$ and $-\frac{1}{6}(a - b)$                  | 32 $-\frac{5}{6}(x - 3)$ and $-\frac{1}{6}(x - 3)$                 |
| 33 9 times $8\frac{1}{2}$ and $-8 \text{ times } 8\frac{1}{2}$     | 34 5 times $3\frac{7}{8}$ and $-4 \text{ times } 3\frac{7}{8}$     |
| 35 3 times $1\frac{1}{8}$ and twice $1\frac{1}{8}$                 | 36 8 times $1\frac{2}{5}$ and $-3 \text{ times } 1\frac{2}{5}$     |
| 37 $4(a - b)$ and $2(a + b)$                                       | 38 $3(x - y)$ and $-2(x - y)$                                      |
| 39 $5(x - 1)$ and $5(x - 2)$                                       | 40 $7(1 - x)$ and $2(1 + x)$                                       |
| 41 $3(1 + 2x)$ and $2(3 - 2x)$                                     | 42 $x(a - b)$ and $x(a - b)$                                       |



20. **Example 1** The sum of  $3a$ ,  $-4a$ ,  $6a$ ,  $-2a$ ,  $7a$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3a - 4a + 6a - 2a + 7a \\ &= 3a + 6a + 7a - 4a - 2a \\ &= 10a - 6a = 10a \end{aligned}$$

**Example 2** The sum of  $9x^2$ ,  $-6x^2$ ,  $3x^2$ ,  $-2x^2$ ,  $6x^2$ ,  $-3x^2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 9x^2 - 6x^2 + 6x^2 + 3x^2 - 3x^2 - 2x^2 \\ &= 9x^2 - 2x^2 = 7x^2 \end{aligned}$$

### Examples. III. d.

Find the sum of

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 $2a$ , $3a$ , $4a$ , $5a$   | 2 $2a$ , $-a$ , $3a$ , $-2a$                                 |
| 3 $-x$ , $-2x$ , $-3x$ , $-4x$  | 4 $5x^2$ , $-3x^2$ , $-2x^2$ , $9x^2$                        |
| 5 $7y$ , $-3y$ , $-2y$ , $-5y$  | 6 $0p$ , $-4p$ , $3p$ , $-2p$ , $-3p$                        |
| 7. $-3ab$ , $-7ab$ , $10ab$ , $5ab$                                   | 8. $7a$ , $-3a$ , $6a$ , $-7a$ , $3a$ , $-5a$                |
| 9 $2x^3$ , $7x^3$ , $-3x^3$ , $-2x^3$ , $-7x^3$                       | 10. $\frac{1}{4}x$ , $2x$ , $\frac{1}{4}x$ , $-x$            |
| 11 $\frac{7}{8}a$ , $-\frac{1}{8}a$ , $-\frac{4}{8}a$ , $6a$ , $-2a$  | 12. $2\frac{x}{y}$ , $-7\frac{x}{y}$ , $9\frac{x}{y}$        |
| 13 $\frac{5}{8}x$ , $\frac{7}{4}x$ , $\frac{1}{4}x$ , $-\frac{7}{8}x$ | 14 $2x$ , $-\frac{5}{9}x$ , $-\frac{1}{9}x$ , $\frac{2}{3}x$ |

Collect the terms in the following

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 15 $3a - 2a + 4a - a$                            | 16 $7x^3 - 3x^2 - x^2 + 2x^2$                       |
| 17 $3ab - 7ab + ab - 2ab + 9ab$                  | 18 $11x^2y - 8x^2y - 2x^2y + 4x^2y - x^2y$          |
| 19 $4abc - 9abc + 6abc - 7abc$                   | 20. $-3x^4 - 4x^4 - 7x^4 - x^4$                     |
| 21 $-9x^3 - 6x^3 + 8x^3 - 2x^3 + 9x^3$           | 22. $\frac{2x}{3} - \frac{x}{3} + x - \frac{2x}{3}$ |
| 23. $\frac{5}{6}x + \frac{1}{6}x - \frac{5}{6}x$ | 24. $-\frac{5}{3}a^2 + \frac{2}{3}a^2 - a^2 - 2a^2$ |

21 **Example 1.** Find the sum of  $3a - 4b - 2c$ ,  $4a + 2b - c$  and  $2a - b - 3c$ .

*First Method* The required sum

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3a - 4b - 2c + (4a + 2b - c) + (2a - b - 3c) \\ &= 3a - 4b - 2c + 4a + 2b - c + 2a - b - 3c \\ &= 3a + 4a + 2a - 4b + 2b - b - 2c - c - 3c \\ &\quad \text{(collecting like terms)} \\ &= 9a - 3b - 6c \end{aligned}$$

*Second Method* Arrange the given expressions in lines so that the like terms appear in the same vertical columns then add each column

$$\begin{array}{r} 3a - 4b - 2c \\ 4a + 2b - c \\ 2a - b - 3c \\ \hline 9a - 3b - 6c \end{array}$$

**Example 2.** Find the sum of  $4x^3 - 1 - 3x^2$ ,  $5x^2 - 3x + 2x^3$ , and  $7 - 2x + 2x^3$

Arranging the expressions so that like terms appear in the same vertical column,

$$\begin{array}{r} 4x^3 - 3x^2 \quad - 1 \\ 2x^3 + 5x^2 - 3x \\ 2x^3 - 2x + 7 \\ \hline 6x^3 + 4x^2 - 5x + 6, \text{ the required sum} \end{array}$$

**Example 3** Find the sum of  $\frac{2}{3}(x - y + 3z)$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}(4x - 8y - z)$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}(2x + 2y - 2z)$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The reqd sum} &= \frac{2x}{3} - \frac{2y}{3} + 2z + 3x - 6y - \frac{3z}{4} + x + y - z \\ &= \frac{2x}{3} + 3x + x - \frac{2}{3}y - 6y + y + 2z - \frac{3z}{4} - z \\ &\quad (\text{collecting like terms}) \\ &= x\left(\frac{2}{3} + 3 + 1\right) + y\left(1 - 6 - \frac{2}{3}\right) + z\left(2 - 1 - \frac{3}{4}\right) \\ &= \frac{14}{3}x - \frac{11}{3}y + \frac{1}{4}z \end{aligned}$$

### Examples III. e

Find the sum of

- 1  $a^2 - b^2 + c^2$ ,  $-a^2 - b^2 - c^2$ ,  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$
- 2  $2a + 3b - 4c$ ,  $3a - 2b + 4c$ ,  $a + 5b + 6c$
- 3  $3x - 4y + 4z$ ,  $-2x + 6y - 5z$ ,  $x - 3y - 8z$
- 4  $-a - b - c$ ,  $-2a - 2b - 2c$ ,  $-3a - 3b - 3c$
- 5  $4ax - 3by + 5cz$ ,  $7ax + 8by - 2cz$ ,  $2ax - 2by + cz$
- 6  $a + b$ ,  $b + c$ ,  $c + a$       7  $2(a - b)$ ,  $2(a + b)$
- 8  $a + b - c$ ,  $3(a - b + c)$ ,  $4(a - b - c)$
- 9  $x^2 + 2xy + y^2$ ,  $x^2 - y^2$ ,  $2xy + y^2$
- 10  $x^3 + 3x^2y - 3xy^2 + y^3$ ,  $x^3 - 3x^2y + 3xy^2 - y^3$ ,  $x^3 + y^3$
- 11  $4x - 6x^2 - 1 + 2x^3$ ,  $3x^2 - 4 - x^3 + 5x$ ,  $12 - x$
- 12  $3a^3 - 2c^3 - d^3$ ,  $b^3 + c^3 + 4d^3$ ,  $a^3 - 3b^3 - 4c^3$
- 13  $x^3 - 3x^2y + 3xy^2$ ,  $-2x^2y - xy^2 - y^3$ ,  $x^3 + 4y^3$
- 14  $4p^2 - 3q^2 - 4r - 3$ ,  $q^2 - 2r - 4$ ,  $6r - 2 - 3r^2$ ,  $9 - q^2$
- 15  $7x^2yz - 5xyz^2$ ,  $3xy^2z - 4x^2yz$ ,  $-5xy^2z - 7xyz^2$ ,  $2x^2yz - 4xy^2z + 6xyz^2$
- 16  $a^2 - bc - 2ac$ ,  $b^2 + ac - c^2$ ,  $c^2 - 3ac - 4bc$ ,  $ab + ac + bc$
- 17  $a^3 - b^3 - 3a^2c$ ,  $b^3 - 3abc + 3ac^2$ ,  $6abc + 7a^2c - 2ac^2$
- 18  $4(a + b + c)$ ,  $3(2a - b - c)$ ,  $8(b - a + 2c)$
- 19  $\frac{1}{2}(x + y - z)$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}(x - y - z)$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}(-x + y + z)$
- 20  $\frac{2}{3}a + \frac{1}{3}b$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}a - c$ ,  $\frac{5}{7}b - 6c$
- 21  $\frac{1}{4}(8x - 12y)$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}(6x - 9y)$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}(12x + 30y)$

## SUBTRACTION

$$22. \ 2a \text{ subtracted from } 5a = 5a - 2a = 3a$$

$$2a \qquad -5a = -5a - 2a = -7a$$

$$-3a \qquad 7a = 7a - (-3a) = 7a + 3a = 10a$$

$$-4a \qquad -2a = -2a - (-4a) = -2a + 4a = 2a$$

$$x-y \qquad x+y = x+y - (x-y) = x+y-x+y = 2y$$

$$x-2 \qquad x^2-5x = x^2-5x - (x-2)$$

$$= x^2-5x-x+2$$

$$= x^2-6x+2$$

o

## Examples III. f

Subtract

- |   |                          |   |
|---|--------------------------|---|
| 1 $a$ from $4a$   | 2 $-a$ from $4a$         | 3 $2a$ from $-3a$                           |
| 4 $-b$ from $6b$  | 5 $-b$ from $-6b$        | 6 $-5b$ from $-5b$                          |
| 7. $-8b$ from $11b$   | 8 $x$ from $-x$          | 9 $-2y$ from $2y$                           |
| 10 $3x^2$ from $x^2$  | 11 $7ax^2$ from $11ax^2$ | 12 $-7ax^2$ from $-11ax^2$                  |
| 13 $-7a^2$ from $11a^2$   | 14. $7a^2$ from $-13a^2$ | 15 $a$ from $0$                             |
| 16 $11a$ from $0$   | 17 $-3a$ from $0$        | 18 $3a+2b$ from $0$                         |
| 19 $a-b$ from $0$   | 20 $a-b$ from $a+b$      | 21 $2a-b$ from $3a-3b$                      |
| 22 $\frac{1}{2}a - \frac{1}{3}b$ from $\frac{1}{2}a + \frac{1}{3}b$ |                          | 23 $\frac{1}{2}a + \frac{1}{3}b$ from $a+b$ |
| 24 $\frac{1}{2}a - \frac{1}{3}b$ from $a-b$                         |                          | 25 $c$ from $a+b$                           |
| 26 $a+b$ from $c$   |                          | 27 $a$ from $ax$                            |
| 28 $-a$ from $ax$   | 29. $-a$ from $-ax$      | 30 $x$ from $x^2$                           |

What must be added to

- |                                       |                                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 31 $2a-b$ to make $2a$ ?              | 32 $2a+3b$ to make $2a$ ?      |
| 33 $a+b-c$ to make $a$ ?              | 34 $3a-b-c$ to make $3a+b$ ?   |
| 35 $x^2-y^2-z^2$ to make $3y^2+z^2$ ? | 36 $x^2-5x-6$ to make $5x+6$ ? |
| 37 $x^2+px+q$ to make $3x^2-px$ ?     |                                |

23. Example 1 Subtract  $3a-2b+2c$  from  $5a+3b-4c$ The reqd result  $= 5a+3b-4c - (3a-2b+2c)$ 

$$= 5a+3b-4c-3a+2b-2c \quad (1)$$

$$= 5a-3a+3b+2b-4c-2c \quad (2)$$

(collecting like terms)  $= 2a+5b-6c$ Example 2 Subtract  $3x-2x^2-6$  from  $7x-5-2x^2+4x^3$ In cases such as this it is generally best to arrange the expressions in ascending or descending powers of  $x$ Arranging the expressions in descending powers of  $x$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{the reqd. result} &= 4x^3 - 2x^2 + 7x - 5 - (-2x^2 + 3x - 6) \\
 &= 4x^3 - 2x^2 + 7x - 5 + 2x^2 - 3x + 6 & (1) \\
 &= 4x^3 - 2x^2 + 2x^2 + 7x - 3x - 5 + 6 & (2) \\
 &= 4x^3 + 4x + 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

When the student has had a little practice, he will be able to shorten the work by omitting lines marked (1) and (2) in the above

24. The work of subtraction is often conveniently arranged as follows

*Subtract  $5a - 3b + 4c$  from  $6a - 5b - 3c$*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6a - 5b - 3c \\
 5a - 3b + 4c \\
 \hline
 a - 2b - 7c
 \end{array}$$

**Explanation** We see from the examples previously worked out, that we must change the signs of all terms in the expression to be subtracted and then take the algebraic sum of the two lines

$$6a - 5a = a, \quad -5b + 3b = -2b, \quad -3c - 4c = -7c$$

The signs need not be actually changed, the change may be made *mentally*

*Subtract  $3a^4 - 4a^3 + 2a^2 + 5a$  from  $2a^5 + 3a^4 - 5a + 4$*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2a^5 + 3a^4 \qquad \qquad - 5a + 4 \\
 3a^4 - 4a^3 + 2a^2 + 5a \\
 \hline
 2a^5 \qquad + 4a^3 - 2a^2 - 10a + 4
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Explanation} \quad 2a^5 - 0 &= 2a^5, \quad 3a^4 - 3a^4 = 0, \quad 0 + 4a^3 = 4a^3, \\
 0 - 2a^2 &= -2a^2, \quad -5a - 5a = -10a, \quad 4 - 0 = 4
 \end{aligned}$$

### Examples III g

**Subtract**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 $a^2 + 2ab - b^2$ from $a^2 + 2ab + b^2$                  | 2 $x + 3y + 3z$ from $5x + 7y - 2z$           |
| 3 $5x^2 - 3x + 2$ from $7x^2 - 5x + 6$                      | 4 $3x^2 - 2xy - 3y^2$ from $x^2 + 2xy + 5y^2$ |
| 5 $2a - b - 4d$ from $a - 3b + c$                           | 6 $3x - 4a + 11$ from $5x - 8a - 2$           |
| 7 $-3ab - 2b^2 + 11$ from $6b^2 + 5ab + 2$                  |   |
| 8 $5a - 3c + 4d$ from $6a - 2b - 3c - 2d$                   |   |
| 9. $x^3 - 6x^2y - 3xy^2$ from $x^3 - 9x^2y - 5xy^2 + y^3$ . |   |

**From**

- 10  $6a - b - c - 3d$  take  $3a + b - c - d$
- 11  $6x - 3y - 4z + 7$  take  $5x + 2y - 3z + 9$
- 12  $5a^2 - 7ab - 12$  take  $-3ab + 2$

From

- 13  $3x - 4x^2 + 7x^3 - 9$  take  $8 - 2x - 8x^2 - 2x^3$   
 14  $5a^2 - 9a^3 + 3$  take  $4a^2 - 6a - 3$   
 15  $ab - bc - cd - ad$  take  $-ab + bc - 3cd$   
 16  $a^2 - 1 - 2a^4 - 3a + 5a^3$  take  $3a^2 - 4a^4 + 6a^2 - 2$   
 17  $6x^4 - 36 + 8x^2 - 9x$  take  $3x^3 - 7 + 8x^2 - 3x$

By how much does

- |                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 18 7 exceed 4 ?                  | 19 7 exceed $-4$ ?                  |
| 20 $-7$ exceed $-9$ ?            | 21 $3a$ exceed $-a$ ?               |
| 22 $2x^2 + 1$ exceed $x^2 + 1$ ? | 23 $x^2 - 2x + 1$ exceed $2x + 1$ ? |
| 24 $a - b$ exceed $a - 3b$ ?     | 25 $3a - 4x$ exceed $a + 7x$ ?      |

Find the excess of

- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 26 $6a$ over $-2a$            | 27 $7a$ over 5  |
| 28 $3x^2$ over $-x$           | 29 $6 - x^2$ over $-x^2$                              |
| 30 $3(a + b)$ over $2(a - b)$ | 31 8 times $3\frac{1}{2}$ over 6 times $3\frac{1}{2}$ |
- 32 9 times  $3\frac{1}{2}$  over 5 times  $3\frac{1}{2}$   
 33 Subtract the sum of  $3a - b$  and  $a + 2b$  from  $6a - 7b$   
 34 Subtract  $3x - y - z$  from the sum of  $x + y - z$ , and  $3y - z$   
 35 By how much does zero exceed  $7x - 6$  ?  
 36 Subtract  $3a^2 - b^2 + c^2$  from zero ?  
 37 Subtract the sum of  $3a - b + 2c - 5d$  and  $a + b - 2c + 3d$  from the excess of  $6a - c - d$  over  $a - b - c$   
 38 Take 3 from  $2x^2$  and the result from  $x^2 - 3x - 3$

## CHAPTER IV

### MULTIPLICATION

#### Rule of Signs

25 We know that

$$+2 \times +3 = +6, \text{ also } +a \times +b \text{ is represented by } +ab \quad (1)$$

Again,  $-3 \times +2$  means  $-3$  taken twice

$$\text{i.e.} \quad -3 \times +2 = -3 + (-3) = -3 - 3 = -6$$

We therefore deduce that  $-a \times +b = -ab \quad (2)$

Next let us consider  $+3 \times -2$

This means  $+3$  taken  $-2$  times, and therefore has no arithmetical meaning

It bears however an algebraic interpretation

Remembering the convention of signs for direction (Art 8), we see that  $+3$  taken  $-2$  times is the same as  $+3$  taken  $+2$  times, *but in the opposite direction*

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore +3 \times -2 &= +3 \times +2 \text{ with the opposite sign,} \\ &= +6 \text{ with the opposite sign,} \\ &= -6\end{aligned}$$

Algebraically therefore,

$$+a \times -b = -ab \quad (3) \quad \checkmark$$

Lastly let us consider the product  $-3 \times -2$

This denotes  $-3$  taken  $-2$  times

.. remembering the convention of sign for direction, this is the same as  $-3$  taken twice, *but in the opposite direction*,

$$\begin{aligned}&= -6 \text{ in the opposite direction,} \\ &= +6\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{ in algebra we say that } -a \times -b = +ab \quad (4)$$

Examining the results (1), (2), (3), (4), we have the following rule of signs.

Terms with like signs multiplied together give plus ( + )

Terms with unlike signs multiplied together give minus ( - ).

#### Indices.

26. By definition,  $a^3 = a \times a \times a$ ,

$$\text{and } a^4 = a \times a \times a \times a$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore a^3 \times a^4 &= a \times a \times a \times a \times a \times a \times a \quad (7 \text{ factors}) \\ &= a^7 \text{ by definition}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{In the same way } a^2 \times a^3 &= a \times a \times a \times a \times a \\ &= a^5\end{aligned}$$

In each case the index of the product is the sum of the indices of the factors

We therefore deduce the following law

To multiply two powers of the same quantity, add the indices of the factors.

The continued product of a number of quantities is the result when they are all multiplied together

Thus the continued product of 2, 3, 4 is  $2 \times 3 \times 4 = 24$

$$a, b, c, \text{ is } abc$$

$$a^2, a^3, a^4 \text{ is } a^9$$

$$-a, 2a, -3a \text{ is } 6a^3$$

$$-a, -2a, -3a \text{ is } -6a^3.$$

## 27. Examples

$$(1) \quad a^2b^3 \times a^5b^2 = a^2 \times a^5 \times b^3 \times b^2 \\ = a^7b^5$$

$$(2) \quad 3a^2b \times -4b = -3 \times 4 \times a^2 \times b \times b \quad (\text{Unlike signs give minus}) \\ = -12a^2b^2$$

$$(3) \quad -4x^2y \times -5x^3y = +4 \times 5 \times x^2 \times x^3 \times y \times y \quad (\text{Like signs give plus}) \\ = 20x^5y^2$$

$$(4) \quad (3a - 4b) \times -2 = -6a + 8b$$

$$(5) \quad -4x^2y^3(x^3 - 3yz + 5z^2) \\ = -4x^2y^3 \times x^3 - 4x^2y^3 \times (-3yz) - 4x^2y^3 \times (5z^2) \\ = -4x^5y^3 + 12x^2y^4z - 20x^2y^3z^2$$

$$(6) \quad 24a\left(\frac{2}{3}a^2 - \frac{1}{4}b^2 + \frac{3}{8}bc\right) = 24a \times \frac{2}{3}a^2 - 24a \times \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 24a \times \frac{3}{8}bc \\ = 16a^3 - 6ab^2 + 9abc$$

$$(7) \quad \left(\frac{1}{8}a - \frac{2}{3}b - c\right) \times -\frac{3}{5}ab^2c = -\frac{3}{5}ab^2c \times \frac{1}{8}a + \frac{3}{5}ab^2c \times \frac{2}{3}b + \frac{3}{5}ab^2c \times c \\ = -\frac{3}{40}a^2b^2c + \frac{2}{5}ab^3c + \frac{3}{5}ab^2c^2$$

## Examples IV. a.

Multiply

1 $2a$ by $3$	2 $3a$ by $-3$	3 $-2a$ by $-4$
4 $a$ by $2a^2$	5 $-2a^2$ by $a^2$	6 $-3ab$ by $2ab$
7 $3x$ by $4y$	8 $-3x$ by $-2y$	9 $-5x$ by $3y$
10 $7x^2$ by $-2x$	11 $abc$ by $abc$	12 $a^2b$ by $-b^2c$
13 $-a^2$ by $x^3$	14 $-2a^2$ by $-3ab$	15 $4x^3$ by $-2x^3$
16 $p^{11}$ by $-p^2$	17 $-p^7q$ by $-pq^7$	18 $-3p^2q$ by $2pq^3$
19 $a^2b^3c^4$ by $ab^2c^3$	20 $\frac{1}{2}a$ by $\frac{1}{3}b$	21 $\frac{3}{4}a^2$ by $-\frac{1}{5}b^3$
22 $\frac{5}{8}x^3$ by $-\frac{3}{4}x$	23 $-\frac{9}{4}x^2y$ by $-\frac{2}{5}y^2z$	24 $-\frac{3}{11}a^2b$ by $\frac{1}{5}b^2c^2$

Write down, or read off, the continued product of

25 $-2, -3, 4$	26 $a, -b, c$	27 $a^2, -b^2, c$
28 $b^2, -c^2, -a$	29 $2a, 3b, 5c$	30 $3a, -2b, -4c$
31 $a^2c, x, -y$	32 $3a, x, -x^2$	33 $-a, -a, -a$
34 $-2a, -2a, -2a$	35 $a^2, b^2, 2c^4$	36 $3p^2, 2pq, 4qr$

Write down, or read off, the values of

- |                  |                    |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 37. $(-a)^2$     | 38. $(-a)^3$       | 39. $(-a)^6$ .     |
| 40. $(-2a)^3$ .  | 41. $(x^2)^3$      | 42. $(x^3)^2$ .    |
| 43. $(-x^2)^3$   | 44. $(-2xy)^3$ .   | 45. $(-2xy)^4$ .   |
| 46. $(-1)^7$     | 47. $(-1)^8$       | 48. $(-1)^{11}$ .  |
| 49. $(-x^2)^7$   | 50. $(-x^3)^5$     | 51. $(-2x^2)^6$ .  |
| 52. $(-2a^2b)^3$ | 53. $(-3x^2y)^3$ . | 54. $(-3xy^2)^4$ . |

### Examples. IV. b

Multiply

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. $a+5b-3c$ by 5                   | 2. $2a-3b+2c$ by $-4$                         |
| 3. $a+b+c$ by $2a$                  | 4. $3a^2-2a+5$ by $-2a$                       |
| 5. $6a^3-4a^2-2a-5$ by $7a^2$       | 6. $ab-bc+ca$ by $bc$                         |
| 7. $2ab-3bc-4ca$ by $-3abc$         | 8. $x^2-2xy+y^2$ by $x^3$ .                   |
| 9. $x^3-3x^2y+3xy^2-y^3$ by $-3x^2$ | 10. $a^2+ab+b^2-ac-bc$ by $-c$                |
| 11. $3ab+2ac-bc$ by $abc$           | 12. $1-3x-2x^2+x^3$ by $-2x$                  |
| 13. $x^3-3x^2+3x+1$ by $2x$         | 14. $3x^4-2x^2+6$ by $-5x^2$                  |
| 15. $-3a^2-2ab+b^2$ by $-2b^2$      | 16. $-5a^3-ab^4c^3+9b^5c^2$ by $-12a^6b^4c^3$ |

Find the continued product of

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 17. $a-b, a, b$                | 18. $a^2-2ab-b^2, 2a$ , and $3c$       |
| 19. $x^2-5x+3, 2x$ , and $-3x$ | 20. $x^4-3x^3+2x^2-3, -6x$ , and $-2x$ |

Following the law of indices, what is the product of

- |                              |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 21. $a^m$ and $a^n$          | 22. $a^m$ and $-a^n$              |
| 23. $a^m$ and $a^m$          | 24. $a^m$ and $a^{2m}$            |
| 25. $-a^3$ and $-a^n$        | 26. $-a^5$ and $a^n$ .            |
| 27. $a^{2m}$ and $a^{3m}$    | 28. $a^{2m}$ and $a^{2n}$ .       |
| 29. $-2a^m$ and $a^m$ .      | 30. $-3a^mb^n$ and $-5a^nb^m$ .   |
| 31. $a^x+a^{2x}$ and $a^x$ . | 32. $e^{2x}-e^x+1$ and $e^{2x}$ . |
| 33. $a^{m-1}$ and $a^{m+1}$  | 34. $a^{m-6}$ and $a^{m-2}$       |

When  $a = -2$ , what is the value of

- |                  |                |                       |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| 35. $a^2-2$      | 36. $2a^2-a+4$ | 37. $a^3+8$           |
| 38. $3a^2+2a-16$ | 39. $2a^3+16$  | 40. $a^4+3a^3+2a^2-a$ |

When  $a = -1, b = 2$ , find the value of

- |                |                  |                 |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 41. $a^2+b$    | 42. $a^3-3b$     | 43. $a^2+b^2$   |
| 44. $8a^2-b^3$ | 45. $a^2-ab+b^2$ | 46. $a^3+b^3$ . |

When  $x=0, y=-1, z=2$ , find the value of

- |                      |                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 47. $x^2-2yz+yz^2$ . | 48. $xy+yz+zx$                  |
| 49. $x^3+y^3+z^3$    | 50. $x^2-y^2+z^2-xy-yz-zx$ .    |
| 51. $x^4+y^4+z^4$    | 52. $(x-y)^2-(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2$ . |



28. To find the product of  $(x+3)$  and  $(x+4)$

First let us regard  $(x+3)$  as a single quantity,  $a$  suppose

$$\begin{aligned}(x+3) \times (x+4) &= a \times (x+4) \\ &= ax + 4a\end{aligned}$$

$$= (x+3) \times x + 4(x+3)$$

$$= x^2 + 3x + 4x + 12$$

$$= x^2 + 7x + 12$$

Examining the above, we see that it is the same as multiplying  $(x+3)$  by  $x$  and by  $4$  and adding the results

To find the product of  $(x-2)$  and  $(x-5)$

Regarding  $(x-2)$  as a single quantity,  $a$  suppose,

$$\begin{aligned}(x-2) \times (x-5) &= a \times (x-5) \\ &= ax - 5a \\ &= x(x-2) - 5(x-2) \\ &= x^2 - 2x - 5x + 10 \\ &= x^2 - 7x + 10\end{aligned}$$

Again, we see that this is the same as multiplying  $(x-2)$  by  $x$  and by  $-5$ , and then taking their algebraic sum

The work may conveniently be arranged thus

$$\begin{array}{rcl}x-2 & & \\x-5 & & \\ \hline x^2-2x & \text{(multiplying } x-2 \text{ by } x) & \\ -5x+10 & \text{(multiplying } x-2 \text{ by } -5, \text{ and placing like} & \\ \hline x^2-7x+10 & \text{(adding) terms underneath one another)} & \end{array}$$

N B —  $(x+3) \times (x-2)$  is usually written thus,  $(x+3)(x-2)$

29. Example 1 Multiply  $x+a$  by  $x+b$

$$\begin{array}{r}x+a \\x+b \\ \hline x^2+ax \\ \phantom{x^2+}bx+ab \\ \hline x^2+ax+bx+ab \\ x^2+(a+b)x+ab\end{array}$$

This may be written

This result is true whatever values we give to  $a$  and  $b$ , positive or negative

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Hence } (x+2)(x+5) &= x^2 + (5+2)x + 5 \times 2 = x^2 + 7x + 10 \\ (x-3)(x-5) &= x^2 + (-3-5)x + (-5)(-3) = x^2 - 8x + 15 \\ (x-3)(x+7) &= x^2 + (-3+7)x + (-3)(7) = x^2 + 4x - 21 \\ (x+3)(x-9) &= x^2 + (3-9)x + (3)(-9) = x^2 - 6x - 27\end{aligned}$$

After a little practice the student will be able to write down such products at sight

**Example 2** Multiply  $5+3x$  by  $7-2x$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5+3x \\ 7-2x \\ \hline 35+21x \\ -10x-6x^2 \\ \hline 35+11x-6x^2 \end{array}$$

**Example 3** Multiply  $ay+b$  by  $cy-d$

$$\begin{array}{r} ay+b \\ cy-d \\ \hline acy^2+bcy \\ -ady-bd \\ \hline acy^2+bcy-ady-bd \end{array}$$

**Example 4** Multiply  $a+b$  by  $a-b$

$$\begin{array}{r} a+b \\ a-b \\ \hline a^2+ab \\ -ab-b^2 \\ \hline a^2-b^2 \end{array}$$

$$\text{i.e. } (a+b)(a-b)=a^2-b^2$$

This result is very important. It is true for all values of  $a$  and  $b$ .

Hence

$$(a+2)(a-2)=a^2-2^2=a^2-4$$

$$(a+1)(a-1)=a^2-1$$

$$(x+a)(x-a)=x^2-a^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2x+3a)(2x-3a) &= (2x)^2 - (3a)^2 \\ &= 4x^2 - 9a^2 \end{aligned}$$

### Examples. IV c.

[After a little practice, the student will be able to write down the results in many of the following, without showing any work.]

Find the product of

1 $x+2, x+3$	2 $x-2, x-3$	3 $x+2, x-3$
4 $x-2, x+3$	5 $x+3, x+9$	6 $x-3, x+6$
7 $x-11, x-7$	8 $x+11, x-7$	9 $1+x, 1+2x$
10 $1+4x, 1-3x$	11 $1-x, 1-2x$	12 $2+x, 3+x$
13 $5+x, 6+x$	14 $3+x, 7+x$	15 $1-9x, 1+7x$
16 $1-7x, 1+3x$	17 $x+1, x-1$	18 $x+2, x-2$
19 $x-3, x+3$	20 $x-7, x+7$	21 $1-x, 1+x$
22 $3+x, 2-x$	23 $7-x, 7+x$	24 $9-x, 9+x$
25 $x+y, x+y$	26 $x+2y, x+3y$	27 $x-2y, x+2y$
28 $x-3y, x-2y$	29 $x-3y, x+2y$	30 $x-3y, x+4y$

Find the product of

31 $2x+y$ , $2x+y$	32 $3x-y$ , $3x-y$	33 $2x-3$ , $3x+4$
34 $2x-1$ , $3x-4$	35 $5x+6$ , $2x+3$	36 $3x-7$ , $5x+2$
37 $2-3x$ , $3-2x$	38 $5-4x$ , $6+7x$	39 $2-3x$ , $2+3x$
40 $2x-5$ , $2x+5$	41 $5x-7$ , $5x+7$	42 $6x-5$ , $6x+5$
43 $9x+8$ , $9x-8$	44 $4x+7$ , $4x-7$	45 $x-a$ , $x+b$
46 $x+a$ , $x-b$	47 $a+b$ , $a+b$	48 $ax+b$ , $ax+b$
49 $a-b$ , $a-b$	50 $ax-b$ , $ax-b$	51 $px-q$ , $px-q$
52 $p+qx$ , $p+qx$	53 $a+3x$ , $a-5x$	54 $3-x$ , $7+2x$
55 $x+ay$ , $x-ay$	56 $px-q$ , $px+q$	57 $px+q$ , $px+q$
58 $cx-d$ , $cx-d$	59 $3x-4y$ , $4x-3y$	60 $3x+4y$ , $4x-5y$
61 $7x+8c$ , $6x-4c$	62 $2ax+3$ , $3ax+2$	63 $a^2-b^2$ , $a^2+b^2$
64 $a^2-4b$ , $a^2+4b$	65 $a^2+6b$ , $a^2-4b$	66 $a^2-3b$ , $a^2-5b$
67 $4a^2-3b$ , $4a^2+3b$	68 $5a^2-2b^2$ , $5a^2+2b^2$	69 $x^2-2a^2$ , $x^2+2a^2$
70 $x^2-p$ , $x^2+p$	71 $a-b^2$ , $a+b^2$	72 $a-b^2$ , $a-b^2$
73 $x^2+1$ , $x^2-1$	74 $x^2-2$ , $x^2+2$	75 $ax^2+1$ , $ax^2-1$
76 $bx^2+c$ , $bx^2-c$	77 $ax+1$ , $bx+1$	78 $ax+1$ , $bx-1$
79 $x+2y$ , $3x+1$	80 $2x-a$ , $3x+b$	81 $a+b$ , $c+d$
82 $a-b$ , $c-d$	83 $2a-b$ , $3c+4d$	84 $a+3b$ , $2c-5d$
85 $x^2+a$ , $x^2-3b$	86 $ax^2+bx$ , $ax+b$	87 $ax^2-bx$ , $ax+b$
88 $x^2+a^2$ , $x+a$	89 $x^2-a^2$ , $x+a$	90 $x^2-4y^2$ , $x-2y$

### SQUARES

$$\begin{aligned} 30 \quad (x+a)^2 &= (x+a)(x+a) = x^2 + ax + ax + a^2 \\ &= x^2 + 2ax + a^2. \end{aligned}$$

This is true for all values of  $a$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad (x+2)^2 &= x^2 + 4x + 4 \\ (x+7)^2 &= x^2 + 14x + 49. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (x-a)^2 &= (x-a)(x-a) = x^2 - ax - ax + a^2 \\ &= x^2 - 2ax + a^2 \end{aligned}$$

This is also true for all values of  $a$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad (x-3)^2 &= x^2 - 6x + 9 \\ (x-8)^2 &= x^2 - 16x + 64 \end{aligned}$$

From the above we gather that

The square of the sum of two quantities is equal to the sum of their squares plus twice their product

The square of the difference of two quantities is equal to the sum of their squares minus twice their product

Examples IV d.

Doing all the work mentally, write down the expanded values of the following

- |                     |                   |                  |                    |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1 $(a+b)^2$         | 2 $(a+x)^2$       | 3 $(c+d)^2$      | 4 $(x+4)^2$        |
| 5. $(x+7)^2$        | 6 $(p+3)^2$       | 7 $(a-b)^2$      | 8 $(a-x)^2$        |
| 9 $(c-d)^2$         | 10. $(x-4)^2$     | 11 $(x-9)^2$     | 12 $(p-4)^2$       |
| 13 $(2p+3)^2$       | 14. $(3p+q)^2$    | 15 $(2p-5)^2$    | 16 $(4p-1)^2$      |
| 17 $(x-1)^2$        | 18 $(3x-1)^2$     | 19 $(1-x)^2$     | 20 $(1-2x)^2$      |
| 21 $(1-5x)^2$       | 22 $(1+p)^2$      | 23 $(1+7p)^2$    | 24 $(2a+3b)^2$     |
| 25 $(4x-3y)^2$      | 26. $(-a+b)^2$    | 27 $(-2a+x)^2$   | 28 $(2x-3a)^2$     |
| 29 $(-2x+3a)^2$     | 30 $(4p+5q)^2$    | 31 $(5p-4q)^2$   | 32 $(a^2+b^2)^2$   |
| 33 $(a^2-b^2)^2$    | 34 $(a^2+b)^2$    | 35 $(a^2-p)^2$   | 36 $(2a^2-3b^2)^2$ |
| 37 $(4a^2+3b^2)^2$  | 38 $(a^3+b)^2$    | 39 $(x^3+y^2)^2$ | 40 $(x^3-y^2)^2$   |
| 41 $(2x^2+a)^2$     | 42 $(3x^2-y^2)^2$ | 43. $(1-2x^2)^2$ | 44 $(-1-x)^2$      |
| 45 $(-1-2x)^2$      | 46 $(x^4+a^4)^2$  | 47 $(x^4-y^4)^2$ | 48 $(2x^4-3y^4)^2$ |
| 49. $(2p^3+3q^2)^2$ | 50. $(x^5-a^5)^2$ |                  |                    |

31. Example 1.  $(x+2)(x-2)=x^2-2^2=x^2-4$  (See Art 29, Ex 4)

Example 2.  $(2x-3)(2x+3)=(2x)^2-(3)^2=4x^2-9$

Example 3  $(-a+x)(-a-x)=(-a)^2-x^2=a^2-x^2$

Example 4.  $(px-q)(px+q)=p^2x^2-q^2$

Examples. IV. e.

Write down the following products

- |                       |                         |                            |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 $(x+1)(x-1)$        | 2 $(x-2)(x+2)$          | 3 $(1+x)(1-x)$ .           |
| 4 $(x+5)(x-5)$        | 5 $(3-y)(3+y)$          | 6 $(7-x)(7+x)$             |
| 7. $(b-a)(b+a)$       | 8 $(2p+q)(2p-q)$        | 9 $(3p+q)(3p-q)$           |
| 10 $(a-3b)(a+3b)$     | 11 $(3p+2q)(3p-2q)$     | 12 $(5x-4a)(5x+4a)$        |
| 13. $(-a-b)(-a+b)$    | 14 $(-2a+x)(-2a-x)$     | 15 $(a-7b)(a+7b)$          |
| 16 $(-a-7b)(-a+7b)$   | 17 $(x^2-y^2)(x^2+y^2)$ | 18. $(a^2+2b^2)(a^2-2b^2)$ |
| 19. $(px-q)(px+q)$    | 20. $(a-bx)(a+bx)$      | 21 $(x^3-a^3)(x^3+a^3)$    |
| 22 $(-x^2-a)(-x^2+a)$ | 23 $(2a^3+x)(2a^3-x)$   | 24 $(2a^3-3x)(2a^3+3x)$    |
| 25 $(1-x^3)(1+x^3)$   | 26 $(1+ax^2)(1-ax^2)$   | 27 $(3-a^3)(3+a^3)$        |
| 28 $(11-7x)(11+7x)$   | 29 $(9-8x)(9+8x)$       | 30 $(7x-9)(7x+9)$          |

\*32. The formulae

$$(a+b)^2=a^2+2ab+b^2 \text{ and } (a-b)^2=a^2-2ab+b^2$$

may be used with great advantage in arithmetical work

$$99^2=(100-1)^2=10,000-200+1=9,801$$

$$101^2=(100+1)^2=10,000+200+1=10,201$$

$$105^2=(100+5)^2=10,000+1000+25=11,025$$

$$1005^2=(100+5)^2=10,000+100+25=10,10025$$

These formulae may often be used in approximations

$$\begin{aligned}(100\ 03)^2 &= (100 + 03)^2 \\ &= 10,000 + 200 \times 03 + 0009 \\ &= 10,000 + 6 + 0009 \\ &= 10,006\ 00 \text{ correct to two dec places.}\end{aligned}$$

In giving approximate values, 5 or more counts as unity Thus  
79 7, 79 5, 79 8 would count as 80, correct in whole numbers

On the other hand, 79 3, 79 2 would be taken as 79

In the same way, 6 035729 would be taken as

$$\begin{array}{ll} 6\ 04 & \text{correct to two decimal places} \\ 6\ 036 & \text{three} \\ 6\ 0357 & \text{four} \\ 6\ 03573 & \text{five} \end{array}$$

Using the formula  $(a+b)(a-b) = a^2 - b^2$

$$\begin{aligned}99 \times 101 &= (100 - 1)(100 + 1) \\ &= 10,000 - 1 = 9999\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Also } 99\ 6 \times 100\ 4 &= (100 - 4)(100 + 4) \\ &= 10,000 - 16 \\ &= 9999\ 84\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}15\ 6 \times 14\ 4 &= (15 + 6)(15 - 6) \\ &= 225 - 36 \\ &= 224\ 64.\end{aligned}$$

#### Examples. IV. f

Without doing the actual multiplication, find the value of

1 $98^2$	2 $201^2$	3 $102^2$	4 $103^2$
5 $107^2$	6 $9999^2$	7 $1001^2$	8 $1002^2$
9 $9\ 9^2$	10 $10,003^2$	11. $20,001^2$	12 $999\ 8^2$
13 $20,010^2$	14 $2,005^2$	15 $100\ 3^2$	16 $1008^2$
17 $999^2$	18 $99\ 97^2$	19 $80\ 2^2$	20 $600\ 5^2$
21 $899\ 6^2$	22 $500\ 3^2$	23 $9\ 006^2$	24 $7\ 990^2$
25 $100\ 02^2$ , correct to three decimal places			
26 $1\ 005^2$ ,	four		
27 $10\ 08^2$ ,	three		
28 $999\ 90^2$ ,	two		
29 $10\ 005^2$ ,	four		
30 $1002 \times 998$	31. $203 \times 197$	32 $97 \times 103$	33. $83 \times 77$
34 $11\ 5 \times 10\ 5$	35 $9\ 3 \times 10\ 7$	36 $82 \times 78$	37 $20\ 04 \times 19\ 96$
38 $1\ 72 \times 1\ 68$	39 $1\ 90 \times 2\ 04$	40 $9000\ 4 \times 8999\ 6$	

33. Example 1 Multiply  $x^2 - 2x + 5$  by  $x + 2$

$$\begin{array}{r} x^2 - 2x + 5 \\ x + 2 \\ \hline x^3 - 2x^2 + 5x \\ 2x^2 - 4x + 10 \\ \hline x^3 \phantom{- 2x^2} + x + 10 \end{array}$$

Example 2 Multiply  $a - b + c$  by  $b - c$

$$\begin{array}{r} a - b + c \\ b - c \\ \hline ab \phantom{- b^2} + bc \\ -ac \phantom{+ bc} - c^2 \\ \hline ab - ac - b^2 + 2bc - c^2 \end{array}$$

### Examples IV g

Find the product of

- |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 $x^2 - 2x + 1$ , $x - 1$            | 2 $x^2 + 4x + 4$ , $x + 1$            |
| 3. $2x^2 - 3x + 1$ , $2x - 1$         | 4 $x^2 - 2x + 4$ , $x + 2$            |
| 5 $9x^2 + 3x + 1$ , $3x - 1$          | 6 $3x^2 - 2x + 4$ , $2x + 5$          |
| 7 $x^2 - ax + a^2$ , $x - a$          | 8 $25x^2 + 5x + 1$ , $5x - 1$         |
| 9 $a^2 + b^2$ , $a + b$               | 10 $x^2 + ax + a^2$ , $x - a$         |
| 11 $a^2 - b^2$ , $a + b$              | 12 $x^2 - 6x + 9$ , $x - 3$           |
| 13 $4x^2 + 2x + 1$ , $2x - 1$         | 14 $4x^2 - 2x - 5$ , $2x - 7$         |
| 15 $4x^2 - 3$ , $x - 2$               | 16 $x^2 + 3x - 4$ , $x^2 - 2$         |
| 17 $9x^2 - 3x + 1$ , $3x + 1$         | 18 $x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1$ , $x - 1$    |
| 19 $x - a$ , $x - b$ , $x - c$        | 20 $x - 2a$ , $x + 2a$ , $x^2 + 4a^2$ |
| 21 $x + 3b$ , $x - 3b$ , $x^2 - 9b^2$ | 22 $2x + 3$ , $2x - 7$ , $3x + 2$     |
| 23 $a - b$ , $a + b$ , $a - c$        | 24. $a + b - c$ , $a - b$             |
| 25 $2a + 3b - c$ , $3a - 4b$          |                                       |

### Examples. IV. h.

Find, by inspection, the coefficient of

- |                                       |                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 $x$ in the product $(x + 2)(x + 7)$ |                         |
| 2 $x$                                 | $(x - 3)(x + 7)$        |
| 3 $x$                                 | $(2x - 1)(3x - 1)$      |
| 4 $x$                                 | $(2x + 3)(3x + 4)$      |
| 5 $x$                                 | $(3x - 5)(x + 2)$       |
| 6 $x$                                 | $(5x - 4)(2x - 1)$      |
| 7. $a$                                | $(a + 2)(x + 3)$        |
| 8 $b$                                 | $(x - 2)(x + 3b)$       |
| 9 $a$                                 | $(x + 2a)(3x - 5)$      |
| 10 $a$                                | $(x + 2a)(x - 5a)$      |
| 11 $x^2$ .                            | $(2x^2 + x + 1)(x + 2)$ |

Find, by inspection, the coefficient of

- 12  $x^2$  in the product  $(3x^2 - 2x + 4)(5x + 7)$
- 13  $x^2$   $(5x^2 - 3x - 11)(5x + 3).$
- 14  $x^2$   $(ax^2 + 3x + 4)(2x - 1)$
- 15  $x^2$   $(6x^2 - ax + 7)(6x + a)$
- 16  $x^2$   $(3x^2 - 2x + 4)(5x - 7)$
- 17  $x^2$   $(ax^2 + bx + c)(x + d)$
- 18  $x^2$   $(ax^2 - bx + c)(ax + b)$
- 19  $x$   $(5x^2 - 2x + 4)(5x + 7)$
- 20  $x$   $(9x^2 - 8x + 3)(5x - 2)$
- 21  $x$   $(ax^2 - bx + c)(cx - b)$
- 22  $x$   $(ax^2 + bx + c)(bx - c)$
- 23 Simplify  $[a(3 - b) + b(a + 1) - 2a] \div (a + b)$
- 24 Find the product of  $3x(x - 3) + 2(2x^2 + 1)$ , and  $4(x - 1) - (x - 9)$
- 25 Simplify  $(x + 3)^2 - (x - 2)(x + 2) + (x + 1)(x - 13)$
- 26 Without doing the complete multiplication, determine the coefficient of  $x^2$  in the product  $(5x^3 - 9x^2 - 7x - 13)(3x - 7)$
- 27 If  $X = 3x - 2a$ , and  $Y = 2x - 3a$ , find the value of  $(2X - Y)(3X - 2Y)$
- 28 Find the value of  $(X + Y)(X - Y)$  when  $X = 5x - 2$  and  $Y = 3x - 2$
- 29 Simplify  $(x + 1)(x + 9) - 4(x - 2)^2 + 3(x + 1)(x - 1)$   
Check your result by using some particular value of  $x$
- 30 If  $X = 3px^2 - px - 4$ , and  $Y = 16 + qx - 3qx^2$ , find the value of  $qX + pY$
- 31 Multiply the sum of  $2x(x - 1) - (x - 4)$ ,  $2x - 3$ , and  $x^2 + 1$  by the remainder when  $(x + 1)(x - 1) - (x + 6)$  is subtracted from  $(x - 2)(x + 2) + 2(x - 2)$
- 32 Simplify  $\left(\frac{3a + 3b}{2} - \frac{a - b}{2}\right) \left(\frac{3b + 3a}{2} - \frac{b - a}{2}\right)$
- 33 Find the value of  $(3x - 1)(4x + 5) - 2(2x - 1)^2 - 4(x - 1)(x + 5)$ ,  
when  $x = -2$
34. Prove that  $4(2x + 1)^2 - 3(x - 2)(2x - 1) - 2(5x - 1)(x + 2) = 13x + 2$
- 35 Simplify  $2(x + 2)^2 - (x - 1)(x + 1) - (x - 3)^2$

## CHAPTER V

### DIVISION

34 Rule of signs  $+ab = +a \times +b,$

..  $+ab - +a = +b,$

or

$$\frac{+ab}{+a} = +b$$

. (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -ab = -a \times +b, \\
 \therefore -ab \div -a & = +b, \\
 \text{or} \quad \frac{-ab}{-a} & = +b \quad (2) \\
 & +ab = -a \times -b, \\
 \therefore +ab \div -a & = -b, \\
 \text{or} \quad \frac{+ab}{-a} & = -b \quad (3) \\
 & -ab = +a \times -b, \\
 \therefore -ab \div +a & = -b, \\
 \text{or} \quad \frac{-ab}{+a} & = -b \quad (4)
 \end{aligned}$$

Examining the results in (1), (2), (3), (4), we have the following rule of signs for division.

Terms with like signs divided by one another give plus ( + )  
 Terms with unlike signs divided by one another give minus ( - )

*N B* —The rule of signs in division is the same as that in multiplication

$$\begin{aligned}
 35. \quad & a^5 = a \times a \times a \times a \times a, \text{ by definition,} \\
 \text{and} \quad & a^3 = a \times a \times a, \\
 & \therefore a^5 \div a^3 = \frac{a \times a \times a \times a \times a}{a \times a \times a} = a \times a \\
 & = a^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{In the same way, } a^7 \div a^3 & = \frac{a \times a \times a \times a \times a \times a \times a}{a \times a \times a} \\
 & = a^4.
 \end{aligned}$$

In each case the index of the *quotient* is the index of the dividend *diminished by* the index of the divisor

We therefore deduce the following law.

To divide one power of a quantity by another power of the same quantity, subtract the index of the divisor from the index of the dividend.

### 36. Examples

$$(1) \quad 5x^2 \div 5 = \frac{5 \times x^2}{5} = x^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad 5x^7 \div -5x^2 & = -\frac{5x^7}{5x^2} \quad (\text{Unlike signs give minus}) \\
 & = -x^5 \quad (7-2=5)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \quad & -35a^3b^2c - -7abc \\
 & = +\frac{35a^3b^2c}{7abc} \quad (\text{Like signs give plus}) \\
 & = 5a^2b
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (4) \quad & (6a - 9b + 3c) - -3 \\
 & = -\frac{6a}{3} + \frac{9b}{3} - \frac{3c}{3} \\
 & = -2a + 3b - c
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (5) \quad & (28a^7b^4 - 20a^5b^3 - 36a^4b^5) - 4a^2b^2 \\
 & = \frac{28a^7b^4}{4a^2b^2} - \frac{20a^5b^3}{4a^2b^2} - \frac{36a^4b^5}{4a^2b^2} \\
 & = 7a^5b^2 - 5a^3b - 9a^2b^3
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (6) \quad & \frac{4x^2y - 14xy^2 - 22xy}{2xy} = \frac{4x^2y}{2xy} - \frac{14xy^2}{2xy} - \frac{22xy}{2xy} \\
 & = 2x - 7y - 11
 \end{aligned}$$

After a little practice, the student will be able to write the answer down at once in examples like the above

### Examples. V. a (Oral)

Divide

- |                            |                           |                                 |                    |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 $3x$ by $3$              | 2 $3x$ by $x$             | 3 $-3x$ by $-3$                 | 4 $-3x$ by $3$     |
| 5 $7abc$ by $7a$           | 6 $7abc$ by $-7a$         | 7 $a^2$ by $a$                  | 8 $a^2$ by $-a$    |
| 9 $-x^2$ by $x$            | 10 $-x^2$ by $-x$         | 11 $a^5$ by $a^2$               | 12 $-a^4$ by $a^3$ |
| 13 $a^2$ by $a^2$          | 14 $a^3$ by $-a^3$        | 15 $24x^4$ by $6x^2$            |                    |
| 16 $21x^3$ by $-7x$        | 17 $8a^2$ by $-4a^2$      | 18 $-6a^3$ by $-2a$             |                    |
| 19 $7a^2c^4$ by $-ax$      | 20 $-a^4b^7$ by $-a^2b^2$ | 21 $-54a^2bc$ by $6abc$         |                    |
| 22 $16a^2b^2c^2$ by $4abc$ | 23 $-21a^2x^4$ by $7a^3x$ | 24 $63a^2b^5c^7$ by $-7ab^2c^2$ |                    |

Simplify the following

- |                                      |                             |                                 |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 25 $\frac{12a}{4}$                   | 26 $\frac{6a}{a}$           | 27 $\frac{-6a^2}{a}$            | 28 $\frac{-8a^2b}{-ab}$             |
| 29 $\frac{24a^2b^2}{-4a}$            | 30 $\frac{x^2y^2z^2}{xy}$   | 31 $\frac{96a^7b^6}{4a^4b^2}$   | 32 $\frac{-27p^8q^7x^2}{-9p^2q^3x}$ |
| 33 $\frac{-56a^2b^3c^5}{8a^4b^5c^2}$ | 34 $\frac{49pq^2r}{-7pq}$   | 35 $\frac{-32l^2mn}{4lm}$       |                                     |
| 36 $\frac{-72a^3b^5c^7}{8abc}$       | 37 $\frac{54a^2bx^4}{-3ab}$ | 38 $\frac{132x^2y^7}{12x^4y^2}$ |                                     |

### Examples V b

Divide

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 $3a - 6b$ by $3$     | 2 $3a - 9b$ by $-3$         |
| 3 $4x^2 - 3x$ by $x$   | 4 $y^2 - 6y$ by $-y$        |
| 5 $a^2 + ab$ by $a$    | 6 $-b^2 + ab$ by $-b$       |
| 7 $3a^2 - 6ab$ by $3a$ | 8 $4a^2b - 12ab^2$ by $4ab$ |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 9 $9a^2b - 21ab^2$ by $-3ab$                                 | 10 $ab + ac$ by $a$                             |
| 11 $ax + bx$ by $-x$   | 12. $4x^3 - 5x^2$ by $x^2$                      |
| 13. $-7x^4 + 9x^3$ by $-x^3$                                 | 14. $a^4b^3 - a^2b^4$ by $a^2b^2$               |
| 15. $-3a^2bc + 7ab^2c$ by $-abc$                             | 16. $6x^7y^3z^3 - 5x^5y^4z^5$ by $x^3y^4z^2$    |
| 17 $14a^2b - 7ab^2$ by $-7ab$                                | 18 $-33x^4y^3 - 18x^3y^3$ by $-3x^3y^2$         |
| 19 $12a^4 - 24a^2b^2$ by $6a^2$                              | 20. $-5m^2n + 20m^2n^2$ by $-5mn$               |
| 21 $12a - 9b - 18c$ by $-3$                                  | 22 $ab + bc + bd$ by $b$                        |
| 23 $3ac - 4cd - 12cx$ by $-c$                                | 24 $-a^2x - ax^2 - a^2x^2$ by $ax$              |
| 25 $2a^3 - 8ab + 16ac$ by $-2a$                              | 26. $x^3 + 3x^2 - 3x$ by $x$                    |
| 27. $ax^4 - a^2x^3 + a^3x^2$ by $-ax^2$                      | 28 $7a^4b^2 + 35a^3b^4 - 21a^2b^3$ by $7a^2b^2$ |
| 29 $a^2bc - ab^2c + abc^2$ by $-abc$                         | 30 $4x^4 - 2x^3 + 8x^2 - 2x$ by $-2x$           |
| 31. $15y^4 - 5y^3x - 30yx^3$ by $5y$                         | 32. $9x^2y^3 - 21xy^3 - 3x^2y$ by $-3xy$        |
| 33. $4x^4y^3 - 8x^5y^3 - 28x^4y^4$ by $-4x^3y^3$             |   |
| 34 $27x^4y^3z^3 - 45x^5y^4z^5 + 54x^4y^7z^4$ by $9x^3y^3z^2$ |   |

Following the law of indices, what is the quotient when

- |                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 35 $a^m$ is divided by $a^n$ | 36. $a^n$ is divided by $a^3$ |
| 37. $x^4$ $x^p$              | 38 $6x^n$ $-2x^4$             |
| 39 $27x^m y^n$ $3x^n y^m$    | 40. $-54x^3 y^3$ $-6x^n y^m$  |

37. We have already seen that  $x(x+2) = x^2 + 2x$

The converse therefore is true, viz

$$x^2 + 2x = x(x+2)$$

Hence  $(x^2 + 2x) \div (x+2) = \frac{x(x+2)}{x+2} = x$

Divide  $x^2 + 5x + 6$  by  $x+2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x^2 + 5x + 6) \div (x+2) &= \frac{x^2 + 5x + 6}{x+2} \\
 &= \frac{x^2 + 2x + 3x + 6}{x+2} \\
 &= \frac{x^2 + 2x}{x+2} + \frac{3x + 6}{x+2} \quad (\text{Just as } \frac{3+9}{6} = \frac{3}{6} + \frac{9}{6} \text{ in Arithmetic.}) \\
 &= \frac{x(x+2)}{x+2} + \frac{3x+6}{x+2} \\
 &= x + \frac{3x+6}{x+2} \\
 &= x + \frac{3(x+2)}{x+2} \\
 &= x+3
 \end{aligned}$$

The above is worked out in full detail and should be studied carefully.

The work however is more conveniently arranged as follows

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x+2 \ ) \ x^2+5x+6 \ ( \ x+3 \\
 \underline{x^2+2x} \phantom{+6} \\
 +3x+6 \\
 \underline{+3x+6} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

If the two methods are compared, it will be seen that they differ only in arrangement

It should be observed that the second method is analogous to that used in Arithmetic

38. Example 1. Divide  $15x^2-26x+8$  by  $5x-2$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5x-2 \ ) \ 15x^2-26x+8 \ ( \ 3x-4 \\
 \underline{15x^2-6x} \phantom{+8} \qquad (1) \\
 -20x+8 \qquad (2) \\
 \underline{-20x+8} \qquad (3) \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

$15x^2-5x=3x$ ,  $3x$  is the first term of the quotient.

$3x(5x-2)=15x^2-6x$ , and we thus obtain line (1)

Line (2) is obtained by subtraction, and by bringing down the term  $+8$

$-20x-5x=-4$ ,  $-4$  is the second term of the quotient

$-4(5x-2)=-20x+8$ , and we thus obtain line (3)

There is no remainder

Example 2 Divide  $x^2-16$  by  $x+4$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x+4 \ ) \ x^2-16 \ ( \ x-4 \\
 \underline{x^2+4x} \phantom{-16} \\
 -4x-16 \\
 \underline{-4x-16} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Example 3 Divide  $6-13a+6a^2$  by  $2-3a$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2-3a \ ) \ 6-13a+6a^2 \ ( \ 3-2a \\
 \underline{6-9a} \phantom{+6a^2} \\
 -4a+6a^2 \\
 \underline{-4a+6a^2} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Divide

Examples V c

- |                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 $x^2+7x+12$ by $x+3$   | 2 $x^2-7x+12$ by $x-3$      |
| 3 $a^2+3a+2$ by $a+2$    | 4 $a^2-5a+4$ by $a-4$       |
| 5 $b^2+13b+42$ by $b+6$  | 6 $x^2+6x+9$ by $x+3$       |
| 7 $x^2-14x+49$ by $x-7$  | 8 $x^2-2x+1$ by $x-1$       |
| 9 $a^2-15a+54$ by $a-9$  | 10 $y^2+13y+36$ by $y+4$    |
| 11 $2x^2-3x-2$ by $2x+1$ | 12 $10x^2-14x-12$ by $2x-4$ |
| 13 $2x^2+3x-2$ by $x+2$  | 14 $3x^2-x-14$ by $x+2$     |
| 15 $9x^2-3x-2$ by $3x-2$ | 16 $10x^2-14x-12$ by $5x+3$ |

17  $4+4x+x^2$  by  $2+x$

19.  $9-6x+x^2$  by  $3-x$

21.  $25-30a+9a^2$  by  $5-3a$

23  $x^2-a^2$  by  $x+a$

25  $a^2-4x^2$  by  $a-2x$

27.  $1-4x^2$  by  $1-2x$

29  $1-16pq+64p^2q^2$  by  $1-8pq$

31  $a^2-b^2c^2$  by  $a+bc$

33  $81x^6-1$  by  $9x^3+1$

35  $100-x^2$  by  $10+x$

18  $1-5x+6x^2$  by  $1-3x$

20  $3a^2-8a+4$  by  $3a-2$

22.  $35y^3+32y-99$  by  $7y-9$

24.  $25x^2-16$  by  $5x-4$ .

26  $25-x^2$  by  $5+x$

28  $x^2-xy+6y^2$  by  $x-3y$

30  $12a^2-7ab+b^2$  by  $4a-b$

32  $4x^4-49$  by  $2x^2-7$

34  $25x^4-16y^4$  by  $5x^2-4y^2$

36  $1-100b^4$  by  $1-10b^2$

Prove the following by division

37  $\frac{x^2+7x+15}{x+3} = x+4 + \frac{3}{x+3}$

38  $\frac{x^2-14x+48}{x-7} = x-7 - \frac{1}{x-7}$

39  $\frac{a^2-15a+50}{a-9} = a-6 - \frac{4}{a-9}$

40  $\frac{10x^2+14x-16}{5x-3} = 2x+4 - \frac{4}{5x-3}$

41.  $\frac{35a^2+32ab-91b^2}{7a-9b} = 5a+11b + \frac{8b^2}{7a-9b}$

42  $\frac{1-5x^2}{1-2x} = 1+2x - \frac{x^2}{1-2x}$

43  $\frac{25-3x^2}{5-x} = 5+x - \frac{2x^2}{5-x}$

44  $\frac{1-19x^2}{1+4x} = 1-4x - \frac{3x^2}{1+4x}$

39. Example 1. Divide  $x^3-ax^2+a^2x-a^3$  by  $x-a$

$$\begin{array}{r} x-a \ ) \ x^3-ax^2+a^2x-a^3 \ ( \ x^2+a^2 \\ \underline{x^3-ax^2} \phantom{+a^2x-a^3} \\ \phantom{x^3-} +a^2x-a^3 \\ \underline{\phantom{x^3-} +a^2x-a^3} \\ \phantom{x^3-} \phantom{+a^2x-} 0 \end{array}$$

Example 2 Divide  $35x^2+5acx+7pqx-acpq$  by  $7x-ac$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7x-ac \ ) \ 35x^2+5acx+7pqx-acpq \ ( \ 5x+pq \\ \underline{35x^2-5acx} \phantom{+7pqx-acpq} \\ \phantom{35x^2-} 10acx+7pqx-acpq \\ \underline{\phantom{35x^2-} 10acx+7pqx-acpq} \\ \phantom{35x^2-10acx-} 0 \end{array}$$

### Examples V d

Find the quotient in the following cases

1.  $(x^3+ax^2+a^2x+a^3)-(x+a)$

2  $(x^2+ax+bx+ab)-(x+a)$

3  $(x^2-ax-bx+ab)-(x-b)$

4  $(3x^2+xy+3x+y)-(3x+y)$

5  $(x^3+ax^2+a^2x+a^3)-(x^2+a^2)$

6  $(3x^2+xy-6x-2y)-(3x+y)$

7  $(px^2+p^2x+x+p)-(x+p)$

8  $(3px^2+qx+3px+q)-(3px+q)$

9  $(x^3-ax^2+a^2x-a^3)-(x^2+a^2)$

10  $(px^2+2x-p^2x-2p)-(x-p)$

11.  $(ax^2-7ax-5cx+35c)-(x-7)$

12  $(a^2x^2+abx+acx+bc)-(ax+b)$

13.  $(ax^2-7ax+5cx-35c)-(ax+5c)$

14  $(5apx^2-3aqx+5bpx-3bq)-(5px-3q)$

15  $(21apx^2-3aqx+14bpx-2bq)-(7px-q)$

Find the quotient in the following cases

- 16  $(a^2x^2 - abx - acx + bc) - (ax - c)$
- 17  $(27x^3 + 3bcx - 9ax - abc) - (3x - a)$
- 18  $(14x^2 - 2apx + 7bqx - abpq) - (7x - ap)$
- 19  $(abx^2 - 2bcx + acx - 2c^2) - (ax - 2c)$
- 20  $(5apx^2 - 5bpx + 3aqx - 3bq) - (ax - b)$
- 21 Divide the sum of  $x(x-3)$  and  $2(3-x)$  by  $x-2$
- 22 Divide the product of  $3x-6a$  and  $5x-15a$  by  $x-2a$
23. Simplify  $[6x(x-1) + 5(x-3)] - (3x-5)$  Check your result by putting  $x=3$
24. Divide the sum of  $x^3+1$  and  $3x(x+1)$  by  $x+1$  Check your result
25. Simplify  $(3x+9)(7x-21) - (x-3)$
- 26 Find the product of  $2x^2-9x-5$  and  $x-1$ , and divide it by  $2x+1$
27. Simplify  $[6x(x-1) + (x-6)] - (3x+2)$  Check your result
28. Find the expanded value of  $(a+b)(a-b)^2$
- 29 Without doing all the multiplication, determine the coefficient of  $x^2$  in the product  $(x^3-2x^2+6x-9)(2x-3)$
- 30 Divide  $2x^3-17x$  by  $x-3$ , and hence determine what number must be added to the first expression to make it exactly divisible by the second
31. Divide the sum of  $2x-7-3x^2$ ,  $5x^2+1-3x$ , and  $7-4x+2x^2$  by  $4x-1$
- 32 Divide  $5(x-1)(x+1) + 3x(3x+1)$  by  $7x+5$
- 33 What must be added to the expression  $3x^3-8x^2+10x$  to make it exactly divisible by  $3x-2$ ?
- 34 Divide  $x(bx-c) + c(bx-c)$  by  $x+c$
- 35 Simplify  $[a^2(x^2-1) + (a-b)(a+b)] - (ax+b)$
36. Divide  $(a-2b)(a+2b) + 4b(a+b) + 4b^2$  by  $a+2b$  ✓

## CHAPTER VI

### REVISION EXAMPLES

#### VI a (Oral)

1. Read off the simplest form of

- |                                 |                             |                             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (i) $\frac{x}{2} + \frac{x}{2}$ | (ii) $x + \frac{x}{2}$      | (iii) $x - \frac{x}{2}$     |
| (iv) $4ab + \frac{ab}{2}$       | (v) $3abc - \frac{1}{2}bca$ | (vi) $2a - \frac{a}{2} + a$ |

2 What is the value of  $5x-1$  when

- |              |               |               |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| (i) $x=2$ ,  | (ii) $x=-2$ , | (iii) $x=2$ , |
| (iv) $x=4$ , | (v) $x=-8$ ,  | (vi) $x=3$ ?  |

## 3 What is

- |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| (i) the second power of 5, | (ii) the second power of -3, |
| (iii) $\frac{1}{5}$ ,      | (iv) $-\frac{1}{2}$ ,        |
| (v) the square of -1,      | (vi) the cube of -1,         |
| (vii) $-\frac{ab}{2}$ ,    | (viii) $-\frac{ab}{2}$ ,     |

## 4 What are the values of

- |                         |                    |                           |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| (i) $(-2)^2 + (-3)^2$ , | (ii) $(-2-3)^2$ ,  | (iii) $(-2)^2 - (-3)^2$ , |
| (iv) $(-2+3)^2$ ,       | (v) $1 - (-2)^2$ , | (vi) $[1 - (-2)]^2$ ?     |

## 5 Simplify

- |                        |                     |                    |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| (i) $7-5+3$ ,          | (ii) $7a-a-7a$ ,    | (iii) $-a-5a+3a$ , |
| (iv) $x^2-3x^2+9x^2$ , | (v) $3xy-7yx+4xy$ , | (vi) $5-4+3-2+2-1$ |

6 What is the value of  $x^2-1$  when

- |                 |                           |                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| (i) $x = -1$ ,  | (ii) $x = 2$ ,            | (iii) $x = \frac{1}{2}$ , |
| (iv) $x = -3$ , | (v) $x = -1\frac{1}{2}$ , | (vi) $x = 2\frac{1}{2}$ ? |

7. What is the value of  $x^2-5x+7$  when

- |                |                |                  |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| (i) $x = 0$ ,  | (ii) $x = 1$ , | (iii) $x = -1$ , |
| (iv) $x = 2$ , | (v) $x = 3$ ,  | (vi) $x = -3$ ?  |

8. What is the value of  $x^3-2x^2+2x-1$  when

- |                |                |                  |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| (i) $x = 0$ ,  | (ii) $x = 1$ , | (iii) $x = -1$ , |
| (iv) $x = 2$ , | (v) $x = 3$ ,  | (vi) $x = -3$ ?  |

## 9. Read off the simplest values of

- |                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| (i) $5-5(1-x)$             | (ii) $6a+(-3a+2a)$       |
| (iii) $2x^2-(3x^2-4x^2)$   | (iv) $-2ab-(3ab-7ab)$    |
| (v) $2(x-1)+3(x-2)+4(x-3)$ | (vi) $3(2x-1)-2(3x+1)+7$ |

## 10 Simplify

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (i) $\frac{3x-6}{3} - \frac{2x-8}{2}$                    | (ii) $\frac{9-3x}{3} - \frac{12-8x}{4}$ |
| (iii) $\frac{4-2x}{2} - \frac{5x-5}{5} + \frac{9x-3}{3}$ | (iv) $\frac{3x-1}{4} + \frac{x-3}{4}$   |
| (v) $\frac{7x-9}{8} + \frac{x+1}{8}$                     | (vi) $\frac{7x-5}{4} - \frac{3x-13}{4}$ |
| (vii) $\frac{23x+7}{5} - \frac{3x-3}{5}$                 |   |
| (viii) $(a+b-c)-(a-b-c)+(a-b+c)$                         |   |

11 In the expression  $ax^3+bx^2y-2cxy^2+2y^3$ , what is the coefficient of

- |           |              |             |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| (i) $y$ , | (ii) $y^2$ , | (iii) $a$ ? |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|

12 In the expression  $ax^2-bx-c-bx^2+cx+d$ , what is the coefficient of

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| (i) $x^2$ , | (ii) $x$ ? |
|-------------|------------|

13 What is the sum of

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (i) $3a$ and $-7a$                          | (ii) $2a, -5a, 7a$                         |
| (iii) $-\frac{x}{2}, -\frac{x}{2}, x$       | (iv) $-\frac{x}{4}, \frac{x}{2}, x$        |
| (v) $\frac{5x^2}{8}, \frac{3x^2-8}{8}$      | (vi) $x^2-2x, 2x+1$                        |
| (vii) $x^2-3x^2, 3x^2-4x, 4x+1$             | (viii) $x^2-3x, 1-2x$                      |
| (ix) $3(x-1), 4(x-1)$                       | (x) $\frac{1}{3}(x-3), \frac{2}{3}(x-3)$   |
| (xi) $\frac{5}{6}(a+bx), \frac{1}{6}(a+bx)$ | (xii) $\frac{1}{2}(a+b), \frac{1}{2}(a-b)$ |
| (xiii) $2x(b-c), 2x(b+c)$                   | (xiv) $\frac{1}{a}(a+x), \frac{1}{a}(a-x)$ |

14 Add together

- (i)  $x-2y+3z, 2x+y-3z, x-2y+z$   
 (ii)  $x^2-2x+1, 3x-1, 2x^2-x$   
 (iii)  $2(a-b+c), 3(a+b-c), 4(b+c-a)$   
 (iv)  $x^3-4x^2y+5xy^2, 3x^2y-2xy^2+y^3, -2xy^2-y^3$   
 (v)  $3x^3-7x^2+5x, x^3-7x+2, 3x^2+2x-7$   
 (vi)  $\frac{5a}{6}-\frac{3b}{4}+\frac{7c}{8}, a+\frac{7b}{4}-\frac{c}{2}, \frac{a}{6}-2b-\frac{3c}{8}$

15 In each of the following cases, subtract the second expression from the first

- |                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (i) $x, -3x$                     | (ii) $x^2, -xy$                |
| (iii) $\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{4}$ | (iv) $0, 2x-3y$                |
| (v) $-a^2x, -3a^2x$              | (vi) $a+3b, a-5b$              |
| (vii) $2(x^2-1), 2x^2-2$         | (viii) $a-b+c, b+c-a$          |
| (ix) $3(x-2), 7(x-2)$            | (x) $3a, 2a-b$                 |
| (xi) $a, 3a-2b$                  | (xii) $x^2-3x-2, x^2-5x+4$     |
| (xiii) $x^3-1, x^2-1$            | (xiv) $5x^3-6x^2+3, 2x^3-5x+2$ |
| (xv) $4(x-y), 2(x-y)$            | (xvi) $5(2a-b), 7(2a-b)$       |
| (xvii) $3(x^2-3x+2), 3(2-3x)$    | (xviii) $c(a+b), c(a-b)$       |
| (xix) $7(x-y)-z, 5(x-y)-3z$      |                                |

16 In each of the following cases find the excess of the first expression over the second

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| (i) $2x, -2x$   | (ii) $7x^2, 4$                                      |
| (iii) $-3x^2, -2x^2$                                  | (iv) $-3a^2x, -5a^2x$                               |
| (v) $6-x^2, x^2$                                      | (vi) $2(a-b), -2(a-b)$                              |
| (vii) $x^3-7x^2, 7x^2-5$                              | (viii) $-5(a^2-b^2), 2(a^2-b^2)$                    |
| (ix) 3 times 141, twice 141                           | (x) 5 times $2\frac{1}{2}$ , 3 times $2\frac{1}{2}$ |
| (xi) 4 times the square of 9, 3 times the square of 9 |   |
| (xii) 5 times the cube of 2, twice the cube of 2      |   |

17 Simplify the following :

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (i) $-2a \times 3b$   | (ii) $-2a - 2a$ .                          |
| (iii) $-\frac{3}{4}a \times \frac{4}{3}x$ .                   | (iv) $\frac{7}{8}a^2x - \frac{7}{4}ax$ .   |
| (v) $\frac{2}{3}ab^2c \times \frac{9}{2}a^2bc^2$              | (vi) $-\frac{7}{4}ab^2 - -\frac{1}{4}ab$ . |
| (vii) $-\frac{3}{10}x^5 \times \frac{5}{11}x^3$               | (viii) $\frac{2}{4}x^2 - \frac{3}{4}x$     |
| (ix) $\frac{2}{3}a \times \frac{a^2}{8} \times -\frac{4x}{3}$ | (x) $\frac{9}{4}x^2y - \frac{7}{2}xy$ .    |
| (xi) $-\frac{15}{20}x \times \frac{2a}{3} \times -2x$         | (xii) $-x^2 \times a^3 - ax$               |
| (xiii) $(-a)^3 \times (-a)^4$                                 | (xiv) $(-a^5) - (-a)^4$                    |
| (xv) $(-a^7) \times a^3$                                      | (xvi) $(-a)^3 \times (-a)^3 - a^5$ .       |

18 Read off the products of the following expressions :

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (i) $\frac{ax}{3} - \frac{ay}{4}, 12xy$                                | (ii) $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{x}{3} + \frac{1}{18}, -18x$ |
| (iii) $12x^3 + 16x - 8, \frac{1}{4}$                                   | (iv) $12x^3 - 6x^2 + 9x, \frac{1}{3x}$                  |
| (v) $\frac{x^4}{9} - \frac{2x^3}{27} - \frac{x^2}{3}, -\frac{27}{x^2}$ | (vi) $3x^2 - 2x + 1, 3x, -2x$                           |

19 Multiply out

- |   |  |                                     |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| (i) $(1+x)(1-x)$                          | (ii) $(1+x)^2$ .                           | (iii) $(1-2x)^2$                    |
| (iv) $(a+2b)^2$                           | (v) $(x+3)(x+5)$ .                         | (vi) $(x-3)(x+2)$ .                 |
| (vii) $(x-2y)(x-3y)$                      | (viii) $(3x+1)(3x-1)$                      | (ix) $(5-p)(6-p)$                   |
| (x) $(a^2-3)(a^2+3)$                      | (xi) $(3x-5)(3x+5)$                        | (xii) $(a^2x+1)^2$                  |
| (xiii) $2(x-4)(x+4)$                      | (xiv) $(x^2+3y)(x^2+2y)$                   | (xv) $(1-2x)(1+4x)$                 |
| (xvi) $\frac{1}{2}(2a+4b)(a-2b)$          | (xvii) $\frac{1}{3}(3+6x)(1+2x)$           | (xviii) $\frac{3}{4}(2a+2x)(2a-2x)$ |
| (xix) $4(a-\frac{1}{2})(a+\frac{1}{2})$ . | (xx) $9(x^2-\frac{1}{3})(x^2+\frac{1}{3})$ |                                     |

20 Give the following expressions in their expanded form

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| (i) $(3a-2b)^2$   | (ii) $(2a-y)^2$ .  | (iii) $(a^2-2)^2$   |
| (iv) $\left(x+\frac{a}{2}\right)^2$                             | (v) $4\left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$                          | (vi) $9\left(x-\frac{1}{3}\right)^2$                          |
| (vii) $(7-x)(3+x)$  | (viii) $3(5-x)(5+x)$   | (ix) $2(x-y)^2$ .   |
| (x) $(x+c)(x-a)$  | (xi) $6\left(\frac{x}{2}-1\right)\left(\frac{x}{3}-1\right)$ | (xii) $\left(x-\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(x+\frac{2}{3}\right)$  |
| (xiii) $(a-2x)(a+4x)$   | (xiv) $(ax-1)(bx-1)$   | (xv) $\left(3a-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(3a+\frac{1}{2}\right)$ |
| (xvi) $9\left(2x+\frac{1}{3}\right)\left(2x-\frac{1}{3}\right)$ | (xvii) $(5x-3)(2x+3)$  | (xviii) $(3x+7)(5x-2)$  |
| (xix) $(3x+2)(5x+1)$  | (xx) $(7x-3y)(2x+y)$   |   |

21. Read off the coefficient of  $x^2$  in the products

- |                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| (i) $(x^2+2x+1)(x+1)$     | (ii) $(x^2-3x+4)(2x-1)$ |
| (iii) $(6x^2-5x+2)(3x-2)$ | (iv) $(x^2-2x)(x+4)$    |

22 Read off the coefficients of  $x$  in the above products



23 Read off the quotients in the following

- |   |                                      |   |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| (i) $\frac{x^5}{-x^2}$                  | (ii) $\frac{-4a^3}{-2a}$             | (iii) $\frac{7a^2bc}{abc}$                |
| (iv) $\frac{5a^2x}{3ax}$                | (v) $\frac{24p^2qr^3}{6p^2qr}$       | (vi) $\frac{-27p^4q^4}{4p^3q^3}$          |
| (vii) $(6ab - 8a^2) - 2a$               | (viii) $(-9x^3 - 3x) - -3x$          | (ix) $\frac{3a^2x - 4ax^2}{ax}$           |
| (x) $\frac{12ab^2c - 16a^2bc}{4abc}$    | (xi) $\frac{a^2b - b^2c + bc^2}{-b}$ | (xii) $\frac{4x^2 - 9x^2}{5x}$            |
| (xiii) $\frac{(a-x)^2}{(a-x)^2}$        | (xiv) $4(a-b)^2 - 2(a-b)$            | (xv) $\frac{x^2 - 2x}{x-2}$               |
| (xvi) $\frac{5a^2 - 10ab}{a-2b}$        | (xvii) $\frac{(a+x)^2}{a+x}$         | (xviii) $\frac{27a^2x - 5ax^2}{27a - 5x}$ |
| (xix) $\frac{6a^2 - 4b^2}{3a^2 - 2b^2}$ | (xx) $\frac{(a-x)^4}{(a-x)^2}$       |   |

## REVISION PAPERS

### VI. b

- What is the value of  $x^2 - 2x + 1$ ,  
(i) when  $x=1$ , (ii) when  $x=2$ , (iii) when  $x=-2$ ?
- Arrange the following expression in descending powers of  $x$ , and then collect like terms  
 $3x - 4x^3 + 7x^2 + 7 + 2x - 3x^3 + 2x^4 - 7x^3 - 10$   
What is the coefficient of  $x^3$ , and what is the coefficient of  $x^2$  in the result?
- Prove that  $4 + 2(6-3) = 10$ , by two different methods
- Find the sum of  $6a - (2a-b)$  and  $b - (3a-2b)$ , and subtract  $a-2b$  from the result
- Multiply  $2x+5a$  by  $3x-4a$ , and find the continued product of  $a, x-a, x+a$
- Write down the quotients in the following cases  
(i)  $7x^3 - x^2$  (ii)  $-9x^3 - 3x$  (iii)  $(2a^3 - 3a^2b + 4ab^2) - a$
- Divide  $6x^3 - 5xy + y^3$  by  $2x-y$ , and check your result by multiplication

### VI. c.

- What is the value of  $x^2 + 2x + 1$ ,  
(i) when  $x=-1$ , (ii) when  $x=2$ , (iii) when  $x=-2$ ?
- Arrange the following expression in ascending powers of  $a$ , and then collect like terms  
 $a^2b^2 - 7a^2b + 5ab^3 + 4a^2b - 3ab^3 + a^4 + b^4 + 4a^2b^2$   
What is the coefficient of  $a^3$  in the result?
- Prove that  $a - 2(4a-a) = -5a$  by two different methods
- Subtract  $4x^2 - 5$  from the sum of  $3x^2 - (x+1)$  and  $x + 2x^2 - 5$

5. Find the product of  $x-3a$  and  $x+3a$ , and the continued product of  $x^2, x-2a, x+a$
- 6 Write down the quotients in the following cases  
 (i)  $-7x^3 \div -7x$  (ii)  $(-3ax+x^2) \div x$  (iii)  $a^4bc \div (-a)^2$
- 7 Divide  $6a^2 - ab - 12b^2$  by  $2a - 3b$ , and check your result by multiplication.

## VI. d.

- 1 What is the value of  $a^2 - 5ab + 6b^2$ ,  
 (i) when  $a=0, b=1$ , (ii) when  $a=-1, b=1$ . (iii) when  $a=2b$ ?
- 2 Arrange the following expression in descending powers of  $x$ , then collect like terms, and find the value of the expression when  $x=1$   
 $x - 7 - 8x^2 + 4x^3 + 2x - 3x^3 + 5x^2 + 6$
- 3 Simplify the expressions.  
 (i)  $5(x-3) - 3(x-2) - (2x-9)$  (ii)  $\frac{5x-10}{5} - \frac{7x+21}{7} + \frac{3x-9}{3}$
- 4 Take  $4c - 2b$  from the sum of  $2a - 3b - 4c, a + 2b - 3c$ , and  $5b - 2a - 2c$
- 5 State the results of the following multiplications  
 (i)  $(-a)^2(-b)^2$ . (ii)  $(-a^2x)^2(ax)^3$  (iii)  $(-a^2bc)(-ab^2c)(-abc^2)$ .
6. Multiply  $3x+12a$  by  $2x-3a$ , and divide the result by  $x+4a$
7. Multiply  $7p-9q$  by  $3p+4q$ , and check your result by division

## VI e

- 1 What is the value of  $(x+1)^2$ ,  
 (i) when  $x=0$ , (ii) when  $x=-2$ , (iii) when  $x=3$ ?
- 2 Use squared paper to illustrate the following.  
 (i)  $7-5=2$  (ii)  $7-2-8=-3$
- 3 Simplify the expressions  
 (i)  $7a - 2\left(x - \frac{a}{2}\right) + 4\left(x + \frac{a}{2}\right)$  (ii)  $x^3 - (x-2) + 3(x^2 - 2 - 5x)$
- Find the value of the second expression when  $x=-2$
- 4 Subtract the sum of  $2x^2 - 3(x-1)$  and  $2x+3(x^2-2)$  from the sum of  $5x^2 - (x-2)$  and  $x^2 - 2(x+1)$
- 5 If  $X$  stands for  $x-a$ , and  $Y$  for  $2x+a$ , find the product of  $X+Y$  and  $X+2Y$ .
- 6 Divide  $ax^2 - 5ax + 6a$  by  $x-2$
7. Find the remainder when  $14x^2 - 27xy + 3y^2$  is divided by  $7x-3y$

## VI f

- 1 What is the value of  $(2x-a)^2$ ,  
 (i) when  $x=0, a=1$ , (ii)  $x=-1, a=-2$ , (iii) when  $x=2, a=4$ ?
- 2 Use squared paper to illustrate the following  
 (i)  $2a+5a-3a=4a$  (ii)  $a-7a+3a=-3a$
3. Simplify the expressions  
 (i)  $(x^2 - 1x - 21) - (x+3)$  (ii)  $4(x-1) - \frac{2}{3}(x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)$ .

- 4 Find the value of the sum of  $x^3 - 3x(x-1)$ ,  $x^2 + 2(x-1)$ , and  $x - 2x(x-x^2)$  when  $x=2$
- 5 If  $X$  stands for  $2x-a$ , and  $Y$  for  $x+2a$ , find the product of  $2X+3Y$  and  $X-Y$
6. Multiply  $5x^2 - 2(x^2 - a)$  by  $2a - 3(a - 2x^2)$
7. Divide  $10(x^2 - 2ax) - 3(ax - 4a^2)$  by  $2x - 3a$

## VI. g

1. What is the value of  $a^2 - 3b^2 - 2ac$ ,  
(i) when  $a=0$ ,  $b=-1$ ,  $c=1$ , (ii) when  $a=-2$ ,  $b=2$ ,  $c=-3$ ?
2. A man walks 4 miles East, then 7 miles West, then again 5 miles East. How far is he then from his starting point? Illustrate with a diagram
- 3 Simplify the expressions  
(i)  $(x^3 - 3ax^2 + 3a^2x - a^3) - (x-a)$   
(ii)  $a(a-x) - \frac{a}{2}(2a-2x) + \frac{x}{3}(3a-6x)$
- 4 If  $X$  stands for  $ax^2 + 5bx + 5c$ , and  $Y$  for  $ax^2 - 6bx - 6c$ , find the value of  $6X + 5Y$
- 5 Find the expanded value of  $ap - bp$  when  $p$  stands for  $2a - 3b$
- 6 Write down the results of the following multiplications  
(i)  $(2x-a)(2x+a)$  (ii)  $(x^2-3)(x^2+3)$  (iii)  $(a-p^2)(a+p^2)$
- 7 Prove that  $[(x^2 - 6x + 9) - (x-3)] + [(y^2 + y - 6) - (y-2)] = x + y$

## VI. h.

- 1 Find the value of  $(a+b-c)^2 + (b+c-a)^2 + (a+c-b)^2$ ,  
(i) when  $a=b=c=3$  (ii) when  $a=-b=c=2$
- 2 What must be added to  $x^3 - 3x(x-1) - 1$  to make it equal to  $x^3 + 3x(x+1) + 1$ ?
- 3 Find the sum of  $3(x-a) + 2(y-a)$  and  $2(x+a) - 3(y+a)$
- 4 If  $X$  stands for  $x + \frac{2}{x}$ , and  $Y$  for  $x - \frac{3}{x}$ , find the product of  $3X + 2Y$  and  $X$ .
- 5 Find the values of  $5x^2 + x - 3$  when  $x = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$  Tabulate your work
- 6 Find the continued product of  $(x-2y)$ ,  $(x+2y)$ ,  $(x-2y)$
- 7 Divide  $2a^2x^2 + 6apx + agx + 3pq$  by  $2ax + q$

## VI k

- 1 Find the value of  $(2x-y)^2 - (3y-x)^2$ ,  
(i) when  $x=-1$ ,  $y=2$  (ii) when  $x=-1$ ,  $y=-2$
- 2 By how much does  $5x^2 - 2(x+3)$  exceed  $3(x^2 - 2) + x$ ?
- 3 Subtract  $a(b+c-a)$  from the sum of  $b(c+a-b)$  and  $c(a+b-c)$

- 4 If  $X$  stands for  $a(x+y)$ , and  $Y$  for  $b(x-y)$ , find the values of  $\frac{X}{a} + \frac{Y}{b}$  and  $\frac{X}{a} - \frac{Y}{b}$
- 5 Find the values of  $3x^2 - 5x + 1$  when  $x = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$  Tabulate your work.
- 6 Find the continued product of  $x-a, x+a, x+a$
- 7 Divide  $4bx^2 - 5bx - 16cx + 20c$  by  $bx - 4c$

## CHAPTER VII

### SIMPLE EQUATIONS WITH ONE UNKNOWN QUANTITY

40. When we express algebraically the fact that two expressions are equal, that statement is called an equation

Thus  $2a - 3b = -3b + 2a$  is an equation

Moreover, the above equation is true for all values of  $a$  and  $b$ , the symbols used

On the other hand, the equation  $x + 3 = 5$ , is evidently only true when  $x$  is equal to 2,  $x - 3 = 0$  is true only when  $x$  is equal to 3

An equation which is only true when the symbols have certain particular values is called a conditional equation, or an equation of condition.

An equation which is true for all values of the symbols used is called an identity

#### Simple Equations of Condition

The two parts of an equation on either side of the sign of equality are called its sides or members.

We see that the equation  $x - 4 = 0$  is true when  $x = 4$

The value 4 is said to satisfy the equation

The process of finding that value of  $x$  which will satisfy an equation is called solving the equation

An equation which, when simplified, involves one symbol in the first degree only is called a simple equation with regard to that symbol, and the symbol used is called the unknown quantity

The value of the unknown quantity which satisfies an equation is called a root of the equation, a solution of the equation

41 It will be seen later, that the solution of equations is a most important branch of Mathematics

In the case of Simple Equations with one unknown quantity the process consists mainly in the use of four axioms

(1) If equals be added to equals the sums are equal.

Thus if  $x=a$        $x+2=a+2$ .

(2) If equals be taken from equals the remainders are equal

If  $x=b$ ,       $x-5=b-5$

(3) If equals be multiplied by equals the products are equal.

If  $x=a$ ,       $3x=3a$

(4) If equals be divided by equals the quotients are equal.

If  $5x=10$ ,       $x=2$

### Examples VII a

Find the values of  $x$  which satisfy the following equations :

- |                                |                                   |                                 |                        |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 $2x=6$                       | 2. $3x=9$                         | 3 $5x=20$                       | 4. $4x=-20$ .          |
| 5 $17x=51$ .                   | 6 $11x=-33$                       | 7 $-x=6$                        | 8 $7x=0$               |
| 9 $-3x=-15$                    | 10 $\frac{x}{2}=1$ .              | 11 $\frac{x}{3}=4$ .            | 12 $-\frac{x}{2}=4$    |
| 13. $\frac{x}{5}=-4$ .         | 14. $-4x=0$ .                     | 15 $2x=5$                       | 16 $3x=7$ .            |
| 17 $\frac{2x}{3}=6$            | 18 $\frac{x}{6}=\frac{1}{3}$      | 19 $\frac{3x}{4}=\frac{6}{8}$ . | 20 $15x=10$            |
| 21. $\frac{x}{6}=\frac{1}{12}$ | 22 $-\frac{x}{3}=\frac{1}{12}$    | 23 $\frac{5x}{4}=10$ .          | 24. $\frac{6x}{5}=-18$ |
| 25 $\frac{3x}{4}=0$ .          | 26 $\frac{5x}{7}=\frac{15}{14}$ . | 27. $6x-2x=12$                  | 28 $2x-5x=9$           |
| 29 $-5x-7x=7-5$                | 30 $x-2x-6x=0$ ✓                  | 31 $9x-5x=-36+30$ .             |                        |
| 32 $-11x-7x=-8-12$ .           | 33 $x-5x-4x=-13$                  |                                 |                        |
| 34 $7x-2x-x=19-3$ .            | 35 $-3x-4x-7x=-48+20$ .           |                                 |                        |
| 36 $15x-3x+x=37-11$ .          | 37. $7x+x-5x=21-16-4$ —           |                                 |                        |
| 38 $-x-2x-3x=-7-4-10$ .        | 39 $11x-5x+6x=-35+11$ .           |                                 |                        |
| 40 $-7x=1$ .                   | 41 $-2x=4$ .                      | 42 $7x=21$ .                    | 43. $3x=9$ .           |
| 44. $5x=05$                    | 45 $7x=21$                        | 46 $-8x=-24$ ✓                  |                        |

42. Example 1. Solve the equation  $3x+2=22-7x$

$$3x+2=22-7x$$

Adding  $7x$  to both sides,  $3x+7x+2=22-7x+7x$ , (Ax 1)  
 $\therefore 10x+2=22$

Taking 2 from each side,  $10x+2-2=22-2$ , (Ax 2)  
 $\therefore 10x=20$

Dividing both sides by 10,  $x=2$ , (Ax 4)  
2 is the reqd root of the equation

To verify the fact that 2 is a root of the equation  $3x+2=22-7x$

When  $x=2$ ,  $3x+2=3 \times 2+2=8$

$$22-7x=22-7 \times 2=22-14=8$$

$3x+2=22-7x$ ,  $\therefore$  the equation is then satisfied Q E D

### Examples VII b

Solve the following equations, giving reasons for each step, and verifying each solution

1  $x=6-2x$       2  $3x=12+2x$       3  $4x=42-2x$       4  $5=16-11x$

5  $17-7x=-4$       6.  $-5x=-6x+12$       7  $3x-4=0$       8  $6x+18=0$

9.  $4x-6=3x-6$       10  $5x-13=7x-13$       11  $5x+6=2x+12$

12  $8x-12=x+2$       13  $2x+5=35-4x$       14  $13x-21=12x-24$

15  $-2x-4=-5x+11$       16  $17x-35=13x-19$

17  $6x+15=9x+13-5x$       18  $5-6x-6=7x-1$

19  $9-3x=6+2x-12$       20  $3x+4+2x+6=0$  /

[When denominators occur, multiply both sides of the equation by the least common multiple of the various denominators

This operation will clear away the fractions

Thus if 
$$\frac{3x-4}{10} = \frac{5}{12},$$

multiply both sides by 60,

$$\frac{60}{10} \times (3x-4) = \frac{5}{12} \times 60,$$

or

$$6(3x-4)=25, \quad 18x-24=25]$$

21  $\frac{x}{3} = \frac{1}{2}$

22  $\frac{2x}{3} = \frac{5}{6}$

23  $\frac{7x}{9} = -21$

24  $\frac{2x}{3} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$

25  $\frac{7}{4}x = -\frac{9}{2}$

26  $\frac{5x}{7} = \frac{3}{4}$

27  $\frac{3}{4} = -\frac{x}{12}$

28  $\frac{x}{4} - \frac{17}{8} = 0$

29  $\frac{11x}{13} - \frac{19x}{31} = 0$

30  $\frac{x-3}{5} = 0$

31  $\frac{2x-5}{7} = 0$

32  $3(x-1)=3$  ,

33.  $\frac{x-1}{4} = 1$

34.  $\frac{2x-1}{3} = 3$

35  $\frac{3x+5}{7} = 2$

36  $\frac{2x}{3} - \frac{5}{6} = 0$

37.  $6(x-3)=0$

38  $3(x-5)=0$ .

39  $\frac{2}{3}(x-10)=0$

40  $5(2x-7)=0$

41  $3(3x+7)=0$

42  $\frac{4}{7}(6x-15)=0$ .

43  $\frac{1}{11}(19x-27x)=0$

44.  $\frac{4}{13}\left(\frac{x}{2}-1\right)=0$  \

43. Let us consider the equation  $2x+5=10-4x$

Adding  $4x$  to both sides,  $2x+4x+5=10$

[*N B*—The result of this operation is that  $-4x$  disappears from the right hand side, and appears on the left, *with its sign changed*]

$$\text{i e } 6x+5=10$$

Taking 5 from each side,  $6x=10-5$

[*N B*—Again, the result is that 5 disappears from the left hand side, and appears on the right, *with its sign changed*]

We therefore deduce the following most important rule

Any term may be transposed from one side of an equation to the other by changing its sign.

**Example 1** Solve the equation  $3x-4+5x-4=3x-10+7x+16$

Transposing so that we have all the terms containing  $x$  on the left, and the other terms on the right,

$$3x+5x-3x-7x=-10+16+4+4,$$

$$\text{i e } 8x-10x=24-10,$$

$$-2x=14$$

Dividing both sides by  $-2$ ,  $x=-7$ , the required solution

**Verification** When  $x=-7$ , the left side

$$=-7 \times 3 - 4 - 7 \times 5 - 4 = -21 - 4 - 35 - 4 = -64$$

When  $x=-7$ , the right hand side

$$=-7 \times 3 - 10 - 7 \times 7 + 16 = -21 - 10 - 49 + 16 = -64 = \text{the left hand side} \quad \text{Q E D}$$

**Example 2** Solve the equation  $x^2-8x+23=x(x-3)-2(x-4)+3$

Removing the brackets,  $x^2-8x+23=x^2-3x-2x+8+3$

Transposing all the terms containing  $x$ , or powers of  $x$ , to the left, and other terms to the right,

$$x^2-8x-x^2+3x+2x=8+3-23,$$

$$\text{i e } -8x+5x=-23+11,$$

$$-3x=-12$$

Dividing both sides by  $-3$ ,  $x=4$ , the required solution

**Verification** When  $x=4$ ,

$$\text{the left hand side} = 4 \times 4 - 8 \times 4 + 23$$

$$= 16 - 32 + 23 = 7$$

When  $x=4$ , the right hand side  $= 4(4-3) - 2(4-4) + 3$

$$= 4 + 3 = 7$$

$$= \text{the left hand side}$$

Q E D

**Example 3.** Solve the equation

$$(x-1)(x+6)=(x-2)(x-3)+3.$$

Multiplying out,  $x^2+5x-6=x^2-5x+6+3$

Transposing,  $x^2+5x-x^2+5x=6+6+3,$

$$10x=15,$$

$$x=1\frac{1}{2}$$

### Examples. VII. c.

[The beginner is advised to verify each solution ]

Solve the following equations

1  $6x-18=4x-8-3x+5$

2  $10x-10-6x-27=3$

3  $24x+10-20x+100=5x+96$

4.  $6x-18-12x+60=3x+3-8x+17$

5.  $12x-18-3x+3-4x=0$

6  $6x+18=4x-8+3x-2$

7.  $7x+15-3x+4=2x-3$

8  $5(x-1)=4(x-2)$

9  $3x-(2x-5)=12$

10  $3(3x+1)-(x-1)=6(x+10)$

11  $3(2x+5)-4(x-3)=5(3x+1)-4$

12  $11(x-2)-2(4-3x)-4(1-2x)=17(x-1)+7$

13.  $x(x+4)=x^2+36$

14  $(x+3)(x-2)=x^2-26$

15  $x^2+8=(x+2)^2$

16.  $x(x-2)=x^2-4$

17  $2x^2-7=x(2x-3)$

18  $3x^2-5-x(3x+1)=0$

19.  $(x+1)(x+4)=x(x+2)$

20.  $2(x-1)(x+1)=2x^2-4x$

21.  $(x-3)^2=x^2+4x+29$

22.  $(x-4)^2=(x-1)^2-3$

23.  $(x-2)^2=(x-5)^2-15$

24.  $(x-3)(x+3)=(x+4)(x-7)+40$

25.  $x(x-9)-4=(x-7)(x+7)$

26  $2(x-6)(x+6)+12=(2x-1)(x-3)$

44. When the equations are in fractional form, the fractions should be cleared first.

**Example 1** Solve the equation  $\frac{x}{4}+\frac{3}{5}=\frac{1}{4}-\frac{x}{5}+\frac{7}{2}$

Multiplying both sides by 20, the L.C.M. of 4, 5, and 2,

$$5x+12=5-4x+70$$

Transposing,

$$5x+4x=5+70-12,$$

$$9x=63,$$

$$x=7$$

**Example 2.** Solve the equation  $\frac{3}{5}+\frac{4}{10x}=\frac{23}{5x}+1.$

Multiplying both sides by  $10x,$

$$3 \times 2x+4=23 \times 2+10x,$$

$$6x+4=46+10x,$$

$$6x-10x=46-4,$$

$$-4x=42$$

Dividing both sides by  $-4,$   $x=-\frac{42}{4}=-\frac{21}{2}=-10\frac{1}{2}$



Verification. When  
the left hand side

$$\begin{aligned}x &= -10\frac{1}{2} (= -\frac{21}{2}), \\&= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{10} - (-\frac{21}{2}) \\&= \frac{1}{3} - \frac{4}{10} \times \frac{2}{21} = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{4}{105} \\&= \frac{35-4}{105} = \frac{31}{105}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{When } x &= -10\frac{1}{2}, \text{ the right hand side} = \frac{23}{8} - (-\frac{21}{2}) + 1 \\&= -\frac{23}{8} \times \frac{2}{21} + 1 = -\frac{46}{105} + 1 \\&= \frac{-46+105}{105} = \frac{59}{105} \\&= \text{the left hand side}\end{aligned}$$

Q E D.

Example 3. Solve the equation  $\frac{x-3}{4} - \frac{x-5}{2} = \frac{x+1}{8} - \frac{x-4}{3}$

Multiplying both sides by 24, the L C M of 4, 2, 8, and 3,

$$6(x-3) - 12(x-5) = 3(x+1) - 8(x-4),$$

$$\therefore 6x - 18 - 12x + 60 = 3x + 3 - 8x + 32$$

$$\text{Transposing, } 6x - 12x - 3x + 8x = 3 + 32 + 18 - 60,$$

$$\therefore -x = -7,$$

$$x = 7$$

Verification. When  $x = 7$ , the left hand side  $= \frac{7-3}{4} - \frac{7-5}{2} = 1 - 1 = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{When } x &= 7, \text{ the right hand side} = \frac{7+1}{8} - \frac{7-4}{3} \\&= 1 - 1 = 0\end{aligned}$$

= the left hand side

Q E D

Useful facts to note in connection with decimals.

$$4 \times 25 = 1, \quad \frac{1}{25} = \frac{4}{4 \times 25} = \frac{4}{100}$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{7}{25} = \frac{7 \times 4}{1} = 28 \quad \text{Also } \frac{1}{125} = \frac{8}{8 \times 125} = \frac{8}{1000}$$

$$\frac{1}{025} = \frac{40}{40 \times 025} = 40 \quad \frac{7}{75} = \frac{7 \times 4}{4 \times 75} = \frac{28}{300}$$

Example 4. Solve the equation  $\frac{x+15}{125} - \frac{x-25}{25} = 33$

$$\frac{8(x+15)}{1} - \frac{4(x-25)}{1} = 33,$$

$$8x + 120 - 4x + 100 = 33,$$

$$4x = 33 - 220,$$

$$4x = -187,$$

$$x = -\frac{187}{4}$$

## SIMPLE EQUATIONS

Solve the equations

Examples. VII d

1  $\frac{x}{2} - \frac{x}{3} = 3.$

2  $\frac{x}{3} = \frac{x}{4} + 1$

3  $\frac{x}{5} - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{x}{6}$

4.  $\frac{3x}{4} - \frac{2x}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$

5  $\frac{x}{7} = \frac{x}{6} - 4$

6  $\frac{x}{3} + \frac{x}{4} = \frac{x}{8} + 5\frac{1}{2}$

7  $\frac{x}{2} - 4\frac{5}{8} + 3x = 2x + 1\frac{3}{8}$

8  $\frac{x+1}{3} - 5 = 0$

9.  $\frac{2x-3}{5} - 7 = 0$

10  $\frac{x-3}{4} = \frac{x-2}{5}$

11  $\frac{x-1}{6} + \frac{2x-1}{7} = \frac{25}{42}$

12  $\frac{2x-1}{4} - \frac{x-1}{5} = 1$

13  $2 - \frac{5}{x} = \frac{10}{x} - 1$

14  $7 + \frac{9}{2x} = 9 + \frac{1}{2x}$

16  $12 - \frac{5x-10}{7x} = \frac{35}{x} - 22\frac{1}{7}$

15  $\frac{14}{3} + \frac{4}{x} = 1 - \frac{x-1}{6x}$

18  $\frac{x-1}{2} - \frac{x-2}{3} - \frac{x-3}{4} = 0$

17  $\frac{6x+1}{5} - \frac{5x-6}{7} = \frac{2x+1}{3}$

20  $\frac{x-3}{4} - 6 - \frac{x-1}{5} = \frac{x-5}{3} - 8$

19  $\frac{1}{2}(x-3) - \frac{1}{3}(x-4) = 1$

22  $x-1 - \frac{x-2}{2} + \frac{x+3}{3} = 0$

21  $\frac{x-2}{4} + \frac{1}{3} = x - \frac{2x-1}{3}$

24  $\frac{3x}{4} + x = \frac{7x}{5} + 2x - 9$

23  $\frac{x}{3} - \frac{x}{4} + \frac{x-2}{5} = 3$

26  $\frac{7x+8}{8} - \frac{9x-12}{16} = \frac{3x+1}{10} - \frac{29-8x}{20}$

25  $\frac{2}{3}(4x-1) - \frac{1}{4}(3x+2) = 6 + \frac{1}{9}(5x-2)$

28.  $\frac{x}{12} - \frac{8-x}{8} - \frac{1}{4}(5+x) + \frac{11}{4} = 0$

27  $\frac{x}{4} - \frac{x-2}{5} = 5 + \frac{14-x}{2} - \frac{5x}{12}$

30  $5x - \frac{2x-1}{3} + 1 = 3x + \frac{x+2}{2} + 7$

29  $\frac{3x-5}{4} - \frac{7x+9}{16} + \frac{8x+19}{8} + 8\frac{5}{8} = 0$

32  $\frac{1}{7}(3x+5) - \frac{1}{3}(2x+7) = \frac{3x}{5} - 10$

31  $\frac{7x}{2} - \frac{x-8}{3} - \frac{1}{5}(4x+2) = \frac{5x-3}{7}$

34  $\frac{1}{8}(2x+11) - \frac{1}{2}(5-6x) = 7x + 1\frac{1}{2}$

33  $\frac{7x-11}{8} - \frac{9x-17}{10} = \frac{7}{20}$

35  $\frac{3(x+2)}{11} - 2(x-3) + \frac{3(2x+1)}{4} = 5\frac{1}{2} + \frac{9x+4}{12}$

36  $\frac{40}{4} - 7(\frac{1}{4} - x) = 10(x+3) - 2$

37  $\frac{5x-4}{7} - \frac{x-1}{1\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{x-3}{2\frac{3}{4}} - \frac{3x-8}{7}$

38  $\frac{4x}{3} - 5x + 8(x + \frac{1}{2}) = 4x + 3\frac{1}{2}$

40  $\frac{x}{6} - \frac{5}{3} = \frac{6x-2}{5} - \frac{x+8}{3}$

41.  $\frac{1}{6}(x-5) + \frac{1}{3}(x-3) = \frac{1}{12}(5x-3)$

Solve the equations

$$42 \quad \frac{x-7}{5} - \frac{x-11}{6} + \frac{x-10}{7} = 2$$

$$44 \quad \frac{3x+5}{8} + 5x - 39 = \frac{21+x}{3}$$

$$46 \quad \frac{x+4}{5} - \frac{x-3}{4} = 2\frac{3}{5} - \frac{x+2}{5}$$

$$48 \quad \frac{1}{3}(x - \frac{5}{2}) - \frac{2}{5}(x + \frac{4}{3}) + \frac{7}{2} = 0$$

$$50 \quad 19 - 3(14x - 31) = 4\left(5\frac{1}{4} - \frac{35x}{12}\right)$$

$$52 \quad \frac{x+7}{3} - \frac{3x}{5} = x - 2 - \frac{1}{2}(3x - 11)$$

$$54 \quad 75 - \frac{2}{3}(2x - 7) = 5x + \frac{x-4}{10} - \frac{3x-2}{4}$$

$$56 \quad \frac{2}{5}(x-1) + \frac{2x}{7} - \frac{x-7}{14} = \frac{x-1}{5} + 13$$

$$58 \quad 14 + 3x = 5x - 17$$

$$60 \quad 03x + 02 = 17 - 07x$$

$$62 \quad \frac{x}{5} - \frac{x}{75} = 46$$

$$64 \quad \frac{x-1}{25} - \frac{x-2}{125} = 42$$

$$66 \quad \frac{25x - 025}{125} = \frac{2x - 45}{125} + 6$$

$$67 \quad \text{What value of } x \text{ will make } (5-3x)(7-2x) \text{ equal to } (11-6x)(3-x)?$$

$$68 \quad \text{What value of } x \text{ will make } \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2x} - \frac{3}{4x} - \frac{5}{12} \text{ equal to the fraction } \frac{7}{14}?$$

$$69 \quad \text{Under what circumstances is}$$

$$(x+3)(x+4) \text{ equal to } (x+5)(x+7)?$$

$$70 \quad \text{Simplify the expression } (x-2)^2 - (x-3)(x-1)$$

$$\text{What do you deduce about the equation } (x-2)^2 - (x-3)(x-1) = 0?$$

$$71 \quad \text{Go through the process of solving the equation}$$

$$(2x-1)(3x-4) = (6x-5)(x-1) \quad \text{What do you deduce?}$$

### Approximate Solutions.

45. In finding approximate values,

One half, or more than one half, counts as unity,

i.e. 5

05

005

5

05 and < 1

005 and < 01

1,

01, and so on

Thus if  $x=3\ 74526$

$$\begin{aligned} x &= 3\ 7 \text{ correct to one dec place,} \\ &= 3\ 75 \quad . \quad . \text{ two dec places,} \\ &= 3\ 745 \quad \text{three} \\ &= 3\ 7453 \quad \text{four} \end{aligned}$$

In solving the equation  $7x=25$ ,  
dividing both sides by 7,  $x=3\ 571428$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore x &= 4, \quad \text{to the nearest integer,} \\ &= 3\ 6 \quad \text{correct to one dec place,} \\ &= 3\ 57 \quad \therefore \text{two places,} \\ &= 3\ 571 \quad \therefore \text{three} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, in approximations, if the first figure neglected is 5 or more than 5, increase by one the last figure retained

### Examples. VII. e

Find approximate values of  $x$  in the following equations.

1.  $10(x-1)-6x-26=3$ , correct to the nearest integer
2.  $5(x-1)=11(x-3)$ , correct to one dec place
3.  $3x^2-7-3x(x+3)=0$ , correct to two dec places
4.  $(x-2)^2=(x-5)^2+5$ , correct to two dec places
5.  $(x-3)(x+3)=(x-7)(x+7)+7x$ , correct to two dec places
6.  $\frac{x}{7}=\frac{x}{3}-5$ , correct to the nearest integer
7.  $\frac{x-1}{6}+\frac{2x-1}{7}=\frac{35}{42}$ , correct to two dec places
8.  $\frac{2x-1}{4}-\frac{x-1}{5}=14$ , correct to two dec places
9.  $\frac{x-1}{2}+\frac{x-2}{3}-\frac{x-8}{4}=0$ , correct to two dec places
10.  $\frac{1}{7}(3x+5)-\frac{1}{3}(2x+7)=\frac{3x}{5}-2$ , correct to two dec places
11.  $4\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{4}(14x-31)=5-\frac{35x}{12}$ , correct to two dec places
12.  $\frac{2x-3}{2\ 5}=\frac{3x-4}{12\ 5}+262$  correct to two dec places

## CHAPTER VIII

## SYMBOLICAL EXPRESSION

46. Algebra is largely used for solving problems of various kinds, but before attempting this the beginner must learn how to express given statements symbolically, i.e. in algebraic form

Let us take a few simple cases

There are  $(3 \times 4)$  ft in 4 yards

Thus we see that there are  $3x$  ft in  $x$  yds

There are  $(20 \times 5)$  shillings in £5

Hence there are  $20x$  shillings in £ $x$

There are  $(12 \times 7)$  pence in 7 shillings

There are  $12x$  pence in  $x$  shillings

Just as  $2 \times 6$  is a number which is double of 6, so  $2a$  represents a number which is double the number represented by  $a$

The number which is 3 greater than 6 is  $6 + 3$

The number which is 3 greater than  $x$  is  $x + 3$

The number which is  $a$  greater than  $x$  is  $x + a$

7 buns at 2 pence each, cost  $7 \times 2$  pence

Hence  $x$  buns at 2 pence each cost  $(x \times 2)$  pence, i.e.  $2x$  pence.

$$235 \text{ shillings} = (235 - 20)£,$$

$$\therefore x \text{ shillings} = (x - 20)£$$

$$= \frac{x}{20} £$$

14 pounds and 6 shillings are the same as  $(14 \times 20 + 6)$  shillings

In the same way  $x$  pounds +  $y$  shillings =  $(20x + y)$  shillings

6 pounds + 5 shillings + 4 pence =  $(6 \times 240 + 5 \times 12 + 4)$  pence

..  $x$  pounds +  $y$  shillings +  $z$  pence =  $(240x + 12y + z)$  pence

If 13 articles cost 54 shillings, each article costs  $\frac{54}{13}$  shillings

If $x$	54	.	$\frac{54}{x}$
$x$	$y$		$\frac{y}{x}$

: An even number is a number which has 2 for a factor

∴ if  $x$  is any whole number, .

$2x$  is an even number

∴ if  $x$  is any whole number,

$2x + 1$  is an odd number

$2x - 1$  is also an odd number.

47. Example 1 What is the cost of  $a$  articles at  $b$  shillings each ? 12 articles at 3 shillings each cost  $12 \times 3$  shillings

by analogy,  $a$  articles at  $b$  shillings each cost  $ab$  shillings

Example 2 A man walks  $x$  miles an hour How far does he walk in  $y$  hours ? If he walks 4 miles an hour, he will walk  $4 \times 6$  miles in 6 hours.

. by analogy, if he walks  $x$  miles an hour, he will walk  $xy$  miles in  $y$  hours

Example 3 A man has  $x$  crowns and  $y$  florins, how many shillings has he ?  $x$  crowns =  $5x$  shillings, and  $y$  florins =  $2y$  shillings,

he has  $(5x + 2y)$  shillings

Example 4 If I spend  $x$  shillings out of  $£y$ , how many pence have I left ?  $£y = 240y$  pence, and  $x$  shillings =  $12x$  pence, .

. I have  $(240y - 12x)$  pence left

### Examples VIII a

- 1 One part of  $x$  is 20 what is the other part ?
- 2 One part of 35 is  $y$  what is the other part ?

- 3 What number is less than  $x$  by 20 ?
- 4 What number is less than 34 by  $x$  ?
- 5 What number multiplied by  $x$  will give 56 ?
- 6 What number divided by  $x$  will give 35 ?
- 7 If 16 is less than  $x$  by 5, what is the value of  $x$  ?
- 8 The sum of two numbers is  $x$ , and one of them is 23 what is the other ?
- 9 The sum of two numbers is  $y$ , and one of them is  $x$  what is the other ?
- 10 The difference of two numbers is 13, and  $x$  is the greater what is the other ?
- 11 How many times is  $x$  contained in 78 ?
- 12 How many times is  $y$  contained in  $x$  ?
- 13 How many times is  $3a$  contained in  $5b$  ?
- 14 I have  $£x$  and give away  $y$  shillings how many shillings have I left ?
- 15 The sum of three numbers is 96 One of them is  $x$ , another  $y$  what is the third ?
- 16 The sum of two numbers is  $a+5b$ , and one of them is  $3b$  what is the other ?
- 17 The difference of two numbers is  $x-y$ , and the greater is  $y$  what is the other ?
- 18 If a book costs  $x$  pence, how many can be bought for  $y$  pence ?
- 19 If a penknife costs  $x$  pence, how many can be bought for  $y$  shillings ?
20. I gave  $x$  shillings for  $y$  pencils how many pence did I give for each ?
- 21 If I spend  $x$  half-crowns out of a sum of  $£y$ , how many shillings have I left ?
- 22 What number exceeds  $x$  by 4 ?
- 23 What number exceeds 4 by  $x$  ?
- 24 By how much does 20 exceed  $x$  ?
- 25 What number is less than 40 by  $a$  ?
- 26 If 75 contains  $x$  three times, what is the value of  $x$  ?
- 27 If  $x$  oranges cost fourpence, what is the price of one ?
- 28 I am  $x$  years old now how old shall I be in 7 years ?  
How old shall I be in  $y$  years ?  
How old was I 11 years ago ?
- 29 Find a number half as great again as  $x$  ?
- 30 If I walk  $x$  miles in 6 hours, how many do I walk in one hour ?  
How many do I walk in  $y$  hours ?  
How long do I take to walk one mile ?  
How long do I take to walk  $y$  miles ?
- 31 The sum of two numbers is  $a+b$ , one of them is  $a-b$ , what is the other ?
- 32 I row  $x$  miles at the rate of  $y$  miles an hour how many hours do I take to do it ?

33. What is the value of  $x$  eggs at 3 pence apiece ?
  34. What is the value of  $x$  eggs at 3 pence a dozen ?
  35. By how much does  $x - 5$  exceed  $x - 7$  ?
  36. If eggs sell at  $x$  pence a dozen, how much does each egg cost ?  
How many will you get for a shilling ?  
How many will you get for  $y$  shillings ?
  37. If 3 lbs of sugar cost 8 pence, what will  $x$  lbs cost ?
  38. If  $x$  lbs of sugar cost  $y$  pence, what will  $z$  lbs cost ?
  39. Write down three consecutive numbers of which  $n$  is the least
  40. Write down three consecutive numbers of which  $n$  is the greatest
  41. Write down three consecutive numbers of which  $n$  is the middle one
  42. The greatest of four consecutive numbers is  $n + 3$  what are the others ?
  43. Write down five consecutive numbers of which the middle one is  $n$
  44. What is the cost in pounds of  $x$  cakes at  $y$  shillings apiece ?
  45. By how much does  $3x - y$  exceed  $x + y$  ?
  46. What number added to  $a - 3b$  will make  $a + b$  ?
  47. A bill is made up of  $£a$ ,  $b$  shillings, and  $c$  pence what is the total number of pence in it ?
  48. A train travels at the rate of  $x$  miles an hour how many yards does it go in a minute ?
  49. How far is it from A to B, if a man, bicycling at the rate of 10 miles an hour, does the journey in  $x$  hours ?
  50. A horse eats  $x$  bushels a week How many days will it take him to eat 76 bushels ? How many days will it take  $y$  horses to eat the same amount ?
  51. What is the number which exceeds one-quarter of  $x$  by 25 ?
  52. Write down five consecutive numbers of which  $2n - 3$  is the middle one
  53. Write down five consecutive odd numbers of which  $2n - 1$  is the middle one
  54. What is the area in square feet of a room  $a$  feet long and  $b$  feet wide ?
  55. The area of a room is  $x$  square feet and its length is  $y$  feet what is its width ?
  56. A square has sides  $x$  feet long what is its area ?
- Express the following statements in the form of equations
57. The excess of  $x$  over 20 is  $y$
  58. Three times  $x$  exceeds  $y$  by 25
  59. The sixth part of  $x - 8$  is equal to the seventh part of  $2x + 3$
  60. Three times  $x - 4$  is equal to five times  $x - 1$ .
  61. There are  $x$  shillings in  $£y$  and  $z$  florins
  62. There are  $a$  pence in  $£b$ ,  $c$  half-crowns, and  $d$  shillings
  63. The product of two consecutive numbers, of which  $x$  is the greater, is  $y$
  64. The product of three consecutive numbers, of which  $x$  is the middle one, is  $a^2$ .



- 65 A is  $x$  years old, B is 5 years older The sum of their ages is  $y$   
 66 A man is  $x$  years old, and his son  $y$  years younger The sum of their ages is  $a$  years  
 67 A has  $\$x$ , and B  $\$y$  After B has given A  $\$a$ , they have equal amounts  
 68 When  $a$  is divided by  $y$ , the quotient is 15 and the remainder 7  
 69 When  $a$  is divided by  $b$ , the quotient is  $x$  and the remainder  $y$   
 70 The area of a room  $x$  feet long, and  $y$  feet wide is  $a$  square feet  
 71 The area of a courtyard,  $a$  feet by  $b$  feet, is  $x$  square yards  
 72 The product of  $x$  and  $y$  is three times the excess of  $a$  over  $b$   
 73 The excess of  $x$  over  $y$  is five times the excess of  $a$  over  $b$

### Substitution in formulae

48. If  $r$  is the radius of a circle, and  $C$  its circumference, the two quantities  $r$  and  $C$  are connected by the formula

$$C = 2\pi r, \text{ where } \pi = \frac{22}{7}$$

(This is only an approximate value of  $\pi$ )

Thus if we know the radius of a circle, we can find its circumference

**Example 1** Find the circumference of a circle whose radius is 21 feet

If  $C$  denote the circumference, substituting the given value of  $r$  in the formula  $C = 2\pi r$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} C &= 2\pi \times 21 \text{ feet} \\ &= 2 \times \frac{22}{7} \times 21 \text{ feet, for } \pi = \frac{22}{7}, \\ &= 2 \times 22 \times 3 \text{ feet} \\ &= 6 \times 22 = 132 \text{ feet} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 2.** Given that the circumference of a circle is 99 ft in length, find its radius

$$\begin{aligned} \text{If } r \text{ denote its radius, } 2\pi r &= 99, \\ 2 \times \frac{22}{7} r &= 99, \\ r &= \frac{7 \times 99}{2 \times 22} = \frac{7 \times 9}{4} \text{ feet} \\ &= \frac{9 \times 3}{4} = 15\frac{3}{4} \text{ feet} \\ &= 15 \text{ feet } 9 \text{ inches} \end{aligned}$$

The area,  $A$ , of the floor of a room whose length is  $l$ , and breadth  $b$ , is given by the formula

$$A = l \times b$$

**Example 3** Find the area of a room  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet long and  $10\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide.

If  $A$  denote the area, substituting in the above formula,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= 16\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2} \text{ sq ft} \\ &= \frac{33}{2} \times \frac{21}{2} = \frac{693}{4} = \frac{600 + 93}{4} \text{ (multiplying by factors)} \\ &= 173\frac{3}{4} \text{ sq ft} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 4** Find, to the nearest inch, the length of the circumference of a circle of radius 6 inches

Let  $C$  denote the circumference in inches

Substituting the values of  $\pi$  and  $r$  in the formula

$$C = 2\pi r,$$

$$C = 2 \times \frac{22}{7} \times 6 \text{ inches}$$

$$= \frac{44}{7} \times 6 \text{ inches}$$

$$= \frac{264}{7} \text{ inches}$$

$$= 37 \frac{5}{7} \text{ inches}$$

$$= 38 \text{ in (to the nearest inch)}$$

**Example 5** Given that the area of a circle ( $A$ ) and its radius ( $r$ ) are connected by the formula  $A = \pi r^2$  when  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ , find, to the nearest tenth of a square inch, the area of a circle of radius 3 inches

If  $A$  sq in denote the reqd area, substituting the values of  $\pi$  and  $r$  in the formula

$$A = \pi r^2,$$

$$A = \frac{22}{7} \times (3)^2 = \frac{22}{7} \times 9 = \frac{198}{7}$$

$$= 28 \frac{2}{7} \text{ sq inches}$$

$$= 28 \frac{2}{7} \text{ sq in. (to the nearest tenth)}$$

### Examples. VIII b

Given that the circumference ( $C$ ) of a circle and its radius ( $r$ ) are connected by the formula  $C = 2\pi r$ , where  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ , find

1 The circumference of a circle of radius 7 inches

2 9 inches

3 The radius of a circle whose circumference is 110 feet long

4 12 feet long

5 The circumference (correct to a tenth of an inch) of a circle whose radius is 5 in long

6 The radius (correct to a tenth of an inch) of a circle whose circumference is 16 inches long

7 The radius (correct to a tenth of an inch) of a circle whose circumference is 20 inches long

The area ( $A$ ) of a circle is connected with its radius ( $r$ ) by the formula

$$A = \pi r^2, \text{ where } \pi = \frac{22}{7}.$$

8 Find the area (correct to a tenth of a square inch) of a circle whose radius is 4 inches

9 Find the radius of a circle whose area is  $15\frac{1}{2}$  sq inches

The area ( $A$ ) of a room is connected with its length ( $l$ ) and its breadth ( $b$ ) by the formula

$$A = lb$$

10 Find the area of a room  $15\frac{1}{2}$  ft long and 12 ft wide

11 Find, to the nearest foot, the length of a room whose area is 246 sq ft and width 11 ft

12 Find to the nearest inch, the length of a room whose area is 112 sq feet and width 9 feet

If  $A$  is the area of the walls of a room,  $l$  its length,  $b$  its breadth,  $h$  its height,

$$A = 2h(l + b)$$

13 Find the area of the walls of a room, 10 ft high, 16 ft long, and 12 ft wide

14 The area of the walls of a room is 750 sq ft, its length is 18 ft and its breadth 12 feet find its height

15 The area of the walls of a room is 650 sq ft, its length is 18 ft and its breadth 12 ft find its height

The volume ( $V$ ) of a cylinder on a circular base of radius  $r$ , and of height  $h$ , is given by the formula

$$V = \pi r^2 h, \text{ where } \pi = \frac{22}{7}$$

16 Find the volume of a cylinder of height 7 feet on a circular base of radius 3 feet

17 The volume of a cylinder on a circular base of radius 7 ft is 693 cubic feet find its height

The area  $A$ , of a triangle of height  $h$ , on a base  $b$ , is given by the formula

$$A = \frac{1}{2}hb$$

18 Find the area of a triangle of height 3 feet and base 2 ft 3 in

19 A triangle of area 36 sq ft stands on a base of 10 ft find its height to the nearest inch

If a body falls freely under the acceleration,  $g$ , of gravity for  $t$  seconds, the space (in feet) it falls through is given by the formula

$$S = \frac{1}{2}gt^2, \text{ where } g = 32$$

20. Find the space a body under the acceleration of gravity falls through in 6 secs

21 Find how long a body under the acceleration of gravity takes to fall through 144 feet

If a body, starting with a velocity of  $u$  feet per second, and moving under an acceleration  $f$ , acquires a velocity of  $v$  ft per second in  $t$  seconds,  $v$  is given by the formula

$$v = u + ft$$

22 Find the velocity of a body in 7 seconds if it starts with a velocity of 3 ft per second and moves under an acceleration 4

$a, a + b, a + 2b, a + 3b$  being a series of numbers, the value,  $p$ , of the  $n^{\text{th}}$  is given by the formula

$$p = a + (n - 1)b$$

23 Find the twenty-first number of the following series

$$1, 3, 5, 7$$

24 Find the twenty-fifth term of the series

$$-4, -1, 2, 5, 8$$

If in a series of numbers the numbers increase by regular intervals, their sum is given by the formula

$$S = \frac{n}{2}(a + l),$$

where  $S$  denotes the sum,  $n$  the number of terms,  $a$  the first term, and  $l$  the last term of the series

25 Find the sum of the first 25 natural numbers

26 Find the sum of the consecutive numbers from 9 to 31 inclusive

Find the sum of the series

27. 9, 12, 15, 18 to 11 terms

28 6, 10, 14, 18 to 12 terms

29. 97, 94, 91 37, 34, 31, 28

Find the sum of

30. The first 43 even numbers

31 The first 21 odd numbers

32 All the even numbers between 5 and 51

33 All the odd 40 and 90

34 The first 17 numbers each of which is divisible by 4

35 21 3

The sum ( $S$ ) of the squares of the first  $n$  natural numbers is given by the formula

$$S = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

Find the sum of

36 The squares of the first 15 natural numbers

37 The squares of all numbers from 7 to 21 inclusive

38 The squares of all numbers between 12 and 35

The volume ( $v$ ) of a sphere of radius  $r$ , is given by the formula

$$v = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3, \text{ where } \pi = \frac{22}{7}$$

39 Find, correct to two decimal places, the volume in cubic feet of a sphere of radius 3 feet

40 The volume of a sphere is 4851 cubic feet find its radius

41 A clerk starting with a salary of 100£, has a salary of 105£ in his second year, 110£ in his third year, 115£ in his fourth year, and so on By means of the formula in Example 23, find his salary in his twenty-first year of service

If when  $A$  is divided by  $B$ ,  $Q$  is the quotient and  $R$  the remainder,

$$A = BQ + R$$

42 A certain number when divided by 22 has a quotient 15 and a remainder 4 find the number

If two sides of a triangle, of lengths  $a$  and  $b$ , contain a right angle, the third side  $c$  is obtained from the formula  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$

[ $N B$ —The above may be written,  $c^2 - a^2 = b^2$ , or  $c^2 - b^2 = a^2$ ]

Which of the triangles whose sides are of the following lengths will be right angled?

43 3, 4, 5 feet

44. 13, 12, 6 inches

45 25, 24, 7 centimetres

46 15, 2, 25 yards

47 13, 12, 7 feet

48  $30a$ ,  $24a$ ,  $18a$ .

## FUNCTIONAL NOTATION

When we speak of a function of  $x$  we mean an expression containing  $x$  or powers of  $x$ . It may also contain constants and various symbols of operation.

It is called an *algebraic* function if these symbols are only those of the algebraic operations, addition, subtraction, multiplication, division and extraction of a root.

A function of  $x$  may be denoted by  $f(x)$ ,  $F(x)$ ,  $\phi(x)$  or a similar form.  $2x^2 + 3x + 7$  is a function of  $x$  so we might write

$$f(x) = 2x^2 + 3x + 7,$$

and  $f(4)$  would here mean the value of  $2x^2 + 3x + 7$  when 4 was substituted for  $x$ .

$$\text{Thus } f(4) = 2 \times 4^2 + 3 \times 4 + 7 = 51$$

$$f(1) = 2 \times 1^2 + 3 \times 1 + 7 = 12$$

$$f(-1) = 2 \times (-1)^2 + 3 \times (-1) + 7 = 2 - 3 + 7 = 6$$

$$f(0) = 7, \text{ for } 2 \times 0^2 = 0 \text{ and } 3 \times 0 = 0$$

Sometimes a function of  $x$  is denoted by another letter, usually the letter  $y$ .

Thus, in the above case, we might write  $y = 2x^2 + 3x + 7$ .

In such a case the student must be careful to express clearly what is meant when he uses different values of  $x$ .

$$y = 2 \times 4^2 + 3 \times 4 + 7 \text{ would not be sufficient}$$

Write  $y = 2 \times 4^2 + 3 \times 4 + 7$  when  $x = 4$ , to make it quite clear.

Examples. VIII b<sub>1</sub>

1 If  $f(x) = 2x + 3$ , find the value of

$$(i) f(5), \quad (ii) f(1), \quad (iii) f(-1), \quad (iv) f(0)$$

- 2 If  $f(x)=5x+7$ , find the value of  $f(1)$  and  $f(2)$
- 3 If  $f(x)=a+bx$ , what does  $f(1) \times f(-1)$  become ?
- 4 If  $f(x)=x^2-4x+3$ , find the value of  $f(1)+f(2)+f(3)$
- 5 If  $f(x)=x+\frac{1}{x}$ , prove that  $f(2)=f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$
- 6 If  $f(x)=x^3-2x$ , prove that  $f(x)+f(-x)=0$
7. If  $f(x)=3x-4$  and  $\phi(x)=5x+7$ , find the value of  
 $(i) f(1)+\phi(1), \quad (ii) f(2)+\phi(3)$
- 8 If two sides of a rectangle are  $3x+5$  and  $3x-5$  respectively, and  $f(x)$  denotes its area, express  $f(x)$  in its simplest form, and find the value of  $f(10)$
- 9 If  $f(x)=12x-3$ , for what value of  $x$  is  $f(x)$  equal to 33 ?
- 10 If  $f(x)=3x+9$ , find the value of  $x$  which makes  $f(x)$  equal to  $-2$

### Examples. VIII c

- 1 If  $f(x)=x^2+x+1$ , find the value of  
 $(i) f(0), \quad (ii) f(1), \quad (iii) f(2)$
- 2 If  $f(n)=\frac{n}{2} \overline{n+1}$ , find the value of  
 $(i) f(5), \quad (ii) f(7), \quad (iii) f(-3), \quad (iv) f(n+1), \quad (v) f(n-3)$
- 3 If  $\phi(x)=(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)$ , find the value of  
 $(i) \phi(0), \quad (ii) \phi(1), \quad (iii) \phi(3), \quad (iv) \phi(5), \quad (v) \phi(-2)$
- 4 If  $\phi(n)=(2n-1)(2n+1)-(n-1)$ , find the value of  
 $(i) \phi(0), \quad (ii) \phi(3), \quad (iii) \phi(2n),$   
 $(iv) \phi(2n+1), \quad (v) \phi(n+1), \quad (vi) \phi\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$
- 5 If  $f(x)=2x^2-5x+3$ , prove that  
 $(i) f(x+1)+f(x-1)-2f(x)=4$   
 $(ii) f(x+2)+f(x-2)-2f(x)=16$
- 6 If  $f(x)=2x^2-6x+5$  and  $\phi(x)=2x^2-6x+7$ , find the value of  
 $(i) \phi(0)-f(0), \quad (ii) \phi(2)-f(2), \quad (iii) \phi(4)-f(2)$

7. If  $f(x) = 2x^2 - x$  and  $\phi(x) = x^2 - 2x$ , find the value of  
 $f(x-1) - \phi(x-1)$
8. If  $f(x) = ax^2 - bx - c$ , and  $\phi(x) = ax^2 - bx - c$ , find the value of  
 $f(x-1) - \phi(x-1)$
9. If  $f(x) = ax^3 - bx - c$ , and  $\phi(x) = a - bx + cx^2$ , find the value of  
 (i)  $f(0) - \phi(0)$ ,      (ii)  $f(1) - \phi(1)$ ,  
 (iii)  $f(2) - \phi(2)$ ,      (iv)  $f(3) - \phi(2)$
10. If  $\phi(x) = x^2 - 3x^2 - 3x - 1$ , find the value of  $\phi(x-1)$  in its simplest form.
11. A man walked for  $3x$  hours at the rate of  $x$  miles an hour; then he walked back towards his starting-point for 2 hours at  $x-1$  miles per hour, and then for 1 hour at 4 miles an hour in his original direction. Express as a function of  $x$  (i) his final distance from the starting-point, (ii) the total distance travelled.
12. If  $\phi(t)$  denote the distance in feet fallen by a body in the first  $t$  seconds of its fall, what will denote the distance fallen in the third second? Find also the numerical result if  $\phi(t) = 16t^2$ .

## CHAPTER IX

### EASY PROBLEMS

49. We will now proceed to solve some easy problems:

**Example 1.** Three times a certain number diminished by 15 comes to 45: find the number.

Let  $x$  be the number required.

Three times the number diminished by 15 is  $3x - 15$ ,

$$\therefore 3x - 15 = 45;$$

$$\therefore 3x = 45 - 15 = 60;$$

$$\therefore x = 20,$$

i.e. the required number is 20

Verification.  $3 \times 20 - 15 = 60 - 15 = 45$

**Example 2** A man is twice as old as his son, and ten years ago he was three times as old. Find the present ages of the father and son.

Let  $x$  be the present age of the son.

Then, by hypothesis, the present age of the father is  $2x$  years.

10 years ago the son was  $x - 10$  years old.

Also 10 years ago the father was  $2x - 10$  years old.

$$\begin{aligned} 2x - 10 &= 3(x - 10), \\ 2x - 10 &= 3x - 30, \\ 2x - 3x &= -30 + 10, \\ -x &= -20, \\ x &= 20 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the father is now 40, and the son 20 years old.

The student should verify the result.

**Example 3** A man paid a bill of £6 10s in sovereigns and florins. If he used three times as many florins as sovereigns, find the number of sovereigns he paid away and the number of florins.

Let  $x$  be the number of sovereigns he used.

Then  $3x$  is the number of florins he used.

$$\begin{aligned} x \text{ sovereigns} &= 20x \text{ shillings, and } 3x \text{ florins} = 6x \text{ shillings} \\ \text{Also } £6 \text{ } 10s &= 130 \text{ shillings,} \\ 20x + 6x &= 130, \\ 26x &= 130, \\ x &= 5, \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  he used 5 sovereigns and 15 florins.

**Example 4** The number 55 is divided into two parts such that one-third of one part, together with one-fifth of the other part, is equal to 17. Find the parts.

Let  $x$  be one part. Then  $55 - x$  is the other part.

$$\therefore \frac{x}{3} + \frac{55 - x}{5} = 17.$$

Multiply both sides by 15,

$$\begin{aligned} 5x + 3(55 - x) &= 17 \times 15, \\ 5x + 165 - 3x &= 255, \\ 5x - 3x &= 255 - 165, \\ 2x &= 90, \\ x &= 45, \\ \text{and } 55 - x &= 55 - 45 = 10 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  45 and 10 are the reqd parts.

**Example 5** A and B travel in opposite directions from two places 54 miles apart, and meet in 6 hours. If A goes twice as fast as B, find their rates of travelling.

Suppose B travels  $x$  miles an hour, then A travels  $2x$  miles an hour.

In 6 hours, B goes  $6x$  miles  
A goes  $12x$  miles.

But the total distance travelled by A and B in 6 hours is 54 miles.

$$\begin{aligned} 6x + 12x &= 54, \\ x &= 3, \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  A travels 6 miles an hour, and B 3 miles an hour.



## Examples IX a

1 One man has  $\text{£}x$ , another man  $\text{£}2x$ , and they together have  $\text{£}30$   
How much has each man ?

2 A boy has a certain number of apples, and when he is given 20 more he finds he has three times as many as at first. how many had he at first ?

3 A certain number when trebled is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  more than before. what is the number ?

4 A has a certain sum of money, and B has  $\text{£}10$  more than A. They together have  $\text{£}40$  how much has each ?

5 To three times a certain number of apples I add 17, and then find I have 77. How many apples had I at first ?

6 From four times a certain number I take 23, and obtain 61 as the result. what was the original number ?

7 A man walked a certain number of miles, and then bicycled for three hours at 10 miles an hour. He finds he has altogether travelled four times as far as he walked. how many miles did he walk ?

8 A man has a certain number of shillings, and an equal number of sovereigns. His total sum of money is 63 shillings. How many sovereigns has he ?

9 A man has a certain number of half-crowns, and double that number of florins. If his total sum of money amounts to  $\text{£}3\ 18s$ , how many half-crowns has he ?

10 A man is 28 years older than his son, and the sum of the ages of father and son is 48. Find their ages.

11 Find the number which exceeds its sixth part by 30.

12 A man has five children, each three years older than the next one, and their united ages amount to 70. Find the age of the eldest.

13 Three persons A, B, C together have  $\text{£}144$ . B has  $\text{£}10$  more than A, and C  $\text{£}10$  less than A. How much has each ?

14 Two numbers differ by 18, and their sum is 42. Find them.

15 Find the number which exceeds its fourth part by 15.

16 Find a number such that its third part exceeds 24 by as much as 24 exceeds its fifth part.

17 Out of a cask of wine  $\frac{1}{5}$  full, 10 gallons are drawn, and the cask is then  $\frac{2}{3}$  full. How much can it hold ?

18 Find the three consecutive numbers whose sum is 96.

19 Ten times a certain number exceeds 24 by as much as 102 exceeds four times the number. find the number.

20 A man has a certain number of pennies, one half that number of shillings, and one third that number of florins, his total sum of money amounting to  $22s\ 6d$ . How many of each coin has he ?

21 Two men have  $\text{£}49$  between them. If one has six times as much as the other, how much has each ?

22 A has  $\text{£}3$  less than B, and they together have  $\text{£}41$ . Find the share of each.

23  $\text{£}500$  is divided between A and B, so that A receives  $\text{£}172$  more than B. Find their shares.

24 The sixth and seventh parts of a certain sum amount to £2 12s what is the whole ?

25 A is 25 years older than B, and in five years he will be twice as old as B Find their present ages

26 A is 23 years older than B, and A's age is as much below 90 as B's age is above 13 Find their ages

27 A is three times as old as B, and 9 years ago their united ages amounted to 66 Find their ages

28 A is 6 times as old as B, and A's age 32 years ago is equal to B's age 28 years hence find their ages

29 Three boys A, B, C divide the apples on a tree A takes one third of the apples, B takes 21 and C the rest If A has 2 more apples than C, how many apples were there on the tree ?

30 Find a number such that, if you divide it by 2 and add 11 the result will be three times as great as that which you would obtain by multiplying it by 2 and adding 11

31 The half of a certain integer exceeds the third of the next greater integer by three find the integer

32 A man bought a house, and gained five sixths of what he gave for it by selling it for £770 How much did he give for it ?

33 The sum of three consecutive numbers is 105 find them

34 The sum of three consecutive odd numbers is 135 Find them

35 A sheep costs twice as much as a turkey, and I spend £18 1s in buying 6 sheep and 7 turkeys Find the price of each sheep and each turkey

36 A man walks a certain distance, bicycles twice that distance, swims half as far as he walked, and finds he has covered 14 miles How far did he swim ?

37 A and B divide a sum of £40 between them, so that A has £6 10s more than B What is the share of each ?

38 Two persons have £4320 between them if the first has five times as much as the second, how much has each ?

39 Divide £36 into two shares so that one-third of the less is equal to one fifth of the greater

40 The number 57 is divided into two parts, so that one third of the first and one-seventh of the second are together equal to 11 what are the parts ?

41 In a village consisting of 151 persons, there are 17 more women than men, and 30 more children than women - how many men, women, and children are there ?

42 A man makes 304 runs in 15 innings at cricket how many must he make in the next three innings to have an average of 20 ?

43 A, travelling half as fast again as B, and starting 9 miles behind him catches him up in 6 hours find their rates of travelling

44 Two trains, one of which travels half as fast again as the other, start at the same time from two places 300 miles apart, and meet in 5 hours Find their rates of travelling

45 A and B run round a circular course of 1000 yards starting from the same point, at the same time, and in the same direction A, after running 21 times round the course in 10 minutes, just overtakes B find B's rate of travelling

46 A travels from P to Q, a distance of 30 miles, and back again at the rate of 9 miles an hour. On his way back, he meets B, who travels at the rate of 6 miles an hour, and who started at the same time from P. Find the distance of their meeting point from P.

47 A starts at noon to travel from P to Q at the rate of 6 miles an hour, and B starts at 1 p.m. to travel from Q to P at the rate of 5 miles an hour. If they meet at 4.30 p.m., find the distance from P to Q.

48 A man does one-third of a journey at the rate of 4 miles an hour, one third at 5 miles an hour, and the remaining third at 6 miles an hour, completing the journey in 6 hours and 10 minutes. Find the length of the journey.

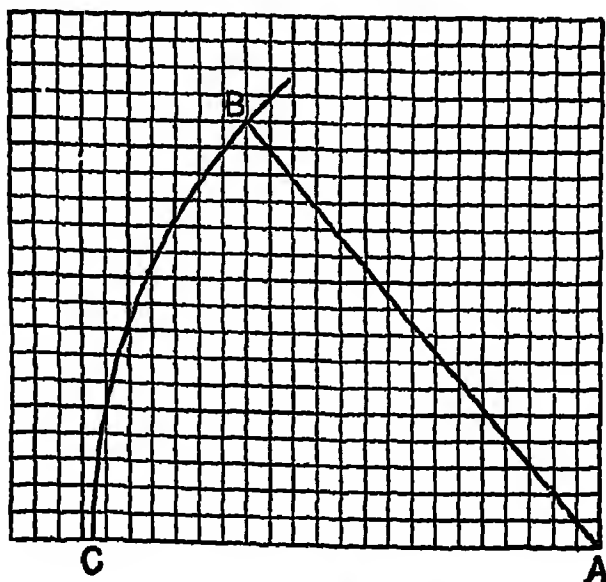
49 A man walks one-half of a journey at the rate of 4 miles an hour, bicycles one third at 12 miles an hour, and rides the remainder on horseback at 9 miles an hour, completing the journey in 6 hours and 10 minutes. Find the length of the journey.

50 In a journey of 72 miles, a man does one-quarter of the distance at the rate of 6 miles an hour, one third at the rate of 9 miles an hour, and does the whole journey in 7 hours and 40 minutes. What is his rate of travelling over the last part?

### USE OF SQUARED PAPER

[The most convenient paper for beginners is that ruled to show inches and tenths of an inch.]

50. To find the length of a straight line joining the corners of any two squares, with the aid of a pair of compasses

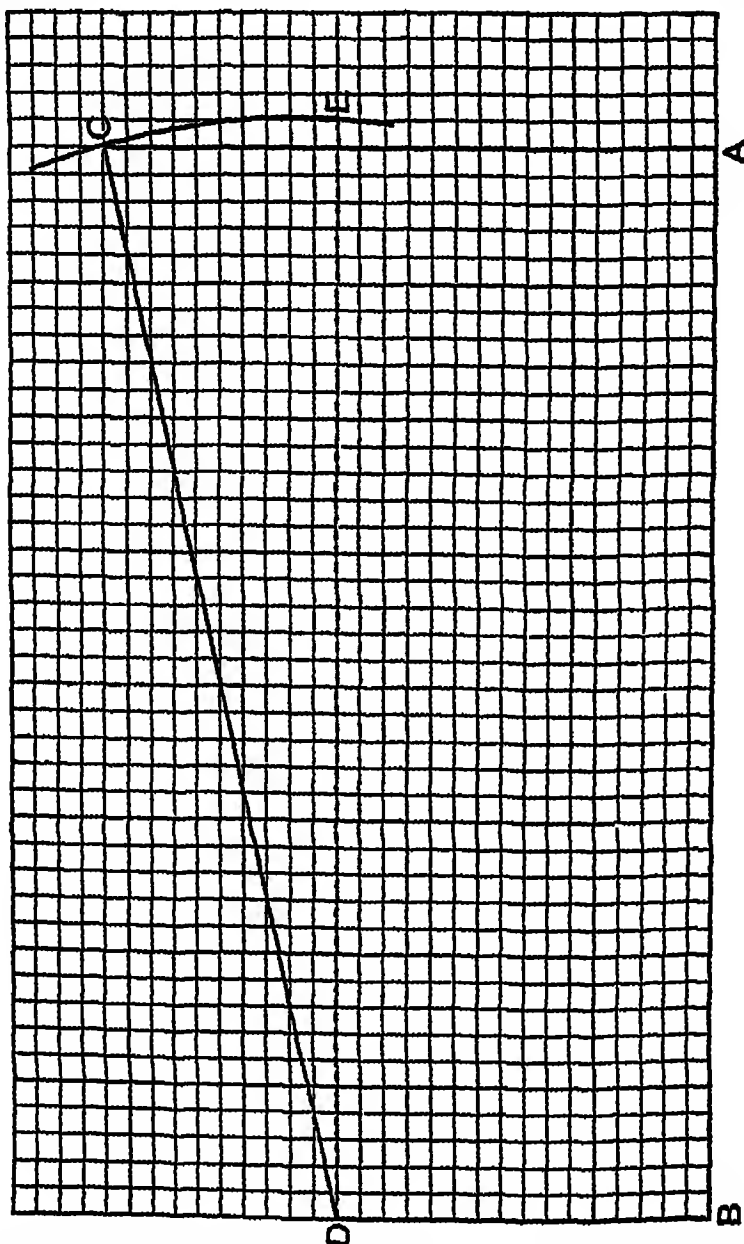


Take points A and B at corner of squares

With centre A and radius AB describe an arc of a circle cutting



52. Two vertical posts, 16 ft and 26 ft high, are 40 ft apart. Find, to the nearest foot, the length of the straight wire joining their upper ends.



Taking one-tenth of an inch to represent one foot, one inch will represent 10 feet

Mark the points A and B 4 inches apart, also the point C 2.6 inches vertically above A, and the point D 1.6 inches vertically above B. Join CD.

$AB = 4$  inches and therefore represents 40 feet

$AC = 26$  inches 26 feet

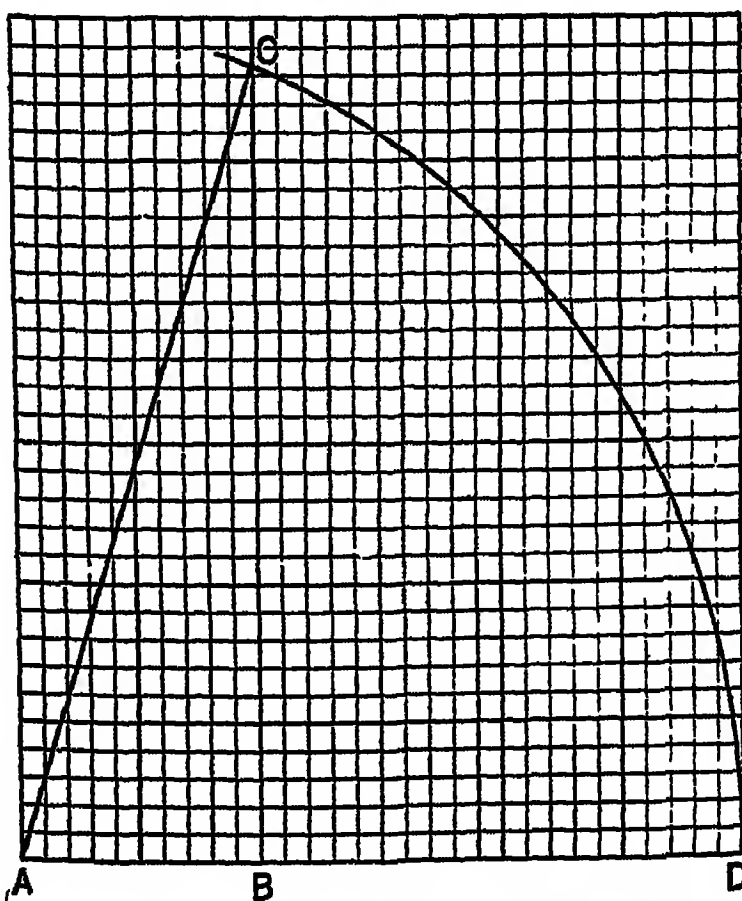
$CD = 16$  inches 16 feet

Therefore  $CD$  represents the wire whose length is required  
With centre  $D$  and radius  $DC$ , describe an arc of a circle to cut the horizontal line through  $D$  at  $E$ .

From the diagram we see that  $DE = 41$  inches

$\therefore DC = 41$  inches, and the wire is  $10 \times 41$ , i.e. 41 feet long

53. *A ladder 30 ft. long has its foot at a distance of 10 feet from a vertical wall. How far up the wall does it reach?*



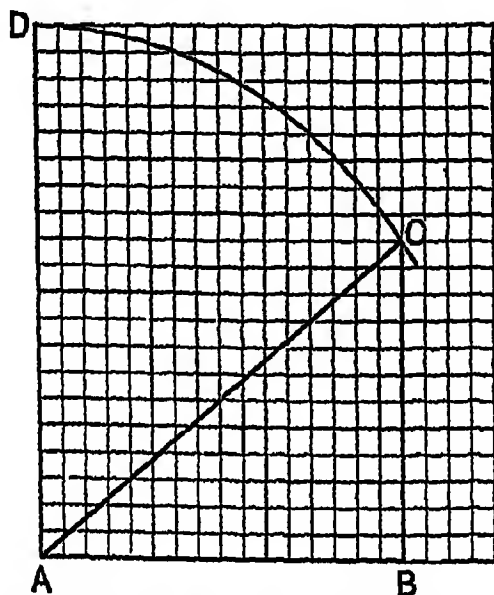
Let  $A$  be the foot of the ladder, and, taking a side of a square to represent one foot, take  $B$  10 units in a horizontal line from  $A$ , so that  $B$  is the foot of the wall.

With centre  $A$  and radius 30 units describe a circle to cut the vertical through  $B$  at  $C$

AC represents 30 feet so that C is the point in the wall to which the ladder reaches

From the diagram it is seen that BC the required distance = 28.3 feet Here we estimate the decimal of a foot by eye

54. *Two sides of a triangle contain a right angle and are 16, and 12 feet long respectively to find, by means of squared paper, the length of the third side*



Taking an inch to represent a foot, AB 16 in long represents the longer side, and BC at right angles to it and 12 in long represents the shorter side Join AC

With centre A and radius AC, describe an arc of a circle cutting the vertical line through A at D

$AC = AD = 2$  in from the diagram

$\therefore$  the side required is 2 feet long

Those who are familiar with the proposition in geometry which proves that "the square on the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle is equal to the sum of the squares on its sides" can readily verify the above as follows

$$\begin{aligned} AC^2 - AB^2 &= 2^2 - 16^2 = (2 + 16)(2 - 16) \\ &= 36 \times 4 \\ &= 144 = 12^2 = BC^2 \\ \therefore AC^2 &= AB^2 + BC^2. \end{aligned}$$

## Examples. IX. b.

## PROBLEMS INVOLVING THE USE OF SQUARED PAPER

1. A man travels 9 miles west, then 11 miles south, and finally 4 miles east how far from the starting point, to the nearest mile, is he at the finish ?

2. A man after travelling 7 miles due east, and a certain distance due north, finds himself 15 miles from his starting point How far north did he travel ?

3. A ship steaming at the rate of 8 miles an hour due east, drifts at the same time with a current at the rate of 3 miles an hour due north Find its distance from its starting point in 2 hours

4. A ship steaming at the rate of 10 miles an hour due west, and drifting due north with a current is found to be 32 miles from its starting point in 3 hours Find the rate at which the current flows

5. A balloon after sailing 5 miles horizontally from its starting point, is found to be at an altitude of 2 miles Prove that it is approximately 5.4 miles from its starting point

6. Two vertical posts, 6 ft and 9 ft high, are four feet apart find the length of the straight line joining their upper ends

7. A ladder with its foot at a horizontal distance of 20 ft from a vertical wall, just reaches a point on the wall 30 ft from the ground find, to the nearest tenth of a foot, the length of the ladder

8. A ball rolls 3 ft east, then 5 ft north, then 1 ft west, and lastly 3 ft in a direct line towards its starting point How far is it then from its starting point ?

9. A man walks 2 miles east, then 3 miles north-east how far is he then from his starting point ?

10. A man, having walked a certain distance in a north-westerly direction, finds that he is 25 miles west of his starting point how far has he walked ?

11. A boy bicycles 2.7 miles east, and then 3.4 miles north how far is he then from his starting point, to the nearest half mile ?

12. A man swims in a north-easterly direction until he is 2 miles north of his original position, and then 3 miles to the north-west how far is he then from his starting point ?

13. A room is 5.6 metres long, and 3.4 metres wide find the distance between two opposite corners, as accurately as you can

14. On a base of 3 inches, describe a triangle whose other sides are 4 inches and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches long find the altitude of the triangle to the nearest tenth of an inch

15. Find, as accurately as you can, the length of the diagonal of a square whose sides are three inches long

16. Find, as accurately as possible, the length of the diagonal of a rectangular board 2 ft wide and 3 ft long



17 Find the altitude of an equilateral triangle whose sides are 3 inches long

18 Draw two circles of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches radius, with their centres 2 inches apart Find the length of the line joining their points of intersection

19 With centres 3 inches apart, draw two circles of radii 2 in and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in Find the length of the line joining their points of intersection

20 A man walks due east from a town P which lies 4 miles due north of a town Q How far from Q is he when he has walked 5 miles ?

21 A man walks south east from a place P which lies 3 miles north of Q. How far from Q is he when he has walked 4 miles ?

22 Multiply 23 by 35 by means of squared paper

23 Multiply 34 by 47 by means of squared paper

24 The road from A to B is inclined upwards at  $30^\circ$  to the horizon for 2 miles, then at  $20^\circ$  for 2 miles, and then descends at an inclination of  $27^\circ$  to B, which is on the same level as A Measure the length of the descent to B

25. A travels east at 12 miles an hour, and B, starting at the same time from the same place, travels north-east at 20 miles an hour Find, to the nearest mile, their distance apart at the end of 1, 2 and 3 hours (Use one-tenth of an inch to represent one mile)

26 A and B are two places 6 miles apart, B lying due east of A One man walks at 2 miles an hour from A towards the north-east, another man, starting at the same time, walks north-west from B at 3 miles an hour Find their distances apart to the nearest tenth of a mile in one hour (Use one inch to represent one mile)

27 A donkey tethered to a post can graze over a circle of 24 ft radius The shortest distance from the post to a straight hedge is 17 ft Over what length of hedge can the donkey graze ?

28 A man walks 28 miles north, then 34 miles west, and then 16 miles south east How far is he then from his starting point ?

55. **Exhibition of Statistics by means of Graphs.** The accompanying diagram gives a portion of a barometric chart, from which we can read off the height of the barometer at any hour of the dates given

We determine the height of the barometer from the vertical lines, and the date and hour from the horizontal lines

Thus the height of the barometer at

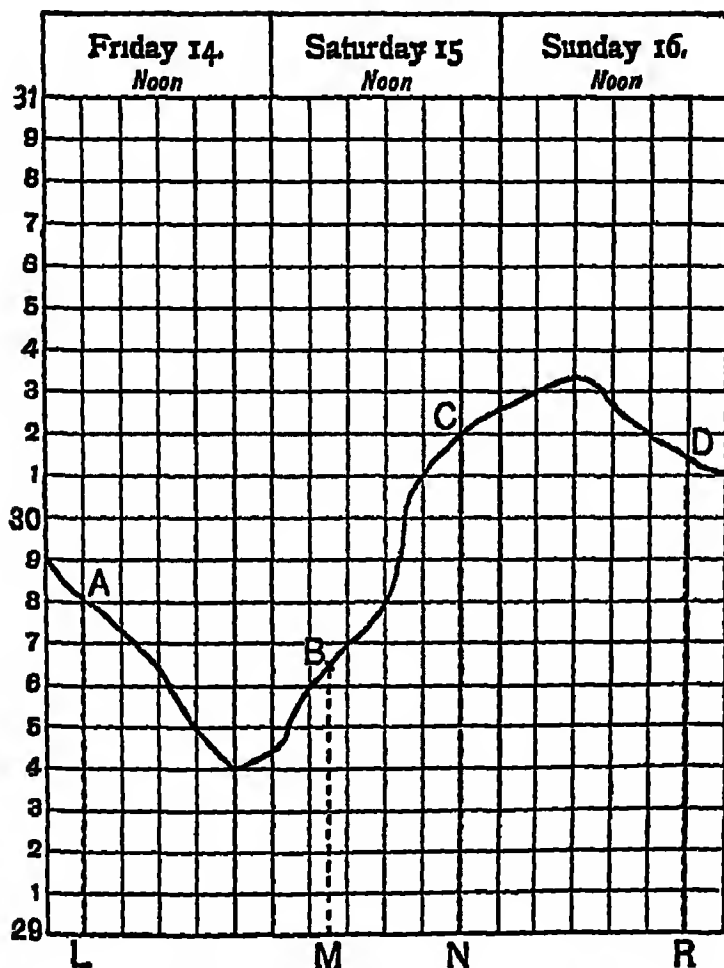
4 a m on the 14th is given by AL = 29 8 inches.

6 a m 15th BM = 29 65

8 p m 15th CN = 30 2

8 p m 16th DR = 30 15

August.



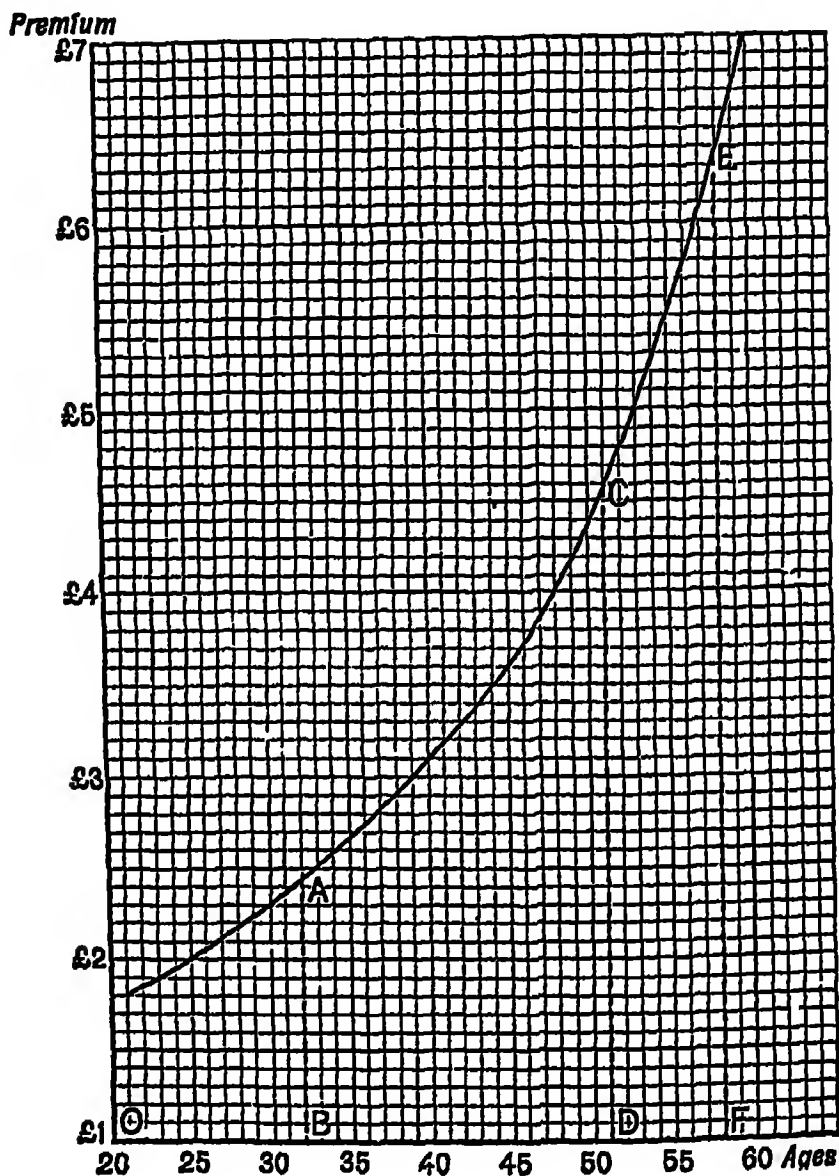
Also we see that the barometer was falling from midnight Thurs 13th to 8 p m. on Fri 14th, and rising from 8 p m on the 14th to 8 a m on the 16th

56. Construct a graph to exhibit the following

Premiums of Life-insurance at various ages (for 100£)

Age in years	21	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60
Premium	£1. 16s	£2	£2 6s	£2. 13s	£3 2s	£3 12s	£4 7s	£5 10s	£7 1s

From the diagram estimate the premium at the ages of 32, 51, and 58



Measuring the ages horizontally, the premiums vertically, we plot the given points as shown in the diagram, the point O denoting age 20, and premium 1£ (not premium 1£ at age 20)

The dotted lines AB, CD, EF give the premiums at the ages 32, 51, 58 respectively

They are £2 9s, £4 11s, £6. 8s

## Examples. IX. c.

- 1 Construct a graph to show the following  
Premiums of Life-insurance at various ages (for 100£)

Age in years	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60
Premium in £	2	22	25	28	32	38	46	55	69

Estimate the premium for £1000 insurance at ages 28 and 43 to the nearest £

2. Population of England and Wales

Year	1801	1811	1821	1831	1841	1851	1861	1871	1881	1891
Number in Millions	8.9	10.2	12.0	13.9	15.9	17.9	20.0	22.7	26.0	29.0

Draw a graph to exhibit the above Estimate the population in 1837, and the year in which the population was 24 millions

- 3 The temperature taken every two hours one day showed

Midnight,	46 0°	2 p m,	66 7°
2 a m,	44 8°	4 p m,	67 5°
4 a m,	44 6°	6 p m,	58 5°
6 a m,	47 5°	8 p m,	54 6°
8 a m,	52 0°	10 p m,	51 4°
10 a m,	56 8°	Midnight,	50 6°
Noon,	61 0°		

Draw a curve to show the variation of temperature throughout the day and estimate the temperature at 3 p m

- 4 The following table shows a patient's temperature at the given times Construct his temperature chart

Mon		Tues.		Wed		Thurs		Fri.		Sat		Sun	
a.m.	p.m.	a.m.	p.m.	a.m.	p.m.	a.m.	p.m.	a.m.	p.m.	a.m.	p.m.	a.m.	p.m.
99.4°	99.8°	100.6°	102.4°	101.1°	102.2°	100.4°	100.9°	100.2°	99.5°	98.7°	98.4°	98.2°	98.2°

5. Rainfall in 1903 at Greenwich

	Inches	Average of 50 years		Inches	Average of 50 years
January,	2.12	1.99	July,	5.27	2.47
February,	1.36	1.48	August,	4.81	2.35
March,	2.22	1.46	September,	2.23	2.21
April,	1.84	1.06	October,	4.44	2.81
May,	1.95	2.00	November,	2.09	2.20
June,	6.07	2.02	December,	1.31	1.77

In the same figure and on the same scale construct a chart of the above, showing the actual rainfall in continuous lines, and the average rainfall in dotted lines

6 If  $P$  ozs is the weight required to stretch an elastic string until its length is  $x$  inches, show the following in a graph

Length in inches	9	10	11	12	13	14
Weight in ozs	0.9	1.2	1.5	1.8	2.1	2.4

Determine the weight necessary to stretch the string to a length of 16 inches

7 The price on Jan 1st (in pence) of silver per Troy ounce in London was as follows

1890	1891	1892	1893	1894	1895	1896	1897	1898	1899
45	40	36	29	30	31	28	27	27	28

Exhibit the above in a graph

8 Table giving the boiling-point of water in degrees Fahr at different heights above sea-level

Height above sea-level in feet	0	1000	2000	3000	4000	5000	6000
Boiling-pt deg Fahr	212°	210.1°	208.2°	206.3°	204.4°	202.5°	200.6°

Exhibit the above graphically and read off the height above sea level where the boiling point is 203.5°, and the boiling point at a height of 3700 feet

9 Table giving the height of the barometer at various heights above sea-level

Height above sea-level in feet	0	2000	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000
Height of barometer in inches	30	27.8	25.7	23.8	22.1	20.5	19

Show the above in a graph, and from it read off the height of the barometer at an altitude of 3000 ft and 6400 ft. Also the altitudes when the readings of the barometer are 20 in and 24.4 in

10

Diameter of circle	10	11	12	13	14	15
Corresponding area	78.5	95.0	113.1	132.7	153.9	176.7

Show the above graphically, and deduce the areas of circles whose diameters are 11.7 in and 14.4 ft, also the diameter of the circle whose area is 136.8 sq in

# CHAPTER X

## SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS OF THE FIRST DEGREE IN TWO UNKNOWNNS

57. Take the equation  $3x - 4y = 12$

$$3x = 4y + 12 \quad \therefore x = \frac{4y + 12}{3}$$

For every value we give to  $y$ , we get a corresponding value of  $x$

Thus, if  $y = 1$ ,  $x = \frac{4 + 12}{3} = \frac{16}{3}$ ,

if  $y = 2$ ,  $x = \frac{8 + 12}{3} = \frac{20}{3}$ ,

if  $y = 3$ ,  $x = \frac{12 + 12}{3} = 8$ ,

if  $y = -2$ ,  $x = \frac{-8 + 12}{3} = \frac{4}{3}$ , and so on

Hence we see that the equation  $3x - 4y = 12$  has an infinite number of solutions, i.e. an infinite number of values of  $x$  and  $y$  can be found which will satisfy the equation

But suppose we are given two equations,

$$3x - 4y = 12, \tag{1}$$

$$5x + 2y = 46 \tag{2}$$

We can now find values of  $x$  and  $y$  which will satisfy both equations

From (1)  $3x = 4y + 12$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{4y + 12}{3}$ .

, (2)  $5x = 46 - 2y$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{46 - 2y}{5}$

Hence, if the value of  $x$  is the same in both equations

$$\frac{4y + 12}{3} = \frac{46 - 2y}{5}$$

Multiplying both sides by 15,  $5(4y + 12) = 3(46 - 2y)$ ,

$$20y + 60 = 138 - 6y,$$

$$26y = 78,$$

$$y = 3$$

Substituting this value of  $y$  in equation (1),

$$3x - 4 \times 3 = 12,$$

$$3x = 24,$$

$$x = 8.$$

Thus the values  $x=8$ ,  $y=3$ , will satisfy both equations

Verification. When  $x=8$ . and  $y=3$ ,

$$3x - 4y = 3 \times 8 - 4 \times 3 = 12.$$

$\therefore$  equation (1) is satisfied.

Again, when  $x=8$ . and  $y=3$   $5x + 2y = 5 \times 8 + 2 \times 3 = 46$ .

$\therefore$  equation (2) is also satisfied. Q.E.D.

58 We notice in the above, that in order to find the value of  $y$  we first get rid of  $x$ .

This process of getting rid of an unknown quantity is called *elimination*.

We might have effected the above solution by eliminating  $y$  and obtaining the value of  $x$  first. We should then obtain the value of  $y$  by substituting this value of  $x$  in one of the original equations.

Also we notice that having first found the value of  $y$ . we may substitute that value in either equation. It is advisable, of course, to choose the simpler equation for this substitution.

If we put  $y=3$  in equation (2), we have

$$5x + 2 \times 3 = 46,$$

$$5x = 46 - 6 = 40.$$

$$x = 8, \text{ as before.}$$

Also we must observe that two simultaneous equations of the first degree have only one solution.

59. The following method of elimination is the most common

Example 1. Solve the simultaneous equations,

$$3x - 5y = 29, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$2x - 7y = 34 \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

Multiplying (1) by 7,  $21x - 35y = 203$

" (2) by 5.  $10x - 35y = 170.$

(N.B.—The coefficients of  $y$  in the two equations are now equal)

Subtracting,  $11x = 33,$

$$x = 3$$

Substituting this value of  $x$  in equation (1),

$$3 \times 3 - 5y = 29,$$

$$5y = 29 - 9 = 20,$$

$$y = 4$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} x=3 \\ y=4 \end{cases} \text{ is the reqd. solution.}$$

Verification. When  $x=3$  and  $y=4$ ,  $3x-5y=3 \times 3 - 5 \times 4=29$

$$2x-7y=2 \times 3 - 7 \times 4=34.$$

Example 2 Solve the simultaneous equations,

$$3x-2y=2,$$

$$5x-2y=-18$$

(N.B.—The coefficients of  $y$  are equal but of opposite sign.)

Adding,

$$8x = -16,$$

$$x = -2$$

Substituting this value of  $x$  in either equation we obtain the value of  $y$ . This is left as an exercise for the student.

The work may often be shortened if the coefficients of  $x$  or  $y$  have common factors.

Example 3 Solve the simultaneous equations,

$$38x-17y=127, \quad (1)$$

$$133x-71y=479 \quad (2)$$

These equations may be written,

$$2 \times 19x - 17y = 127,$$

$$7 \times 19x - 71y = 479$$

$$\text{Multiplying (1) by 7, } 266x - 119y = 889,$$

$$\text{Multiplying (2) by 2, } 266x - 142y = 958$$

$$\text{Subtracting, } -23y = -69,$$

$$y = 3$$

Substituting this value of  $y$  in equation (1),

$$38x - 51 = 127,$$

$$38x = 178,$$

$$x = 2$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} x=2 \\ y=3 \end{cases} \text{ is the reqd. solution.}$$

### Examples X a

Eliminate  $x$  from the following equations (1-6).

1  $x-y=4$ ,  $x-3y=8$

2  $3x-2y=14$ ,  $2x-5y=2$

3  $y-x=1$ ,  $3y-x=7$

4  $y=3-4x$ ,  $5x-4y=7$ .

5  $y=3x-5$ ,  $2y-3x=9$

6  $\frac{x}{3}-y=1$ ,  $\frac{x}{5}-\frac{y}{2}=-4$



Eliminate  $x$  from the following equations (7-10)

$$7 \quad 2x+3y=7, \quad 5x-y=9 \quad . \quad 8 \quad x-\frac{14y}{3}=\frac{2x+2y+1}{5}, \quad \frac{x-2y}{5}=2$$

$$9 \quad \frac{5}{x}-\frac{3}{y}=7, \quad \frac{5}{x}+\frac{8}{y}=4 \quad 10 \quad \frac{3}{x}-\frac{2}{y}=9, \quad \frac{4}{x}+\frac{3}{y}=11$$

11 If  $x=3$  find the value of  $y$  when  $3x+4y=17$

12 If  $a=5$  find the value of  $y$  when  $7y-6x=5$

13 If  $y=-3$  find the value of  $x$  when  $3x-7y=30$

14 If  $y=-2$  find the value of  $x$  when  $\frac{x-2}{2}+\frac{y+10}{4}=3$

15 If  $x=\frac{1}{2}$  find the value of  $y$  when  $6x-1+\frac{y-3}{4}=4$

16 If  $y=-\frac{1}{3}$  find the value of  $x$  when  $\frac{6y+1}{3}+\frac{2x-3}{4}=\frac{1}{8}$

Solve the equations

17 $x+2y=12,$ $x-3y=2$	18 $3x-y=20,$ $x-5y=4$	19 $2x+y=5,$ $a+3y=5$	20 $3x+2y=7,$ $5x+y=7$
21 $4x-y=10,$ $2x-y=4$	22 $7x-3y=31,$ $9x-5y=41$	23. $x+y+8=0,$ $x-y=2$	24 $x+y=3,$ $x-y=1\frac{1}{2}$
25. $x+y=4\frac{1}{2},$ $x-y=4\frac{1}{2}$	26 $x-10y=5,$ $2x+10y=40$	27 $2x+3y=28,$ $3x+2y=27$	28 $4x-3y=14,$ $3x-4y=0$
29 $7x-3y=-6,$ $x+5y=10$	30 $5x-7y=20,$ $3x-2y=12$	31 $15x+2y=27,$ $3x+7y=45$	32 $7x-3y=41,$ $3x-y=17$
33 $11x+13y=23,$	$13x+11y=25$	34. $2x+3y=47,$	$4x-y=45$
35 $5x+y=5,$	$7x-y=13$	36 $5x-4y=8\frac{1}{2},$	$2x+3y=14$
37 $4x-5y=2,$	$x+10y=41$	38 $4x+6y=11,$	$17x-5y=1$
39 $4x+3=3y+2,$	$5x+4y=22$	40 $2x-3y=5,$	$3x+2y=1$
41 $4x+3y=43,$	$3x-2y=11$	42. $5x-4y=x-y=-2$	
43 $8x-4y=9x-3y=6$		44 $3x+2y=2x-y-56=0$	
45 $10y=7y-x=20$		46 $5x-2y=7x+2y=x+y+11.$	

60. If necessary first simplify the equations

Example 1 Solve the equations

$$\frac{x+y}{3}=2+2y, \quad (1) \quad \frac{2x-4y}{5}=4\frac{3}{5}-y \quad (2)$$

Multiplying (1) by 3, and simplifying,

$$x+y=6+6y, \quad (3)$$

$$x-5y=6$$

Multiplying (2) by 5, and simplifying,

$$2x-4y=23-5y, \quad (4)$$

$$2x+y=23$$

We now solve equations (3) and (4) in the usual manner

**Example 2** Solve the equations,

$$\frac{2}{x} - \frac{3}{y} = 3, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{5}{x} + \frac{6}{y} = 48 \quad (2)$$

In such cases as this, it is advisable to solve first for  $\frac{1}{x}$  and  $\frac{1}{y}$

Thus, multiplying (1) by 2,  $\frac{4}{x} - \frac{6}{y} = 6$

Adding this to (2),  $\frac{9}{x} = 54.$

$$\frac{1}{x} = 6,$$

$$x = \frac{1}{6}$$

Substituting this value of  $x$  in (2),  $5 \times 6 + \frac{6}{y} = 48,$

$$\frac{6}{y} = 48 - 30 = 18,$$

$$\frac{1}{y} = 3,$$

$$y = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x = \frac{1}{6} \\ y = \frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right\} \text{ is the required solution.}$$

### Examples X. b.

Solve the equations :

1.  $\frac{x}{3} - \frac{y}{4} = -1, \quad \frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{5} = 10$

2.  $\frac{x}{5} - \frac{y}{3} = 0, \quad \frac{x}{4} - \frac{y}{2} = -1$

3.  $\frac{x}{6} + \frac{y}{16} = 6, \quad \frac{y}{12} - \frac{x}{9} = 2$

4.  $\frac{x}{8} + \frac{y}{5} = 1, \quad \frac{x}{4} - \frac{y}{5} = 14$

5.  $2y - \frac{x}{2} = 22, \quad 3y + \frac{x}{5} = 14$

6.  $\frac{x}{5} + \frac{y}{8} + 9 = 0, \quad \frac{x}{4} - \frac{y}{10} - 9 = 0.$

7.  $3x - \frac{y-3}{5} = 6, \quad 4y + \frac{x-2}{3} = 12$

8.  $\frac{7x+2}{6} - (y-3) = 4, \quad \frac{7y+3}{6} - (x+2) = -3$

9.  $\frac{x-y}{3} = \frac{2x+3y}{5} = -4.$

10.  $\frac{x}{5} - \frac{y}{2} = 14, \quad \frac{x}{9} - \frac{y}{3} = 3$

11.  $\frac{x-2}{5} - \frac{10-x}{3} = \frac{y-10}{4}, \quad \frac{2y+4}{3} - \frac{2x+y}{8} = \frac{x+13}{4}$

12.  $3x + \frac{7y}{2} = 11y - \frac{2x}{5} + 2 = 22$

13.  $\frac{x+y}{2} = 2 - 2y, \quad \frac{2x-4y}{5} = \frac{23}{5} - y.$

14.  $\frac{x+4}{7} - \frac{x-y-1}{4} = 2x-4, \quad 2y-4 - \frac{3x-2y}{3} = 3x$

15.  $8(2x-3y) - (2x+3y) = 1, \quad (2x-3y) + \frac{1}{7}(2x-3y) = 2$

Solve the equations

$$16 \quad \frac{x+1}{y+2} = \frac{x+3}{2y+1} = 2 \quad 17 \quad \frac{5x+6}{10} - \frac{11y-5}{21} = 11, \quad \frac{55y-12}{25} = \frac{7x}{5} - 37$$

$$18 \quad \frac{1}{5}(3x-4y) = \frac{1}{2}(x-y-3), \quad \frac{1}{4}(x-y+7) = \frac{1}{6}(4x-3y)$$

$$19. \quad \frac{x+1}{y} = 7, \quad \frac{x}{1+y} = 6 \quad 20 \quad \frac{x-1}{3} - \frac{y+5}{12} = \frac{x+2}{60}, \quad (x-1\frac{1}{2})(y-1\frac{1}{3}) = xy-5$$

$$21. \quad 3x+4y=11, \quad 2x+3y=8 \quad 22 \quad 12x+6y=6, \quad 3x-2y=01.$$

$$23 \quad 0x+7y+395=0, \quad \frac{x}{5} + \frac{y}{7} + 10 = 0$$

$$24 \quad 03x+06y=05, \quad 09y-03x=05$$

$$25 \quad 2x+4y=12, \quad 34x+02y=126$$

$$26 \quad \frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{5} = 123, \quad \frac{x}{6} + \frac{y}{8} = 55$$

$$27 \quad \text{If } 3x+5y=16, \text{ and } 2x-3y=17, \text{ find the value of } x+y$$

$$28 \quad \text{If } 3x+2y=8, \text{ and } 2x+3y=2, \text{ find the values of } x+y, \text{ and } x-y$$

$$29 \quad \text{If } 7x+11y=2, \text{ and } 8x+13y=1, \text{ find the value of } 5x+8y$$

$$30 \quad \text{Given that } 13x-11y=17, \text{ and } 11x-13y=7, \text{ find the values of } x+y \text{ and } x-y$$

$$31 \quad \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = 5, \quad \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} = 3$$

$$32 \quad \frac{1}{x} + \frac{2}{y} = 12, \quad \frac{1}{x} - \frac{2}{y} = 4$$

$$33 \quad \frac{2}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = 5, \quad \frac{1}{x} + \frac{3}{y} = 5$$

$$34 \quad \frac{2}{x} + \frac{3}{y} = 28, \quad \frac{3}{x} + \frac{2}{y} = 27$$

$$35 \quad \frac{7}{x} - \frac{3}{y} = 41, \quad \frac{3}{x} - \frac{1}{y} = 17$$

$$36 \quad \frac{7}{x} - \frac{5}{y} = 3, \quad \frac{2}{x} + \frac{25}{2y} = 12$$

$$37. \quad \frac{12}{x} - \frac{8}{y} = 2, \quad \frac{3}{x} + \frac{4}{y} = 2$$

$$38 \quad \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = 1, \quad \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} = 9$$

$$39 \quad \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{2}{x} - \frac{3}{y}\right) = 3\frac{1}{4}, \quad \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{2}{x} + \frac{3}{y}\right) + 1\frac{2}{3} = 0$$

### SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS WITH THREE UNKNOWN QUANTITIES

\*61. The method is similar to that for solving equations with two unknowns. Here however we shall need *three* equations

$$\text{Example 1} \quad \text{Solve the equations,} \quad 2x+3y-z=5, \quad (1)$$

$$3x-4y+2z=1, \quad (2)$$

$$4x-6y+5z=7 \quad (3)$$

First let us eliminate  $z$  from equations (1) and (2)

Multiplying (1) by 2,

$$4x+6y-2z=10$$

Adding (2),

$$3x-4y+2z=1$$

$$\frac{7x+2y}{\phantom{00}} = 11 \quad (4)$$

Next eliminate  $z$  from equations (1) and (3)

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Multiplying (1) by 5,} & 10x + 15y - 5z = 25 \\
 \text{Adding (3),} & \underline{4x - 6y + 5z = 7} \\
 & 14x + 9y = 32
 \end{array} \tag{5}$$

Now let us solve equations (4) and (5)

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Multiplying (4) by 2,} & 14x + 4y = 22 \\
 \text{Subtracting from (5),} & \underline{5y = 10,} \\
 & y = 2
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Substituting this value of } y \text{ in (4),} & 7x + 4 = 11, \\
 & 7x = 7, \\
 & x = 1
 \end{array}$$

Substituting for both  $x$  and  $y$  in equation (1),

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 2 + 6 - z & = & 5, \\
 -z & = & -3, \\
 z & = & 3
 \end{array}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x=1 \\ y=2 \\ z=3 \end{array} \right\} \text{ is the reqd solution.}$$

$$\text{Example 2. Solve the equations } \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = 7, \tag{1}$$

$$\frac{2}{x} - \frac{3}{z} = -9, \tag{2}$$

$$\frac{3}{y} + \frac{4}{z} = 32 \tag{3}$$

Here we shall first solve for  $\frac{1}{x}$ ,  $\frac{1}{y}$  and  $\frac{1}{z}$

First eliminate  $\frac{1}{z}$  from (2) and (3)

$$\text{Multiplying (2) by 4,} \quad \frac{8}{x} - \frac{12}{z} = -36$$

$$\text{(3) by 3,} \quad \frac{9}{y} + \frac{12}{z} = 96$$

$$\text{Adding,} \quad \frac{8}{x} + \frac{9}{y} = 60$$

$$\text{Multiplying (1) by 9,} \quad \frac{9}{x} + \frac{9}{y} = 63$$

$$\text{By subtraction,} \quad \frac{1}{x} = 3,$$

$$x = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\text{Substituting for } x \text{ in equation (1), } 3 + \frac{1}{y} = 7,$$

$$\frac{1}{y} = 4,$$

$$y = \frac{1}{4}.$$

Substituting for  $y$  in equation (3),

$$3 \times 4 + \frac{4}{z} = 32,$$

$$3 + \frac{1}{z} = 8,$$

$$\frac{1}{z} = 5,$$

$$z = \frac{1}{5},$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x = \frac{1}{3} \\ y = \frac{1}{4} \\ z = \frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right\} \text{ is the reqd solution}$$

Example 3. Solve the equations  $\frac{x}{3} = \frac{y}{8} + 1 = \frac{z}{2} - 3$ ,

$$\frac{y}{2} - \frac{z}{5} = 2$$

From the first equation

$$\frac{x}{3} = \frac{y}{8} + 1.$$

Multiplying both sides by 24,

$$\begin{array}{l} 8x = 3y + 24, \\ 8x - 3y = 24 \end{array} \quad (1)$$

Also from the first equation

$$\frac{y}{8} + 1 = \frac{z}{2} - 3$$

Multiplying both sides by 8,

$$\begin{array}{l} y + 8 = 4z - 24, \\ y - 4z = -32 \end{array} \quad (2)$$

Multiplying both sides of

$$\frac{y}{2} - \frac{z}{5} = 2 \text{ by } 10,$$

$$5y - 2z = 20. \quad (3)$$

Multiplying by 2,

$$10y - 4z = 40$$

Subtracting (2),

$$\begin{array}{r} y - 4z = -32 \\ 10y - 4z = 40 \\ \hline 9y = 72 \\ y = 8 \end{array}$$

Substituting this value of  $y$  in equation (1),

$$8x - 24 = 24,$$

$$8x = 48,$$

$$x = 6$$

Substituting for  $y$  in equation (2),

$$8 - 4z = -32,$$

$$-4z = -40,$$

$$z = 10$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \therefore x = 6 \\ y = 8 \\ z = 10 \end{array} \right\} \text{ is the reqd solution.}$$

## \*Examples. X. c.

Solve the following equations

$$\begin{aligned} 1 \quad & 3x+4y-z=19, \\ & 5x+2y+z=15, \\ & 2x+3y+2z=11 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \quad & x+2y+z=16, \\ & x-2y+3z=12, \\ & 4x+2y+z=22 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \quad & 5x-3y+4z=35, \\ & x+3y-4z=-23, \\ & 2x-5y+6z=43 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \quad & x+y+z=12, \\ & 5x+6y-3z=2, \\ & 3x+4y-4z=-14 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 5 \quad & 3x-2y-z=1, \\ & 4x-3y+4z=-3, \\ & 2x+y-5z=-2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 6. \quad & \frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{3} + \frac{z}{4} = 1, \\ & \frac{x}{3} + \frac{y}{4} - \frac{z}{2} = -8, \\ & \frac{x}{4} - \frac{y}{2} + \frac{z}{3} = 19 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 7. \quad & x+y-z=2, \\ & 3x+y-z=8, \\ & x-y+2z=-6 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 8 \quad & x+y+z=18, \\ & x-y+z=12, \\ & x+y-z=6 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 9 \quad & x-2y=10, \\ & 3y+4z=-26, \\ & y-4z=18 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 10 \quad & 2x-y=12, \\ & 3x-4y=36, \\ & x-z=11 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 11 \quad & x+y+z=20, \\ & 8x+4y+2z=50, \\ & 27x+9y+3z=64 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 12 \quad & \frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{4} + \frac{z}{3} = 24, \\ & \frac{x}{4} + \frac{y}{3} + \frac{z}{2} = 29, \\ & \frac{x}{3} + \frac{y}{2} - \frac{z}{4} = 25 \end{aligned}$$

$$13. \quad x-y=y-z=\frac{x+z}{6}=2$$

$$14. \quad x = \frac{3y-4z+26}{3} = \frac{34-2x-3y}{2} = 2(z-y)$$

$$\begin{aligned} 15. \quad & \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} = 9, \\ & \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} = 3, \\ & \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{z} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 16 \quad & \frac{2}{x} + \frac{3}{y} = 18, \\ & \frac{2}{y} + \frac{3}{z} = 23, \\ & \frac{2}{z} + \frac{3}{x} = 19 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 17. \quad & \frac{x-1}{2} = \frac{y-3}{4} = \frac{z-5}{6}, \\ & x+y+z=33 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 18 \quad & \frac{3x}{2} = \frac{4y}{3} = \frac{5z}{4}, \\ & x+2y-z=82 \end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER XI

## BRACKETS

62 When two or more pairs of brackets occur within one another, the best plan is to remove the *outermost* first. After a little practice, several pairs may be removed in one step.

**Example 1.** Prove that  $8a - \{3a + (2a - 5)\} = 3a + 5$

(In removing the curly bracket we must look upon all the terms in the plain bracket as a single quantity)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The given expression} &= 8a - 3a - (2a - 5) \\ &= 5a - 2a + 5 \\ &= 3a + 5\end{aligned}$$

Q E D

**Example 2** Simplify  $3\{6x - 2(2x - 1)\}$

[Every term inside the curly brackets must be multiplied by 3, and each term inside the plain brackets must be multiplied by 2 as well]

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The given expression} &= 18x - 6(2x - 1) \\ &= 18x - 12x + 6 \\ &= 6x + 6\end{aligned}$$

### Examples. XI a

Prove the following

(Remove one pair of brackets at a time)

- 1  $a - \{b - (c + d)\} = a - b + c + d$
- 2  $6x - \{2x + (a - 5)\} = 3a + 5$
- 3  $4a - \{3a - (2a - a)\} = 2a$
- 4  $7x + \{2x - (3x - 4)\} = 6x + 4$
- 5  $a - \{a - (a - a)\} = 0$
- 6  $3 - \{4x - (2x + 4) + 1\} = 6 - 2x$
- 7  $9x + \{3x - (4x - 2) + x\} = 9x + 2$
- 8  $7 - \{4x + (2x - 3) + 7\} = 3 - 6x$
- 9  $14 - \{12 - (2x - 6) - 9x\} = 11x - 4$
- 10  $12x - \{3x - (7x - 9) + (2x - 3)\} = 14x - 6$
- 11  $24 - \{5x - (2x + 5) - (3x - 7)\} = 22$
- 12  $2\{x + 3(x - 2)\} = 8x - 12$
- 13  $3\{7x - 2(3x - 4)\} = 3x + 24$
- 14  $4\{3a - (a - 2a)\} = 16a$
- 15  $2 - 3\{x - 2 - 5(x - 1)\} = 12x - 7$
- 16  $6 - 2\{x - 3 - (x + 4) + 3(x - 2)\} = 32 - 6x$
- 17  $7\{2 - 3(x - 4) + 4(x - 6)\} = 7x - 70$
- 18  $6\{x - \frac{1}{2}(x - 1)\} = 3x + 3$
- 19  $8\{2x - \frac{1}{4}(6x + 5)\} = 4x - 10$
- 20  $6\{x - \frac{1}{3}(2x - 7) + \frac{1}{2}(x - 5)\} = 5x - 1.$

Simplify the following, removing both pairs of brackets in one step

- 21  $3x + \{2x - (x + 2)\}$
- 22  $6 - \{5 - (3 - x)\}$
- 23  $2x - \{3x + (x - 2)\}$
- 24  $6x + \{5 - (2x - 5)\}$
- 25  $9 - \{-2 + (2x - 7)\}$
- 26  $a - \{-b - (c - d)\}$
- 27  $a + [2a - (7a - 1) - (9 - 8a)]$
- 28  $6y - [3x - (2y - x) + (3y - 5x)]$
- 29  $9a - [3b + (2a - 5b) - (3a + 5b)]$
- 30  $11c + [-3d - (4c - 3d) + c]$
- 31  $a - [- (a - b) + (a + b)]$
- 32  $2\{3x + 3(x - 1)\}$
- 33  $3\{2x - 5(2x - 3)\}$
- 34  $7\{x - 2(3 - x)\}$
- 35  $3\{6a - 5(a - 1)\}$
- 36  $9\{2(a - 1) - 3(a - 7)\}$
- 37  $4\{a - 2(a - 1) + 3(a - 2)\}$
- 38  $5\{2a - 3(a - 1) - (1 - a)\}$
- 39  $2x - 7\{3 - (2x - 1) - 2(x - 2)\}$
- 40  $9x - 3\{y - 2(3x + y) + (3y - x)\}$

**63 Example 1** Prove that  $a + [3b - \{4a - (a - b)\}] = -2a + 2b$

$$\text{The given expression} = a + 3b - \{4a - (a - b)\}$$

(In removing the square brackets [ ] we must look upon all the terms within the curly brackets as a single quantity)

$$= a + 3b - 4a + (a - b).$$

[Regarding  $(a - b)$  as a single quantity as before]

$$\begin{aligned} &= a + 3b - 4a + a - b \\ &= 2a - 4a - 3b - b \\ &= -2a - 2b \end{aligned}$$

Or, more shortly, the given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= a + 3b - 4a + a - b \\ &= 2a - 4a + 3b - b \\ &= -2a - 2b \end{aligned}$$

This is easy to understand if we remember that the plus preceding the square bracket does not alter the minus preceding the curly bracket, whilst the minus preceding the curly bracket changes the minus preceding the plain bracket into plus

**Example 2** Simplify the expression

$$4[a - 3\{a - 2(b - c) + 2c\} - 4(a - b)]$$

Every term inside the square brackets must be multiplied by 4

Every term inside the curly brackets must be multiplied by 3 *as well*

Also  $(b - c)$  must be multiplied by 2 as well as by 3 and 4

$(a - b)$  must be multiplied by  $4 \times 4$

The given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4a - 12\{a - 2b + 2c + 2c\} - 16(a - b) \\ &= 4a - 12a + 24b - 24c - 24c - 16a + 16b \\ &= -24a + 40b - 48c \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3**

$$\begin{aligned} &a - 2b - \{3a - 5b - \{2a - 3c - \{5a - 2c - \overline{3a - b + 2c}\}\}\} \\ &= a - 2b - 3a + 5b + 2a - 3c + 5a - 2c - 3a + b - 2c \\ &= 2a + 4b - 7c. \end{aligned}$$

**Explanation** The minus preceding the first square bracket ([]) operating on the minus preceding the first curly bracket ({}), makes it plus

Thus the plus in front of the first plain bracket remains plus and the minus preceding the vinculum remains minus

The work of the above might be given in greater detail thus

The given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= a - 2b - 3a + 5b + \{2a - 3c + (5a - 2c - \overline{3a - b + 2c})\} \\ &= a - 2b - 3a + 5b + 2a - 3c + (5a - 2c - \overline{3a - b + 2c}) \\ &= a - 2b - 3a + 5b + 2a - 3c + 5a - 2c - \overline{3a - b + 2c} \\ &= a - 2b - 3a + 5b - 2a - 3c + 5a - 2c - 3a + b - 2c \end{aligned}$$

as before.



## Examples. XI. b

Remove the brackets and collect the like terms in the following expressions

- 1  $4a - \{3a - (2a - a)\}$
- 2  $a - [a - (a - \overline{a - c})]$
- 3  $a - \{a + (a - \overline{a + b})\}$
- 4  $2x - [3x - \{5x - (5x - 6x) + 2x\}]$
- 5  $7 + [6 - 2(3 + x) - 4(x - 2)]$
- 6  $4a - 3[a - 4(1 - a)]$
- 7  $a^2 + b^2 - [a(a + b) - b(b - a)]$
- 8  $1 - \frac{1}{2}(1 - \frac{1}{4}(1 - a))$
- 9  $6[a - 2\{b - 4(c + d)\}] - 4[a - 2\{b - 3(c - d)\}]$
- 10  $\frac{4x - 8}{2} - \frac{3x - 9}{3} - \frac{15x + 5}{5}$
- 11  $\frac{1}{2}(x + y) + \frac{1}{3}(x - y)$
- 12  $\frac{1}{2}(x + y) - \frac{1}{2}(x - y)$
- 13  $a(b - c) + b(c - a) + c(a - b)$
- 14  $-[-\{-(-x)\}] - [-\{-(-x - y)\}]$

Prove the following

- 15  $3b - \{5a - [6a + (12a - 3b)] - a\} = 14a$
- 16  $9(b - c) - [-\{a - b - 4(c - b + a)\}] = -3a + 12b - 13c$
- 17  $5x^2 - (3x - \overline{x^2 - 4}) + 2(x^2 - \overline{x - 5}) = 8x^2 - 5x + 6$
- 18  $4a - [2a - \{2b(x + y) - 2b(x - y)\}] = 2a + 4by$

When  $a=1$ ,  $b=2$ ,  $c=0$ , prove that

- 19  $a - 2(b - c) + 3(2a - 4b) - 6(c - 2a - 3b) = 27$
- 20  $3b - [5a - \{6a + (14a - 3b) - 2a\}] = 13$
- 21  $3bc - [4ab + \{3a - (12a - 7b) - 2abc\}] = -13$
- 22  $4[a - 2(b - c) - \{a - (b - 2)\}] = -16$

Express the following in their simplest forms

- 23  $7a - [5b - \{4a - (3a - 2b)\}]$
- 24  $a - (b - c) - \{b - (a - c)\} - [a - \{2b - (a - c)\}]$
- 25  $a - [3a + c - \{4a - (3b - c)\} + 3b]$
- 26  $5a - [2a - 2\{a - (a - 1)\} + 2]$
- 27  $6a - [3b - \{2a - (5a - 3b)\}]$
- 28  $a - [3b + \{3c - 2a - (a - b)\} + 2a - (b - 3c)]$
- 29  $3\{a - 2\{b - 4(c - d)\}\} - 4\{a - 3\{b + 4(c + d)\}\}$
- 30  $a - [2a - \{3a - (4a - \overline{5a - 7})\}]$
- 31  $4x^2 - 2x(x - 2y) + 2y(2y + x) - 2x^2$
- 32  $2[3ab - a\{-b + b(2 + a)\} + 3\{a(2 - b) + a^2b\}]$
- 33  $x^3 - 2x\{x^2 - x(2 - x)\} + 3[x^3 - x(x - 1)]$
- 34  $3a - 2[3a - 2\{3a - 2(\overline{3a + b}) + b\} + b]$
- 35  $5a - 4[2a - 3\{4a - \overline{5a - b}\} - 4b] + 24a$
- 36  $4\{4 - 4(4 - a) + a\} - 3\{a - 3(a - 3) + 3\}$
- 37  $3\{xy + x\{y - y(3 + x)\} + 2\{x(3 - y) - x^2y\}\}$
- 38  $x - x[x + x(x - \overline{1 - x})]$

Prove the following

- 39  $\frac{3x - 1}{4} - \frac{2 - x}{5} + \frac{1}{5} = \frac{1}{2}$ , when  $x=1$ .

$$40 \quad \frac{6}{x-1} = \frac{5}{x-2}, \text{ when } x=7.$$

$$41 \quad \frac{5}{3x-2} - \frac{19}{7x-1} = 0, \text{ when } x = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$$42 \quad \frac{7}{x-2} - \frac{4}{x-4} = 0, \text{ when } x = -12$$

$$43 \quad \frac{2(x+1)}{5} - 8 = \frac{2x}{16} - 1, \text{ when } x=24$$

$$44 \quad \frac{x-4}{5} - \frac{x-5}{6} = \frac{x-2}{24}, \text{ when } x=14$$

$$45 \quad x-1 - \frac{x^2+3}{x+2} = 0, \text{ when } x=5$$

$$46 \quad \frac{6x+1}{x+1} - \frac{3-6x^2}{x^2-1} = -4\frac{2}{3}, \text{ when } x=2$$

### Insertion of brackets

\*64. In the preceding articles we have dealt with the removal of brackets. Sometimes it is necessary to insert brackets, and the rules for doing so will obviously be the converse of the rules for their removal.

*Any number of terms may be placed within brackets with the positive sign (+) prefixed, without changing the signs of the terms included in the brackets.*

*Any number of terms may be placed within brackets with the negative sign (-) prefixed, provided that the sign of each term included in the brackets is changed.*

$$\text{Thus} \quad 2a + 3b - 4c - 5d = 2a + (3b - 4c - 5d).$$

$$\text{Also the same expression} = 2a + 3b - (4c + 5d).$$

$$\begin{aligned} ac - bd + bc - ad &= ac - (bd - bc + ad) \\ &= ac - (bd - bc) - ad \end{aligned}$$

When all the terms within a pair of brackets have a common factor, that common factor may be removed and placed outside the bracket as a multiplier.

$$\begin{aligned} 4a - (5a - 5d) &= 4a - 5(a - d) \\ x^3 - (2x^2 - 4x + 6) &= x^3 - 2(x^2 - 2x + 3) \end{aligned}$$

**Example** Collect in brackets the like powers of  $x$  in the expression

$$ax^3 - cx^2 - dx - bx^3 - dx^2 - ax$$

The given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= ax^3 - bx^3 - cx^2 - dx^2 - dx - ax \\ &= x^3(a - b) - x^2(c - d) - x(d - a) \end{aligned}$$

## \*Examples. XI. c.

Arrange the following expressions in descending powers of  $x$ , bracketing the coefficients of the different powers of  $x$

1  $2x^3 - 6x + a + x^3 + ax^2 - 2ax - 7$

2  $x^3 - 2ax + a^2 + x^3 - 2bx + b^2 + x^3 - 2cx + c^2$

3  $x^2y - y^2x + x^3 - y^3 - xz^2 + x^2z$

4  $a^3 - 3a^2x + 3ax^2 - x^3 + b^3 - 3b^2x + 3bx^2 - x^3$

5  $a - ax + bx^3 - bx^2 - bx + c + ax^2$

6  $p^2x^2 + 2px + p^3 - q^2x^2 - 2qx - q^3$

Bracket the powers of  $x$  in the following expressions in descending order and so that the signs preceding the brackets are all positive

7  $ax^3 - bx^3 + cx + d - bx^3 + cx^2 - ax - e$

8  $2x^4 - 3x^3 + 6x^3 - 7x + bx^3 - ax - ax^3 - ax^4$

9  $x^3 + y^3 - 3xy^2 + 3x^2y + 3xz^2 - 3x^2z$  10  $ax^2 - bx + c - cx^3 + cx - bx^3 + ax^3$

11  $ax^4 - bx^3 - cx^2 - px^4 + qx^3 + rx^2$

12  $3(m+n)x^2y - 2mxy^2 - 2(m-n)x^2y + 2nxy^2$

Bracket the powers of  $x$  in the following expressions so that the signs preceding the brackets are all negative

13  $ax^3 + px^2 - qx + c - bx^3 - cx^2 - dx - p$

14  $ax^2 - bx - c - bx^3 - bx^2 + cx + d - ax^3$

15  $ax^2 - (a-1)x + 2a + (3-2a)x - bx^2$

**65 Identities** An equation which is true for all values of the symbols used is called an identity

The symbol  $\equiv$  is often used to denote that two expressions are identically equal, i.e. that they are equal for all values of the symbols used

Thus when we write  $a - b \equiv -b + a$ , we mean that  $a - b$  and  $-b + a$  are equal whatever values we assign to the symbols  $a$  and  $b$

**Example 1** Prove the truth of the following identity

$$\begin{aligned} 4a - \frac{2a-b}{3} + \frac{4a+4b}{6} &\equiv 4a+b \\ 4a - \frac{2a-b}{3} + \frac{4a+4b}{6} &\equiv 4a - \frac{2a}{3} + \frac{b}{3} + \frac{4a}{6} + \frac{4b}{6} \\ &\equiv 4a - \frac{2a}{3} + \frac{2a}{3} + \frac{b}{3} + \frac{2b}{3} \\ &\equiv 4a+b \end{aligned}$$

Q.E.D.

To prove the truth of an identity when both sides of the equation are somewhat complicated, it is often advisable to simplify each side separately

Example 2. Prove the truth of the identity

$$\begin{aligned}
 3x - y + 4 \left[ x - \left( 3y - x - \frac{2x-4}{2} \right) \right] &\equiv 5(x-y-1) - 4(y-x) - 4y - 6x - 3 \\
 3x - y + 4 \left[ x - \left( 3y - x - \frac{2x-4}{2} \right) \right] &\equiv 3x - y + 4x - 4(3y - x - x + 2) \\
 &\equiv 3x - y + 4x - 12y + 8x - 8 \\
 &\equiv 15x - 13y - 8
 \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

Again, taking the right hand side,

$$\begin{aligned}
 5(x-y-1) - 4(y-x) - 4y + 6x - 3 &\equiv 5x - 5y - 5 - 4y + 4x - 4y + 6x - 3 \\
 &\equiv 15x - 13y - 8
 \end{aligned} \tag{2}$$

from (1) and (2),

$$3x - y + 4 \left[ x - \left( 3y - x - \frac{2x-4}{2} \right) \right] \equiv 5(x-y-1) - 4(y-x) - 4y + 6x - 3$$

Q E D

Example 3 Simplify the expression  $x-5-[3+\{x-(3+x)\}]$ , and hence determine what value of  $x$  will make it equal to zero

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{The given expression} &= x - 5 - 3 - x + 3 + x \\
 &= x - 5,
 \end{aligned}$$

it is equal to zero when  $x=5$

Example 4 Prove that  $\frac{7x}{2} - \frac{x-8}{3} - \frac{4}{5}(4x+2) \equiv \frac{32-x}{30}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{7x}{2} - \frac{x-8}{3} - \frac{4}{5}(4x+2) &\quad (\text{The L C M of 2, 3 and 5 is 30}) \\
 &\equiv \frac{15 \times 7x}{15 \times 2} - \frac{10(x-8)}{10 \times 3} - \frac{6 \times 4(4x+2)}{6 \times 5} \\
 &\equiv \frac{105x - 10x + 80 - 96x - 48}{30} \\
 &\equiv \frac{105x - 10x - 96x + 80 - 48}{30} \\
 &\equiv \frac{32-x}{30}
 \end{aligned}$$

Q E D

Example 5. Find the simplest form of the expression

$$\frac{x-1}{5} - \frac{2x-3}{4} + \frac{3x-1}{2}$$

The L C M of 5, 4 and 2 is 20

Therefore multiplying numerator and denominator

of the first fraction by 4,

second 5,

third 10,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{the given expression} &= \frac{4(x-1)}{4 \times 5} - \frac{5(2x-3)}{5 \times 4} + \frac{10(3x-1)}{10 \times 2} \\
 &= \frac{4x-4-10x+15+30x-10}{20} \\
 &= \frac{24x-1}{20}
 \end{aligned}$$

## Examples, XI d.

Prove the following identities

1.  $6a - \frac{9a-a}{2} \equiv 2a$

2.  $7a - \frac{21a-b}{3} \equiv \frac{b}{3}$

3.  $2a + 2[a - 2(b-c)] \equiv 4(a-b+c)$

4.  $\frac{2x-3}{4} - \frac{6-3x+y}{2} \equiv \frac{4x-y}{2} - 3\frac{3}{4}$

5.  $\frac{4x-3}{2} - \frac{8x-6}{4} \equiv 0$

6.  $\frac{x-3}{4} - 2 - \frac{x-1}{5} \equiv \frac{x-51}{20}$

7.  $\frac{x-2}{4} + \frac{2x-1}{3} - \frac{x}{2} \equiv \frac{5x-10}{12}$

8.  $x-1 - \frac{x-2}{2} + \frac{x+3}{3} \equiv \frac{5x+6}{6}$

9.  $\frac{3x}{4} + x - \frac{7x}{8} - 2x + 9 \equiv \frac{72-9x}{8}$

10.  $5x - \frac{2x-1}{3} + 1 - 3x - \frac{x+2}{2} \equiv \frac{5x+2}{6}$

11.  $\frac{7x-11}{8} - \frac{9x-17}{10} - \frac{7}{20} \equiv -\frac{x+1}{40}$

12.  $10(x+3) + 7(\frac{3}{4}x - x) - \frac{19}{4} \equiv 3x + 23$

13.  $4x - 3\{5x - 8(x + \frac{1}{2})\} \equiv 13x + 12$

14.  $\frac{x+7}{3} - \frac{3x}{5} - (x-2) + \frac{1}{2}(3x-11) \equiv \frac{7x-35}{30}$

15.  $\frac{1}{7}(3x+5) - \frac{1}{7}(2x+7) - \frac{3x}{5} \equiv -\frac{88x+170}{105}$

16.  $\frac{3x-5}{4} - \frac{7x+9}{16} + \frac{8x+19}{8} \equiv \frac{21x+9}{16}$

17. Simplify the expression  $12 - [4x - 2(3-x) - 5(x-3)]$ , and hence determine what value of  $x$  will make it equal to zero.18. What value of  $x$  will make the expression  $5(x-3) - 4(x-2)$  equal to zero?19. What value of  $x$  will make the expression

$$5x - 10 - (3x - 7) - \{4 - 2x - (6x - 3)\}$$
 equal to zero?

20. What value of  $x$  will make

$$\frac{2x-3}{5} - \frac{4x-6}{3} + \frac{6x+16}{10}$$
 equal to zero?

Simplify the following expressions

21.  $\frac{x+1}{2} + \frac{2x+1}{3}$

22.  $\frac{x-3}{3} - \frac{x-4}{4}$

23.  $\frac{x}{5} + \frac{x-3}{2}$

24.  $\frac{x}{5} - \frac{x-1}{7}$

25.  $\frac{3x}{5} - \frac{x-3}{4}$

26.  $\frac{x-3}{4} + \frac{x-4}{3}$

27.  $\frac{4x-3}{6} - \frac{x-2}{4}$

28.  $\frac{3x+5}{6} - \frac{4x+5}{8}$

29.  $\frac{x-6}{5} - \frac{2x-1}{3} + \frac{x+5}{2}$

30.  $\frac{x-8}{4} - \frac{3x-7}{6} + \frac{2x+3}{2}$

31.  $\frac{2x-3}{6} - \frac{3x-5}{9} + \frac{x+2}{4}$

32.  $\frac{3x-8}{8} + \frac{2x+7}{10} - \frac{7x-6}{20}$

# CHAPTER XII

## REVISION PAPERS

### XII. a

- 1 Prove that  $\frac{2x-3}{3} - \frac{3x-5}{5} + \frac{5x+3}{6} - \frac{7x+5}{10} = \frac{x}{5}$
- 2 Multiply  $3x-5y$  by  $5x+7y$ , and find the remainder when the result is divided by  $5x-8y$
- 3 Solve the equation  $\frac{3x-7}{2} - \frac{2x-3}{5} = 1\frac{1}{2}$  Check your result.
- 4 Find values of  $x$  and  $y$  which will satisfy both the equations,

$$\frac{3x}{2} - 2y = 7, \quad 2x - \frac{3y}{2} = 7$$

Check your result

- 5 How many pence are there in  $\pounds a + b$  half-crowns +  $c$  florins ?  
How many pounds are there in  $a$  half-sovereigns +  $b$  half-crowns +  $c$  shillings ?
- 6 On squared paper take two lines AB, AC, at right angles, such that AB = 24 in., and AC = 32 in. Find, without actual measurement, the length of BC
- 7 Three quarters of a certain number exceeds two thirds of it by 4 Find the number Check your result

### XII. b

- 1 Simplify the expression  $\frac{3x-4}{4} - \frac{2x-5}{5} + \frac{7x-3}{6}$   
Check your result by putting  $x=5$
- 2 Divide  $21a^2 - ab - 10b^2$  by  $7a - 5b$ , and multiply the quotient by  $3a - 2b$
- 3 Solve the equation  $\frac{1}{2}(x-1) + \frac{5}{3}(1-2x) - 2 = 0$  Check your result
4. What values of  $x$  and  $y$  will make both  $5x-3y$ , and  $3(y-x)$  equal to 3 ? Check your result
- 5 A man walks  $a$  miles in  $b$  hours How many miles does he walk in an hour ? How many minutes does he take to walk one mile ? How long does he take to walk  $x$  miles ?
- 6 Solve the following problem on squared paper, without actual measurement A man walks  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles East, and then 3 miles North How far is he then from his starting point ?
- 7 From a cask  $\frac{7}{8}$ ths full 30 gallons are drawn, and the cask is then found to be half full How many gallons does it contain when full ? Check your result

## XII. c.

1. Divide  $22x^2 - 67x - 35$  by  $2x - 7$  Check your result by using  $x=2$ .

2. Simplify  $(2x+3)(3x-1) + (2x-5)(5x-3) - (4x-3)^2$

3 Solve the equation  $(x-3)^2 - (x-4)^2 = 3$

4 What values of  $x$  and  $y$  will make both

$$\frac{x-2y}{3} \text{ and } \frac{x+y}{5} \text{ equal to } x-10?$$

5 I was  $x$  years old 5 years ago How old shall I be 7 years hence? How old was I 21 years ago? In how many years from now shall I be  $x+21$  years old? In how many years from now shall I be 45 years old?

6 A man walks 37 miles South, and then in a direction due West, until he is 5 miles in a straight line from his starting point Find by means of squared paper, without actual measurement, the distance he walked in a westerly direction, to the nearest tenth of a mile

7. A man sold half his oranges and half an orange more, and then found he had 25 left How many had he at first? Check your result

## XII. d.

1 Simplify the expression  $5[3x-2(1-3x) + \frac{1}{6}\{3-(4-x)\} + 2]$

2. Prove that  $(3x-1)(3x+1) - (1-x)(1+x) + 3(1-2x)(1+2x) \equiv 1-2x^2$ .

3 Solve the equation  $(x-3)(x+1) - (x+2)(x-5) = 0$  Check your result

4 Prove that if  $\frac{x-3}{4} - \frac{2(x-y)}{3} + \frac{x+0}{12} = 0$ , then  $x=2y$  Hence write down three positive integral solutions of the equation

5 If  $a$  lbs of cheese cost  $b$  pence, how much will 1 lb cost? How much will  $x$  lbs cost? How much cheese shall I get for a shilling?

6 A straight wire joins the top ends of two vertical posts, 17 ft and 24 ft high respectively, 35 feet apart By means of squared paper, without actual measurement, find the length of the wire to the nearest foot

7 A is 13 years older than B Also A is as much above 57 as B is below 50. Find their ages Check your result

## XII. e.

1 Divide  $apx+qx-5ap-5q$  by  $x-5$  Check your result by multiplication

2 Prove that  $(x-a)^2 + (x+a)^2 - (2x-a)(x-2a) \equiv 5ax$

3. What value of  $x$  will make  $\frac{5x-3}{7} - \frac{3}{2}(x-4) + 2(x-3) - \frac{1}{4}$  equal to zero? Check your result

4 Solve the equations  $\frac{x}{2} - \frac{y-3}{3} = 3$ ,

$$\frac{x-3y}{4} = 1 - \frac{4y-x}{8}.$$

- 5 Write down the number which exceeds one-third of  $x$  by 14  
 one-quarter of 52 by  $x$ .  
 $x+1$  by  $x-1$   
 $\frac{x-8}{4}$  by 2

6 A man walks  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles East, then 3 miles North He then walks due South-west until he is due North of his starting point How far is he then from home? and how far has he walked? Solve the problem on squared paper without actual measurement

7 A is 10 years older than B In 8 years B's age will be  $\frac{4}{5}$  of A's Find their ages Check your result

### XII. f

- 1 Simplify the expression  $\frac{8}{15} + \frac{2x-5}{2} - \frac{3x+7}{3} + \frac{5x-1}{5} + 2\frac{1}{2}$ , and hence determine what value of  $x$  will make it equal to zero
- 2 Prove that  $2(x+3a)^2 + 3(x-2a)^2 - 5(x^2+6a^2) = 0$
- 3 What value of  $x$  will make  $6[3\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\{2x-5(x-1)\} + 2]$  equal to zero? Check your result
4. Find the values of  $a$  and  $y$  if  $\frac{a-x}{3} = \frac{y-4x}{2} = 1$ , when  $x=2$
5. Eggs sell at  $a$  pence a score How much will 100 eggs cost? How much will a dozen cost? How many eggs sell for a shilling?
- 6 A man walks 4 miles West,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  miles North, and then straight towards his starting point until he is one mile from it How far has he walked?
7. If  $f(x) = 3x^2 - 2x + 1$ , and  $\phi(x) = 4x^2 - 3x - 2$ , find the value of  $3f(3) - 2\phi(2)$

### XII. g.

- 1 Find the value of  $1-3x-4x^2$ , when  $x = -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3$  Tabulate your work
- 2 The weight ( $W$  lbs) of a square cut beam of ash is given by the formula  $W = 45a^2l$ , where  $l$  feet is its length, and  $a$  feet the length of an edge of its square end Find the weight of such a beam in lbs
- (1) 20 feet long and 6 in square  
 (2) 15 feet long and 8 in square
- 3 Solve the equation  $(x+1)(x-2)(x-5) = (x-1)(x+2)(x-3)$
- 4 Divide 224 into two parts which differ by 10
- 5 What values of  $x$  and  $y$  will make both  $\frac{3x-4y}{9}$  and  $\frac{x-5y}{4} - 2$  equal to 3?



6 Solve the equations

$$\frac{x}{2} - \frac{3y}{4} + z + 1 = 0,$$

$$3(x - y) + 5z - 4 = 0,$$

$$x + 6y - 2z = 9$$

7 A donkey tethered to a post can graze over a circle of 40 feet radius. The shortest distance from the post to a straight hedge is 25 feet. Over what length of hedge can the donkey graze? Solve on squared paper.

## XII h

1 Find the values of  $3x^2 - 4x + 7$  when  $x = -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3$ . Tabulate your work.

2 If a room is  $l$  feet long,  $b$  feet wide, and  $h$  feet high, the area of its walls is  $2h(l + b)$ . Find the area of the walls of a room 10 feet high, 13 ft. 6 in. wide, and 15 feet long.

3 Solve the equation  $4(x - 1)^2 - (2x - 1)(2x - 5) = 5$

4 If  $5x - y = 8$ , and  $5y - x = 20$ , find the values of  $x + y$  and  $x - y$

5 The sum of five consecutive odd numbers is 275. Find them.

6 A man walks 2.6 miles West, then 3.5 miles North, and then 2 miles South-east. How far is he then from his starting point?

7. Solve the equations

$$2(x - y + 2z) = 12 + y - z,$$

$$3(x - y) = z - y - 16,$$

$$5(x + y) = 2(y - 2z - 2)$$

## CHAPTER XIII

## CO-ORDINATES, AND GRAPHS OF STRAIGHT LINES

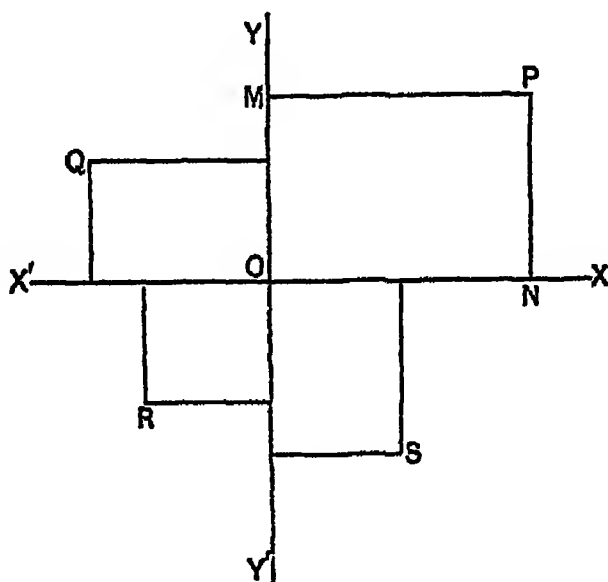
[All graphs should be drawn on squared paper. It should be ruled to show inches and tenths of an inch, or centimetres and millimetres.]

66. Take two straight lines,  $XOX'$ ,  $YOY'$ , at right angles to one another. Let  $P$  be any point in their plane, and draw  $PN$ ,  $PM$  perpendicular to  $XOX'$  and  $YOY'$  respectively.

Let  $PM = x$ , and  $PN = y$ .

These values,  $x$  and  $y$ , determine the position of the point  $P$ ; and if we know the values of  $x$  and  $y$ , we can draw the point  $P$ .

For instance, if  $x = 5$ , and  $y = 3$ , along  $OX$  measure  $ON = 5$ , and along  $OY$  measure  $OM = 3$  units of length. Then  $PM = ON = 5$ , and  $PN = OM = 3$ , and therefore  $P$  is the point we required to find.



$x$  and  $y$  are called the *co-ordinates* of the point  $P$ ,  $XOX'$ ,  $YOY'$  the *axes of co-ordinates*, or, more shortly, the *axes*;  $O$  the *origin*.

$P$  is often described as the point  $(x, y)$ .

$x$  is called the *abscissa*, and  $y$  the *ordinate* of the point  $P$ .



With centre O and radius OA describe a circle cutting OX at B

The distance reqd =  $OA = OB = 10$  units, as we see from the diagram

**Example 2** Plot the points  $(6, 8)$   $(-6, 3)$ , and find the length of the line joining them

Plot the pt  $(6, 8)$  (See diagram in above example)

Along OX' take  $OM = 6$  units, and along the vertical line through M, and in the positive direction, take  $MC = 3$  units

C is the pt  $(-6, 3)$

With centre A and radius AC, describe a circle cutting the horizontal line through A at the point D

The length reqd =  $AC = AD = 13$  units, as we see from the diagram

We might also find the length of AC in the following manner

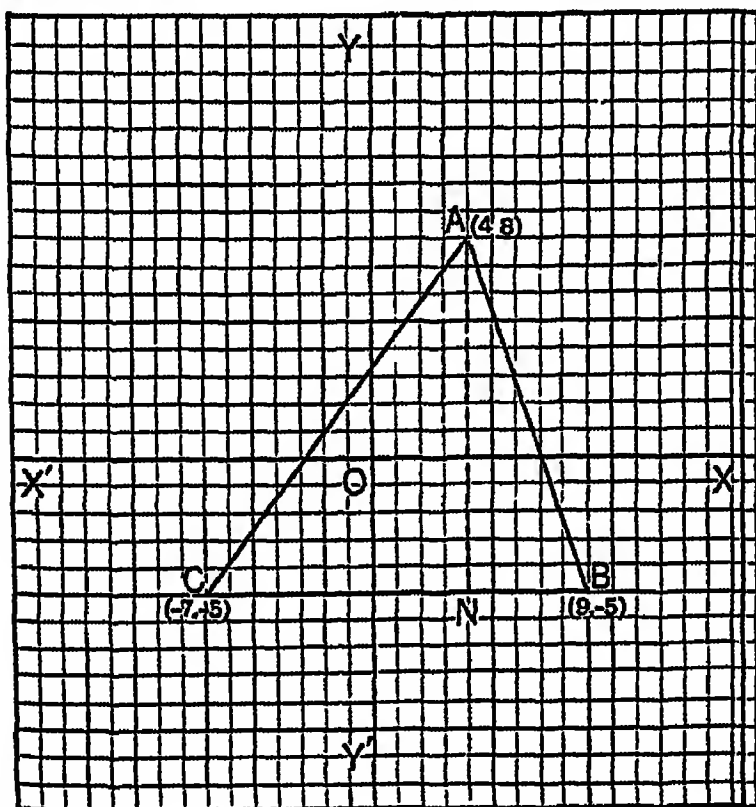
From the diagram,  $AK = 5$  units, and  $CK = 12$  units

$$AC^2 = AK^2 + CK^2 = 5^2 + 12^2 = 169,$$

$$AC = 13 \text{ units}$$

**Example 3** To find the area of the triangle formed by joining the points  $(4, 8)$ ,  $(9, -5)$ ,  $(-7, -5)$

[The area of a triangle is equal to one-half the product of its base and altitude]



Plot the points as shown in the diagram, and form the triangle ABC by joining them

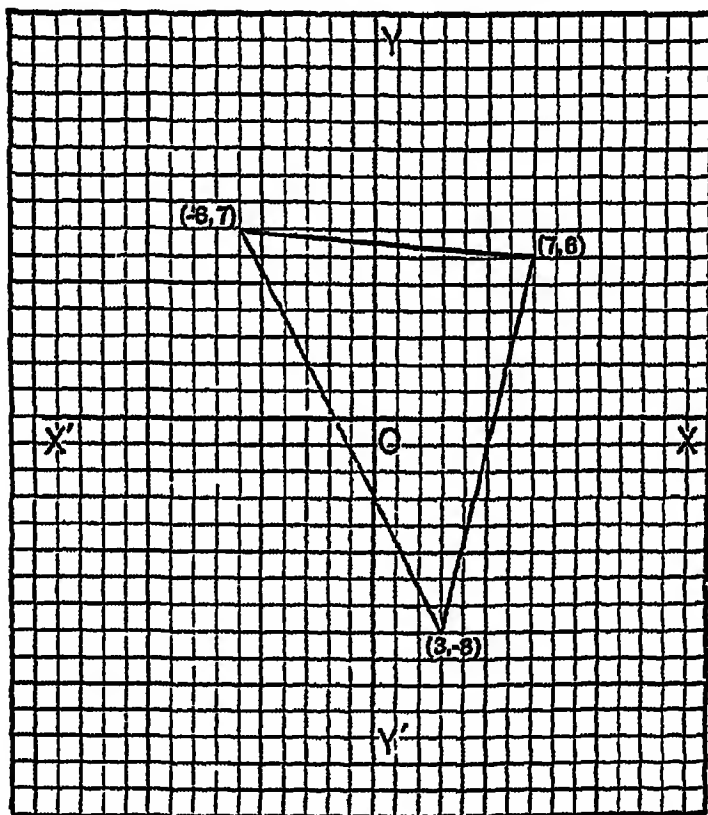
We see that the base  $BC = 16$  units

Also if the vertical line through A meets the base at N, AN is the altitude of the triangle, and is equal to 13 units

the area of the  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}BC \times AN = \frac{1}{2} \times 16 \times 13 = 8 \times 13 = 104$  square units

**Example 4** To find the area of a triangle by counting squares.

*Find the area of the triangle joining the points (7, 6), (-3, 7), (3, -8)*



Plot out the points as shown in the diagram, and form the triangle

Now let us count up the number of squares in the triangle, counting as whole squares those which are equal to or greater than half a square, and ignoring those which are less than half a square

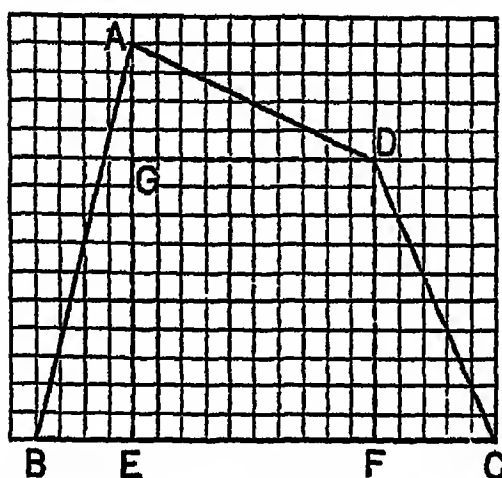
Beginning with the top horizontal row, the numbers in the different rows are 7, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 6, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1.

Adding these up, the total number of squares is 93

the area of the triangle is 93 square units

When one side of a rectilineal figure is drawn along a line of squared paper, its area can easily be found by dividing the figure into rectangles and right-angled triangles

**Example 5** Find the area of the figure ABCD in the diagram



Draw AE and DF perpendicular to BC, and DG perpendicular to AE

$$\Delta ABE = \frac{1}{2} BE \times AE = \frac{1}{2} \times 4 \times 14 = 28 \text{ sq units}$$

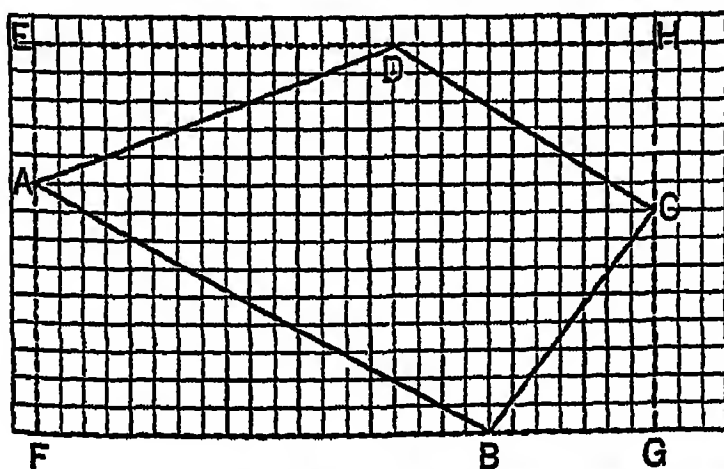
$$\Delta AGD = \frac{1}{2} AG \times GD = \frac{1}{2} \times 4 \times 10 = 20$$

$$\Delta DFC = \frac{1}{2} DF \times FC = \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 5 = 25$$

$$\text{Fig DFEG} = DF \times EF = 10 \times 10 = 100$$

$$\text{the area of ABCD} = 173 \text{ sq units}$$

**Example 6** To find the area of the figure ABCD in the diagram



Through A, B, C, D draw lines along the lines of the paper so as to form the rectangle EFGH

$$\Delta AED = \frac{1}{2} AE \times DE = \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 15 = 37\frac{1}{2} \text{ sq units}$$

$$\Delta AFB = \frac{1}{2} AF \times BF = \frac{1}{2} \times 9 \times 19 = 85\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Delta BGC = \frac{1}{2} BG \times CG = \frac{1}{2} \times 7 \times 8 = 28$$

$$\Delta DHC = \frac{1}{2} DH \times CH = \frac{1}{2} \times 11 \times 6 = 33$$

$$\underline{184}$$

$$ABCD = EF \times FG - 184 \text{ sq units}$$

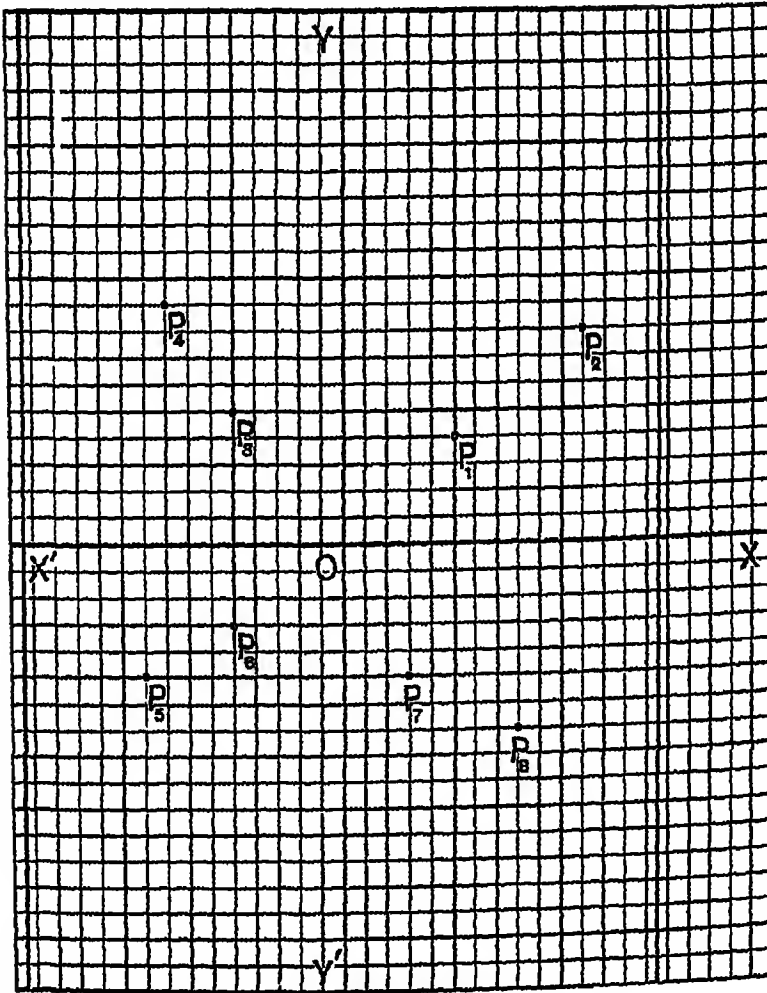
$$= 14 \times 20 - 184$$

$$= 304 - 184$$

$$= 120$$

## Examples XIII. a

1 Write down the co-ordinates of the points  $P_1, P_2, P_3$ , shown in the diagram below



- 2 Plot the following points on squared paper  
 $(2, 3), (2, -4), (-3, 3), (-2, -4)$ .
- 3 Plot the following pairs of points, and determine the co-ordinates of the middle points of the lines joining them  
 (i)  $(2, 4), (-2, -4)$     (ii)  $(3, 4), (3, -4)$   
 (iii)  $(6, 8), (-2, -4)$     (iv)  $(-3, 5), (-5, 3)$
- 4 Plot the points  $(5, 2), (5, 1), (5, -2), (5, -4), (5, -3)$  Join them  
 What do you notice about them?
5. Plot the points  $(0, 6), (4, 0)$  Join them, and determine the area of the triangle this line forms with the axes of co-ordinates
- 6 Plot the points  $(3, 4), (3, -4), (-3, 4), (-3, -4)$  Determine the number of square units in the area of the figure formed by joining them

7 Plot the points  $(3, 4)$ ,  $(4, 8)$  Join them, and write down the ordinates of the points on this line whose abscissae are respectively 2 and 5 Write down also the abscissae of the points whose ordinates are respectively -2 and 6

8 Plot the points  $(3, -2)$ ,  $(-3, -2)$ ,  $(0, 4)$  Join them, and, by counting squares, determine as accurately as you can the area of the triangle so formed Verify your result by calculation

9 Determine the perimeter of the triangle formed by joining the points  $(8, 0)$ ,  $(-8, 0)$ ,  $(0, 6)$

10 Find the perimeter of the triangle formed by joining the points  $(7, 9)$ ,  $(-11, 20)$ ,  $(-17, -5)$

11 Draw the triangle  $(10, 0)$ ,  $(-10, 0)$ ,  $(0, 16)$  Find its area by counting squares and verify your result by multiplying half the altitude by the base

12 Draw a semi-circle of radius 1.5 in. and find its area by counting squares

13 Find the area of the triangle joining the points  $(4, 2)$ ,  $(4, 7)$ ,  $(-2, 3)$ , using half an inch as unit

Find the lengths of the lines joining the following pairs of points

14  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(15, 20)$

15  $(9, 8)$ ,  $(-10, 19)$

16  $(7, 13)$ ,  $(-16, 3)$

17  $(15, -12)$ ,  $(-15, 4)$

*In the following, use an inch as unit, and when necessary estimate the value of the second decimal place*

Find, to the nearest hundredth of an inch, the lengths of the lines joining the following pairs of points

18  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(2.4, 1.3)$

19  $(3.2, 1.8)$ ,  $(-0.4, 2.7)$

20  $(2.3, 0.9)$ ,  $(-1.1, -1.4)$

21  $(0.5, -0.9)$ ,  $(-0.8, 2.3)$

Find the area (in squares of your paper) of the figures formed by joining the following points

22  $(2, 0)$ ,  $(2, 1)$ ,  $(8, 6)$ ,  $(8, 1)$

23  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 9)$ ,  $(8, 0)$ ,  $(8, 9)$

24  $(5, -6)$ ,  $(5, 5)$ ,  $(-4, -6)$ ,  $(-4, 5)$

25  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(10, 0)$ ,  $(14, 7)$ ,  $(4, 7)$

26  $(-9, 5)$ ,  $(7, 5)$ ,  $(16, 13)$ ,  $(0, 13)$

27  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(17, 0)$ ,  $(0, 12)$

28  $(13, 0)$ ,  $(0, 8)$ ,  $(13, 8)$

29  $(10, 5)$ ,  $(-6, 5)$ ,  $(6, 17)$

30  $(-9, 20)$ ,  $(-9, 5)$ ,  $(11, 24)$

31  $(5, 12)$ ,  $(-15, 8)$ ,  $(-4, 17)$

32  $(10, 7)$ ,  $(3, 16)$ ,  $(-8, 3)$

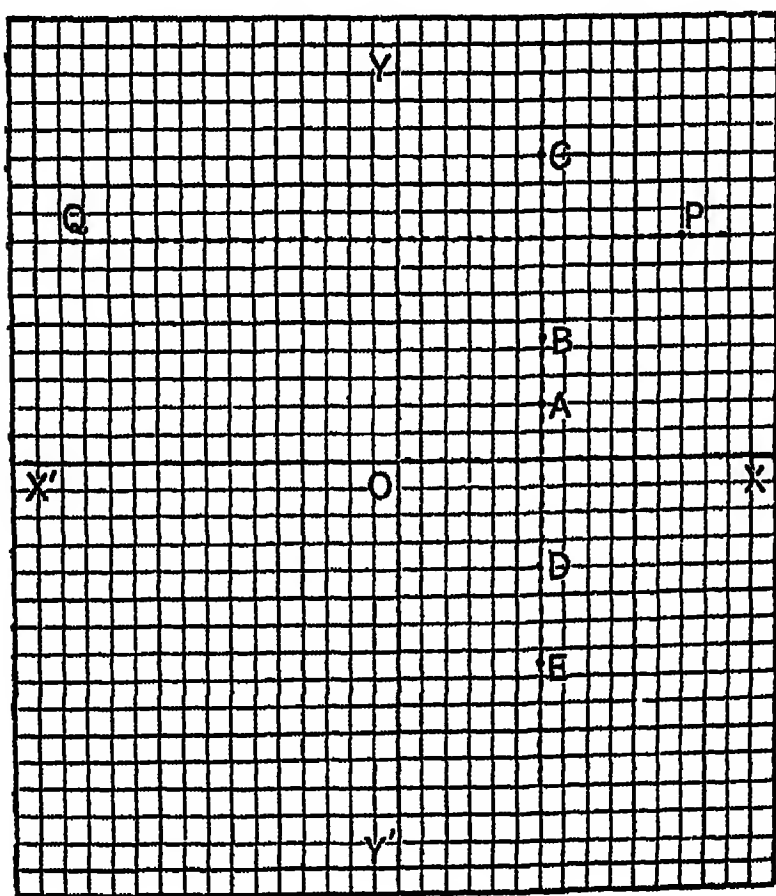
67. Draw axes  $XOX'$   $YOY'$ , and mark a number of points whose abscissae are equal to 6 taking any convenient unit of length



A, B, C, D, E, in the diagram, are such points

We thus see that all points, whose abscissae are equal to 6, lie on the straight line parallel to OY and distant 6 units from it

Moreover, if we look at any other point *not on this line*, we see that its abscissa is *not equal to 6*. In other words,  $x=6$  for all points on the straight line CE, and for no other points.



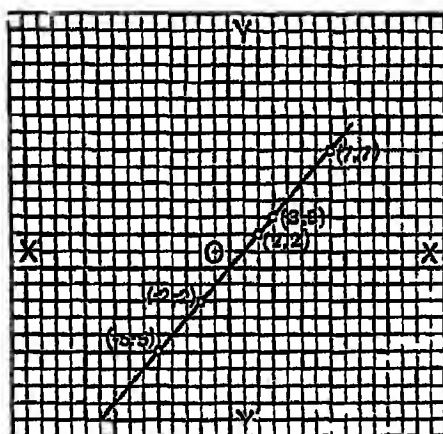
The line CE is therefore called the graph of  $x=6$ .

We notice too that the equation  $x=6$  is true for all points on the line however far we produce it in either direction

In the same way, if we mark a number of points whose ordinates are all equal to 8 and join them, we get a straight line PQ parallel to OX, and it is the graph of  $y=8$

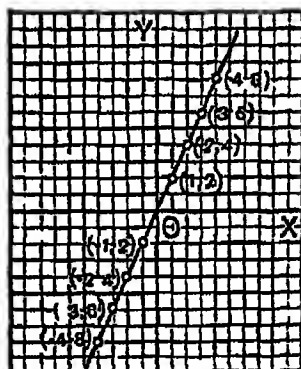
68 If in a diagram we mark the points (2, 2), (3, 3), (1, 1), (5, 5) and so on, and join them, we get a straight line. Also if

$(x, y)$  be the co-ordinates of any point on this line, we see that  $x=y$  Hence this line is the graph of  $x=y$



It will be seen that the points  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(-1, -1)$ ,  $(-2, -2)$ ,  $(-3, -3)$ , etc., all lie on this graph

69. Draw the graph of  $y=2x$ .



When

$x=1$	2	3	4	
$y=2$	4	6	8	

When

$x=0$	-1	-2	-3	-4	
$y=0$	-2	-4	-6	-8	

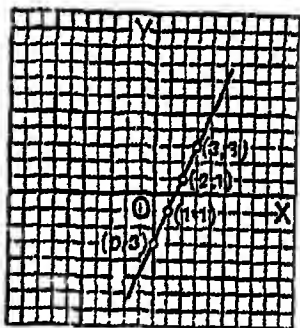
Joining the points thus found, we have the graph required.

It will be seen to be a straight line through  $O$  the origin

$NB$ —The line is of unlimited length

70. Draw the graph of the expression  $2x - 3$

*N.B.*—This is the same as the graph of  $y = 2x - 3$ .



Let  $y = 2x - 3$

When

$x=0$	1	2	3	
$y=-3$	-1	1	3	

Marking in a diagram the points thus found, and joining them, we have the graph reqd

It will be seen that the graph is a straight line of unlimited length

71. Draw the graph of the expression  $\frac{2x-3}{5}$

Let  $y = \frac{2x-3}{5}$

When

$x=$	0	1	2	3	4
$y=$	-0.6	-0.2	0.2	0.6	1

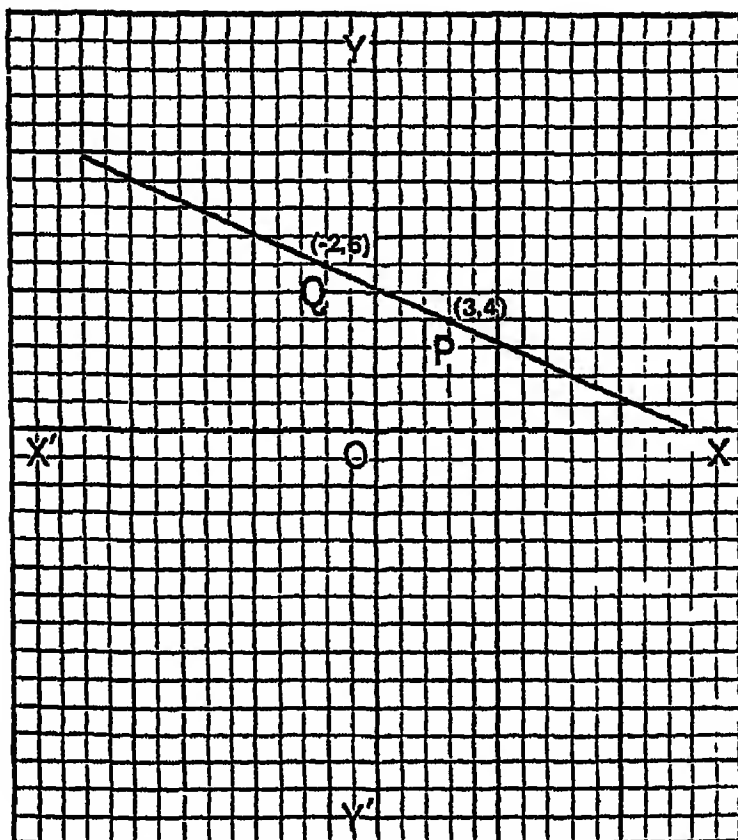
Marking these points in a diagram and joining them, we have the graph reqd

*N.B.*—It will be seen that all graphs of expressions of the first degree, i.e. graphs obtained from equations of the first degree, are straight lines.

72. To draw the graph of the expression  $\frac{26-2x}{5}$ , i.e. the graph of the equation  $y = \frac{26-2x}{5}$ .

[The equation being of the first degree, its graph is a straight line. It will therefore be sufficient if we plot two points on the

graph, for only one straight line can be drawn through two given points ]



Choose convenient points

When  $x=3, y=\frac{26-6}{5}=4$

∴ the pt (3, 4) is on the graph

When  $x=-2, y=\frac{26+4}{5}=6$

∴ the pt (-2, 6) is also on the graph

Joining these points, P and Q in the diagram, the line PQ is the graph reqd.

**73.** Solve graphically, on squared paper, the following equations

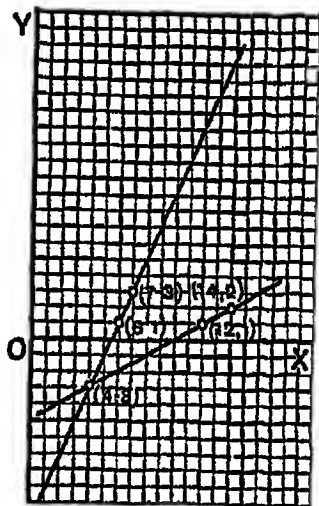
$$2x - y = 11 \quad x - 2y = 10$$

In the first equation, when  $y=1, x=6$  Mark this pt on the squared paper.

In the same equation, when  $y=3, x=7$ . Mark this pt also

The str. line joining these pts is the graph of the first equation  
 In the second equation, when  $y=1$ ,  $x=12$  Mark this pt. in the same diagram.

Also in the second equation, when  $y=2$ ,  $x=14$  Mark this pt.  
 The line joining these last two pts gives the graph of the second equation.



From the diagram it will be seen that the str lines meet at the pt.  $(4, -3)$

Hence  $x=4$ ,  $y=-3$ , is the reqd solution.

Verification. In the first equation, when

$$x=4, \quad 2 \times 4 - y = 11,$$

$$-y = 11 - 8 = 3, \quad y = -3$$

$\therefore x=4$ ,  $y=-3$  satisfy the first equation.

In the second equation, when  $x=4$ ,

$$4 - 2y = 10, \quad -2y = 10 - 4,$$

$$y = -3$$

$\therefore x=4$ ,  $y=-3$  satisfy this equation also

74 The following are very important

- (1) The co-ordinates of the origin are  $(0, 0)$ .
- (2) If a point lies on the axis of  $x$ , its ordinate is zero
- (3) If a point lies on the axis of  $y$ , its abscissa is zero.

Thus we see that the graph of  $x=0$  is the axis of  $y$ ; and the graph of  $y=0$  is the axis of  $x$

(4) The graph of  $x=a$ , where  $a$  is constant, is a str line  $\parallel$  to the axis of  $y$ .

The student should illustrate this by drawing graphs of  $x=2$ ,  $x=5$ ,  $x=-7$ , and so on.

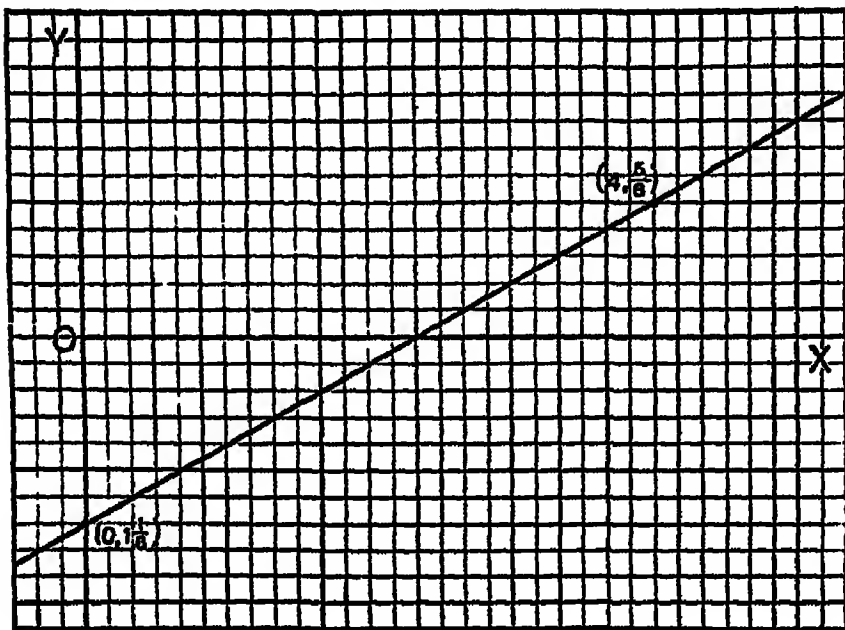
(5) The graph of  $y=b$ , where  $b$  is constant, is a str. line  $\parallel$  to the axis of  $x$

Illustrate this by drawing the graphs of  $y=3$ ,  $y=4$ ,  $y=-8$

75. It is sometimes advisable to work with other units than an inch, or a tenth of an inch

Draw the graph of  $\frac{3x-7}{6}$ .

Note that here we draw the graph of a function of  $x$ .



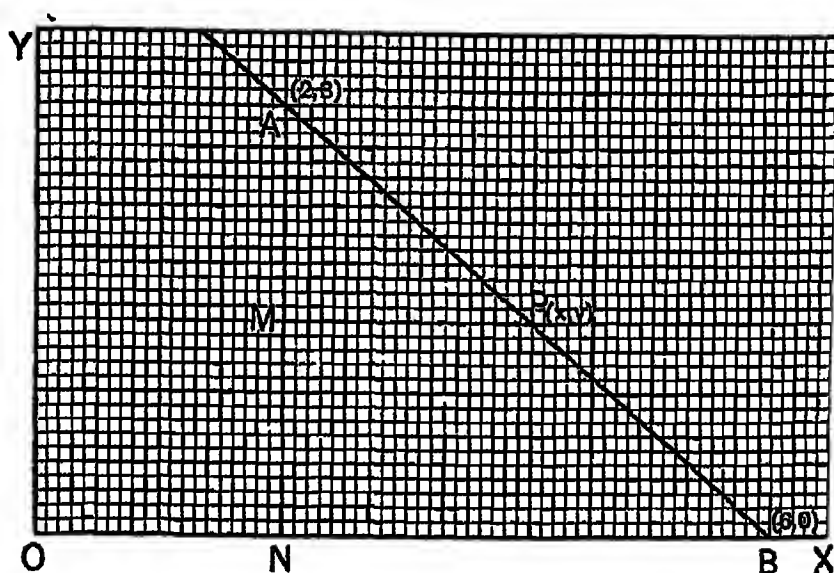
Let  $y = \frac{3x-7}{6}$  The graph is a str line since the equation is of the first degree When

$x =$	0	4
$y =$	$-\frac{7}{6}$	$\frac{5}{6}$

Taking 6 tenths of an inch to represent unity, we have the graph as shown in the diagram.

76. To find the equation of the graph which passes through the points  
 $(2, 3)(4, 1.5)(6, 0)(8, -1.5)(10, -3)$

[In the diagram 10 sides of a small square are taken to represent unity]



When we plot these points we see that they lie in a straight line  
 $\therefore$  the equation of the graph is of the first degree

Let  $ax + by = c$  be the equation reqd

The pt  $(2, 3)$  is on the graph,

$$x=2, y=3 \text{ satisfy the equation } ax + by = c,$$

$$\text{i.e. } 2a + 3b = c$$

.. (1)

The pt  $(6, 0)$  is on the graph,

$$\therefore x=6, y=0 \text{ satisfy the equation } ax + by = c,$$

$$\text{i.e. } 6a = c,$$

$$a = \frac{c}{6},$$

$$\therefore \text{from (1)} \quad 3b = c - \frac{c}{3} = \frac{2c}{3},$$

$$b = \frac{2}{9}c$$

$$\frac{cx}{6} + \frac{2cy}{9} = c,$$

$$\text{i.e. } 3x + 4y = 18 \text{ is the equation reqd}$$

The equation might also be found as follows

Let  $P(x, y)$  be any pt on the line

$\Delta s$  AMP, ANB are equiangular, and therefore their sides are proportional

$$\therefore \frac{AM}{PM} = \frac{AN}{BN},$$

$$\therefore \frac{3-y}{x-2} = \frac{1}{4} \text{ (see diagram)}$$

Whence  $3x+4y=18$ , as before

Before drawing any graph, first tabulate the values of  $x$  and  $y$ , and then choose a convenient unit

Make it a rule to state, in a prominent position on the squared paper, the unit employed.

Let your work be very neat, and do not use a pencil with a thick point

### Examples. XIII b.

[In each case state the unit employed Small units are inadvisable]

1. In separate diagrams draw the graphs of the following  
(i)  $x=4$  (ii)  $y=5$  (iii)  $x=-2$  (iv)  $y=-3$

2. In the same diagram draw graphs of the following  
(i)  $y=3x$  (ii)  $y=-2x$

Distinguish the graphs by writing their equations on each

3. In the same diagram draw graphs of  
(i)  $y=\frac{1}{2}x$  (ii)  $y=-\frac{1}{2}x$

Distinguish them as in the previous example

Trace on squared paper the graphs of the following

- |                     |                     |                                |                                |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 4 $y+4=0$           | 5 $x+2$             | 6 $x-2$                        | 7 $y-x=5$                      |
| 8 $y=x+6$           | 9 $y=2x+1$          | 10 $2x+3$                      | 11 $\frac{1}{2}-3x$            |
| 12 $5-6x$           | 13 $y=6+2x$         | 14 $3x+4y=12$                  | 15 $3x-4y=12$                  |
| 16 $\frac{3x-5}{6}$ | 17 $\frac{5-3x}{6}$ | 18 $\frac{y}{3}=\frac{x-1}{4}$ | 19 $\frac{x}{2}-\frac{y}{3}=1$ |
| 20 $15x=19y$        | 21 $3x+4y=0$        | 22 $7x-3y=0$                   | 23 $\frac{x}{5}-\frac{y}{9}=0$ |
| 24 $2y=4x-1$        | 25 $x-3y=6$         | 26 $2y-x=6$                    | 27 $6x=3y-5$                   |
| 28 $6x=5-3y$        | 29 $11x+11y=9$      |                                |                                |

Solve the following equations graphically, and verify your result by Algebra

- 30  $x+2y=12$ ,  $x-3y=2$  (Use half an inch, or a centimetre, as unit)
- 31  $4x-y=10$ ,  $2x-y=4$  (Use an inch as unit)
- 32  $4x-1y=14$ ,  $3x-4y=0$  (Half-inch unit)
- 33  $5x-7y=20$ ,  $3x-2y=12$  (Half-inch unit)
- 34  $x=5$ ,  $y-x=3$  (Half inch unit)
- 35  $y=3$ ,  $\frac{x}{8}+\frac{y}{6}=1$ . (Half-inch unit)



Solve the following equations graphically, and verify your result by Algebra

36  $x=28$ ,  $\frac{x}{2}=\frac{y}{3}$  (Half-inch unit)

37  $y-2x=-3$ ,  $2y+x=14$

38.  $2x+7y=52$ ,  $3x-5y=16$

39  $5x+9y=188$ ,  $13x-2y=57$

40  $3y-4x=0$ ,  $y+x=21$

41.  $x-\frac{y-2}{7}=5$ ,  $4y-\frac{x+10}{3}=3$

42  $\frac{x+y}{3}+5=10$ ,  $\frac{x-y}{2}+7=\frac{19}{2}$ .

In the following, plot the points given, and find the equation of the graph in each case

43.

$x=1$	3	5	7	9
$y=3$	9	15	21	27

44.

$x=0$	1	3	7	9
$y=-4$	-3	-1	3	5

45

$x=-2$	0	2	4	6
$y=11$	7	3	-1	-5

46

$x=-2$	-1	0	2
$y=10$	5	0	-10

47.

$x=0$	5	1	3	32	36
$y=-5$	-4	-3	1	14	22

48

$x=0$	-1	3	2	8
$y=4$	1	49	10	64

49

$x=-4$	-3	-2	-1	0
$y=0$	15	3	45	6

50

$x=0$	1	2	3	4
$y=1\frac{1}{2}$	2	2\frac{1}{2}	2\frac{3}{4}	3

# CHAPTER XIV

## PROBLEMS INVOLVING SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS

**77 Example 1.** Find two numbers such that twice the first added to three times the second is equal to 45, and also such that five times the first added to four times the second is equal to 74

Let  $x$  be the first number, and  $y$  the second

Twice the first + 3 times the second  $= 2x + 3y$ ,

$$2x + 3y = 45, \text{ (by hypothesis) } \quad (1)$$

5 times the first + 4 times the second  $= 5x + 4y$  (2)

$$5x + 4y = 74, \text{ (by hypothesis)}$$

Multiplying (1) by 4,  $8x + 12y = 180$ , (3)

(2) by 3,  $15x + 12y = 222$  (4)

Subtracting (3) from (4),  $7x = 42$ ,

$$x = 6$$

Substituting this value of  $x$  in (1),

$$2 \times 6 + 3y = 45,$$

$$3y = 45 - 12 = 33,$$

$$y = 11.$$

6 and 11 are the reqd numbers

Verification  $2 \times 6 + 3 \times 11 = 12 + 33 = 45$ ,

$$5 \times 6 + 4 \times 11 = 30 + 44 = 74$$

**Example 2** Five years ago A was twice as old as B, and 6 years hence their united ages will come to 82 Find their present ages

Let  $x$  years be A's present age, and  $y$  years B's present age

5 years ago, A's age was  $x - 5$ , and B's age  $y - 5$

by hypothesis,

$$x - 5 = 2(y - 5),$$

$$x - 5 = 2y - 10,$$

$$x - 2y = -5, \quad (1)$$

6 years hence, A's age will be  $x + 6$  years, and B's age  $y + 6$ ,

by hypothesis,

$$x + 6 + y + 6 = 82,$$

$$x + y = 70, \quad (2)$$

Subtracting (1) and (2)

$$-3y = -75,$$

$$y = 25$$

Substituting in (1),

$$x - 50 = -5,$$

$$x = 45$$

A's present age is 45, and B's 25

In representing numbers of more than one digit algebraically, we must remember that 23 means  $2 \times 10 + 3$ , and not  $2 \times 3$

Thus the number, whose tens' digit is  $x$  and units' digit  $y$ , is  $10x + y$ , and not  $xy$ , for  $xy$  denotes  $x \times y$ .

**Example 3.** The sum of the digits of a certain number, less than 100, is 11, and if the digits are reversed, the number is diminished by 9. Find the number.

Since the number is less than 100, it has two digits

Let  $x$  be the tens' digit, and  $y$  the units' digit

By the first hypothesis,  $x + y = 11$  . . . . . (1)

The number obtained by reversing the digits is  $10y + x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{by the second hypothesis, } 10x + y - (10y + x) &= 9, \\ 10x + y - 10y - x &= 9, \\ 9x - 9y &= 9, \\ x - y &= 1 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Adding (1) and (2)} \quad 2x &= 12, \\ x &= 6. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Substituting this value in (1),} \quad y = 5$$

$$\therefore \text{ the reqd. number is } 10 \times 6 + 5 = 65$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Verification. The sum of the digits} \quad &= 6 + 5 = 11, \\ 65 - 56 &= 9 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 4.** A man walks two thirds of a journey at 4 miles an hour, then bicycles back for one quarter of the whole journey at 8 miles an hour, and turning round, runs the rest of the way, taking 9 hours over the whole journey. If he had run the whole distance at the rate at which he did the last part, he would have taken  $4\frac{1}{4}$  hours. Find his rate of running.

Let  $a$  miles be the whole distance, and suppose he ran  $x$  miles per hour

He walks 4 miles in 1 hour,

1 mile in  $\frac{1}{4}$  hour,

$$\frac{2a}{3} \text{ miles in } \frac{2a}{3} \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{a}{6} \text{ hours} \quad (1)$$

He bicycles 8 miles in an hour,

1 mile in  $\frac{1}{8}$  hour,

$$\frac{a}{4} \text{ miles in } \frac{a}{32} \text{ hours} \quad (2)$$

His distan / now from the end of his journey

$$= a - \frac{2a}{3} + \frac{a}{4} = \frac{7a}{12}$$

He runs  $x$  miles an hour,

1 mile in  $\frac{1}{x}$  hour,

$$\therefore \frac{7a}{12} \text{ miles in } \frac{7a}{12x} \text{ hours} \quad (3)$$

$$\text{From (1), (2), (3),} \quad \frac{a}{6} + \frac{a}{32} + \frac{7a}{12x} = 9$$

$$\text{Simplifying this,} \quad 19a + 56 \frac{a}{x} = 864. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (4)$$

He runs  $x$  miles in an hour,

$a$  miles in  $\frac{a}{x}$  hours,

$$\frac{a}{x} = 4\frac{4}{7} = \frac{32}{7} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (5)$$

Substituting this value of  $\frac{a}{x}$  in (4),

$$19a + 8 \times 32 = 864,$$

whence

$$a = 32 \text{ miles}$$

From (5),

$$x = \frac{7a}{32} = 7 \text{ miles an hour}$$

### Examples XIV. a.

- 1 The sum of two numbers is 29, and their difference is 5 find them
- 2 Three times the sum of two numbers is 51, and their difference is 7 find them
- 3 Find two numbers such that three times the first and twice the second together make 34, and three times the first together with five times the second make 58
- 4 Half the sum of two numbers is 11, and half their difference is 2 find the numbers
- 5 Six pounds of sugar and three pounds of cheese cost 4s 3d, and five pounds of sugar and six pounds of cheese cost 6s 2d find the cost of sugar and cheese per pound
- 6 I have 10 coins consisting of half-crowns and florins, together amounting to 23s 6d How many coins have I of each sort?
- 7 At a meeting of a cricket club to elect a captain, 75 members were present, and the captain was elected by a majority of 13, all voting How many voted for and against?
- 8 Six years ago I was three times as old as my brother, and now I am twice as old find our present ages
- 9 The daily wages of 10 men and 7 boys amount to £2 2s if a man earns in two days as much as a boy earns in seven days, find what each earns per day
- 10 Four times A's age exceeds B's age by 16, and one-fifth of A's age is equal to one sixteenth of B's age Find their ages
- 11 Ten years ago a father was seven times as old as his son, two years hence twice his age will be equal to five times his son's What are their present ages?
- 12 When A and B begin to trade, B's capital is four ninths of A's Each of them gains £50 and then A's capital is twice B's Find the original capitals
- 13 A man's age is three times that of his son, in fifteen years it will be double that of his son How old is each now?
- 14 A man receives 3s 6d for every day that he works, but is fined one shilling for every day that he is absent After 20 days he receives the same wages that he would have earned by steadily working for 11 days. How many days was he absent from work?

15. A sum of £2 15s 6d is paid in florins and half crowns, there being 25 coins in all how many are there of each ?

16. The sum of two digits of a number is 9, if the digits are reversed, the new number is four-sevenths of what it was before Find the number

17. A man travels the first half of a journey at a uniform speed, and the second half at double the speed, completing the journey in 10 hours 48 minutes He travels the whole way back at a mile an hour faster than he originally started, and does the return journey in 12 hours. Find the length of the journey, and the man's starting pace

18 Two men start from two places 48 miles apart When they travel in opposite directions, they meet in 4 hrs 48 minutes, when they travel in the same direction, one overtakes the other in 9 hrs 36 minutes. Find their rates of travelling

19 If A were to give B twelve shillings, A would have half the sum which B then has, but, if B were to give A thirteen shillings, B would have one-third of what A then has How much money has each originally ?

20. A is three times as old as B, in eleven years he will be four times as old as B was the year before last What are their ages ?

21. A bag contains £5 in shillings and sixpences If there were twice as many shillings and half as many sixpences the amount would be increased by half-a-crown How many coins are there in the bag ?

22. At an examination, A obtained 11 marks less than B, if he had gained half as many marks again as he did, he would have beaten B by 17 How many marks did each receive ?

23. If £2 11s. 6d is paid in florins and half-crowns, the number of coins being 24, how many are there of each ?

24 A number is composed of two digits of which one is three times the other, but if the digits were transposed, the number would be reduced by 54 Find the number

25 Two persons starting at the same time from places 40 miles apart, ride towards one another, and meet at a distance of 18 miles from one end. If the faster one had gone 1 mile an hour slower, and the slower one 1 mile an hour faster, they would have met half-way At what rate was each riding ?

26. A merchant has two sorts of wine worth respectively 6s. 8d and 1s. a gallon, how much of each must he take to obtain a mixture of 40 gallons worth 4s 8d a gallon

27. At a certain election there were two rival candidates, and their supporters were conveyed to the polling-booths in carriages capable of accommodating 8 and 12 voters respectively If the voters, 740 in all, just filled 75 carriages, find by what majority the election was won

28 A traveller walks a certain distance Had he gone half a mile an hour faster, he would have walked it in four-fifths of the time, had he gone half a mile an hour slower, he would have been 2½ hours longer on the road Find the distance, and his rate of walking

29 A's age is twice B's Four years hence B's will be twice C's, and 12 years after that A's will be twice C's Find their present ages

30. Certain annual parish expenses were met by collections on alternate Sundays with an annual donation of £15 It was determined to have a collection on every Sunday, with the result that, though each collection

was one-fourth less than before, there was enough without the donation to meet the expenses and £3 to spare Find the expenses

31 Some smugglers discovered a cave, which would exactly hold the cargo of their boat, consisting of 13 bales of silk and 33 casks of rum Whilst they were unloading, a Custom House cutter coming in sight, they sailed away with 9 casks and 5 bales, leaving the cave two thirds full How many bales or casks would the cave hold ?

32 On two successive days a man bought a shilling's worth of eggs and a shilling's worth of oranges On the second day the number of eggs was 25 per cent greater, and the number of oranges was 15 per cent less than the numbers of those he got on the previous day On both days the number of eggs and oranges united was 32 How many eggs did he receive on the first day ?

33 If the floor of a room were 9 feet longer and 6 feet narrower it would take 4 square yards less carpet, but if it were 6 feet shorter and 6 feet wider, it would not change its area Find its dimensions

34 At a school treat it was calculated that if each teacher gave 5s there would be 3d for each child and 3d over but two more teachers arrived bringing a third as many children as there were before, and it was now found that each child would receive 3½d if each teacher gave 5s 6d How many children and teachers were there at first and at last ?

35 A certain dole was 25s more than would give the recipients a florin apiece, and there were fifteen too many to receive half-a-crown apiece What was the amount of the dole ?

36 The difference of the perimeters of two square fields expressed in linear yards is one fourth of the difference between their areas expressed in square yards, and the sum of the perimeters of the fields is eight times the difference of their perimeters Find the areas of the fields

37 A's age is equal to the combined ages of B and C Ten years ago A was twice as old as B Show that ten years hence A will be twice as old as C

38 A bill of 25 guineas is paid with crowns and half guineas, and twice the number of half guineas exceeds three times that of the crowns by 17 · how many of each are used ?

39 The united ages of a man and his wife are at present six times those of their children, two years ago their united ages were 10 times, and six years hence they will be 3 times, the united ages of their children. How many children have they ?

40 A man does a journey at a certain rate, and finds that if he had travelled 6 miles an hour faster, he would have done the journey in one third of the time What was his slower rate of travelling ?

41 A man does a journey in a motor car at a uniform speed in 6 hours On his return he is delayed at half-way for half-an-hour, but quickening his pace by 3 miles an hour does the journey in the same time Find his original speed and the length of the journey

42 In going the shortest way from A to B, a man had to go back one mile to pick up something he had dropped, and took 3½ hours over the walk He went back by a route which was half-a-mile longer, and took 3 hours over the return walk Find his rate of walking, and the shortest distance from A to B

43 In walking from A to B a man meets a friend and rides back with him in his motor-car for 3 miles at the rate of 12 miles an hour. Resuming his walk he arrives at B 7 hours after his start. If he had walked straight through, he would have taken 6 hours over the walk. Find his rate of walking, and the length of the walk.

44 Two men run a course of 4000 feet at uniform rates. One starts 30 seconds after the other and arrives 10 seconds before him. Where does he pass him?

45 A man pays a certain tax on the whole of his income. If his income had been one-tenth more, and the tax 1d in the £ lower, the tax paid by him would have been exactly £1 less, but if his income had been one-fifteenth less, and the tax 1d in the £ higher, the amount of his tax would have been exactly £1 more. Find his income and the rate per £ of the tax.

46 The road from A to B ascends five miles, is then level for four miles, and finally descends six miles. A man walks from B to A in four hours, the next day he walks half-way to B and back again in three hours fifty-five minutes, and returns on the third day to B in three hours fifty-two minutes. What are his rates of walking (a) uphill, (b) downhill, (c) on level ground, if these rates do not vary from day to day?

47 Two ships ( $S_1$ ,  $S_2$ ) start at the same time in the same direction from two stations ( $A_1$  and  $A_2$  respectively) on the same route. After a certain time  $S_1$  overtakes  $S_2$ , when it is found that they have sailed 1500 miles between them, that  $S_1$  passed  $A_2$  four days ago, and that  $S_2$  is now nine days' sail from  $A_1$ . Find the distance between  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  and the average rates of sailing of the vessels.

### EASY GRAPHICAL PROBLEMS

78 *A man, starting at noon, walks at the rate of 6 miles an hour. Draw a graph of his motion, and from the diagram, read off, as accurately as you can, the time when he is 22 miles from his starting point, and the distance he has travelled in 2 hours 24 minutes.*

Measure distance along OX, taking a side of each square to represent a mile. Measure times along OY, at right angles to OX, taking 10 sides to represent an hour, so that each side represents 6 minutes.

Taking OA along OX equal to 30 miles, (30 squares), and AB at right angles to OA equal to 5 hours, (50 squares), B represents the man's position in 5 hours, for he travels 30 miles in 5 hours.

Join OB. OB is the graph of his motion.

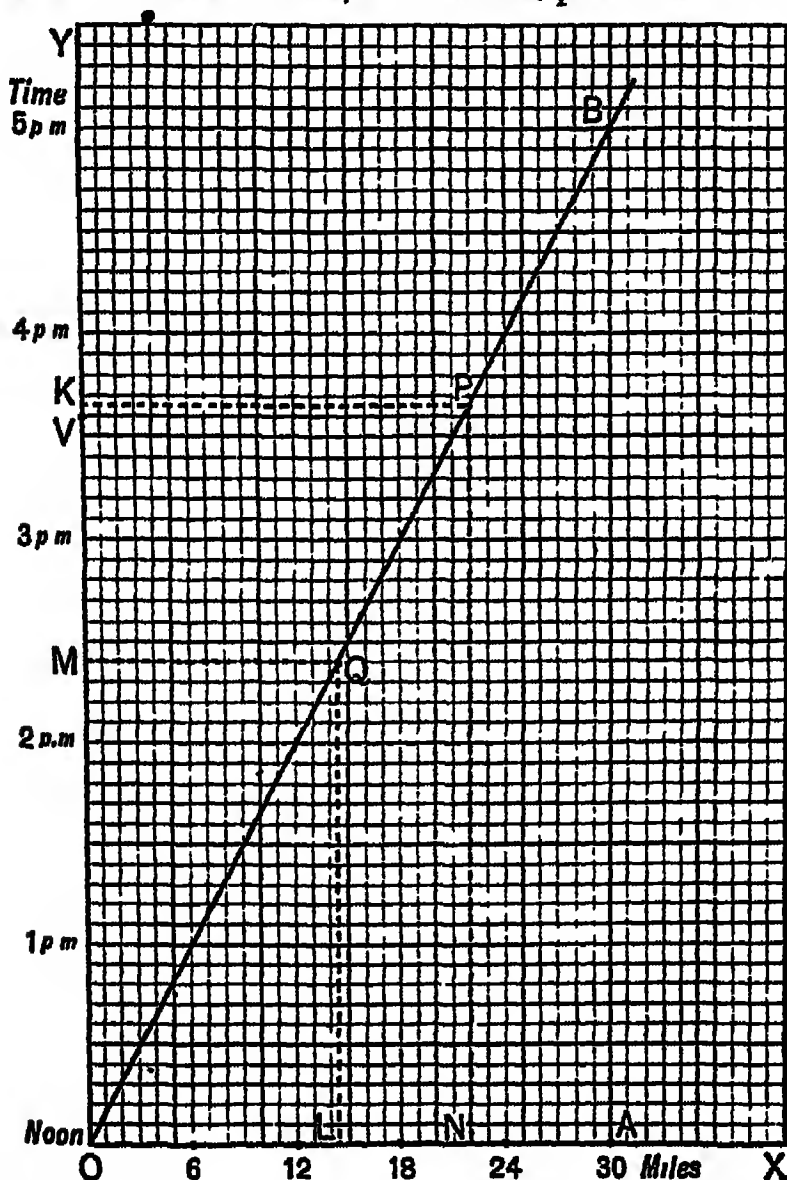
By this we mean that any ordinate PN represents the time taken to walk the distance represented by the abscissa ON.

To find the time when he is 22 miles from the start, take ON equal to 22 miles and draw the corresponding ordinate NP.

This ordinate represents the time reqd.

Drawing PK parallel to OX, and *estimating* the value of the portion KV of the side of a square, we see that the reqd time is 3 40 p m

To find the distance travelled at 2 24 p m, take OM along OY equal to 2 hours 24 minutes, and draw MQ parallel to OX. Draw



the ordinate QL at Q, OL represents the distance reqd., and is equal to  $14\frac{1}{2}$  miles nearly

The student should verify these results by calculation

He should also verify the fact that OB is the graph of the man's motion by taking simple distances, and reading off the corresponding times; e.g. 6 miles (time 1 hour), 12 miles (2 hours) and so on.



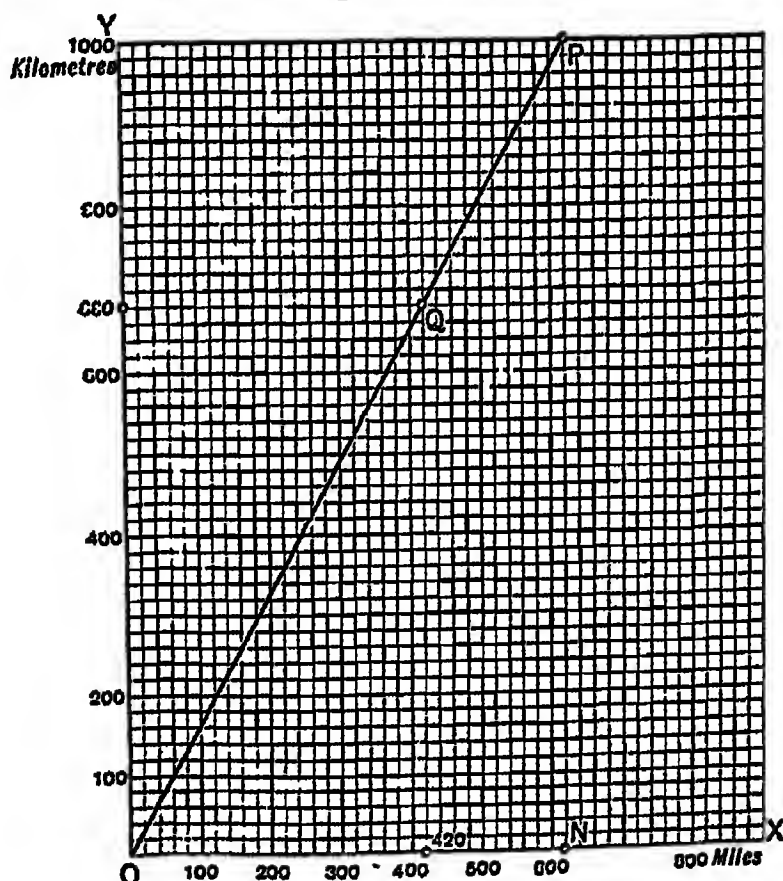
79. Given that 62 of an English mile = 1 kilometre, construct a graph from which you can read off any number of miles in kilometres and any number of kilometres in miles. From it write down the number of kilometres in 420 miles and the number of miles in 580 kilometres. Calculate the results to the nearest 10 kilometres or miles.

If  $x$  miles =  $y$  kilometres,  $\frac{x}{62} = \frac{y}{100}$

Take an abscissa  $ON = 62$  units (31 sides of a sq),  
and an ordinate  $NP = 100$  units (50 „ „ )

Join  $OP$   $OP$  is the graph of  $\frac{x}{62} = \frac{y}{100}$

taking each horizontal side of a sq to represent 20 miles,  
and each vertical side of a sq to represent 20 kilometres,



the abscissa of the pt  $Q$  represents 420 miles,

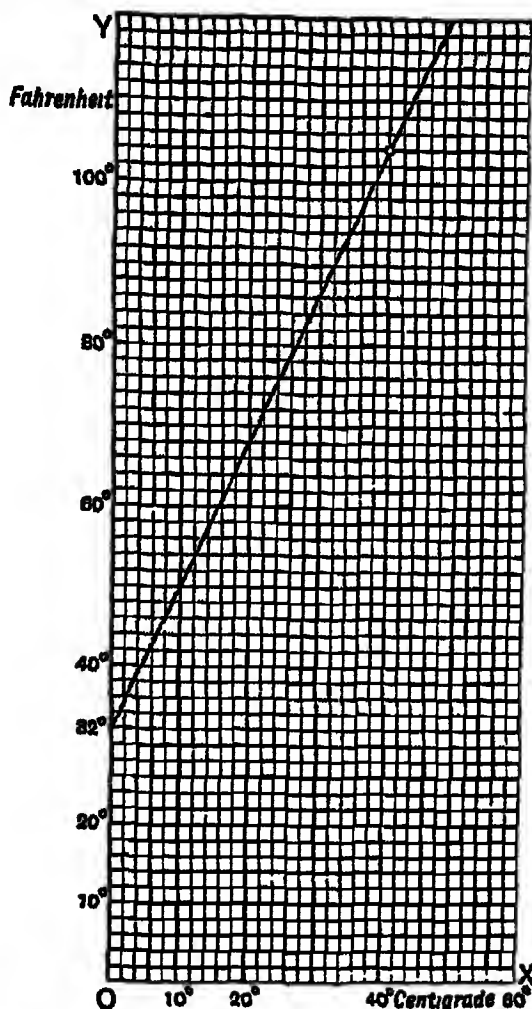
$\therefore$  its ordinate represents 420 miles in kilometres

$\therefore$  from the diagram 420 miles = 680 kilometres nearly

Also from the diagram 580 kilometres = 360 miles

80. Construct a graph which will enable you to convert, at sight, degrees Fahrenheit into degrees Centigrade, and vice versa

Let  $x^\circ$  in the Centigrade scale be the same temperature as  $y^\circ$  in the Fahrenheit scale.



In the Centigrade scale, freezing point stands at  $0^\circ$ , in the Fahrenheit at  $32^\circ$

In the Centigrade scale, boiling point is at  $100^\circ$ , in the Fahrenheit at  $212^\circ$ .

$$\therefore \frac{x}{100} = \frac{y - 32}{212 - 32}$$

whence

$$9x = 5y - 160.$$

Therefore if we draw the graph of this equation, the abscissae will give us temperatures in Centigrade scale, whilst the corresponding ordinates will give us the corresponding temperatures in Fahrenheit scale



Thus from the diagram, we read off that they meet at 4 o'clock, that the first man has then walked 12 miles and the second 8 miles

If AK denotes  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours, and KML is drawn vertically, LM is their distance apart at 1 30 p.m. From the diagram LM = 12.5 miles

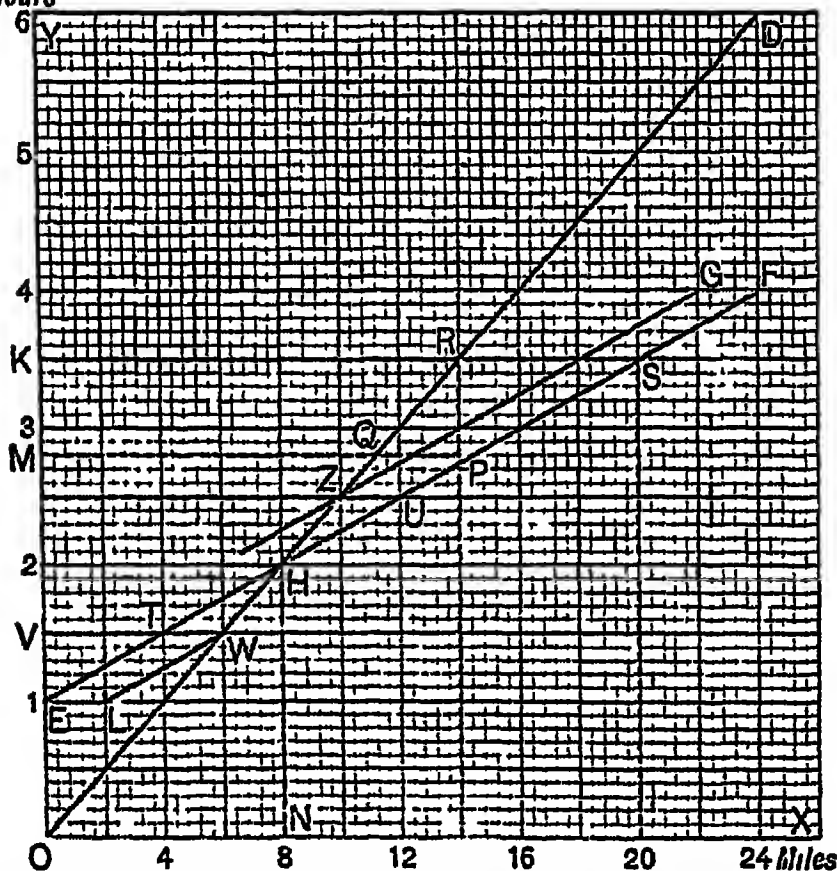
To find when the men are first 6 miles apart, take a pt P on BE where it passes through a corner of a square, and take PQ vertically downwards equal to 6 units

Draw QR || to BE to meet AH at R. If the ordinate through R meet BE at V, VR = PQ = 6 units

. the abscissa of R gives the time reqd. From the diagram we read this off as 2.8 hrs. after noon, i.e. at 48 minutes after 2 o'clock

\*82. A walks a distance of 24 miles at the rate of 4 miles an hour, and B, starting an hour later, does the distance in 3 hours less. Draw graphs of their motion, and from the diagram determine (1) when and

Hours



where B overtakes A, (2) their distance apart after B has been walking  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours, (3) the times when they are 2 miles apart

Measure distances horizontally from O along OX, taking 10 sides of a square to represent 4 miles.

Measure times vertically from O along OY, taking 10 sides of a square to represent one hour.

Take the point D whose abscissa is 24 miles and ordinate 6 hours.

Join OD. OD is the graph of A's motion, for he walks 24 miles in 6 hours

Take the point E at the one hour point in OY. This is B's starting time

Take the point F, whose abscissa is 24 m. and ordinate (reckoned from the level of E) 2 hrs less than the time represented by the ordinate of D. Join EF.

EF is the graph of B's motion, for he walks the 24 miles in 2 hrs. less than A.

The co-ordinates ON, HN of the pt H, where OD and EF intersect give the place and time of meeting.

Thus we see that B overtakes A 8 miles from the start, and one hour after B's start

Looking at the horizontal line PQM, we see that

PM represents the distance walked by B in time OM,

QM ..... A . ....

$\therefore$  PQ represents their distance apart at the time OM

$\therefore$  taking K in OY so that EK =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs and drawing the horizontal line KRS RS represents their distance apart when B has been walking  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours From the figure we see that RS = 6 miles

To determine when they are 2 miles apart, we have to find the point or points where the horizontal distance between the graphs represents 2 miles

Taking EL horizontally equal to 2 miles, draw LW to EF to meet OD at W. Draw WTV horizontally.

WT = EL = 2 miles.  $\therefore$  EV represents the time after B's start when they are 2 m apart

From the figure EV = half an hour.

Taking the point G, 2 m. horizontally from F, draw GZ, to EF to meet OD at Z.

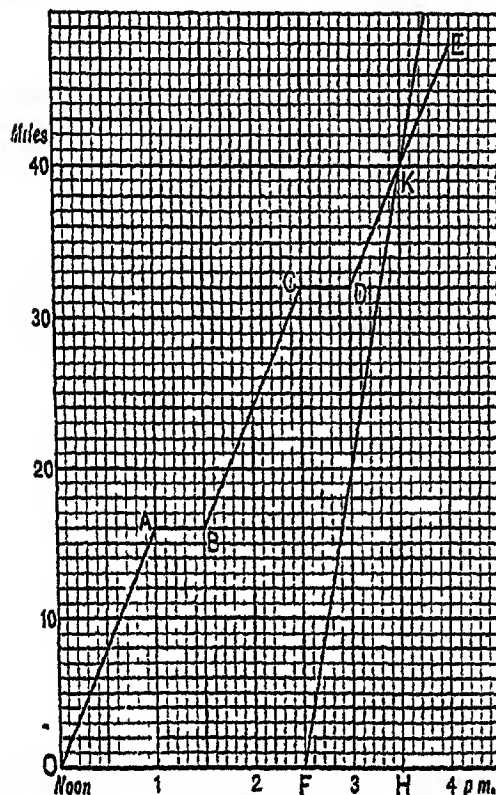
Draw the horizontal line UZ to meet EF at U

$UZ = GF = 2$  miles and we see from the diagram that the corresponding time is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours from B's start  $\therefore$  they are again 2 m apart in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours after B's start

This problem should be studied carefully

The beginner must draw a figure for himself, using an inch to represent 4 miles, and one hour

83 P motors at 16 m an hour, starting at noon and stopping for half an hour at the end of each hour, Q, starting at 2 30 p m motors, without stoppages, at 40 m an hour Where, and at what time does he pass P?



Measuring time horizontally, and miles vertically, as shown in the figure, OA is P's graph for the first hour.

From 1 to 1 30 p.m. he stops,  $\therefore$  AB is his graph for that time.

In the same way BC is his graph from 1 30 to 2 30, CD from 2 30 to 3, DE from 3 to 4.

Q starting at 2 30, FK is his graph, where  $FH=1$  hour and  $HK=40$  miles.

From the figure we see that Q catches P up at 3 30 p.m. 40 miles from the start

[N.B.—Remember that during a stoppage time advances, whilst the distance from the start, i.e. vertical distance on paper, remains the same]

#### Examples. XIV. b.

1. If £1 is worth 25 francs, construct a graph from which you can read off the value of any number of shillings up to £3, in francs. Write down from the diagram the value of 35 shillings in francs, and 35 francs in shillings

2. 60 oranges sell for six and eight pence. Make a graph to show the cost of any number up to 60, and from it write down the cost of 27 oranges, and the number of whole oranges you would get for 2s 3d

3. A train travels at a uniform rate for an hour and a half, and covers 40 miles in that time. Draw the graph of its motion and write down the time it takes to travel 17 miles, and how far it has travelled in 12 minutes. Give the results to the nearest mile and minute

4. A body starts moving with a velocity of 4 ft per second, and its velocity after  $t$  secs is given by the formula  $4+3t$ . Draw a graph which gives its velocity at any time. Read off its velocity after 3 secs, and 4 5 secs, and the time when its velocity is 11 5 ft per sec.

5. Given that 1 kilogramme = 2 2 lbs, draw a graph which will enable you to read off any number of lbs in kilogrammes (up to 50 lbs), and read off the values of 25 and 38 kilogrammes in lbs, and of 32 5 and 38 lbs in kilogrammes.

6. Given that 1 cubic inch = 16 4 cubic centimetres, make a graph to convert c.c.m.s. into c.ins, and read off the values of 80 and 40 c.c.m.s. in c.ins, and of 2 5 c.ins in c.c.m.s.

7. In a Reaumur thermometer the freezing point stands at  $0^\circ$ , and the boiling point at  $80^\circ$ , in a Fahrenheit, freezing point at  $32^\circ$ , and boiling at  $212^\circ$ . Construct a graph to convert R degrees into F. degrees, and vice versa. Read off  $60^\circ$  R in F. degrees, and  $43^\circ$  F. in Reaumur degrees.

8. A man starts at noon at the rate of 4 miles an hour to walk from Cambridge to Clare, a distance of 20 miles, a second man bicycles from Clare to Cambridge, starting at 2 p.m., and riding at 10 miles an hour. Draw a graph to show where and when they meet, and determine also from it the times when they are 10 miles apart.

9. A starts running at the rate of 100 yds in 30 secs and B starts from the same spot 6 secs later at the rate of 100 yds in 12 secs. Draw a graph to find when and where B catches A up.

10. In the ten years from 1881 to 1890, the population of one town increases uniformly from 30,000 to 50,000, whilst that of another town decreases from 60,000 to 40,000. From a graph determine the year and month when the two populations were equal.

11 The top boy in a form gets 88 marks, and the last boy 33. These have to be scaled so that the top boy gets 100 and the last boy 0. Draw a graph which will effect this, and read off (to the nearest integer) the scaled marks of the boys who get 65, 54, 49.

12 Given that 1 inch = 2.54 centimetres, construct a graph to convert centimetres into inches. Read off the value of 5.6 cms in inches, and the value of 4.9 inches in centimetres, as accurately as you can.

13 Given that 1 centimetre = .39 inches, draw a graph to convert inches into centimetres. Read off the value of 3.6 in in centimetres, and the value of 8.6 cms in inches, as accurately as you can.

14 On an examination paper of maximum 69 the marks gained by 10 candidates were 80, 54, 46, 35, 32, 29, 27, 26, 25, 12. Draw a graph to raise the maximum to 100, and read off (to the nearest integer) the raised marks of the candidates.

15 50 articles cost 4s 10d. Construct a graph from which you can read off the cost (to the nearest halfpenny) of any number of articles up to 50. Write down the cost of 23 things, and the number you would get for 3s.

16. The first 100 copies of a pamphlet cost 27s to print, but every 100 in excess of the first costs only 3s, make a graph to show the cost of any number up to 800, and read off the cost of 370 copies. Write down the number of copies you would get for £2 2s 6d.

17 A clerk is paid at the rate of £120 a year. make a graph to determine (to the nearest pound) his wages for any given number of weeks. Write down his wages for 23 weeks.

18. I want a ready means of finding approximately 0.866 of any number up to 10. I select a point O at the corner of the squared paper where two thicker lines cross, and find a second point P by going 10 inches to the right and then 8.66 inches up (or 5 to the right and 4.33 up), and join O to P. The two thick lines passing through O are scaled off in inches, OX to the right, OY up. Explain clearly why the distance from OX of any point in OP is 0.866 of its distance from OY. Read off from the scales, and mark on the appropriate places on the paper, 0.866 of 3, 0.866 of 6.5, 0.866 of 4.8, and  $\frac{1}{0.866}$  of 5.

19. For a certain book it costs a publisher £100 to prepare the type and 2s to print each copy. Find an expression for the total cost in pounds of  $x$  copies. Also make a diagram on the scale of 1 inch to 1000 copies and 1 inch to £100 to show the total cost of any number of copies up to 5000. Read off the cost of 2500 copies, and the number of copies costing £325.

20 A starts walking at the rate of 4 miles an hour, and 15 minutes later B starts at the rate of 8 miles an hour. Find, graphically, when and where B overtakes A.

21. Two ships 72 miles apart sail towards one another at the rates of 7 and 9 miles an hour. Find, graphically, when they meet.

22 A walks at 4 miles an hour, but takes a rest of half an hour at the end of every 4 miles. B starting at the same time and walking at a uniform rate, without any rests, catches A up just as he is starting after his third rest. Find, graphically, B's rate of travelling.

23 A travelling at 4 miles an hour, walks 4 miles, then rests for half an hour, then walks 8 miles further, and then walks straight back at the



same rate. He meets B, who walks uniformly and without resting, a mile and a half from home. Find B's rate of travelling, if he started at the same time as A.

24. A travels at 5 miles an hour, but takes a rest of half an hour at the end of each hour. B starting 2 hours after A, and travelling uniformly, without resting, overtakes A  $17\frac{1}{2}$  miles from home. Find, graphically, B's rate of travelling.

25. A and B, travelling at 8 and 12 miles an hour respectively, bicycle towards one another from two places 50 miles apart, starting at the same time. Find, graphically, when and where they meet, and when they are 10 miles from one another.

26. Solve the above problem graphically, as accurately as you can, when B starts an hour after A.

27. A motorist starts to do a journey of 8 miles in half an hour, but after travelling for  $22\frac{1}{2}$  minutes finds himself behind time. He quickens his pace to 24 miles an hour, and just completes his journey in time. Find his initial rate of travelling.

28. A motorist does a journey of 80 miles in 6 hours. During the first part of the journey he travels at 10 miles an hour, and during the latter part at 18 miles an hour. How far does he travel at each rate?

## \*CHAPTER XV

### LONG MULTIPLICATION

#### 84. Further examples of the use of the formulae

$$(a \pm b)^2 = a^2 \pm 2ab + b^2$$

**Example 1** Find the expanded value of  $\{x + (a + b)\}^2$

Regarding  $(a + b)$  as a single quantity,

$$\begin{aligned}\{x + (a + b)\}^2 &= x^2 + 2(a + b)x + (a + b)^2 \\ &= x^2 + 2ax + 2bx + a^2 + 2ab + b^2\end{aligned}$$

(if we wish to expand the expression fully)

**Example 2**  $\{a + b - c\}^2$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \{(a + b) - c\}^2 \\ &= (a + b)^2 - 2(a + b)c + c^2 \\ &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 - 2ac - 2bc + c^2 \quad (\text{expanded fully}).\end{aligned}$$

**Example 3.**

$$\begin{aligned}(a + 2b + 2c + d)^2 &= \{(a + 2b) + (2c + d)\}^2 \\ &= (a + 2b)^2 + 2(a + 2b)(2c + d) + (2c + d)^2 \\ &= a^2 + 4ab + 4b^2 + 2(2ac + ad + 4bc + 2bd) + 4c^2 + 4cd + d^2 \\ &= a^2 + 4ab + 4b^2 + 4ac + 2ad + 8bc + 4bd + 4c^2 + 4cd + d^2.\end{aligned}$$

## Examples XV a

Find the fully expanded values of the following

1 $\{x \pm (a-b)\}^2$	2 $\{x - (a-b)\}^2$	3 $\{(a-b) - 2\}^2$
4 $\{a \pm (b+c)\}^2$	5 $\{a - (b+c)\}^2$	6 $\{a - (b-c)\}^2$
7 $\{(a-b) - 2\}^2$	8 $\{2x - (y-z)\}^2$	9 $\{x - (2y-z)\}^2$
10 $\{a \pm 2b + 3c\}^2$	11 $\{a - 2b + 3c\}^2$	12 $\{3x \pm a - b\}^2$
13 $\{2x \pm 3a - b\}^2$	14 $\{2x^2 - x - 1\}^2$	15 $\{3x^2 - x - 1\}^2$
16 $\{x^2 \pm x - 8\}^2$	17 $\{x^2 \pm 2x - 1\}^2$	18 $\{x^2 - x - 4\}^2$
19 $\{2x^2 - x - 5\}^2$	20 $\{x - y - 3\}^2$	21 $\{2x - y - 4\}^2$
22 $\{1 - x \pm x^2\}^2$	23 $\{2 \pm x - x^2\}^2$	24 $\{3 - x - 2x^2\}^2$
25 $\{5 - 2x \pm 3x^2\}^2$	26 $\{a \pm b - c \pm d\}^2$	27 $\{a \pm b - c - d\}^2$
28 $\{a - b \pm c - d\}^2$	29 $\{a \pm b \pm 2c - d\}^2$	30 $\{a \pm b - 2c - 2d\}^2$
31 $\{x + y \pm z - 3\}^2$	32 $\{x - y - z - 3\}^2$	33 $\{2x - y - 2z - 1\}^2$
34 $\{3a - 2b - 2c - d\}^2$	35 $\{x^2 \pm x^2 - x - 1\}^2$	36 $\{x^2 - 2x^2 - 2x - 1\}^2$
37 $\{x^2 - x^2 \pm x - 1\}^2$	38 $\{x^2 - 3x^2 \pm 3x - 1\}^2$	

## 85. Further examples of the use of the formula

$$(a+b)(a-b) = a^2 - b^2$$

Example 1

$$(a+b-c)(a-b-c) = (a-b)^2 - c^2$$

[Looking upon  $a-b$  as a single quantity.]

$$= a^2 + 2ab - b^2 - c^2.$$

Example 2

$$(x \pm a - 2b)(x - a - 2b)$$

$$= (x - a - 2b)(x - a - 2b)$$

$$= x^2 - (a - 2b)^2$$

$$= x^2 - a^2 + 4ab - 4b^2$$

Example 3

$$(a \pm b - c + d)(a - b - c - d)$$

$$= (a - b - c + d)(a - b - c - d)$$

$$= (a-b)^2 - (c+d)^2$$

$$= a^2 - 2ab + b^2 - c^2 - 2cd - d^2$$

## Examples XV. b

1 $(a-b+c)(a-b-c)$	2 $(a \pm b - 2c)(a - b - 2c)$
3 $(x+y+1)(x-y-1)$	4 $(x-2y-b)(x \pm 2y-b)$
5 $(a-b \mp x)(a-b-x)$	6 $(a-2b-c)(a-2b-c)$
7 $(2x \pm a \pm b)(2x - a - b)$	8 $(3y - a - b)(3y \pm a - b)$
9 $(a-4x \pm y)(a \pm 4x - y)$	10 $(1 \pm a \pm b)(1 - a - b)$
11 $(4 - a \mp b)(4 \pm a - b)$	12 $(a^2 - ab - b^2)(a^2 - ab - b^2)$
13 $(1 - a - b)(1 - a + b)$	14 $(x-2y \pm b)(x - 2y - b)$
15 $(p-2q \pm 3r)(p-2q-3r)$	16 $(1-2x-3y)(1-2x-3y)$
17 $(x+3y-4)(x \pm 3y-4)$	18 $(x^2 - x - 1)(x^2 - x - 1)$
19 $(1-2x-7y)(1-2x-7y)$	20 $(2x-3y-5)(2x-3y-5)$

21.  $(3x^2 + x - 2)(3x^2 - x + 2)$       22.  $(2x - 4y - 5)(2x + 4y + 5)$   
 23.  $(5a - 2b + 3)(5a + 2b + 3)$       24.  $(a^2 - 2ab + b^2)(a^2 + 2ab + b^2)$   
 25.  $(1 - 2x + 3x^2)(1 + 2x + 3x^2)$       26.  $(a - b + c - d)(a - b - c + d)$   
 27.  $(2x + y + a + b)(2x + y - a - b)$       28.  $(x + a + y - b)(x + a - y + b)$   
 29.  $(2x - a - y + 2b)(2x - a + y - 2b)$   
 30.  $(3x - 2a + 2y - 3b)(3x - 2a - 2y + 3b)$   
 31.  $(1 - x + y - z)(1 - x - y + z)$       32.  $(2 - a - 3b + c)(2 - a + 3b - c)$

86. When we have more than two terms in the multiplier or multiplicand, the process is similar to that in simpler cases

Example 1. Multiply  $a^2 + ab + b^2$  by  $a - b$

$$\begin{array}{r} a^2 + ab + b^2 \\ a - b \\ \hline a^3 + a^2b + ab^2 \\ -a^2b - ab^2 - b^3 \\ \hline a^3 \qquad \qquad -b^3 \end{array}$$

Example 2 Multiply  $x^3 - 2xy + 4y^2$  by  $x^2 + 2xy + 4y^2$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} x^3 - 2xy + 4y^2 \\ x^2 + 2xy + 4y^2 \\ \hline x^5 - 2x^3y + 4x^2y^2 \\ 2x^4y - 4x^2y^2 + 8xy^3 \\ 4x^3y^2 - 8xy^3 + 16y^4 \\ \hline x^5 \qquad + 4x^3y^2 \qquad + 16y^4 \end{array}$$

Example 3 Multiply  $4yz - 3xy - 2xz + x^2 + y^2 - z^2$  by  $-y + 2x - z$

Here we first arrange both multiplier and multiplicand in order of powers of  $x$ , and during the multiplication place like terms under one another

$$\begin{array}{r} x^2 - 3xy - 2xz + y^2 + 4yz - z^2 \\ 2x - y - z \\ \hline 2x^3 - 6x^2y - 4x^2z + 2xy^2 + 8xyz - 2xz^2 \\ - x^2y \qquad + 3xy^2 + 2xyz \qquad - y^3 - 4y^2z + yz^2 \\ \quad - x^2z \qquad + 3xyz + 2xz^2 \qquad - y^2z - 4yz^2 + z^3 \\ \hline 2x^3 - 7x^2y - 5x^2z + 5xy^2 + 13xyz \qquad - y^3 - 5y^2z - 3yz^2 + z^3 \end{array}$$

87. By multiplication it will be found that

$$(a + b)^3 = a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3,$$

$$(a - b)^3 = a^3 - 3a^2b + 3ab^2 - b^3$$

These results are useful and should be committed to memory.

88. *Analogy between Algebraical and Arithmetical methods of multiplication*

Multiply 213 by 23

$$\begin{array}{r}
 213 \\
 \times 23 \\
 \hline
 426 \\
 639 \\
 \hline
 4899
 \end{array}$$

This is an abbreviated form of the following

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \ 10^2 + 1 \ 10 + 3 \\
 2 \ 10 + 3 \\
 \hline
 4 \ 10^3 + 2 \ 10^2 + 6 \ 10 \\
 \quad 6 \ 10^2 + 3 \ 10 + 9 \\
 \hline
 4 \ 10^3 + 8 \ 10^2 + 9 \ 10 + 9 = 4899
 \end{array}$$

If we now multiply  $2x^2 + x + 3$  by  $2x + 3$  we at once see the analogy between the two methods

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2x^2 + x + 3 \\
 \times 2x + 3 \\
 \hline
 4x^3 + 2x^2 + 6x \\
 \quad 6x^2 + 3x + 9 \\
 \hline
 4x^3 + 8x^2 + 9x + 9
 \end{array}$$

**89. Detached coefficients.** The work in the above example is much shortened if we omit the powers of  $x$ , just as we omit powers of 10 in Arithmetic

The multiplication then stands thus

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2x^2 + x + 3 \\
 \times 2x + 3 \\
 \hline
 4 \ +2 \ +6 \\
 \quad 6 \ +3 \ +9 \\
 \hline
 4x^3 + 8x^2 + 9x + 9
 \end{array}$$

inserting the requisite powers of  $x$  in the last line

**Example 1** Multiply  $4x^3 - 3x^2 - 11x + 2$  by  $2x^2 - 5x + 9$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4x^3 - 3x^2 - 11x + 2 \\
 \times 2x^2 - 5x + 9 \\
 \hline
 8 \ -6 \ -22 \ +4 \\
 \quad -20 \ +15 \ +53 \ -10 \\
 \quad \quad 36 \ -27 \ -99 \ +18 \\
 \hline
 8x^5 - 26x^4 + 29x^3 + 32x^2 - 109x + 18
 \end{array}$$

When powers of  $x$  are missing, 0 must be inserted as in Arithmetic.

**Example 2** Multiply  $3x^2 - 7x - 9$  by  $2x - 3$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3x^2 - 0x - 9 \quad 7x - 9 \\
 2x^2 - 0x - 3 \\
 \hline
 6x^2 - 0x - 14 - 18 \\
 \quad - 9x - 0 - 21 - 27 \\
 \hline
 6x^2 \quad - 23x^2 - 18x^2 - 21x - 27
 \end{array}$$

**Examples. XV. c.**

[Nearly all the following examples are best done by the method of detached coefficients]

**Multiply**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 $x^2 + 2x^2 - x - 4$ by $x - 2$                | 2 $a^2 - 2ab - b^2$ by $a - b$ .          |
| 3 $x^2 + xy - y^2$ by $x - y$ .                  | 4 $x^2 - 4y^2$ by $x - 3y$                |
| 5. $x^2 + 2x - 5$ by $x^2 - 3x + 6$ .            | 6. $x^2 - 2x + 3$ by $x^2 - 2x - 5$ .     |
| 7. $a^3 - 3a^2b - 3ab^2$ by $a^2 - 5ab - 2b^2$ . | 8 $x^2 - xy - y^2$ by $-x^2 - xy - y^2$ . |
| 9. $a^2 - 5ab - 6b^2$ by $3ab - 2a^2 - b^2$      | 10. $x^2 - x - 1$ by $x - 1$ .            |
| 11. $x^2 - 2x - 4$ by $x - 2$                    | 12 $4x^2 - 2x - 1$ by $2x - 1$ .          |
| 13. $x - 2y$ by $x^2 + 2xy - 4y^2$ .             | 14. $9a^2 - 6ab - 4b^2$ by $3a - 2b$ .    |

**Find the product of the following:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 15. $x^2 - x - 1$ and $x - 1$ .                        | 16 $a^2 - ab - b^2$ and $a - b$ .                   |
| 17. $x - 2$ and $x^2 - 2x - 4$ .                       | 18 $x^2 - 3y^2$ and $x - 4y$ .                      |
| 19. $x^2 - 2x^2 - 4x - 5$ and $x - 3$                  | 20 $x - x^2 - 5$ and $x^2 - x - 7$ .                |
| 21. $c^2 - 5cd - 5d^2$ and $c^2 - 5cd - 5d^2$ .        | 22 $x^2 - xy - y^2$ and $x^2 - xy - y^2$ .          |
| 23. $ab - cd - ac - bd$ and $ab - cd - ac + bd$ .      |   |
| 24. $2a^2 - 3ab - 4b^2$ and $-5a^2 - 3ab - 4b^2$ .     |   |
| 25 $x^2 - 3x - 1$ and $x^2 - 5x + 2$                   | 26 $3x^2 - 7x - 5$ and $4x^2 - 2x - 1$ .            |
| 27. $4 + 3x - 2x^2$ and $5 - x - 2x^2 - x^3$           | 28. $2 - x - 3x^2y$ and $3 - 2x - x^2y$ .           |
| 29 $x^2 - 2xy - y^2 + x - y - 1$ and $x - y - 1$       |   |
| 30 $x^4 - 5x^2 - 6$ and $x^2 - 3x - 4$ .               | 31. $3x - 1 - 4x^3 - 5x^2$ and $2x - 4 - x^2$ .     |
| 32 $1 - 2a^2 - 3a^4 - a$ and $3a - 5 - 2a^2$ .         | 33 $3x^2 - 2x^2y - xy^2$ and $7xy - 5y^2$ .         |
| 34. $2(x^2 + 2xy + y^2)$ and $3(x - y)^2$ .            | 35 $3(a^2 - ab - b^2)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(a - b)^2$ . |
| 36. $a^2 - b^2 - c^2 - bc - ca - ab$ and $a - b - c$ . |   |

## \*CHAPTER XVI

### LONG DIVISION

**90. Example 1.** Divide  $8x^3 - 6x^2 - 3x - 18$  by  $2x - 3$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2x - 3 \overline{) 8x^3 - 6x^2 - 3x - 18} \quad ( 4x^2 + 3x - 6 \\
 \underline{8x^3 - 12x^2} \phantom{- 3x - 18} \\
 6x^2 + 3x \phantom{- 18} \\
 \underline{6x^2 - 9x} \phantom{- 18} \\
 12x - 18 \\
 \underline{12x - 18} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Before starting the work of division both divisor and dividend should be arranged in the same order (ascending or descending) of powers of one of the symbols used

**Example 2** Divide  $5x - 3 + x^3 + x^4 - 4x^2$  by  $2x - 3 + x^2$

Arranging the expression in descending powers of  $x$ ,

$$x^2 + 2x - 3 \overline{) x^4 + x^3 - 4x^2 + 5x - 3} \quad (1)$$

$$\underline{x^4 + 2x^3 - 3x^2} \quad (2)$$

$$\underline{-x^3 - 2x^2 + 5x} \quad (3)$$

$$\underline{x^2 + 2x - 3} \quad (4)$$

$$\frac{x^4}{x^2} = x^2, \quad x^2 \text{ is the first term of the quotient}$$

$$x^2(x^2 + 2x - 3) = x^4 + 2x^3 - 3x^2,$$

and we thus obtain line (1) as in Arithmetic

Line (2) is obtained by subtraction, and by bringing down the term  $+5x$

$$\frac{-x^3}{x^2} = -x, \quad -x \text{ is the second term of the quotient}$$

$$-x(x^2 + 2x - 3) = -x^3 - 2x^2 + 3x,$$

and we thus obtain line (3)

Line (4) is obtained in the same way as line (2)

$$\frac{x^2}{x^2} = 1, \quad 1 \text{ is the last term of the quotient}$$

There is no remainder, as we see by subtracting the last line

91. The analogy between the Algebraical and Arithmetical methods of division is at once seen if we compare the following

*Arithmetical method*

*Algebraical method*

121 ) 14883 ( 123

$$\begin{array}{r} 121 \\ 278 \\ \hline 242 \\ 363 \\ \hline 363 \end{array}$$

$$10^2 + 2 \quad 10 + 1 \quad 10^4 + 4 \quad 10^3 + 8 \quad 10^2 + 8 \quad 10 - 3 \quad (10^0 - 2 \quad 10 + 3)$$

$$\underline{10^4 + 2 \quad 10^3 + \quad 10^2}$$

$$2 \quad 10^3 + 7 \quad 10^2 + 8 \cdot 10$$

$$\underline{2 \quad 10^3 + 4 \quad 10^2 + 2 \quad 10}$$

$$3 \quad 10^2 + 6 \quad 10 + 3$$

$$\underline{3 \quad 10^2 + 6 \cdot 10 + 3}$$

$$x^2 + 2x + 1 \overline{) x^4 + 4x^3 + 8x^2 + 8x + 3} \quad (x^2 + 2x + 3)$$

$$\underline{x^4 + 2x^3 + x^2}$$

$$\underline{2x^3 + 7x^2 + 8x}$$

$$\underline{2x^3 + 4x^2 + 2x}$$

$$\underline{3x^2 + 6x + 3}$$

$$\underline{3x^2 + 6x + 3}$$

Example 1 Divide  $x^3 - y^3$  by  $x - y$

$$\begin{array}{r} x-y \ ) \ x^3 - y^3 \ ( \ x^2 + xy + y^2 \\ \underline{x^3 - x^2y} \phantom{+ y^3} \\ x^2y - y^3 \\ \underline{x^2y - xy^2} \phantom{+ y^3} \\ xy^2 - y^3 \\ \underline{xy^2 - y^3} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Example 2 Divide  $x^5 + 1$  by  $x + 1$

$$\begin{array}{r} x+1 \ ) \ x^5 + 1 \ ( \ x^4 - x^3 + x^2 - x + 1 \\ \underline{x^5 + x^4} \phantom{+ 1} \\ -x^4 + 1 \\ \underline{-x^4 - x^3} \phantom{+ 1} \\ x^3 + 1 \\ \underline{x^3 + x^2} \phantom{+ 1} \\ -x^2 + 1 \\ \underline{-x^2 - x} \phantom{+ 1} \\ x + 1 \\ \underline{x + 1} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**92. Detached Coefficients.** From the preceding we see that in Division as in Multiplication we can shorten the work by using the method of *detached coefficients*

Example 1. Divide  $6x^4 - 7x^3 + 7x^2 + 18x - 24$  by  $2x^2 - 3x + 6$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2-3+6 \ ) \ 6-7+7+18-24 \ ( \ 3x^2+x-4 \\ \underline{6-9+18} \phantom{-24} \\ 2-11+18 \\ \underline{2-3+6} \phantom{-24} \\ -8+12-24 \\ \underline{-8+12-24} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Example 2 Divide  $6x^5 - 23x^3 + 18x^2 + 21x - 27$  by  $2x^2 - 3$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2+0-3 \ ) \ 6+0-23+18+21-27 \ ( \ 3x^3-7x+9 \\ \underline{6+0-9} \phantom{-27} \\ -14+18+21 \\ \underline{-14+0+21} \phantom{-27} \\ 18+0-27 \\ \underline{18+0-27} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

### Examples XVI. a.

[All the following divisions may be done by the method of Detached Coefficients]

Divide

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $x^3 - 3x^2 + 4x + 28$ by $x + 2$                              | 2. $x^3 - 9x^2 + 13x + 15$ by $x - 3$               |
| 3. $2x^3 - 3x^2 + 7x - 3$ by $2x - 1$                             | 4. $6x^3 + 2x^2 + 11x - 10$ by $3x - 2$             |
| 5. $24x^3 - 35x^2 - 36x + 5$ by $8x - 1$                          | 6. $15 - 17x - 30x^2 - 28x^3$ by $3 - 7x$           |
| 7. $x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1$ by $x^2 + 2x + 1$                        | 8. $x^3 - 3x^2y + 3xy^2 - y^3$ by $x^2 - 2xy + y^2$ |
| 9. $x^3 - 6x^2 + 12x - 8$ by $x^2 - 4x + 4$                       | 10. $8x^3 + 12x^2 + 6x + 1$ by $4x^2 + 4x + 1$      |
| 11. $27a^3 - 54a^2b + 36ab^2 - 8b^3$ by $9a^2 - 12ab + 4b^2$      |   |
| 12. $125x^3 - 27y^3 - 225x^2y + 135xy^2$ by $25x^2 + 9y^2 - 30xy$ |   |
| 13. $9x^3 - 18x^2 + 26x - 24$ by $3x - 4$                         | 14. $x^3 - 4x^2 + 5x - 2$ by $x^2 - 3x - 2$         |
| 15. $x^3 - y^3$ by $x - y$  | 16. $x^3 - 27$ by $x^2 + 3x + 9$                    |
| 17. $27x^3 - 1$ by $3x - 1$                                       |   |
| 18. $a^3 - b^3$ by $a + b$  | 19. $x^4 - 1$ by $x - 1$                            |
|   | 20. $x^4 - 1$ by $x + 1$                            |

- 21  $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$  by  $x + 1$ .      22  $x^3 - x^2 + x - 1$  by  $x - 1$   
 23  $81x^4 - 16$  by  $3x + 2$       24  $x^4 + x^2 + 1$  by  $x^2 + x + 1$ .  
 25  $x^4 + x^2 + 1$  by  $x^2 - x + 1$       26  $x^4 + 4x^3 + 6x^2 + 4x + 1$  by  $x^2 + 2x + 1$   
 27  $x^3 - 6x^2 + 12x - 8$  by  $x - 2$       28  $12x^3 - 38x^2 + 38x - 20$  by  $6x^2 - 7x + 5$   
 29  $6a^2 - 2a - a^4 - 4a^3 + a^5$  by  $a^3 - 4a + 2$   
 30  $-141x^2 - 180x + 5x^4 - 32 - 58x^5 + 24x^6 + 92x^3$  by  $2x^2 - 4 - 3x$   
 31  $6x^3 - x^4 + 10x^2 - 14x^2 - 25$  by  $3x^2 + 4x + 5$   
 32  $x^6 - 3x^5 + x^3 + 358x - 357$  by  $x^2 + 2x - 3$

### Harder Examples in Division.

93. Example 1. Divide  $9a^2 - 4b^2 - c^2 + 4bc$  by  $3a - 2b + c$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3a - 2b + c \overline{) 9a^2 - 4b^2 - c^2 + 4bc} \quad (3a + 2b - c) \\ \underline{9a^2 - 6ab + 3ac} \phantom{- c^2 + 4bc} \\ 6ab - 3ac - 4b^2 + 4bc - c^2 \\ \underline{6ab \phantom{- 3ac} - 4b^2 + 2bc} \\ -3ac \phantom{- 4b^2} + 2bc - c^2 \\ \underline{-3ac \phantom{- 4b^2} + 2bc - c^2} \end{array}$$

Example 2. Divide  $a^3 - b^3 + c^3 + 3abc$  by  $a - b + c$

Arranging divisor and dividend in descending powers of  $a$ ,

$$\begin{array}{r} a - b + c \overline{) a^3 + 3abc - b^3 + c^3} \quad (a^2 + ab - ac + b^2 + bc + c^2) \\ \underline{a^3 - a^2b + a^2c} \phantom{- b^3 + c^3} \\ a^2b - a^2c + 3abc \phantom{- b^3 + c^3} \quad (\text{rem arranged in descending powers of } a) \\ \underline{a^2b - ab^2 + abc} \phantom{- b^3 + c^3} \\ -a^2c + ab^2 + 2abc \phantom{- b^3 + c^3} \quad ( \\ \underline{-a^2c \phantom{+ ab^2} + abc - ac^3} \quad (\text{placing like terms under one another}) \\ ab^2 + abc + ac^3 - b^3 \phantom{+ c^3} \quad (\text{bringing down } -b^3) \\ \underline{ab^2 \phantom{+ abc} - b^3 + b^2c} \\ abc + ac^3 - b^2c \phantom{+ c^3} \\ \underline{abc \phantom{+ ac^3} - b^2c + bc^2} \\ ac^3 - bc^2 + c^3 \quad (\text{bringing down } c^3) \\ \underline{ac^3 - bc^2 + c^3} \end{array}$$

Example 3 Divide  $\frac{9}{16}x^4 - \frac{7}{4}x^3y - \frac{7}{4}x^2y^2 + \frac{4}{3}xy^3 + \frac{1}{6}y^4$  by  $\frac{3}{8}x^2 - xy - \frac{1}{3}y^2$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{3}{8}x^2 - xy - \frac{1}{3}y^2 \overline{) \frac{9}{16}x^4 - \frac{7}{4}x^3y - \frac{7}{4}x^2y^2 + \frac{4}{3}xy^3 + \frac{1}{6}y^4} \quad (\frac{3}{8}x^2 - \frac{xy}{4} - \frac{2}{3}y^2) \\ \underline{\frac{9}{16}x^4 - \frac{3}{8}x^3y - \frac{2}{3}x^2y^2} \phantom{+ \frac{4}{3}xy^3 + \frac{1}{6}y^4} \\ -\frac{7}{8}x^3y - \frac{7}{4}x^2y^2 + \frac{4}{3}xy^3 \phantom{+ \frac{1}{6}y^4} \\ \underline{-\frac{7}{8}x^3y + \frac{x^2y^2}{4} + \frac{2}{3}xy^3} \\ -\frac{7}{4}x^2y^2 + \frac{2}{3}xy^3 + \frac{1}{6}y^4 \\ \underline{-\frac{7}{4}x^2y^2 + \frac{2}{3}xy^3 + \frac{1}{6}y^4} \end{array}$$



## Examples. XVI. b.

Divide

1.  $a^2 + 4ab + 4b^2 - c^2$  by  $a + 2b - c$
2.  $a^4 + 4b^4$  by  $a^3 - 2ab + 2b^3$
3.  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2ab + 2bc + 2ac$  by  $a + b + c$
4.  $9a^2 - 4b^2 - c^2 - 4bc$  by  $3a - 2b - c$
5.  $x^4 - a^4$  by  $x^2 + ax + a^2$
6.  $a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + 2bc$  by  $a + b - c$
7.  $2x^4 + x^5 - 31x^3 + 9x^2 + 15 + 4x$  by  $2x + x^2 - 3$
8.  $x^3 - y^3 + 6y^2 - 12y + 8$  by  $x - y + 2$
9.  $1 + a^5 + a^{10}$  by  $a^2 + a + 1$
10.  $6x^4 + 5y^4 - 13xy(x^2 + y^2) + 23x^2y^2$  by  $3x^2 + y^2 - 2xy$
11.  $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc$  by  $a + b + c$
12.  $a^3 + b^3 - c^3 + 3abc$  by  $a + b - c$
13.  $x^3 - y^3 + 8 + 6xy$  by  $x - y + 2$
14.  $x^6 - 1$  by  $x + 1$
15.  $x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4$  by  $x^2 - xy + y^2$
16.  $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc$  by  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - bc - ac$
17.  $a^2(b + c) + b^2(c + a) - c^2(a + b) + abc$  by  $a + b - c$
18.  $x^3 - y^3$  by  $x^2 - y^2$
19.  $64a^3 - 1$  by  $2a - 1$
20.  $a^2(b - c) + b^2(c - a) + c^2(a - b)$  by  $a - b$
21.  $x^3 + \frac{2}{3}ax^2 + \frac{8}{9}a^2x - a^3$  by  $x - \frac{1}{3}a$
22.  $\frac{x^3}{2} + \frac{2}{3}ax^2 - \frac{8}{3}a^2x + \frac{4}{3}a^3$  by  $\frac{x}{2} - \frac{a}{3}$
23.  $\frac{x^3}{8} + \frac{x^2y}{2} - \frac{17xy^2}{12} + \frac{y^3}{2}$  by  $\frac{x^2}{2} - xy + \frac{y^2}{3}$
24.  $\frac{a^3}{8} - \frac{b^3}{27}$  by  $\frac{a}{2} - \frac{b}{3}$
25.  $\frac{x^3}{64} + \frac{y^3}{125}$  by  $\frac{x}{4} + \frac{y}{5}$
26.  $\frac{a^4}{16} + \frac{a^2b^2}{36} + \frac{b^4}{81}$  by  $\frac{a^2}{4} + \frac{ab}{6} + \frac{b^2}{9}$
27.  $\frac{a^3}{27} - \frac{a^2b}{21} + \frac{ab^2}{49} - \frac{b^3}{343}$  by  $\frac{a}{3} - \frac{b}{7}$
28.  $\frac{a^3}{125} - \frac{3a^2b}{100} + \frac{3ab^2}{80} - \frac{b^3}{64}$  by  $\frac{a^2}{25} - \frac{ab}{10} + \frac{b^2}{16}$

## Remainder Theorem.

94 If  $ax^2 + bx + c$  is divided by  $x - p$  until the remainder is independent of  $x$ , that remainder will be  $ap^2 + bp + c$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x - p \ ) \ ax^2 + bx + c \ ( \ ax + (ap + b) \\
 \underline{ax^2 - apx} \\
 (ap + b)x + c \\
 \underline{(ap + b)x - (ap + b)p} \\
 ap^2 + bp + c
 \end{array}$$

This proves the theorem

It should be observed that this remainder may be obtained by substituting  $p$  for  $x$  in the dividend

The above is true for all values of the symbols used, and hence

when  $3x^2 - 4x + 5$  is divided by  $x - 2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{the remainder} &= 3 \times 2^2 - 4 \times 2 + 5 \\ &= 12 - 8 + 5 = 9\end{aligned}$$

This of course can be tested by actual division.

Again when  $4x^2 - 7x + 9$  is divided by  $x + 5$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{the remainder} &= 4(-5)^2 - 7(-5) + 9 \\ &= 100 + 35 + 9 \\ &= 144\end{aligned}$$

95. If  $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$  is divided by  $x - p$  until the remainder is independent of  $x$ , that remainder will be

$$ap^3 + bp^2 + cp + d$$

*First method* Performing the actual division,

$$\begin{array}{r} x - p \overline{) ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d} \quad (ax^2 + (ap + b)x + (ap^2 + bp + c) \\ \underline{ax^3 - apx^2} \phantom{+ d} \\ (ap + b)x^2 + cx \phantom{+ d} \\ \underline{(ap + b)x^2 - (ap + b)px} \phantom{+ d} \\ (ap^2 + bp + c)x + d \\ \underline{(ap^2 + bp + c)x - (ap^2 + bp + c)p} \\ ap^3 + bp^2 + cp + d \end{array}$$

This proves the theorem

As before, the remainder may be obtained by substituting  $p$  for  $x$  in the dividend

When  $4x^3 - 3x^2 + 7x - 9$  is divided by  $x - 11$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{the remainder} &= 4 \times 11^3 - 3 \times 11^2 + 7 \times 11 - 9 \\ &= 5324 - 363 + 77 - 9 \\ &= 5029\end{aligned}$$

When  $x^3 - 4x^2 + 6x - 4$  is divided by  $x - 2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{the remainder} &= 2^3 - 4 \times 2^2 + 6 \times 2 - 4 \\ &= 8 - 16 + 12 - 4 \\ &= 0\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore x^3 - 4x^2 + 6x - 4$  is divisible by  $x - 2$  without remainder

We thus have a ready means of testing whether any expression is exactly divisible by a given binomial expression

*Second method* When  $ax^3+bx^2+cx+d$  is divided by  $x-p$  until the remainder is independent of  $x$ , let  $P$  denote the quotient, and  $R$  the remainder

$$\text{Then } ax^3+bx^2+cx+d=(x-p) \times P+R \quad (1)$$

[Just as in Arithmetic when we divide 57 by 9,  $57=9 \times 6+3$ ]

Considering the equation (1),  $R$  is independent of  $x$ , by hypothesis. Also the equation is true whatever value we assign to  $x$

Let  $x=p$ . Then the equation becomes

$$ap^3+bp^2+cp+d=R, \text{ for } (x-p)P=(p-p)P=0$$

This proves the theorem

96. For what value of  $p$  is  $x^3-(p+2)x+6$  divisible by  $x-p$  without remainder?

When the division is performed the remainder, by the preceding articles,

$$=p^3-(p+2)p+6$$

$$=p^3-p^2-2p+6$$

$$=-2p+6$$

$\therefore$  the reqd value of  $p$  is obtained by equating this remainder to zero, in which case  $-2p+6=0$ ,

$$2p=6,$$

$$p=3$$

97. For what value of  $p$  is  $x^3-(p+6)x^2+(6p+c)x+d$  divisible by  $x-p$  without remainder?

When the division is performed the remainder

$$=p^3-(p+6)p^2+(6p+c)p+d$$

$$=p^3-p^3-6p^2+6p^2+cp+d$$

$$=cp+d$$

$\therefore$  the reqd value of  $p$  is obtained from the equation

$$cp+d=0,$$

i.e.

$$cp=-d,$$

$$p=-\frac{d}{c}$$

### Examples. XVI. c.

Without actual division, find the remainder when

1  $x^3-7x^2+11x-5$  is divided by  $x-3$

2  $2x^3+7x^2-9x+2$  is divided by  $x-2$ .

- 3  $x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x + 6$  is divided by  $x + 2$
- 4  $4x^3 - 5x^2 + 11x - 7$  is divided by  $x + 9$
- 5  $5x - 6x^2 - 7 + 2x^3$  is divided by  $2x - 3$
- 6  $4x^4 - 3x^2 + 8$  is divided by  $x^2 - 3$
- 7 For what value of  $p$  is  $3x^2 - px + 10$  divisible by  $3x - 5$  without remainder?
- 8 For what value of  $p$  is  $x^2 - 7x + p$  divisible by  $x - 2$  without remainder?
9. For what value of  $p$  is  $3x^3 - 7x^2 - 9x - p$  divisible by  $x - 3$  without remainder?

Employ the second method of Art 95 to find the remainder when the following divisions are performed.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 10. $(x^3 - 7x^2 - 11x + 16) - (x - 3)$ | 11 $(4x^3 - 5x^2 + 7x - 3) - (2x + 3)$     |
| 12 $(9x^4 - 4x^2 + 16) - (x^2 - 2)$     | 13 $(4x^3 + 5x^2 - 4x^3 - 7) - (2x^2 - 3)$ |

Employ the second method of Art 95 to prove that there is no remainder when the following divisions are performed

- |                             |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 14 $(x^4 - y^4) - (x - y)$  | 15 $(x^{11} - y^{11}) - (x - y)$     |
| 16. $(x^3 + y^3) - (x + y)$ | 17 $(a^{12} - b^{12}) - (a^2 - b^2)$ |

## CHAPTER XVII

### REVISION PAPERS

#### XVII. a

1 In the following expression, first remove the brackets, then rebracket the coefficients of the different powers of  $x$ , making the first term in each bracket positive

$$(x - p)(x - q) - (x + q)(x + r) + (x - r)(x - p)$$

2. Plot the points (10, 5), (-5, 15), (10, 22) and find the area of the triangle formed by joining them

3. Draw the graphs of  $\frac{x}{10} + \frac{y}{12} = 1$ , and  $5y = 6x$  Hence solve these simultaneous equations, and verify your solution by algebra

4 A bill of £1 3s 3d is paid in half-crowns and three-penny pieces. If there were 12 coins altogether, how many were there of each kind

5 Multiply  $x^2 - x + 2$  by  $x^2 + x + 2$  Check your answer by using  $x = 2$

6 Divide  $x^3 - 4x^2y + 3xy^2 - 12y^3$  by  $x - 4y$

7 Find the remainder when  $2x^4 - x^3 + 10x^2 - 2x + 18$  is divided by  $2x^2 + x + 5$

#### XVII b.

1. A is  $x$  years old, and B is  $y$  years younger

- (i) What is the sum of their ages?
- (ii) What will be the sum of their ages 10 years hence?
- (iii) What was the sum of their ages 10 years ago?
- (iv) What was the difference of their ages 10 years ago?

2 Plot the points  $(10, 4)$ ,  $(-7, 4)$ ,  $(-7, 13)$ ,  $(10, 13)$  and find the area of the quadrilateral formed by joining them

3 In the same diagram draw the graphs of

$$\frac{x}{12} + \frac{y}{16} = 1, \quad 4x - 3y = 0, \quad y - x = 2$$

What do you deduce as to the three simultaneous equations ?

4 The sum of the two digits of a number is ten By reversing the digits the number is increased by 36 Find the number

5 Multiply  $a^3 + 2ab - b^2$  by  $a^2 + 2ab + b^2$  Check your result by putting  $a = b = 1$

6 Find the continued product of  $2a - b$ ,  $2a + b$ ,  $4a^2 + b^2$

7 Divide  $6ax^3 - x^4 - 9a^2x^2 + 4a^4$  by  $2a^2 + 3ax - x^2$

### XVII c

1 I buy apples at the rate of  $x$  apples for threepence

(i) How many do I get for half-a-crown ?

(ii) What will 100 apples cost me ?

2 Find the length of the line joining the points  $(1.6, 3.6)$ ,  $(-1.6, 1.2)$

3 Make a table to show six pairs of corresponding values of  $x$  and  $y$  which satisfy the equation  $3x + 4y = 13$  Choosing a suitable unit, plot the points accurately, and draw the graph

4 Find the value of  $(x^2 + 1)^4$  Check your result by using  $x^2 = 1$

5 Express the following in the form of an algebraic equation The cost of  $x$  things at half-a-crown each,  $y$  things at 9d each, and  $z$  things at  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d each is £2

6 Find the continued product of  $x^2 - 3y^2$ ,  $x^2 + 3y^2$ ,  $x^4 + 9y^4$

7 Divide  $6x^4 - 21 - 5x^2 - x - 19x^3$  by  $2x^2 - 5x - 7$

### XVII d.

1 A man runs at the rate of  $x$  yards in  $y$  minutes

(i) How many yards does he run in an hour ?

(ii) How long does he take to run a mile ?

2 Plot the points  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(8, 5)$ ,  $(12, 18)$ ,  $(0, 23)$  and find the area of the quadrilateral formed by joining them

3 Draw the graphs of  $3x - 4y = 10$ , and  $3x + 5y = 15$ , and hence find approximate solutions of the simultaneous equations Verify by substitution

4 Multiply  $x^4 - 3x^2 + 1$  by  $x^2 - 3x + 2$  Check your result by putting  $x = 10$

5 Find two consecutive even numbers such that 73 times their difference is equal to their sum

6 Simplify  $(x^2 + ax + b)^2 - (x^2 - ax + b)^2$

7 Divide  $a^2 - 5ab + 6b^2 - a + b - 2$  by  $a - 2b + 1$

### XVII e

1 How far does a train travel

(i) In  $x$  hours at  $y$  miles an hour ?

(ii) In  $x$  hours at  $y$  miles a minute ?

(iii) In  $x$  minutes at  $y$  miles an hour ?

2 Plot the points (15, 0), (19, 6), (10, 14), (-14, 8) and find the area of the quadrilateral formed by joining them

3 Find the area of the triangle formed by the graphs of  $y=8$ ,  $x=18$ ,  $x-y+8=0$

4 If  $C$  is the circumference of a circle and  $D$  its diameter,  $C=\pi D$ . Draw a graph and from it read off the circumferences of circles whose diameters are 4 in, 11 in, 20 in, and the radii of circles whose circumferences are 47 in and 31.4 in

5 Find the value of  $(x^2-x+1)^2$ . Check your result by putting  $x=1$

6 The sum of any number which has an even number of digits and the number formed by reversing its digits is divisible by 11. Prove this in the case of a number of two digits

7. Divide  $6a^2+ab-b^2-a+7b-12$  by  $2a+b-3$ .

### XVII. f.

1 Write down the cost of

- (i)  $x$  things at  $y$  pence each
- (ii)  $x$  things at 3 a penny
- (iii)  $x$  things at  $y$  a penny
- (iv)  $x$  things when  $y$  things cost 3 pence

2 Solve the equation  $(3x-1)^2+(4x-2)^2=(5x-3)^2$

3 Plot the points given by the table below, and deduce the equation of the graph which passes through them

$x=$	0	1	2	3	4
$y=$	75	35	625	9	1175

4 A walks at 4 m an hour, and 4 hours after his start B bicycles after him at 10 m an hour. Find, graphically, as accurately as you can, how far from the start B catches A up

5 Multiply  $2x^2-5x+3$  by  $x^2-3x+1$ , checking your result by putting  $x=2$

6 Simplify  $(2x+a)(2x+b)-(2x+a)(2x+c)+(2x+c)(2x-b)$ .

7 Divide  $a^2-ab-6b^2+ac+17bc-12c^2$  by  $a+2b-3c$

### XVII. g

1. From the sum of  $5b-3a-4c$ ,  $4a-2b-\frac{c}{2}$ , and  $\frac{a}{2}-\frac{5b}{2}+5c$ , subtract

$$\frac{a}{2}-\frac{b}{2}+\frac{c}{2}$$

2 Simplify  $[3(x+y)-2(y-z)-(2x+z)][2(x-z)-(x-y)+z]$

3 Solve the equation  $2(x-3)+(x-2)(x-4)=x(x+1)-32$ . Test your result

4 Two men bicycle a journey of 45 miles in opposite directions, one man doing the journey in 6 hours, the other in 4 hours. Where do they meet? Solve the problem graphically, and test your result in any way you please

- 5 Solve the equations  $5(x-1)+11(y-4)=97$ ,  
 $11(x-5)+5(y-11)=0$
- 6 Divide the sum of  $6x(x-1)^2$ ,  $(3x+1)^2$ , and  $-2(8x^2+3)$  by  $2x-5$
- 7 Divide 104 into two parts, such that four times their difference may exceed by 2 the sum of one-fourth of the greater and one-third of the less.

## XVII. h.

1. From the excess of 5 over  $x-3$ , subtract  $x^2-2x+8$
2. Find the product of  $a(x-b)-a(1-b)$  and  $(x+3)(x-1)-(x+2)(x-1)$
- 3 Choosing a suitable unit, draw accurately the graph of  $3y=2x+7$
- 4 A does a journey at a uniform rate in 6 hours B starting at the same time, but at twice A's rate, is delayed for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours when he has gone half way He, however, reached the end of the journey at the same time as A Prove graphically that if B travelled at the pace at which he did the second half, he would do the complete journey in 4 hours
- 5 What values of  $x$  and  $y$  will make both  $3(x-4)-2(y+3)$  and  $2(x-15)+3(y-4)$  equal to unity?
- 6 Simplify  $[27(x-y)(x+y)-8y(6x+y)]-(9x+5y)$
- 7 A certain number of shillings, and two-thirds of that number of half-crowns, are together less than four guineas by two thirds of the same number of florins What is the number?

## XVII. k.

- 1 From the excess of  $2x(x-5)$  over  $5(1-2x)$   
 take the excess of  $x(x-3)$  over  $3(4-x)$
- 2 Find the values of  $4x-3x^2$  for integral values of  $x$  from  $-3$  to  $3$   
 Tabulate your work
- 3 Solve the equation  $8(x+1)^3-10(x+2)(6x-7)=(2x-3)^3-150x$  Test your result
- 4 A does a journey of 42 miles in  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hours, and B starting an hour later does the reverse journey in four hours Find, graphically, as accurately as you can, how far their meeting place is from A's starting point Test your result  
 In how many minutes after B's start were they first 20 miles apart?
- 5 Solve the equations  $\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{y}=\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{y}=\frac{1}{3}$  Test your result
- 6 Simplify  $[2x(x-1)(x-2)-(x+9)^2+76]-(x-5)$
- 7 A debt, which might have been paid exactly with  $5x$  half-sovereigns and  $x$  half-crowns, was paid out of a £10 note, and the change was found to be equal to  $16x$  half-crowns and  $x$  half-sovereigns Find  $x$  and the amount of the debt

## XVII. l.

- 1 Find the continued product of  
 $x+y$ ,  $x-y$ ,  $x^2+y^2$ ,  $x^4+y^4$
- 2 A is  $x$  years old, B  $y$  years old, C  $z$  years old what was the sum of their ages  $a$  years ago?
- 3 Solve the equation  $(x+1)(x+3)(x+5)=(x+7)(x+9)(x-7)$  Test your result

4. Taking 7 cms = 2 76 inches, draw a graph which will enable you to convert centimetres to inches and *vice versa*

From the figure read off the value of

- (i) 4 3 cms in inches, (ii) 5 7 cms in inches,  
(iii) 1.5 in in cms (iv) 2 2 in in cms

5 Simplify  $[6x(x-2)^2 - 5(x-2)(x-2) + 2x-1] - (3x-7)$

6 A man buys a case of oranges at 8d a dozen. He finds 54 spoiled, and selling the rest at 7 for 5d, he loses 2s 6d on the transaction. How many did he buy?

7. Solve the equations  $7y - 2x = 1$ ,  $2w - x = 15$ ,  
 $2y - z = 7$ ,  $10y + 3z = 19$ .

## CHAPTER XVIII

### RESOLUTION INTO FACTORS

98 When an algebraic expression is expressed as a product of its factors it is said to be resolved into factors and the process of finding the factors is called resolution into factors.

We have already dealt with some of the simpler forms of factorization, thus we have seen that  $2x - 6 = 2(x - 3)$

In other words the factors of  $2x - 6$  are 2 and  $(x - 3)$

Example 1 Resolve  $4a^2 - 3a$  into factors

$a$  is common to both terms,

$$4a^2 - 3a = a(4a - 3),$$

or, the factors of  $4a^2 - 3a$  are  $a$  and  $(4a - 3)$

Example 2  $6x^2 - 7x - 2 = x(6x^2 - 7x - 2)$

Example 3  $3a^2bc - 5ab^2c - 4abc^2 = abc(3a - 5b + 4c)$

Example 4  $15x^2y^2 - 5xy^4 - 20x^4y^2 = 5xy^2(3xy - y^2 - 4x^3)$

N.B.—The above results should be checked by removing the brackets

### Examples. XVIII a

[Check results by removing brackets]

1. Resolve the following expression into factors

- |                             |                                       |                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 $ax + ab$                 | 2 $ax - a^2$                          | 3 $x^2 - 3ax$   |
| 4 $x^2 - 5ax^2$             | 5 $ax^2 - a^2x - a^3$                 | 6 $3a^2 - 3ab$  |
| 7 $5x^3 - 15x^2y$           | 8 $x^2 - xy$                          | 9 $21 - 56x$    |
| 10. $25x^2 - 20xy$          | 11 $ax - bx - cx$                     | 12 $-2x^2 - 4x$ |
| 13 $-ay - by - cy$          | 14. $p^2x^2 - apxy + pby$             |                 |
| 15 $76x^2x^2 - 57a^3x^2$    | 16 $3p^2x^2 - 9px + 12$               |                 |
| 17 $x^2yz - xy^2z - xyz^2$  | 18 $7ab - 7bc - 21bx$                 |                 |
| 19 $11x^3 - 7x^2y - 55xy^2$ | 20 $36x^2yz - 54xy^2z - 48xyz^2 - 12$ |                 |



## TRINOMIAL EXPRESSIONS

99 An algebraic expression of three terms is called a trinomial. Examine the four multiplications given below

$$\begin{array}{r} x+2 \\ x+3 \\ \hline x^2+2x \\ +3x+6 \\ \hline x^2+5x+6 \\ \therefore (x+2)(x+3) \\ =x^2+5x+6 \quad (i) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} x-2 \\ x-3 \\ \hline x^2-2x \\ -3x+6 \\ \hline x^2-5x+6 \\ \therefore (x-2)(x-3) \\ =x^2-5x+6 \quad ..(ii). \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} x+2 \\ x-3 \\ \hline x^2+2x \\ -3x-6 \\ \hline x^2-x-6 \\ \therefore (x+2)(x-3) \\ =x^2-x-6 \quad (iii) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} x-2 \\ x+3 \\ \hline x^2-2x \\ +3x-6 \\ \hline x^2+x-6 \\ \therefore (x-2)(x+3) \\ =x^2+x-6 \quad .(iv) \end{array}$$

The results are different forms of the expression

$$x^2+px+q$$

In each case we notice in the product that

(1) the coefficient of  $x$  is the algebraic sum of the second terms of the factors.

(2) the third term is the product of the second terms of the factors

In (i)  $2+3=5$ ,  $2 \times 3=6$

In (ii)  $-2-3=-5$ ,  $(-2)(-3)=6$

In (iii)  $2-3=-1$ ,  $(2)(-3)=-6$

In (iv)  $-2+3=1$ ,  $(-2)(3)=-6$

Reversing the process, in order to find the factors of an expression of the form  $x^2+px+q$ , we must seek two numbers whose algebraic sum is  $p$  and whose product is  $q$

## Examples

$$x^2+7x+12=(x+4)(x+3), \text{ for } 4+3=7 \text{ and } 4 \times 3=12$$

$$x^2-7x+12=(x-4)(x-3), \text{ for } -4-3=-7 \text{ and } (-3)(-4)=12$$

$$(x^2-4x-12)=(x-6)(x+2), \text{ for } -6+2=-4 \text{ and } (-6)(2)=-12$$

$$(x^2+4x-12)=(x+6)(x-2), \text{ for } 6-2=4 \text{ and } (6)(-2)=-12$$

100. In more general form the above results may be expressed thus

$$x^2 + (a+b)x + ab = (x+a)(x+b),$$

$$x^2 - (a+b)x + ab = (x-a)(x-b),$$

$$x^2 + (a-b)x - ab = (x+a)(x-b),$$

$$x^2 - (a-b)x - ab = (x-a)(x+b)$$

All the above can of course be checked by multiplying the factors

We also see that

$$abx^2 + (a+b)x + 1 = (ax+1)(bx+1),$$

$$abx^2 - (a+b)x + 1 = (ax-1)(bx-1),$$

$$abx^2 + (a-b)x - 1 = (ax-1)(bx+1),$$

$$abx^2 - (a-b)x - 1 = (ax+1)(bx-1)$$

Thus  $3x^2 + 4x + 1 = (3x+1)(x+1),$

$$10x^2 - 3x - 1 = (5x+1)(2x-1),$$

$$10x^2 + 3x - 1 = (5x-1)(2x+1)$$

Also  $x^2 - 11xy + 10y^2 = (x-10y)(x-y),$

$$x^2 - 4xy - 21y^2 = (x-7y)(x+3y)$$

### ~ Examples. XVIII. b.

Resolve into factors

- |                            |                            |                           |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 $x^2 + 9x + 20$          | 2 $x^2 - 10x + 21$         | 3 $x^2 + 10x + 24.$       |
| 4 $x^2 + 10x + 21$         | 5 $x^2 - 10x + 24$         | 6 $x^2 - 8x + 7$          |
| 7 $x^2 + 3x + 2$           | 8 $x^2 - 4x + 4$           | 9 $x^2 - x - 2$           |
| 10 $x^2 + x - 2$           | 11. $x^2 + 2x + 1$         | 12 $x^2 + 4x - 5$         |
| 13 $x^2 - 4x - 5$          | 14 $x^2 + 12x + 35$        | 15 $x^2 - 6x + 9$         |
| 16. $x^2 - 11x + 10$       | 17 $x^2 - 12x + 27$        | 18 $x^2 + 20x + 51$       |
| 19 $x^2 - 18x + 65$        | 20 $x^2 - 10x + 25$        | 21 $x^2 + x - 42$         |
| 22 $x^2 - x - 42$          | 23 $x^2 + 4x - 45$         | 24 $x^2 - 2x - 35$        |
| 25 $x^2 + 14x + 49$        | 26 $x^2 + 2x - 63$         | 27 $x^2 - 22x + 120$      |
| 28 $x^2 - 3x - 130$        | 29 $x^2 + x - 72$          | 30 $1 - 3x + 2x^2$        |
| 31 $21 + 10x + x^2$        | 32 $x^2 + (p+q)x + pq$     | 33 $x^2 - (m+n)x + mn$    |
| 34. $x^2 + (m-n)x - mn.$   | 35 $x^2 - (m-n)x - mn$     | 36 $x^2 + (2a+b)x + 2ab.$ |
| 37 $x^2 - (a+3b)x + 3ab$   | 38 $x^2 - (2a-3b)x - 6ab$  |                           |
| 39 $x^2 + (4a-5b)x - 20ab$ | 40 $x^2 - (5a-3b)x - 15ab$ |                           |
| 41 $x^2 + 7x - 18$         | 42 $x^2 - x - 110$         | 43 $1 - 5x + 6x^2.$       |
| 44 $5 - 1x - x^2$          | 45 $x^2 + 16x - 17$        | 46 $40 - 13x - x^2$       |
| 47. $1 - 3x - 130x^2$      | 48 $x^2 - 14x - 15$        | 49. $40 - 3x - x^2$       |
| 50 $x^2 + x - 110$         | 51 $42 - x - x^2$          | 52 $66 - 5x - x^2$        |

Resolve into factors.

- |                          |                           |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 53. $1 - 7x + 6x^2$      | 54. $72 + x - x^2$        | 55. $x^2 - 35x + 210$     |
| 56. $x^2 + 9xy - 10y^2$  | 57. $a^2 + 18ab + 15b^2$  | 58. $x^2 - 23x + 132$     |
| 59. $5x^2 - 4xy - y^2$   | 60. $a^2 - 2ab - 24b^2$   | 61. $x^2 - 22xy + 121y^2$ |
| 62. $x^2 - 30x + 225$    | 63. $x^2 - 73x + 72$      | 64. $x^2 - 26xy + 100y^2$ |
| 65. $x^2 - 103x + 102$   | 66. $73x^2 - 74x + 1$     | 67. $x^2 - 14ax + 45a^2$  |
| 68. $54x^2 - 3xy - y^2$  | 69. $26x^2 + 11x - 1$     | 70. $240x^2 + x - 1$      |
| 71. $43x^2 - 42x - 1$    | 72. $1 - 5ab + 6a^2b^2$   | 73. $x^2y^2 - 4xy - 32$   |
| 74. $156x^2 - x - 1$     | 75. $1 - 10xy + 25x^2y^2$ | 76. $51x^2y^2 - 20xy + 1$ |
| 77. $42a^2b^2 - ab - 1$  | 78. $17x^2 + 16xy - y^2$  | 79. $54x^2 + 21xy + y^2$  |
| 80. $54x^2 - 15xy - y^2$ | 81. $57 - 22x + x^2$      | 82. $x^2y^2 - 16xy + 55$  |
| 83. $x^2y^2 - 13xy - 48$ | 84. $x^2 - 93x + 92$      | 85. $167 - 160x - x^2$    |
| 86. $x^2 + 34x + 289$    | 87. $1 - 30x + 225x^2$    |                           |
| 88. $81x^2 + 82x + 1$    | 89. $x^2 - 10xy - 39y^2$  |                           |

101 An expression of four terms can often be factorized by grouping the terms in pairs

Examples.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & ax - bx + ay - by \\
 &= (a - b)x + (a - b)y \\
 &= (a - b)(x + y) \text{ [Just as } cx + cy = c(x + y)\text{]} \\
 & \quad 3ax - 2by - 3bx + 2ay \\
 &= (3ax - 3bx) + (2ay - 2by) \\
 &= 3x(a - b) + 2y(a - b) \\
 &= (a - b)(3x + 2y)
 \end{aligned}$$

We might deal with  $x^2 - (a + b)x + ab$  in this way

$$\begin{aligned}
 x^2 - (a + b)x + ab &= x^2 - ax - bx + ab \\
 &= x(x - a) - b(x - a) \\
 &= (x - a)(x - b) \\
 x^3 - ax^2 + a^2x - a^3 &= (x^3 - ax^2) + (a^2x - a^3) \\
 &= x^2(x - a) + a^2(x - a) \\
 &= (x - a)(x^2 + a^2) \\
 15a^2 - 6ab - 5ax^2 + 2bx^2 &= 15a^2 - 5ax^2 - 6ab + 2bx^2 \\
 &= 5a(3a - x^2) - 2b(3a - x^2) \\
 &= (3a - x^2)(5a - 2b) \\
 x^3 - 2x^2 - 3x + 6 &= x^2(x - 2) - 3(x - 2) \\
 &= (x - 2)(x^2 - 3)
 \end{aligned}$$

↓  
Examples XVIII. c.

Factorize the expressions.

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 $ax + bx + ay + by$  | 2 $ax - bx - ay + by$  |
| 3 $ax - 2x - ay + 2y$  | 4 $6x - ax - 6y + ay$  |
| 5 $x^2 + xy + xz + yz$ | 6 $x^2 - xy + xz - yz$ |

- |                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 7. $a^2c^2 - acd + abc - bd$    | 8. $x^2 - 2x + xy - 2y.$         |
| 9. $3x - 3y + ay - ax$          | 10. $a^2 + bc - ab - ac.$        |
| 11. $bc - a^2 - ab + ac$        | 12. $a^2c^2 + bd + abc + acd$    |
| 13. $a^2c + b^2d + b^2c + a^2d$ | 14. $a^2c - a^2d - b^2d + b^2c$  |
| 15. $x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x - 6$       | 16. $x^3 - xy - 2x^2 + 2y$       |
| 17. $x^5 - 15 + 5x^4 - 3x$      | 18. $x^2y^2 + x^2 + y^2 + 1$     |
| 19. $xy^2 - 1 - y^2 + x$        | 20. $ab(x^2 + 1) - x(a^2 + b^2)$ |
| 21. $x^2 - y^2 - 4x + 4y$       | 22. $a^2 + m(m+1)a + m^2.$       |
| 23. $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$         | 24. $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$          |
| 25. $2x^3 - x^2 + 2x - 1.$      | 26. $ax^2 - bx^2 + a - b$        |
| 27. $2x^3 - 3x^2 + 4x - 6.$     | 28. $3x^3 - x^2 + 12x - 4$       |
| 29. $7x^3 - 3x^2 - 21x + 9$     | 30. $2x^3 - x^2 - 10x + 5$       |
| 31. $2x^3 + 14x^2 - 3x - 21$    | 32. $11x^3 + 55x^2 + 7x + 35$    |
| 33. $a^2 - bc - b + a^2c$       | 34. $x^2 - a^2 + x - a^2x$       |
| 35. $2a - x^2 - 2x^2 + ax$      | 36. $2x^3 + 6x^2 - cx - 3c$      |

**102 Difference of two squares.** We know by multiplication that  $a^2 - b^2 = (a+b)(a-b)$ . Hence we see that if an expression can be written as the difference of two squares, we can at once resolve it into factors

**Examples**

$$\begin{aligned}
 x^2 - 4 &= x^2 - 2^2 = (x+2)(x-2) \\
 x^2 - 1 &= (x+1)(x-1) \\
 25x^2 - 9y^2 &= (5x)^2 - (3y)^2 = (5x+3y)(5x-3y). \\
 10^2 - 7^2 &= (10+7)(10-7) = 17 \times 3 = 51 \\
 25^2 - 24^2 &= (25+24)(25-24) = 49
 \end{aligned}$$

### Examples XVIII d.

Resolve into factors

- |                             |                       |                        |                         |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. $1 - x^2$                | 2. $1 - 4x^2$         | 3. $x^2 - 4a^2$        | 4. $a^2 - 49$           |
| 5. $9a^2 - x^2$             | 6. $9x^2 - 1$         | 7. $25x^2 - 16$        | 8. $x^2 - 9$            |
| 9. $25x^2 - 49$             | 10. $a^2 - 25$        | 11. $121 - b^2$        | 12. $a^2 - 9$           |
| 13. $x^2 - 169$             | 14. $4 - a^2$         | 15. $16 - 121x^2$      | 16. $a^2b^2 - c^2d^2.$  |
| 17. $9x^2y^2 - 16a^2b^2$    | 18. $101^2 - 1$       | 19. $11^2 - 3^2$       | 20. $x^2y^2 - 1$        |
| 21. $64 - c^2d^2$           | 22. $1 - 9k^2$        | 23. $9 - 4a^2$         | 24. $9a^2b^2 - 16$      |
| 25. $173^2 - 152^2$         | 26. $x^2 - 10,000$    | 27. $10,000x^2 - 1$    | 28. $x^2y^2 - 81a^4.$   |
| 29. $a^6 - b^6$             | 30. $b^4 - 25$        | 31. $x^2 - a^2$        | 32. $36x^{12} - y^2$    |
| 33. $a^2b^2c^4 - x^2.$      | 34. $1 - 100x^2$      | 35. $a^2b^2c^2 - d^2$  | 36. $1 - 121a^4.$       |
| 37. $49x^2 - 30y^2$         | 38. $p^2q^2 - 4$      | 39. $144x^4 - y^4a^4.$ | 40. $a^2 - 225b^2$      |
| 41. $81x^2 - 64$            | 42. $4m^2n^2 - 1$     | 43. $9p^2 - 49q^2.$    | 44. $x^2 - 169y^2.$     |
| 45. $81a^2b^2 - 1$          | 46. $x^{22} - y^{12}$ | 47. $a^2 - 289b^2$     | 48. $121a^2 - 144b^2.$  |
| 49. $25x^{16} - 169a^{10}.$ | 50. $x^4y^2 - 100$    | 51. $x^2y^4 - 144p^2$  | 52. $1 - 100x^7y^4a^3.$ |
|                             |                       |                        | 53. $121x^2y^4 - 1.$    |

Find by factorization the values of

- |                         |                    |                        |                     |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 54 $385^2 - 285^2$      | 55. $95^2 - 85^2$  | 56 $999^2 - 1$ .       | 57. $37^2 - 27^2$   |
| 58 $1001^2 - 1$         | 59. $237^2 - 37^2$ | 60 $8275^2 - 8273^2$   | 61. $35^2 - 33^2$ . |
| 62. $825^2 - 175^2$     | 63 $97^2 - 94^2$   | 64. $673^2 - 373^2$    | 65. $998^2 - 4$ .   |
| 66. $1896^2 - 1892^2$ . | 67. $97^2 - 9$     | 68 $2753^2 - 2745^2$ . | 69 $109^2 - 81$ .   |
| 70. $99999^2 - 1$       | 71 $116^2 - 16$    | 72 $125^2 - 25^2$      | 73. $125^2 - 25$ .  |
| 74 $249^2 - 49^2$       | 75 $364^2 - 64^2$  |                        |                     |

103. When the terms have a common factor this should first be taken out The expression can often then be further factorized

Examples.

$$\begin{aligned}
 a^3 - ax^3 &= a(a^2 - x^2) = a(a+x)(a-x) \\
 12x^2 - 75 &= 3(4x^2 - 25) = 3(2x+5)(2x-5) \\
 27a^2b^4x^2 - 147a^2b^2 &= 3a^2b^2(9b^2x^2 - 49) \\
 &= 3a^2b^2(3bx+7)(3bx-7)
 \end{aligned}$$

### Examples. XVIII. e.

Resolve the following expressions into their simplest factors

- |                           |                            |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 $3x^2 - 12a^2$          | 2 $7 - 7x^2$               | 3 $2x^2 - 288$             |
| 4 $45x^2y^2 - 80x^2a^2$   | 5 $3a^3 - 3x^2$            | 6 $112a^2x^2y^3 - 175a^2y$ |
| 7 $54a^2b^2 - 24c^2d^2$ . | 8. $141a^3b^7 - 564a^3b^3$ | 9. $7a^2 - 343b^2$         |
| 10. $75x^2 - 48$ .        | 11. $11 - 99b^2$           | 12. $45a^2b^2 - 80$        |
| 13 $13a^6 - 13b^2$        | 14. $7x^2 - 1575a^2$       | 15 $3x^4 - 300$            |
| 16 $27ap^3 - 147aq^3$     | 17 $605x^2c - 720b^2c$     | 18 $13abc^2 - 52abd^2$     |
| 19 $17 - 68p^2q^2$ .      | 20. $7x^2y^2 - 28x^2y^4$   |                            |

104 Expressions in the form of the difference of two squares.

Example

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x+b)^2 - (c+d)^2. \\
 &= [\overline{a+b+c+d}][\overline{a+b-c-d}] \\
 &= (a+b+c+d)(a+b-c-d)
 \end{aligned}$$

## Examples. XVIII f.

Resolve into their simplest factors

- |                                  |                              |                          |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 $(a-b)^2 - c^2$                | 2 $a^2 - (b+c)^2$            | 3. $(x-y)^2 - 4a^2$      |
| 4 $(x+2y)^2 - 16b^2$             | 5 $x^2 - (2a-b)^2$           | 6 $(x+y)^2 - (a+b)^2$    |
| 7 $(2x+3y)^2 - (x+y)^2$          | 8 $a^2 - (4x-y)^2$           | 9 $25x^2 - (a-b)^2$      |
| 10 $16a^2 - 25(x+y)^2$           | 11. $(x+1)^2 - (x-1)^2$      | 12 $(2x+a)^2 - (2x-a)^2$ |
| 13 $(a-2b)^2 - (c+d)^2$          | 14 $(a+b+c)^2 - (x+y+z)^2$   |                          |
| 15 $(3x-y)^2 - (x+2y)^2$         | 16 $(2x+5)^2 - (2x-3)^2$     |                          |
| 17 $(5p+q)^2 - (5p-q)^2$         | 18 $9x^2 - (3x-y)^2$         |                          |
| 19 $4(x+a)^2 - 9(y+b)^2$         | 20 $9(x-y)^2 - 4(x-y)^2$     |                          |
| 21 $3(a+b)^2 - 12(c+d)^2$        | 22 $64p^2 - (q-4)^2$         |                          |
| 23 $(a+b)^2 - (a-b)^2$           | 24 $(2x+3y+a)^2 - (x-y+a)^2$ |                          |
| 25 $(3x+2y)^2 - (2x+3y)^2$       | 26 $(4x-3a)^2 - (4x+3a)^2$   |                          |
| 27 $1 - (3x-2y)^2$               | 28 $1 - 4(x-y)^2$            |                          |
| 29 $100 - (2a-3b)^2$             | 30 $16a^2 - (4a-b)^2$        |                          |
| 31. $(a^2+b^2)^2 - 4a^2b^2$      | 32 $(a^2+2b^2)^2 - 4a^2b^2$  |                          |
| 33. $a^2b^2 - (ab-1)^2$          | 34 $(3a-2)^2 - (2a-3)^2$     |                          |
| 35 $(x^2-2x+3)^2 - (x^2+2x-2)^2$ |                              |                          |

## 105 Harder Examples

Find the factors of

$$x^2 - a^2 + 4y^2 - b^2 + 4xy + 2ab$$

The given expression may be written thus

$$\begin{aligned}
 & x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2 - (a^2 - 2ab + b^2) \\
 &= (x+2y)^2 - (a-b)^2 \\
 &= [x+2y+a-b][x+2y-a+b] \\
 &= (x+2y+a-b)(x+2y-a+b)
 \end{aligned}$$

## Examples XVIII. g

Resolve into factors

- |  |   |                           |
|--|---|---------------------------|
| 1 $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 - c^2$                | 2 $c^2 - a^2 - 2ab - b^2$               | 3 $x^2 + 2ax + a^2 - b^2$ |
| 4 $y^2 - a^2 + 2ax - x^2$                | 5 $a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + 2bc$               | 6 $1 - a^2 + 2ab - b^2$   |
| 7 $x^2 - y^2 + a^2 + 2ax$                | 8 $x^2 - 4xy + 4y^2 - 9a^2b^2$          | 9 $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 - 9$   |
| 10 $16 - a^2 - b^2 + 2ab$                | 11 $1 - 4a^2 - b^2 + 4ab$               |                           |
| 12 $a^2 + 2ax + x^2 - y^2 - 2by - b^2$   | 13 $4a^2 - 4ab + b^2 - x^2 - 2cx - c^2$ |                           |
| 14 $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 - c^2 + 2cd - d^2$   | 15 $a^2 + c^2 - b^2 - d^2 - 2ac - 2bd$  |                           |
| 16 $x^4 - x^2 - 2x - 1$                  | 17 $a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + 2ac$              |                           |
| 18 $9a^4 - 4c^2 + b^2 - x^2 - 6ax - 4cx$ | 19 $5a^2 - 10ab + 5b^2 - 20c^2$         |                           |



After a little practice it will easily be seen which cases may be rejected

**Example** Factorize  $7x^2 + 32x - 15$

The *first* terms of the factors must be  $7x$  and  $x$

The *second* have different signs

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x+15 \\ \times \\ x-1 \end{array} \right\} \text{coeff of } x \text{ would be } -7 \times 1 + 15 \times 1 = 8$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x-15 \\ \times \\ x+1 \end{array} \right\} \quad 7 \times 1 - 15 \times 1 = -8$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x-1 \\ \times \\ x+15 \end{array} \right\} \quad 7 \times 15 - 1 = 104$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x+1 \\ \times \\ x-15 \end{array} \right\} \quad -7 \times 15 + 1 = -104.$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x+5 \\ \times \\ x-3 \end{array} \right\} \quad -7 \times 3 + 5 = -16$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x-5 \\ \times \\ x+3 \end{array} \right\} \quad 7 \times 3 - 5 = 16$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x+3 \\ \times \\ x-5 \end{array} \right\} \quad -7 \times 5 + 3 = -32$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x-3 \\ \times \\ x+5 \end{array} \right\} \quad 7 \times 5 - 3 = 32$$

$7x - 3$  and  $x + 5$  are the reqd factors

**Example.** Factorize  $3x^2 - 8x - 3$

$3$  is *not* a factor of each term  $3x - 3$  cannot be a factor.  
the factors must be

$3x - 1$  and  $x + 3$ , or  $3x + 1$  and  $x - 3$

The second pair are the factors, for  $-3 \times 3 + 1 = -8$

**107.** When the factors cannot readily be seen by inspection the following method is recommended

**Example 1** Find the factors of  $2x^2 - 5x + 2$

$$2x^2 - 5x + 2 = \frac{1}{2} \{ (2x)^2 - 5(2x) + 4 \}.$$

(This is the same as multiplying by  $\frac{2}{2}$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(Writing } y \text{ instead of } 2x) \quad &= \frac{1}{2} [y^2 - 5y + 4] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (y - 4)(y - 1) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (2x - 4)(2x - 1) \\ &= (x - 2)(2x - 1) \end{aligned}$$



**Example 2.** Factorize  $12x^2 - x - 20$

$$\begin{aligned}
 12x^2 - x - 20 &= \frac{1}{12}[(12x)^2 - (12x) - 240] \\
 \text{(Writing } y \text{ instead of } 12x) \quad &= \frac{1}{12}(y^2 - y - 240) \\
 &= \frac{1}{12}(y - 16)(y + 15) \\
 &= \frac{1}{12}(12x - 16)(12x + 15) \\
 &= \left(\frac{12x - 16}{4}\right) \left(\frac{12x + 15}{3}\right) \\
 &= (3x - 4)(4x + 5).
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3** Factorize  $28x^2 + xy - 45y^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 28x^2 + xy - 45y^2 &= \frac{1}{28}[(28x)^2 + (28x)y - 28 \times 45y^2] \\
 \text{(Writing } a \text{ instead of } 28x) \quad &= \frac{1}{28}(a^2 + ay - 28 \times 45y^2)
 \end{aligned}$$

We now have to find two numbers whose product is  $-28 \times 45$ , and whose algebraic sum is 1. This can easily be done if we put the product  $-28 \times 45$  into its prime factors

$$-28 \times 45 = -2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 5 \times 3 \times 3$$

$$-7 \times 5 + 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 = -35 + 36 = 1,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{the given expression} &= \frac{1}{28}(a + 36y)(a - 35y) \\
 &= \frac{1}{28}(28x + 36y)(28x - 35y) \\
 &= (7x + 9y)(4x - 5y)
 \end{aligned}$$

### Examples XVIII. h.

[Results should always be checked by multiplication]

Find the factors of.

- |                           |                         |                           |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 $5x^2 - 12x + 4$        | 2. $3x^2 + 14x + 15$    | 3 $3x^2 - 7x + 2$         |
| 4 $2x^2 + 11x - 21$       | 5. $3x^2 - 13x - 30$    | 6 $5x^2 + 42x - 27$       |
| 7 $2x^2 + 19x + 9$        | 8 $3x^2 - 22x + 7$      | 9 $4x^2 - 16x + 15$       |
| 10 $9x^2 - 18x + 8$       | 11 $16x^2 - 8x - 15$    | 12 $49x^2 + 21x + 2$      |
| 13 $9x^2 + 6x - 8$        | 14 $4x^2 + 4x - 63$     | 15. $6x^2 + 11x + 3$      |
| 16 $6x^2 - 11x + 3$       | 17. $6x^2 - x - 2$      | 18 $12x^2 - 25x + 12$     |
| 19 $20x^2 + 41x + 20$     | 20 $12x^2 - 7x - 12$    | 21 $18x^2 - 9x - 2$       |
| 22. $24x^2 - 50x + 25$    | 23 $3 - 8x + 4x^2$      | 24 $5 + 9x - 2x^2$        |
| 25 $2x^2 + 5xy + 3y^2$    | 26 $2x^2 + 3xy - 2y^2$  | 27 $12x^2 + 8xy - 15y^2$  |
| 28 $14x^2 + 29x - 15$     | 29 $9x^2 - 9x - 28$     | 30. $14x^2 - 29x + 12$    |
| 31. $10x^2 - 13xy - 9y^2$ | 32. $7x^2 + 4xy - 3y^2$ | 33. $12x^2 + 17xy + 5y^2$ |
| 34. $26x^2 - 41x + 3$     | 35 $13x^2 + 41x + 6$    |                           |

$$\begin{aligned}
 108. \text{ By Multiplication } & \left. \begin{aligned} (a+b)(a^2-ab+b^2) &= a^3+b^3 \\ \text{and } (a-b)(a^2+ab+b^2) &= a^3-b^3 \end{aligned} \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

Example 1.  $x^3 - 1 = x^3 - 1^3 = (x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1)$

Example 2  $27a^3 + 8b^3 = (3a)^3 + (2b)^3$   
 $= [3a + 2b][(3a)^2 - (3a)(2b) + (2b)^2]$   
 $= (3a + 2b)(9a^2 - 6ab + 4b^2)$

Example 3.  $1 - 27x^3 = 1 - (3x)^3$   
 $= (1 - 3x)[1 + (3x) + (3x)^2]$   
 $= (1 - 3x)(1 + 3x + 9x^2)$

Example 4  $8x^3 + 729y^3 = (2x)^3 + (9y)^3$   
 $= (2x + 9y^2)[(2x)^2 - (2x)(9y^2) + (9y^2)^2]$   
 $= (2x + 9y^2)(4x^2 - 18xy^2 + 81y^4)$

Examples. XVIII. k.

Resolve into factors

- |                      |                      |  |                  |                 |
|----------------------|----------------------|--|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. $x^3 + y^3$       | 2. $x^3 - y^3$       | 3. $1 - x^3$                                   | 4. $1 + x^3$     | 5. $x^3 + y^3$  |
| 6. $x^3 - y^3$       | 7. $8x^3 - 1$        | 8. $1 + 8y^3$                                  | 9. $8a^3 + b^3$  | 10. $1 + 27x^3$ |
| 11. $x^3 + 27$       | 12. $y^3 - 27$       | 13. $a^3 + 125$                                | 14. $125a^3 - 1$ |                 |
| 15. $8x^3 - 27y^3$   | 16. $8a^3 + 27b^3$   | 17. $a^3 - 216$                                | 18. $343x^3 - 1$ |                 |
| 19. $y^3 - 64$       | 20. $64 + y^3$       | 21. $1000x^3 + 1$                              | 22. $a^3b^3 - 1$ |                 |
| 23. $1 + a^3b^3$     | 24. $a^3b^3 - 64$    | 25. $8x^3y^3 - 1$                              | 26. $x^3 + 1$    |                 |
| 27. $64a^3 - 125b^3$ | 28. $27x^3 + p^3q^3$ | 29. $216a^3 - b^3$                             | 30. $512x^3 + 1$ |                 |
| 31. $729a^3 - 8x^3$  | 32. $1 + 729x^3$     | 33. $\frac{a^6 - b^6}{(a^3 + b^3)(a^3 - b^3)}$ | 34. $x^3 - 64$   |                 |

Miscellaneous Factors (Easy). Examples. XVIII. l.

- |   |   |                                 |
|---|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. $-8x^2 + 16x$                            | 2. $a^2 - 11ab + 30b^2$                   | 3. $-3 + 3x^2$                  |
| 4. $3a^3b^3c^2 - 21a^2b^4c^3 + 18a^4b^4c^2$ |   | 5. $3a^2 - 27$                  |
| 6. $5a^3 - 40$                              | 7. $10a^2 + 9ab - b^2$                    | 8. $3(a - 1)^2 - 3(a - 2)^2$    |
| 9. $x^5y - 3xy^5$                           | 10. $7a^2 - 175$                          | 11. $-x^3 - x^2 - x - 1$        |
| 12. $11ac^2 - 33a^2c$                       | 13. $3 - 21x + 18x^2$                     | 14. $3a^2b^2 - 3a^2 - 3b^2 + 3$ |
| 15. $12 - 3x^2$                             | 16. $p^6q^7r^4 - 3p^4q^5r^3 + 2p^3q^4r^4$ | 19. $x^2 - px + qx - pq$        |
| 17. $3 \times 11^2 - 3^3$                   | 18. $15x^2 - 36x + 12$                    | 22. $20x^2 + 30xy - 20y^2$      |
| 20. $4x^2 - 30xy - 40y^2$                   | 21. $3 - 45y^2$                           | 25. $4 - (3 - x)^2$             |
| 23. $11x^2 - 253xy + 1452y^2$               | 24. $3 - 81x^2$                           | 28. $3x^2 - 6x + 3$             |
| 26. $(x - y)^2 - 5x + 5y$                   | 27. $15x^4 - 15y^4$                       | 31. $2x^3 - 250$                |
| 29. $3ab - 6b - 3ac + 6c$                   | 30. $117x^2 - 13$                         | 34. $7x^2 - 14x + 7xy$          |
| 32. $px^2 + px + qx + 1$                    | 33. $2x^3 - 16x + 14$                     | 37. $18x^2 - 8y^2$              |
| 35. $2a^2 - 50$                             | 36. $a^2 + ab - 42b^2$                    | 40. $9x^2 + 36x - 45$           |
| 38. $15p^2q^3 - 12p^3q^2 + 18p^2q^3$        | 39. $36^3 - 3x^2$                         | 43. $5x^3 - 5y^3$               |
| 41. $21x^2 - 2x - 1$                        | 42. $2 - x^2 - 2x^2 + x$                  | 46. $20p^2q^2 - 5$              |
| 44. $3x^2 + 27x + 60$                       | 45. $3x^3y^2 - 3$                         | 49. $9(a - b)^2 - 4(a - c)^2$   |
| 47. $81b^3c^3 - a$                          | 48. $17x^2 + 51x + 34$                    | 52. $3 - 3(x - y)^2$            |
| 50. $7x^2y^4 - 700$                         | 51. $2(x - y)^2 - 2$                      | 55. $3a^2 - 3b^2$               |
| 53. $1 - 5x - 6x^2$                         | 54. $x^2 - 9xy + 20y^2$                   |                                 |

- |                                |                          |                           |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 56. $1 - 4(x - y)^2$ .         | 57. $39x^2 - 26x$        | 58. $2x^2 + 24xy + 70y^2$ |
| 59. $3 - 3(2x - 1)^2$ .        | 60. $x^2 - 30x + 225$    | 61. $18x^3 - 9x^2 - 2x$   |
| 62. $3x^2 - 12$                | 63. $5x + 9x^2 - 2x^3$   | 64. $15a^2b - 30ab^2$     |
| 65. $6x^4 - x^3 - 2x^2$        | 66. $7x^3 - 8x + 1$      | 67. $200 - 15x - 5x^2$    |
| 68. $4a^2bc - 6ab^2c + 8abc^2$ | 69. $7x^2 - 7$           | 70. $x^4 - 27x$           |
| 71. $x^2 + xy - 42y^2$         | 72. $9x^2 - 18x - 315$   | 73. $a^3x - 125x$         |
| 74. $3x - 8x^2 + 4x^3$         | 75. $4a^3 + 4ab + b^2$   | 76. $7a^3 + 7a - 770$     |
| 77. $13x^4 + 41x^3 + 6x^2$     | 78. $x^2 + px - qx - pq$ |                           |

\*109. The Remainder Theorem (Art 95) is often useful for purposes of factorization

*Factorize the expression  $x^3 + 4x^2 + x - 6$ .*

When this expression is divided by  $x - 1$ , the remainder

$$= 1 + 4 + 1 - 6 = 0, \quad \dots \dots (1)$$

i.e. the expression is divisible by  $x - 1$  without remainder, in other words  $x - 1$  is a factor

Knowing this we write the expression thus

$$\begin{aligned} x^3 - 1 + 4(x^2 - 1) + x - 1 \\ &= (x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1) + 4(x - 1)(x + 1) + x - 1 \\ &= (x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1 + 4x + 4 + 1) \\ &= (x - 1)(x^2 + 5x + 6) \\ &= (x - 1)(x + 2)(x + 3). \end{aligned}$$

From the above [see (1)] we observe that in any algebraical expression where  $x$  is the only symbol used, if the algebraical sum of the numerical coefficients is zero,  $x - 1$  is a factor of the expression

**Example** Factorize the expression  $6x^3 + 13x^2 + 2x - 5$

When we divide by  $x + 1$ , the remainder is

$$-6 + 13 - 2 - 5 = 0, \quad (1)$$

$x + 1$  is a factor of the expression

Knowing this we write the expression in the form

$$\begin{aligned} 6(x^2 + 1) + 13(x^2 - 1) + 2(x + 1) \\ &= 6(x + 1)(x^2 - x + 1) + 13(x + 1)(x - 1) + 2(x + 1) \\ &= (x + 1)(6x^2 - 6x + 6 + 13x - 13 + 2) \\ &= (x + 1)(6x^2 + 7x - 5) \\ &= (x + 1)(3x + 5)(2x - 1) \end{aligned}$$

Hence, comparing (1) with the given expression, we observe that in any algebraical expression where  $x$  is the only symbol used, if the algebraical sum of the coefficients of the even powers of  $x$

is equal to that of the odd powers of  $x$ ,  $x+1$  is a factor of the expression.

\*110 Prove that  $(a-b)$ ,  $(b-c)$ ,  $(c-a)$  are factors of the expression  

$$a^3(b-c) + b^3(c-a) + c^3(a-b).$$

When we arrange the given expression in descending powers of  $a$  and divide by  $a-b$ , the remainder is equal to the value of the expression obtained by putting  $a=b$  (Remainder Theorem)

This remainder  $= b^3(b-c) + b^3(c-b) = 0$ ,

$\therefore a-b$  is a factor of the given expression

In the same way we may prove that  $b-c$  and  $c-a$  are factors of the same expression

### \*111. Miscellaneous factors

Example 1. Factorize the expression  $x^4 - a^4$

$$\begin{aligned} x^4 - a^4 &= (x^2 + a^2)(x^2 - a^2) \\ &= (x^2 + a^2)(x+a)(x-a) \end{aligned}$$

Example 2 Factorize the expression  $x^6 - a^6$

$$\begin{aligned} x^6 - a^6 &= (x^3 + a^3)(x^3 - a^3) \\ &= (x+a)(x^2 - ax + a^2)(x-a)(x^2 + ax + a^2) \end{aligned}$$

In a case of this kind it is advisable to consider the expression as the difference of two squares *first*, as above

Example 3 Resolve into factors  $3x^4 - 3x^2y - 18x^2y^2$

$$\begin{aligned} 3x^4 - 3x^2y - 18x^2y^2 &= 3x^2(x^2 - xy - 6y^2) \\ &= 3x^2(x-3y)(x+2y) \end{aligned}$$

Example 4. Resolve  $(a+b)^3 - 1$  into factors

$$\begin{aligned} (a+b)^3 - 1 &= [(a+b) - 1][(a+b)^2 + (a+b) + 1] \\ &= (a+b-1)(a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + a + b + 1) \end{aligned}$$

Example 5 Resolve  $32(x+y)^3 - 2x - 2y$  into factors

$$\begin{aligned} 32(x+y)^3 - 2x - 2y &= 32(x+y)^3 - 2(x+y) \\ &= 2(x+y)[16(x+y)^2 - 1] \\ &= 2(x+y)[4(x+y) + 1][4(x+y) - 1] \\ &= 2(x+y)(4x+4y+1)(4x+4y-1) \end{aligned}$$

Example 6 Resolve  $9x^2 - 49y^2 - 9x + 21y$  into factors

$$\begin{aligned} 9x^2 - 49y^2 - 9x + 21y &= (3x+7y)(3x-7y) - 3(3x-7y) \\ &= (3x-7y)(3x+7y-3) \end{aligned}$$

### \* Examples XVIII. m.

Resolve the following expressions into their simplest factors

- |                         |                   |                          |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. $a^4 - b^4$          | 2. $16a^4 - 1$    | 3. $32x^4 - 2y^4$        |
| 4. $x^4 - x^2 + 2x - 1$ | 5. $3ax^2 - 3a^2$ | 6. $7(a-b)^2 - 7(a-b)^3$ |

Resolve the following expressions into their simplest factors

7.  $(a-b)^2 - 4(c-d)^2$       8.  $(a^2-b^2)^2 - (a-b)^4$       9.  $(x-y)^3 - x+y$
10.  $4x^3 - 12x^2 - x + 3$       11.  $2x^3 + x^2 - 18x - 9$
12.  $ab(x^2+y^2) - xy(a^2+b^2)$       13.  $a(b+c-d) - c(a-b+d)$
14.  $4x^4 - 2x^3y - 3xy^3 - 9y^4$       15.  $x^4 - 13x^2 + 36$
16.  $a^2b^3 + a^5b^5$       17.  $a(a-b)^2 - ac^2$       18.  $x^3 - 3a^2x + 2a^3$
19.  $84x^2 - 8x - 1$       20.  $4(2x+3)^2 - 9(x-3)^2$       21.  $1 + 2x + x^2 - x^4$
22.  $a^2b - b(b-c)^2$       23.  $a^4 - 16b^4$       24.  $a^6 - 1$
25.  $x^4 - 5x^2 + 4$       26.  $(x^2+xy)^2 - (xy+y^2)^2$
27.  $x^2 + (1-a)x - a$       28.  $x^3 + (2a+b)x - ab - 3a^2$
29.  $x^3 + 3ax - 3ab - b^3$       30.  $(a^3-b^3)(x^2-y^2) - 4abxy$
31.  $x^7 + x^6 + x + 1$       32.  $200x^2 + 10x - 21$
33.  $(x^2-y^2-z^2)^2 - 4y^2z^2$       34.  $(x-2y)^2 + (2x-y)^2$
35.  $x^4 + 4x^3 - 7x^2 - 10x$       36.  $(x^2+a^2)b + (a^2+b^2)x$
37.  $2x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x + 15$       38.  $(ax+by)^2 + (ay-bx)^2 + c^2(x^2+y^2)$
39.  $15x^2 - 4x - 35$       40.  $(x^2-a^2)b + (a^2-b^2)x$
41.  $(1-ab)^2(a+b)^2 - (1+ab)^2(a-b)^2$       42.  $a(a+1)x^2 + x - a(a-1)$
43.  $x^4 - 3x^3 - 2x^2 + 12x - 8$       44.  $5x^4 - 4x^3 - 6x^2 + 4x + 1$
45.  $6x^3 - 13x^2y - 9xy^2 + 10y^3$       46.  $x^3 - 4x^2 + 4x - 3$
47.  $a(a+2)x^2 + 2x - a^2 + 1$       48.  $a^2(1+b) - b^2(1+a)$
49.  $16a^4 - (b-c)^4$       50.  $\left(\frac{a}{2} + 2b - c\right)^2 - \left(\frac{a}{2} - b + 2c\right)^2$
51.  $15x^3 - 4x^2y - 13xy^2 + 6y^3$       52.  $x^3 - 6x + 4$
53.  $(x^2-xy)^2 - (xy-y^2)^2$       54.  $x^3 + (a-b)xy - aby^2$
55.  $5p^3 - 19pq + 12q^2$       56.  $x + 8a^3xy^3$
57.  $27x^4 - 48y^2$       58.  $x^3 - x^2 - 4$
59.  $2x^2 + 7x - 30$       60.  $a^2x + a(1-x^2) - x$
61.  $xy^5 - yx^5$       62.  $4x^2 - 12x - 432$
63.  $b(b-2) - (a^2-1)$       64.  $(x^2+3)^2 - 16x^2$
65.  $(2x+5)^2 - (3x-6)^2$       66.  $(x^2-x)^2 - 8(x^2-x) + 12$

## CHAPTER XIX

### HIGHEST COMMON FACTOR

112. When a term is the product of several letters, each of the letters is called a dimension of the product. Also the number of letters, when expressed without indices, denotes the degree of the product.

$a^3bc = a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c$ , and is therefore of five dimensions. Numerical coefficients are considered as of no degree.

$9x^2yz$ , and  $13a^2yz$  are therefore of the same degree, the fourth

The highest common factor (H C F) or highest common divisor (H C D) of two or more integral algebraic expressions is the integral expression of the highest degree which will exactly divide each of them

Consider the expressions  $27a^2b^3c$ ,  $15a^3b^5c^4$  3 is the H C F of the numerical coefficients 27 and 15

The highest power of  $a$  which will divide both expressions is  $a^2$   
 $b$   $b^3$   
 $c$   $c$

$\therefore$  the H C F of the two expressions is  $3a^2b^3c$

Example. Find the H C F of  $15a^5b^4c^6$ ,  $60a^3b^5$ ,  $25a^4b^2c^3$

The H C F of 15, 60, 25 is 5

The highest power of  $a$  which divides all the expressions is  $a^3$   
 $b$   $b^2$

No power of  $c$  divides all three expressions  
 the reqd H C F =  $5a^3b^2$

### Examples XIX a

Find the highest common factor of

- |   |   |                                       |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 $5a^2b$ , $10ab^2$                        | 2 $x^2y^3$ , $x^3y^2$   | 3 $abc$ , $3a^2b$                     |
| 4 $6xy^2z$ , $8x^2yz^2$                     | 5 $9a^2b^2c^2$ , $15a^3bc^4$  | 6. $9a^2x^4$ , $21b^2x^3$             |
| 7 $6x^2y$ , $3xy^2$ , $9x^2y^2$             | 8 $x^2y$ , $y^2z$ , $xy^2$  | 9 $3a^2c^4$ , $27a^4c^4$ , $18a^3c^2$ |
| 10 $26x^2y^2$ , $13x^2z^2$ , $39x^2y^2z^2$  | 11. $35a^5b^4c^2d^3$ , $20a^3c^3d^4$ , $45a^2b^2d$ , $10a^7b^4cd^7$ |                                       |
| 12 $3abc^2$ , $5a^2bc$ , $7abc^2$ , $9abcd$ |   |                                       |

113 In *compound expressions* the H C F can be determined by inspection as soon as the expressions are resolved into their simplest factors

Example 1 Find the H C F of

$$\begin{aligned} & a^2bx + ab^2x \text{ and } a^2b - b^3 \\ & a^2bx + ab^2x = abx(a + b), \\ & a^2b - b^3 = b(a^2 - b^2) = b(a + b)(a - b) \end{aligned}$$

By inspection the reqd H C F is  $b(a + b)$

Example 2 Find the H C F of  $x^2 - 17x + 60$  and  $x^2 + 7x - 60$

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 - 17x + 60 &= (x - 12)(x - 5), \\ x^2 + 7x - 60 &= (x + 12)(x - 5) \\ \therefore \text{ the reqd H C F is } x - 5 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3.** Find the H O F of  $x^2-4$ ,  $x^2+3x+2$ ,  $x^2+x-2$

$$x^2-4=(x-2)(x+2),$$

$$x^2+3x+2=(x+1)(x+2),$$

$$x^2+x-2=(x-1)(x+2)$$

∴  $x+2$  is the H O F reqd

**Example 4** Find the H O F of  $x^3-ax^2+a^2x-a^3$  and  $x^3-ax^2-a^2x+a^3$

$$x^3-ax^2+a^2x-a^3=x^2(x-a)+a^2(x-a)=(x-a)(x^2+a^2),$$

$$x^3-ax^2-a^2x+a^3=x^2(x-a)-a^2(x-a)=(x-a)(x^2-a^2) \\ = (x-a)(x+a)(x-a)^2$$

the reqd H O F is  $x-a$

### Examples. XIX. b.

Find the H O F of

- |  |   |                         |
|--|---|-------------------------|
| 1 $a^2-ax, a^2+ax$                         | 2 $5x-10, 4x-8$                             | 3 $x^2+xy, xy+y^2$      |
| 4 $x^2-4, 3x-6$                            | 5 $a^2+2ab, ab+2b^2$                        | 6 $x^2+xy, x^2-y^2$     |
| 7 $x^2-2xy, x^2-4y^2$                      | 8. $x^2+2xy+y^2, x^2-y^2$                   | 9 $x^3-3ax^2, 2x^2-6ax$ |
| 10 $15x-45, 3x^2-27$                       | 11 $3x^2+12xy, 4x^2-6xy^2$                  |                         |
| 12 $4x^2-8xy, 3xy^2-6y^3$                  | 13. $x^2+3x+2, x^2+6x+5$                    |                         |
| 14 $1-2x+x^2, 1-x^2$                       | 15. $1+2x+x^2, 4x-4x^2$                     |                         |
| 16 $x^2-7x+12, x^2-8x+15$                  | 17 $x^2+y^2, 5x^2-5y^2$                     |                         |
| 18 $x^2-x-20, x^2+3x-4$                    | 19. $x^2-121, x^2+12x+11$                   |                         |
| 20 $x^2+17x+60, x^2-7x-60$                 | 21 $3x^2+3a^2, 2x^2+4ax+2a^2$               |                         |
| 22 $a^3+b^3, a^2b-ab^2+b^3$                | 23. $x^2+x-42, x^2-9x+16$                   |                         |
| 24 $4x^2+12x-72, 3x^2-3x-18$               | 25 $24a^5b^3(a+b)^2, 21a^3b^4(a^2+b^3)$     |                         |
| 26 $12x^2-x-1, 6x^2-5x+1$                  | 27 $2x^2+5x-3, 7x^2-63$                     |                         |
| 28 $x^3-2x^2-x+2, x^3-x^2-4x+4$            | 29. $(b+c)^2-a^2, (c+a)^2-b^2, (a+b)^2-c^2$ |                         |
| 30 $10x^2+13x-3, 5x^2-11x+2, 5x^2-16x+3$   |   |                         |
| 31 $x^2-7x+10, x^2+2x-8, 3x^2-3x-6$        |   |                         |
| 32 $(a-b)^2-c^2, (a+c)^2-b^2, (c-b)^2-a^2$ |   |                         |
| 33 $x^2-10x+25, x^2-25, x^2-125$           |   |                         |
| 34 $x^2-(a-c)x-ac, x^2-(a+c)x+ac$          |   |                         |
| 35 $2x^2+x-1, 2x^2-5x+2, 6x^2+x-2$         |   |                         |
| 36 $16x^4+36x^2+81, 8x^2+27$               |   |                         |
| 37. $x^3-x^2-3x+3, x^3-3x^2+2$             |   |                         |
| 38. $x^4-x^2-2x+2, 2x^3-x-1$               |   |                         |
| 39 $15x^3-19x^2+4, 9x^3-9x^2-4x+4$         |   |                         |
| 40. $x^3-7x+10, 4x^3-25x^2+20x+25$         |   |                         |

\*114. When compound expressions cannot readily be factorized we find their H O F by a method analogous to the Arithmetical method

Before attempting any such, the student must grasp the principle underlying the Arithmetical method

Let us find the H C F of 782 and 5451

$$\begin{array}{r}
 782 \overline{) 5451} \quad (6 \\
 \underline{4692} \\
 759 \overline{) 782} \quad (1 \\
 \underline{759} \\
 23 \overline{) 759} \quad (33 \\
 \underline{69} \\
 69 \\
 \underline{69} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

23 is the reqd H C F

This method depends upon the fact that if any two numbers have a common factor, the remainder, when one is divided by the other, has the same factor

. Thus in the above,

any factor common to 782 and 5451 is a factor of 759  
 759 and 782

23

This principle, a rigid proof of which will be given later, being true for Arithmetical numbers must also be true in Algebra, since the symbols stand for numbers

Let us now apply it to some examples

**Example 1** Find the H C F of  $x^3 + 6x^2 - 8x - 7$  and  $x^3 + 8x^2 + 10x + 21$ .

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^3 + 6x^2 - 8x - 7 \overline{) x^3 + 8x^2 + 10x + 21} \quad (1 \\
 \underline{x^3 + 6x^2 - 8x - 7}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 (a) \quad 2 \overline{) 2x^2 + 18x + 28} \quad (x^3 + 6x^2 - 8x - 7) (x - 3) \\
 \underline{x^2 + 9x + 14} \quad \underline{x^3 + 9x^2 + 14x}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 -3x^2 - 22x - 7 \\
 -3x^2 - 27x - 42
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 (b) \quad 5 \overline{) 5x + 35} \quad (x^2 + 9x + 14) (x + 2) \\
 \underline{x + 7} \quad \underline{x^2 - 7x} \\
 2x - 14 \\
 \underline{2x + 14} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

$x - 7$  is the reqd H C F

(a) Here we see that 2 is a factor of  $2x^2 + 18x + 28$ , but not a factor of  $x^3 + 6x^2 - 8x - 7$  we therefore reject it

(b) We see that 5 is a factor of  $5x + 35$ , but not a factor of  $x^2 + 9x + 14$  we therefore reject it

The work will be considerably simplified if factors not common to both divisor and dividend are rejected in this way



Time will be saved if the work is arranged as below :

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 x & \begin{array}{r} x^3+6x^2-8x-7 \\ x^3+9x^2+14 \\ \hline -3x^2-22x-7 \\ -3x^2-27x-42 \\ \hline 5x+35 \\ x+7 \end{array} & \begin{array}{r} x^3+8x^2+10x+21 \\ x^3+6x^2-8x-7 \\ \hline 2x^2+18x+28 \\ x^2+9x+14 \\ x^2+7x \\ \hline 2x+14 \\ 2x+14 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} & 1 \\
 -3 & & & x \\
 & & & 2
 \end{array} \quad (c)$$

At the stage (c) we might have shortened the work thus The factors of  $x^2+9x+14$  are  $x+2$  and  $x+7$   $x+2$  is evidently not a divisor of the given expressions

Dividing  $x^3+6x^2-8x-7$  by  $x+7$  we find that  $x+7$  is the H C F .

When the given expressions have factors common to every term, these should be removed first, remembering that they themselves may have a common factor

**Example 2** Find the H C F of

$$36x^4-78x^3+18x^2+12x \text{ and } 90x^4-207x^3+63x^2+36x$$

$$36x^4-78x^3+18x^2+12x=6x(6x^3-13x^2+3x+2)$$

$$90x^4-207x^3+63x^2+36x=9x(10x^3-23x^2+7x+4)$$

$3x$  is the H C F of  $6x$  and  $9x$

We now proceed to find the H C F of the remaining factors

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 3x & \begin{array}{r} 6x^3-13x^2+3x+2 \\ 6x^3-9x^2-3x \\ \hline -4x^2+6x+2 \\ -4x^2+6x+2 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{r} 10x^3-23x^2+7x+4 \\ 12x^3-26x^2+6x+4 \\ \hline -2x^2+3x^2-x \\ 2x^2-3x-1 \end{array} & 2 \\
 -2 & & -x &
 \end{array}$$

$\therefore$  the reqd H C F is  $3x(2x^2-3x-1)$

**Example 3** Find the H C F of

$$6x^3-19x^2+11x+6 \text{ and } 10x^3-19x^2+2x+6$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 (c) & \begin{array}{r} 6x^3-19x^2+11x+6 \\ 2 \\ \hline 3x \quad 12x^3-38x^2+22x+12 \\ 12x^3 \quad -27x \\ \hline -38x^2+49x+12 \\ -36x^2 \quad +81 \\ \hline -1 \quad -2x^2+49x-69 \\ 2x^3-49x+69 \\ x \quad 2x^2-3x \\ \hline -23 \quad -46x+69 \\ -46x+69 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{r} 10x^3-19x^2+2x+6 \\ 6x^3-19x^2+11x+6 \\ \hline x \quad 4x^3 \quad -9x \\ 4x^3 \quad -9 \\ \hline 4x^2-98x+138 \\ 49 \quad 98x-147 \\ \hline 2x-3 \end{array} & 1 \\
 & & & (a) \\
 & & & (d) \\
 (b) & & & 2
 \end{array}$$

The reqd H C F is  $2x-3$

*N.B.*—It is not necessary that the first term of the divisor should go an exact number of times into the first term of the dividend. See (a) and (b)

It is, however, sometimes convenient, as at (c), to introduce a factor

At (d) we reject the factor  $x$ , which is not a factor of either of the given expressions

\*115. If  $A$  and  $B$  represent any integral algebraical expression, then if  $A$  and  $B$  have a common factor, their sum or difference has the same factor.

Let  $p$  be the common factor of  $A$  and  $B$ , and  $C$  and  $D$  the quotients when we divide them by  $p$

$$\text{Then } A = pC, \text{ and } B = pD$$

$$\therefore A + B = p(C + D), \text{ i.e. } p \text{ is a factor of } A + B$$

$$\text{In the same way } A - B = p(C - D), \therefore p \text{ is a factor of } A - B$$

Further if  $A$  and  $B$  have a common factor  $p$ ,  $p$  is also a factor of  $mA + nB$  and  $mA - nB$ , where  $m$  and  $n$  are any multiples of  $A$  and  $B$

Let  $C$  and  $D$  be the quotients when we divide  $A$  and  $B$  by  $p$ , so that

$$A = pC, \text{ and } B = pD.$$

$$\therefore mA + nB = mpC + npD$$

$$= p(mC + nD),$$

$$\therefore p \text{ is a factor of } mA + nB$$

$$\text{In the same way, } mA - nB = p(mC - nD),$$

$$\therefore p \text{ is a factor of } mA - nB$$

This can often be employed to shorten the work of finding a H.C.F.

Find the H.C.F. of

$$5x^3 + 16x^2 + 23x - 5148 \text{ and } 3x^3 + 48x^2 - 103x - 5148.$$

The difference of the two expressions

$$= 2x^3 - 32x^2 + 126x$$

$$= 2x(x^2 - 16x + 63)$$

$$= 2x(x - 7)(x - 9)$$

Now  $2x$  is not a common factor, nor is  $x - 7$ , for 7 will not divide exactly into 5148

$x - 9$  must be the H.C.F. if there is one

\* Examples. XIX. c.

Find the highest common factor of

$$1. 30a^2x^4 - 5a^2x^3 + 7a^2x, 9ax^2 - a^3x - 2a^4$$

$$2. x^4 - 2x^2y - 2x^2y^2 - 3xy^2, 3x^2y + 2x^2y^2 + 2xy^3 - y^4.$$

Find the highest common factor of .

- 3  $2x^4 - x^3 - x^2 - x - 3$ ,  $2x^4 - 5x^3 + x^2 + 5x - 3$
- 4  $3x^3 - 7x^2 + 8x - 4$ ,  $6x^3 - 6x^2 - 11x - 2$
- 5  $2x^3 - 5x + 6$ ,  $4x^3 + x^2 - 12x + 4$ .
6.  $3x^3 + 14x^2 + 12x + 16$ ,  $2x^4 + 7x^3 - 4x^2 - x - 4$ .
- 7  $2x^4 + 9x^3 + 14x^2 + 3$ ,  $3x^4 + 15x^3 + 5x^2 + 10x + 2$
- 8  $12x^3 + 9x^2 - 4x - 3$ ,  $16x^3 + 8x^2 + x + 3$
9.  $2x^3 + 9x^2 - 17x - 45$ ,  $6x^3 - 29x^2 + 31x + 10$
- 10  $x^4 - 6x^3 + 8x^2 - 11x + 2$ ,  $2x^4 - 11x^3 + 8x^2 - 6x + 1$ .
11.  $6x^3 + 11x^2 - 31x + 14$ ,  $4x^3 - 47x + 7$
- 12  $5x^3 + 12x^2 + 3x - 2$ ,  $x^5 + 3x^4 + x^3 - x^2 - 4$
- 13  $4x^3 - 17x^2 + 3x + 4$ ,  $x^3 - 17x + 4$
- 14  $2x^3 - 7x^2 - 46x - 21$ ,  $2x^4 + 11x^3 - 13x^2 - 99x - 45$
- 15  $15x^3 + 6x^2 - 45x - 18$ ,  $-49x^3 + 28x^2 + 147x - 84$
- 16  $6x^4 - 25x^2y^2 - 9y^4$ ,  $3x^3 - 15x^2y + xy^3 - 5y^3$
- 17  $3x^4 + 3x^3y - 27x^2y^2 + 33xy^3 - 12y^4$ ,  $5x^4 - 5x^3y - 15x^2y^2 + 25xy^3 - 10y^4$
- 18  $25x^4 + 5x^3 - x - 1$ ,  $20x^4 + x^3 - 1$
- 19  $x^3 + 4x^2 + 5x + 6$ ,  $x^4 + 2x^3 + 5x^2 + 4x + 4$
- 20  $3x^3 + 17x^2 - 62x + 14$ ,  $7x^3 + 52x^2 - 46x + 8$

### REDUCTION OF FRACTIONS TO LOWEST TERMS

116. We shall assume throughout that as the symbols stand for numerical quantities, the ordinary Arithmetical rules concerning Vulgar Fractions apply to Algebra, leaving the proofs of those rules to a later stage

$$\text{In Arithmetic } \frac{6}{8} = \frac{3 \times 2}{4 \times 2} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\text{So in Algebra } \frac{ma}{mb} = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\frac{abc^2}{b^2c} = \frac{ac \times bc}{b \times bc} = \frac{ac}{b}.$$

$$\frac{ax - bx}{abx} = \frac{(a - b) \times x}{ab \times x} = \frac{a - b}{ab}.$$

$$\frac{4a^2 - 6ab}{6a^2 - 4ab} = \frac{2a(2a - 3b)}{2a(3a - 2b)} = \frac{2a - 3b}{3a - 2b}.$$

$$\frac{x^2 - 5x + 6}{x^2 - 4x + 4} = \frac{(x - 2)(x - 3)}{(x - 2)^2} = \frac{(x - 2)(x - 3)}{(x - 2)(x - 2)} = \frac{x - 3}{x - 2}.$$

117 A fraction is reduced to its lowest terms by dividing its numerator and denominator by their H.C.F.

The H.C.F. should always be found by factorization, when possible

Reduce  $\frac{3x^2+2x-1}{x^3+x^2-x-1}$  to its lowest terms.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The given expression} &= \frac{(3x-1)(x+1)}{x^2(x+1)-(x+1)} \\ &= \frac{(3x-1)(x+1)}{(x^2-1)(x+1)} \\ &= \frac{3x-1}{x^2-1} \text{ in its lowest terms}\end{aligned}$$

Reduce  $\frac{a^3-7a^2+16a-12}{3a^3-14a^2+16a}$  to its lowest terms

$$\text{The denominator} = a(3a^2-14a+16) = a(3a-8)(a-2)$$

Hence it is evident that if the numerator and denominator have a common factor, it is  $a-2$

Acting on this knowledge, we write the numerator to show  $a-2$  as a factor, thus

$$\begin{aligned}(a^3-2a^2)-(5a^2-10a)+6a-12 \\ &= a^2(a-2)-5a(a-2)+6(a-2) \\ &= (a^2-5a+6)(a-2) \\ &= (a-2)(a-3)(a-2),\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the given expression  $= \frac{(a-2)(a-3)(a-2)}{a(3a-8)(a-2)} = \frac{(a-2)(a-3)}{a(3a-8)}$  in its lowest terms

#### Examples XIX. d.

Reduce the following to their lowest terms

- |   |                                    |                                       |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{4a^2}{8a}$                    | 2. $\frac{10x^3}{5ax}$             | 3. $\frac{10x^2b^2c}{24ab^2c^2}$      |
| 4. $\frac{18x^2y^2z^2}{24x^2y^2z}$      | 5. $\frac{18ab^2c^3}{12a^2b^2c^3}$ | 6. $\frac{105m^2n^4p^5}{42m^2n^4p^5}$ |
| 7. $\frac{a^2}{a^2+ab}$                 | 8. $\frac{x^2}{x^2-xy}$            | 9. $\frac{3ax}{4ax-3ay}$              |
| 10. $\frac{3ax}{7x^2-5axy}$             | 11. $\frac{6a^2-9ab}{5ab-12b^2}$   | 12. $\frac{8x^2-12xy}{6x^2-4xy}$      |
| 13. $\frac{3x^4-3x^2y^2}{5x^4-5x^2y^2}$ | 14. $\frac{abx-bx^2}{acx-cx^2}$    | 15. $\frac{xy-xyz}{3bz-3bz^2}$        |

Reduce the following to their lowest terms

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 16. $\frac{x^2-2x}{x^2-5x+6}$                       | 17. $\frac{3x-x^2}{x^2-5x+6}$                 | 18. $\frac{x^2+4x+4}{x^2+5x+6}$               |
| 19. $\frac{1+3x+2x^2}{1-2x-3x^2}$                   | 20. $\frac{x^2+(a+b)x+ab}{x^2+(a+c)x+ac}$     | 21. $\frac{a^2-b^2}{a^3-b^3}$                 |
| 22. $\frac{x^2-2xy+y^2}{x^2-y^2}$                   | 23. $\frac{b^2-a^2}{a^2+2ab+b^2}$             | 24. $\frac{1+(a+b)x+abx^2}{1+(a+c)x+acx^2}$   |
| 25. $\frac{2x^2-18}{3x^2+3x-18}$                    | 26. $\frac{x^4-3x^2+2}{x^4-x^2-2}$            | 27. $\frac{x^2-(a-b)x-ab}{x^2-(a+c)x+ac}$     |
| 28. $\frac{x^3-2x^2y+y^3}{x^3-y^3}$                 | 29. $\frac{x^2-7x+10}{2x^2-x-6}$              | 30. $\frac{a^2+2ab+b^2-c^2}{a^2-b^2-2bc-c^2}$ |
| * 31. $\frac{3x^2+2x-1}{x^2+x^2-x-1}$               | 32. $\frac{(a+b)^2-(c+d)^2}{(a+c)^2-(b+d)^2}$ | 33. $\frac{x^2-x-20}{x^2+x-12}$               |
| 34. $\frac{x^4+x^2+1}{x^2+x+1}$                     | 35. $\frac{x^3+4x^2-5x}{x^2-3x+2}$            | 36. $\frac{x^2-1}{3x^2+7x-10}$                |
| 37. $\frac{x^4-9x^2}{x^4-6ax^2+9a^2}$               | 38. $\frac{x^3+4x^2-5x}{x^2-6x+5}$            | 39. $\frac{(x-y)^2-1}{(x+1)^2-y^2}$           |
| 40. $\frac{a^3+a^2+a-3^*}{a^3+3a^2+5a+3^{\dagger}}$ | 41. $\frac{3a^3-7ab+4b^2}{3a^2-ab-2b^2}$      | 42. $\frac{4-(x+y)^2}{(x+2)^2-y^2}$           |
| 43. $\frac{6a^2-13ab+6b^2}{6a^2-5ab-6b^2}$          | 44. $\frac{(2a+b)^2-c^2}{4a^2-(b+c)^2}$       | 45. $\frac{27+a^2}{9+3a}$                     |
|   |   | 46. $\frac{3x^2+5x+2}{3x^2+x-2}$              |

### MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION OF FRACTIONS

118. Example 1. Simplify  $\frac{ab-ac}{ab-bc} \times \frac{3abc}{12a^2} \times \frac{a^2-ac}{b^2-bc}$

The given expression =  $\frac{a(b-c)}{b(a-c)} \times \frac{bc}{4a} \times \frac{a(a-c)}{b(b-c)}$

(factorizing and dividing numerator and denominator by  $3a$ )

$$= \frac{a^2bc(b-c)(a-c)}{4ab^2(a-c)(b-c)}$$

$$= \frac{ac}{4b}$$

[for  $a, b, (b-c), (a-c)$  are all common factors of numerator and denominator]

Example 2. Simplify  $\frac{x^2+x-2}{x^2-2x} \times \frac{x^2-x-2}{x^2-2x-8} \times \frac{x^2-1}{x^2-5x}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The given expression} &= \frac{(x+2)(x-1)}{x(x-2)} \times \frac{(x-2)(x+1)}{(x-4)(x+2)} \times \frac{x(x-5)}{(x-1)(x+1)} \\ &= \frac{x-5}{x-4} \end{aligned}$$

\* The sum of the numerical coefficients is zero  $x-1$  is a factor (Art 95)

† The sum of the coefficients of even powers = the sum of the coefficients of odd powers (Art 95)

Examples XIX. e.

Simplify the following :

1.  $\frac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + 2xy + y^2} \times \frac{xy + y^2}{x^2 - xy}$
2.  $\frac{x^2 - 49}{x^2 - 9} - \frac{x + 7}{x + 3}$
3.  $\frac{x^2 - 4}{2x - 4} \times \frac{2}{x + 2}$
4.  $\frac{4x^2 - 1}{4y^2 - 1} - \frac{2x + 1}{2y - 1}$
5.  $\frac{x^2 - 5x + 6}{x^2 - 16} \times \frac{x^2 + 5x + 4}{x^2 - 4} - \frac{x - 3}{x - 4}$
6.  $\frac{x^2 + (a + b)x + ab}{x^2 - c^2} - \frac{x + a}{x - c}$
7.  $\frac{x^2 + 5x + 6}{x^2 - 25} - \frac{x + 3}{x - 5}$
8.  $\frac{x^4 - a^4}{x^2 - 2ax + a^2} - \frac{x^2 + a^2}{a(x - a)}$
9.  $\frac{25a^2 - 1}{9x^2 - 4y^2} \times \frac{3x - 2y}{5a + 1} - \frac{5a - 1}{3x - 2y}$
10.  $\frac{x^2 - x - 6}{x^2 + x - 2} - \frac{x^2 - 3x}{x^2 - x}$
11.  $\frac{6x^2 + 5x + 1}{6x^2 - x - 1} \times \frac{2x^2 - 11x + 5}{2x^2 - 11x - 6}$
12.  $\frac{x^4 - 27x}{x^3 - 9} - \frac{x^2 + 3x + 9}{x + 3}$
13.  $\frac{2x^2 + x - 1}{2x^2 - x - 1} - \left( \frac{x^2 + 4x + 3}{x^2 + 4x - 5} \times \frac{2x - 1}{2x + 1} \right)$
14.  $\frac{x^2 - 5x + 6}{x^2 - 10x + 21} \times \frac{3(x^2 - 49)}{x^2 + 5x - 14} - \frac{x^2 + 5x - 6}{x^2 - x}$
15.  $\frac{(a + b)^2 - c^2}{a^2 - (b + c)^2} \times \frac{(a - b)^2 - c^2}{(a + b)^2 - c^2}$
16.  $\frac{x^3 - 64}{x^2 - 16} \times \frac{(x - 3)^2}{(x + 4)^2 - 4x} - \frac{x^2 + 2x - 15}{4x^2 + 16x}$
17.  $\frac{8x^2 + 14x + 3}{8x^2 - 10x + 3} \times \frac{12x^2 - 6x}{4x^2 + 5x + 1} - \frac{18x^2 - 6x}{4x^2 + x - 3}$
18.  $\frac{(a^2 + ax)^2}{(a^2 - ax)^2} \times \frac{a^3 - x^3}{a^3 + x^3} - \frac{a + x}{a - x}$
19.  $\frac{6x^2 + 6}{(x + 1)^2 - x} \times \frac{x^3 - 1}{x^3 - 3x^2} \times \frac{x^3 + x^2}{x^4 - 1}$
20.  $\frac{(a - b)^2 - c^2}{ab - b^2 - bc} \times \frac{c}{a^2 + ab - ac} - \frac{ac - bc + c^2}{a^2 - (b - c)^2}$
21.  $\frac{3x - 6x^2}{1 - 9x + 18x^2} \times \frac{1 - 8x^2}{(1 - 2x)^2} - \frac{3 + 6x + 12x^2}{1 + 3x - 18x^2}$
22.  $\frac{x^3 + 216}{x^2 - x - 42} \times \frac{x^3 - 3x^2}{x^4 - 6x^3 + 36x^2} - \frac{x^2 + 2x - 15}{2x^2 - 98}$
23.  $\frac{x^4 + x^2 + 1}{x - 1} \times \frac{(x - 1)^3}{x^2 - 1} - \frac{x^2 + 8x^2 - 9x}{x + 1}$
24.  $\frac{8x^2 - 26x + 15}{3x^2 - x - 4} \times \frac{3x^2 - 7x + 4}{2x^2 - 7x + 5} - \frac{4x^2 + x - 3}{x^2 - 1}$
25.  $\frac{x^4 - a^4}{x^4 + a^4} \times \frac{x^3 + a^3}{x^4 - 2a^2x^2 + a^4} - \frac{(x^2 - a^2)}{(x^4 - a^4x^2 + a^4)(x^2 - 2ax - a^2)}$
26.  $\frac{15x^2 - 31xy + 14y^2}{10x^2 + xy - 21y^2} \times \frac{21x^2 - 9xy}{3x^2 - 2xy + 3x - 2y} - \frac{27x^2 - 63xy}{2x^2 + 3xy + 2x + 3y}$

## CHAPTER XX

## LOWEST COMMON MULTIPLE

119. The lowest common multiple (L C M) of two or more integral algebraic expressions is the integral expression of the lowest degree which is exactly divisible by each of them

The L C M of  $a^3b^2$  and  $ab^3$  is  $a^3b^3$

$a^2, a^7, a^2, a$  is  $a^7$

$12a^3$  and  $18a^2$  is  $36a^3$ , for 36 is the L C M of 12 and 18, and  $a^3$  is the L C M of  $a^3$  and  $a^2$

Example 1 Find the L C M of  $21a^6b^3c$ ,  $7a^3b^2c^4$ , and  $2a^2b^5c^3$

The L C M of 21, 7, and 2 is 42

The L C M of  $a^6b^3c$ ,  $a^3b^2c^4$ ,  $a^2b^5c^3$

must contain  $a^6$  or it would not be divisible by the first expression,

it	$b^5$	third
and	$c^4$	second

∴  $42a^6b^5c^4$  is the reqd L C M

## Examples. XX. a.

Find the lowest common multiple of

- |   |                                     |                                  |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 $a^2bc, ab^2c$                                      | 2 $ax^2, 4a^2x$                     | 3 $4a^3, 6a^5$                   |
| 4 $6xy^2, 15x^2y$                                     | 5 $42x^2y, 49y^2z$                  | 6. $a^2, 2ab, b^2$               |
| 7 $10x^4, 12x^2y^3, 4xy^3$                            | 8 $xy, yz, zx$                      | 9 $8a^3b, 12a^2b^2, 3ab^3, 4b^4$ |
| 10 $a^4, 4a^2b, 6a^3b^2, 4ab^3, b^4$                  | 11 $9x^4y, 12x^3y^2, 54x^2y^3$      |                                  |
| 12 $ay^3, az^3, a^2y, a^2z$                           | 13 $a, 2a, 3a, 4a, 5a$              |                                  |
| 14 $a^3b^3, a^2b^2, ab$                               | 15 $6a^3b^2c^4, 4ab^2c^2, 9a^2b^4c$ |                                  |
| 16 $8x^3y^4z^5, 5x^5y^2z^5, 12x^2y^4z^3, 16x^6y^4z^3$ |                                     |                                  |

120 The L C M of compound expressions can be determined by inspection when the expressions have been resolved into their simplest factors

**Example 1.** Find the L.C.M. of  $a^3b - a^2bx$  and  $ab^2c - b^2cx$

$$a^3b - a^2bx = a^2b(a - x),$$

$$ab^2c - b^2cx = b^2c(a - x)$$

Thus we see that the reqd L.C.M. is  $a^2b^2c(a - x)$ .

**Example 2.** Find the L.C.M. of  $x^2 - 5x + 6$  and  $x^2 + 2x - 8$ .

$$x^2 - 5x + 6 = (x - 2)(x - 3),$$

$$x^2 + 2x - 8 = (x - 2)(x + 4),$$

$(x - 2)(x - 3)(x + 4)$  is the reqd L.C.M.

**Example 3.**  $4a^4b^2c + 4a^3b^2cx$ ,  $6a^3bc^2 - 6a^2bc^2x$ , and  $3a^2b^3c - 3b^3cx^2$ .

$$4a^4b^2c + 4a^3b^2cx = 4a^3b^2c(a + x),$$

$$6a^3bc^2 - 6a^2bc^2x = 6a^2bc^2(a - x),$$

$$3a^2b^3c - 3b^3cx^2 = 3b^3c(a^2 - x^2) = 3b^3c(a - x)(a + x),$$

∴  $12a^3b^3c^2(a - x)(a + x)$  is the reqd L.C.M.

### Examples XX b.

Find the least common multiple of

1.  $4x$ ,  $4(a - x)$ .
2.  $a^2$ ,  $a(a - b)$
3.  $2(a - x)$ ,  $3(a + x)$
4.  $3(a + b)$ ,  $7(a + b)$
5.  $a^2b(a - b)$ ,  $ab^2(a - b)$
6.  $xyz(x - y)$ ,  $xy$
7.  $2x^2(x + y)$ ,  $4xy$
8.  $6(x - 1)$ ,  $2(x + 1)$ ,  $(x^2 - 1)$
9.  $a^2$ ,  $a^2 - ax$
10.  $2a^3 + 2a^2x$ ,  $4ax$
11.  $3a - 3b$ ,  $5a - 5b$
12.  $4(x - y)$ ,  $3(x^2 - y^2)$
13.  $x^2$ ,  $(x^2 + 1)^2$ ,  $6(x^2 + 1)$
14.  $3(ax - by)$ ,  $4(ax + by)$ ,  $6(a^2x^2 - b^2y^2)$
15.  $x(x^2 - y^2)$ ,  $y(x + y)$ ,  $x(x - y)$
16.  $8(1 - x)$ ,  $8(1 + x)$ ,  $(1 + x^2)$
17.  $3(x^3 - 1)$ ,  $4(x^2 + x + 1)$ ,  $6(x - 1)$
18.  $x^2 + 3x + 2$ ,  $x^2 + 5x + 6$
19.  $x^2 - 2x + 1$ ,  $x^2 + x - 2$
20.  $x^3 - 9x + 14$ ,  $x^2 - 10x + 21$
21.  $x^2 - 3x - 4$ ,  $x^2 + 2x - 24$
22.  $(a + b)^2 - c^2$ ,  $(a + c)^2 - b^2$
23.  $6(x + y)^2$ ,  $9(x + y)^2$
24.  $2x^2 - 7x + 3$ ,  $2x^2 + 5x - 3$
25.  $3x^2 - 7x + 2$ ,  $3x^2 + 8x - 3$
26.  $x^2 - y^2$ ,  $(x + y)^2$ ,  $(x - y)^2$
27.  $x^2 - 36y^2$ ,  $x^2 + 7xy + 6y^2$ ,  $x^2 + 5xy - 6y^2$
28.  $7(a^2b + ab^2)$ ,  $21(a^2 + ab)$ ,  $35(b^2 - ab)$
29.  $3(x^2 - y^2)$ ,  $6(x^2 + xy)$ ,  $4(x^3 - x^2y)$
30.  $12x^2y(x^2 - 3x + 2)$ ,  $18xy^2(x - 1)$ ,  $8y^3(x - 2)^2$
31.  $a^3 - b^3$ ,  $2a^2 - 3ab + b^2$ ,  $a^3 + a^2b - ab^2$
32.  $2x^2 - 7x + 3$ ,  $3x^2 - 7x - 6$
33.  $x^2 - 5x + 6$ ,  $x^2 - 2x - 3$ ,  $x^2 - x - 2$
34.  $x^2 - 4$ ,  $x^2 - x - 2$ ,  $x^2 + 2x^2 - x - 2$
35.  $6(a^4 - a^2b^2)$ ,  $18ab(a^3 - b^3)$ ,  $9b(a^2b - b^4)$
36.  $6x(x^3 - y^3)$ ,  $9(x^3 - xy^2)$ ,  $12(x^2 + 2xy^2 - 2x^2y - y^3)$
37.  $x^2 - 4a^2$ ,  $x^3 - 2ax^2 + 4a^2x + 8a^3$ ,  $x^3 - 2ax^2 + 4a^2x - 8a^3$
38.  $x^2 - (a - b)x + ab$ ,  $x^2 + 3ax - 3ab - b^2$ ,  $x^2 + (2a + b)x - ab - 3a^2$
39.  $4x^3 - 12x^2 - x + 3$ ,  $2x^3 + x^2 - 18x - 9$
40.  $ab - b^2 - ca + bc$ ,  $bc - c^2 - ab + ca$



## CHAPTER XXI

## ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF FRACTIONS

121. We have already seen that, just as in Arithmetic

$$\frac{3}{7} + \frac{5}{7} = \frac{3+5}{7},$$

so in Algebra

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{a} = \frac{x+y}{a},$$

and

$$\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{a} = \frac{x-y}{a}$$

When in Arithmetic we wish to add or subtract fractions which have different denominators, the plan is to reduce all the fractions to *equivalent fractions having the same denominator*

We adopt the same plan in Algebra

Example 1  $\frac{x-3}{4} - \frac{x-2}{6} = \frac{3(x-3)}{3 \times 4} - \frac{2(x-2)}{2 \times 6}$

[12 is the L.C.M. of the denominators 4 and 6. We therefore multiply numerator and denominator in the first fraction by 3, and in the second by 2.]

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{3(x-3) - 2(x-2)}{12} = \frac{3x-9-2x+4}{12} \text{ (removing brackets)} \\ &= \frac{x-5}{12} \text{ (collecting like terms)} \end{aligned}$$

Example 2 Simplify  $\frac{x+3}{3x} - \frac{4x-3}{4x^2} + \frac{5}{2x^3}$

The given expression =  $\frac{4x^2(x+3)}{4x^2 \times 3x} - \frac{3x(4x-3)}{3x \times 4x^2} + \frac{6 \times 5}{6 \times 2x^3}$

(the L.C.M. of  $3x$ ,  $4x^2$ ,  $2x^3$  is  $12x^3$ )

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{4x^3 + 12x^3 - 12x^3 + 9x + 30}{12x^3} \\ &= \frac{4x^3 + 9x + 30}{12x^3} \end{aligned}$$

## Examples. XXI. a.

Simplify the following expressions

1  $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{3x} + \frac{1}{2x}$

2  $\frac{a}{x} + \frac{a}{3x} - \frac{a}{2x}$

3  $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c}$

4  $\frac{1}{ax} + \frac{1}{bx} - \frac{1}{cx}$

5.  $\frac{a}{bc} + \frac{b}{ac} + \frac{c}{ab}$

6  $\frac{x-3}{3} - \frac{x-4}{4}$

7.  $\frac{x}{6} - \frac{x+1}{7}$

8  $\frac{2x-1}{3} - \frac{4x-8}{6}$

9  $\frac{x-a}{a} - \frac{x-b}{b}$

$$\begin{array}{lll}
10 \quad \frac{3x-y}{xy} - \frac{3z-2y}{yz} & 11 \quad \frac{x-3}{3x} - \frac{x-5}{5x} & 12 \quad \frac{q+3r}{3qr} - \frac{2p-q}{2pq} \\
13 \quad \frac{x+1}{2} + \frac{x+2}{3} + \frac{x-4}{4} & 14 \quad \frac{x+y}{5} - \frac{2x-7y}{10} + \frac{x-3y}{3} & \\
15 \quad \frac{a-b}{b} - \frac{a+b}{a} + \frac{a^2+4ab+2b^2}{2ab} & 16 \quad \frac{x-y}{xy} + \frac{y-z}{yz} + \frac{z-x}{zx} & \\
17 \quad \frac{2c-a}{3c} - \frac{a-b}{2a} + \frac{3b}{4a} & 18 \quad \frac{x-y}{x} + \frac{x^3+y^3}{xy^2} - \frac{x^2+y^2}{x^2} & \\
19 \quad \frac{3b+4a}{2ab} + \frac{b-6c}{3bc} - \frac{a+6c}{4ac} & 20 \quad \frac{2x+1}{3x} - \frac{3x+2}{5x} + \frac{1}{7} & \\
21 \quad \frac{a^2-b^2}{a^2b^2} - \frac{c^2-b^2}{b^2c^2} + \frac{c^2-a^2}{a^2c^2} & 22 \quad \frac{3x-6y}{3} - \frac{21x-14y}{7} + \frac{38x-57y}{19} &
\end{array}$$

122 Note carefully the truth of the following statements

$$\frac{1}{2-x} = \frac{-1}{x-2} = -\frac{1}{x-2}$$

This is obtained by multiplying numerator and denominator by  $-1$

In the same way  $\frac{a-b}{c-d} = \frac{b-a}{d-c}$

and again  $\frac{4x-3y}{y-x} = -\frac{4x-3y}{x-y}$

Example 1  $\frac{7a}{a-b} - \frac{3a-2b}{b-a} = \frac{7a}{a-b} + \frac{3a-2b}{a-b}$   
 $= \frac{7a+3a-2b}{a-b} = \frac{10a-2b}{a-b}$

Example 2 Simplify  $\frac{x+3y}{x+y} - \frac{x-6y}{x+2y}$

The L.C.M. of  $x+y$  and  $x+2y$  is  $(x+y)(x+2y)$

Multiply numerator and denominator in the first fraction by  $x+2y$ ,  
second  $x+y$ ,

the given expression =  $\frac{(x+2y)(x+3y)}{(x+2y)(x+y)} - \frac{(x+y)(x-6y)}{(x+2y)(x+y)}$  (a)  
 $= \frac{(x+2y)(x+3y) - (x+y)(x-6y)}{(x+2y)(x+y)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{x^2 + 5xy + 6y^2 - (x^2 - 5xy - 6y^2)}{(x+2y)(x+y)} \\
&= \frac{x^2 + 5xy + 6y^2 - x^2 + 5xy + 6y^2}{(x+2y)(x+y)} \quad \text{(b)} \\
&= \frac{10xy + 12y^2}{(x+2y)(x+y)} = \frac{2y(5x+6y)}{(x+2y)(x+y)}
\end{aligned}$$

The above example is worked out in full After a little practice such steps as (a) and (b) may be omitted

The common denominator should generally be left in factors, and the result reduced to its lowest terms

**Example 3** Simplify  $\frac{a^2-b^2}{ab+b^2} - \frac{a-b}{a+b}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The given expression} &= \frac{(a-b)(a+b)}{b(a+b)} - \frac{a-b}{a+b} \\ &= \frac{a-b}{b} - \frac{a-b}{a+b} \\ &= (a-b) \left[ \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a+b} \right] \\ &= (a-b) \frac{a+b-b}{b(a+b)} \\ &= \frac{a(a-b)}{b(a+b)}.\end{aligned}$$

### Examples. XXI. b.

Express the following in their simplest forms.

- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| 1 $\frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-1}$          | 2 $\frac{3}{x-1} + \frac{1}{1-x}$            | 3 $\frac{1}{x+3} + \frac{1}{x+4}$          |
| 4 $\frac{1}{x+3} - \frac{1}{x+4}$          | 5 $\frac{6}{2x-3y} - \frac{3}{3y-2x}$        | 6 $\frac{4}{x+6} - \frac{2}{x+3}$          |
| 7 $\frac{3}{3x-1} - \frac{2}{2x+3}$        | 8 $\frac{x}{x+y} + \frac{y}{x-y}$            | 9 $\frac{x+2}{x+1} - \frac{x-5}{x+10}$     |
| 10. $\frac{x+5}{x-2} - \frac{x-5}{2-x}$    | 11 $\frac{x+3}{x-3} - \frac{x-3}{x+3}$       | 12 $\frac{3}{1-x} + \frac{4}{(1-x)^2}$     |
| 13 $\frac{2x-1}{x+1} - \frac{2x-1}{x-1}$   | 14. $\frac{1}{x-y} + \frac{2x-y}{x^2-y^2}$   | 15 $\frac{4x}{(x+y)^2} - \frac{4}{x+y}$    |
| 16. $\frac{1}{1-2x} - \frac{2x}{1-4x^2}$   | 17. $\frac{3a}{9a^2-4b^2} - \frac{1}{3a+2b}$ | 18 $\frac{2y}{(x-2y)^2} + \frac{1}{x-2y}$  |
| 19 $\frac{x}{x^2-y^2} + \frac{y}{y^2-x^2}$ | 20 $\frac{4}{x-4} - \frac{16-3x}{x^2-16}$    | 21 $\frac{x-y}{x^2-y^2} + \frac{1}{2x+3y}$ |

(In the first fraction,  $x-y$  is a common factor of numerator and denominator.)

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| 22 $\frac{1}{y-x} + \frac{x}{(x-y)^2}$          | 23 $\frac{a-b}{c-d} - \frac{b-a}{d-c}$             | 24 $\frac{2a-b}{c-d} - \frac{a-2b}{d-c}$ |
| 25. $\frac{1}{a(a-b)} + \frac{1}{b(a+b)}$       | 26. $\frac{2x}{a^2-4x^2} - \frac{1}{2x+a}$         | 27 $\frac{5}{3(a-b)} + \frac{3}{2(b-a)}$ |
| 28 $\frac{x+a}{x-a} + \frac{x^2-a^2}{ax-a^2}$   | 29 $\frac{a}{a^2-9b^2} + \frac{1}{3b-a}$           |  |
| 30 $\frac{a+3b}{a-2b} - \frac{2a+6b}{2a+5b}$    | 31 $\frac{1}{a^2-1} + \frac{a+1}{a^2+a+1}$         |  |
| 32 $\frac{1}{x-2y} - \frac{x^2+4y^2}{x^2-8y^2}$ | 33 $\frac{1}{9a^2-3ab+b^2} - \frac{3a}{27a^3+b^3}$ |  |

xxi] ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF FRACTIONS

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 34 \quad \frac{a^2-4b^2}{a-2b} - \frac{a^2-9b^2}{a+3b} & 35 \quad \frac{x^2+y^2}{x^2-xy-y^2} + \frac{x^2-y^2}{x^2+xy-y^2} \\
 36 \quad \frac{x^2+5x+4}{x+4} - \frac{x^2-5x+6}{x-2} & 37 \quad \left(\frac{x+y}{x-y}\right)^2 - 1 \\
 38 \quad \frac{x-2}{x^2-x-2} - \frac{x-4}{x^2-5x+4} & 39 \quad \frac{x+4}{x^2-3x-28} - \frac{x-5}{x^2+2x-35} \\
 40. \quad \frac{x^2-4y^2}{x^2+2xy} - \frac{x-2y}{x} & 41 \quad \frac{6x+5y}{4} - \frac{9x^2-y^2}{6x-2y}
 \end{array}$$

\* Example 1.  $\frac{a}{a-b} - \frac{b}{a+b} - \frac{b^2}{a^2-b^2} - \frac{a^2}{a^2+b^2}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{a(a+b) - b(a-b) - b^2}{a^2-b^2} - \frac{a^2}{a^2+b^2} \\
 &\quad \text{(taking the first three fractions together)} \\
 &= \frac{a^2+ab-ab+b^2-b^2}{a^2-b^2} - \frac{a^2}{a^2+b^2} \\
 &= \frac{a^2}{a^2-b^2} - \frac{a^2}{a^2+b^2} \\
 &= a^2 \left( \frac{1}{a^2-b^2} - \frac{1}{a^2+b^2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{a^2(a^2+b^2-a^2+b^2)}{a^4-b^4} \\
 &= \frac{2a^2b^2}{a^4-b^4}
 \end{aligned}$$

\* Example 2 Simplify  $\frac{3}{x-a} - \frac{1}{x-3a} - \frac{3}{x+a} + \frac{1}{x+3a}$ .

The given expression =  $\left(\frac{3}{x-a} - \frac{3}{x+a}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{x-3a} - \frac{1}{x+3a}\right)$  (rearranging the fractions)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3x+3a-3x+3a}{x^2-a^2} + \frac{x-3a-x-3a}{x^2-9a^2} \\
 &= \frac{6a}{x^2-a^2} - \frac{6a}{x^2-9a^2} \\
 &= 6a \left( \frac{1}{x^2-a^2} - \frac{1}{x^2-9a^2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{6a(x^2-9a^2-x^2+a^2)}{(x^2-a^2)(x^2-9a^2)} \\
 &= \frac{-48a^3}{(x^2-a^2)(x^2-9a^2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

\* Examples XXI c

Simplify.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 1 \quad \frac{1}{a+b} - \frac{1}{a-b} + \frac{2a}{a^2-b^2} & 2 \quad \frac{1}{a+b} - \frac{1}{b-a} - \frac{4b}{a^2-b^2} \\
 3 \quad \frac{1}{1-3x} + \frac{1}{1+3x} + \frac{1}{1-9x^2} & 4 \quad \frac{1}{x^2-6x-4} - \frac{1}{x^2-4x+3}
 \end{array}$$

Simplify

5.  $\frac{a}{a^2-b^2} - \frac{1}{3(a-b)} - \frac{1}{3(a+b)}$

6.  $\frac{1}{3(x-3)} + \frac{1}{x^2-9} - \frac{1}{2(x+3)}$

7.  $\frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{2}{x-2} + \frac{1}{x-3}$

8.  $\frac{a^2}{a^3+b^3} + \frac{a-b}{a^2-ab+b^2} + \frac{1}{a+b}$

9.  $\frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{8x}{x^2-27} - \frac{x-3}{x^2+3x+9}$

10.  $\frac{ab}{(a-b)(b-c)} + \frac{ac}{(a-c)(c-b)}$

11.  $\frac{1}{x^2-4x+3} + \frac{1}{x^2-5x+6} + \frac{1}{x^2-3x+2}$

12.  $\frac{1}{x-2y} + \frac{2(x+1)}{2x-y} - \frac{1+2x}{2x-y}$

13.  $\frac{1}{3x-2} - \frac{1}{2x-\frac{1}{3}} + \frac{1}{3x-1}$

14.  $\frac{3x}{x^2-3x+2} + \frac{4}{1-x} + \frac{1}{x-2}$

15.  $\frac{1}{2(x-2)} + \frac{1}{(x-2)(x-3)} + \frac{1}{(x-2)(x-3)(x-4)}$

16.  $\frac{4y}{x^2+2xy} - \frac{3x}{xy+2y^2} + \frac{3x-2y}{xy}$

17.  $\frac{1}{(x-2)(x-3)} - \frac{1}{x^2+x-6} - \frac{3}{9-x^2}$

18.  $\frac{a^2-3ab+2b^2}{a-2b} + \frac{6a^2-5ab-6b^2}{2a-3b} - \frac{6a^2+ab-2b^2}{3a+2b}$

19.  $\frac{a-b}{a^2-ab+b^2} + \frac{1}{a+b} + \frac{ab}{a^3+b^3}$

20.  $\frac{2}{x^2-8x+15} + \frac{2}{x^2-4x+3} + \frac{4}{6x-x^2-5}$

21.  $\frac{1}{x^4+2x^3} + \frac{1}{x^4-2x^3} + \frac{2}{x^4+4x^3}$

22.  $\frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{3x-2}{1-x^2} - \frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$

23.  $\frac{x+1}{2x^2-4x^3} + \frac{x-1}{2x^2+4x^3} - \frac{1}{x^2-4}$

24.  $\frac{8}{x^3-5x+6} - \frac{5}{x^2-3x+2} - \frac{3}{x^2-4x+3}$

25.  $\frac{x^3y-xy^3}{x^3-y^3} + \frac{x}{x^3-y^3} - \frac{y}{x^3+y^3}$

26.  $\frac{1}{x^2-x-2} + \frac{2}{1-x^2} + \frac{1}{x^2+x-2}$

27.  $\frac{2y}{x^2+xy-6y^2} + \frac{x}{x^2-9y^2} - \frac{1}{x-2y}$

28.  $\frac{5}{x^2-3x-28} + \frac{3}{x^2+x-12} + \frac{9}{x^2-10x+21}$

29.  $\frac{4}{x+3} - \frac{7}{x+4} + \frac{3}{x+7}$

30.  $\frac{1}{4(3a-x^2)} - \frac{1}{5(3a+x^2)} - \frac{9x^2}{10(9a^2-x^4)}$

31.  $\frac{1}{2x^2-4x+2} - \frac{1}{3x^2-3} + \frac{1}{4x^2+8x+4}$

32.  $\frac{x-3y}{x+3y} - \frac{x-2y}{x+2y} + 2$

33.  $\frac{1+x^2}{1-x^2} - \frac{4x^2}{1-x^4} - \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}$

34.  $\frac{5x}{3x-2} - \frac{21x^2+6x}{9x^2+4} + \frac{2x}{3x+2}$

35.  $\frac{b}{a-b} - \frac{8b}{a-2b} + \frac{9b}{a-3b}$

36.  $\frac{1}{x^2+2xy-3y^2} + \frac{1}{y^2+2xy-3x^2}$

37.  $\frac{1+x^2}{1-x^2} + \frac{4x^2}{1+x^2} - \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}$

38.  $\frac{1}{a^2-2} - \frac{2}{a^2-1} + \frac{2}{a^2+1} - \frac{1}{a^2+2}$

39.  $\frac{x^2-7xy+12y^2}{4x^2-11xy-3y^2} - \frac{2x^2+7xy-4y^2}{8x^2-6xy+y^2}$       40.  $\frac{x}{x-y} - \frac{y}{x+y} - \frac{x^2}{x^2+y^2} + \frac{y^2}{y^2-x^2}$
41.  $\frac{4a^2b^2}{a^4-b^4} + \frac{2a^2}{a^2+b^2} + \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{a}{b-a}$       42.  $\frac{(2a-5b)^2-4a^2}{4a-5b} + \frac{(3a-2b)^2-4b^2}{3a-4b}$
43.  $\frac{6x^2-5xy-6y^2}{14x^2-23xy+3y^2} - \frac{15x^2+8xy-12y^2}{35x^2+47xy+6y^2}$       44.  $\frac{x}{x-y-z} + \frac{y}{y+z-x} - \frac{x+y}{x+y+z}$
45.  $\frac{1}{a-5} - \frac{1}{a-3} + \frac{1}{a+5} - \frac{1}{a+3}$       46.  $\frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{2}{x^2+1} + \frac{4}{x^4+1} + \frac{8}{x^8+1}$
47.  $\frac{1}{a-b} - \frac{1}{2(a+b)} - \frac{a+3b}{2(a^2+b^2)} - \frac{4b^2}{a^4-b^4}$       48.  $\frac{5}{3-2x} - \frac{15}{(3-2x)^2} + \frac{30x}{(3-2x)^3}$
49.  $\frac{1+a}{1-a} + \frac{4a}{1+a^2} + \frac{8a}{1-a^4} - \frac{1-a}{1+a}$       50.  $\frac{3x^2+2x+4}{x^3-1} - \frac{x+1}{x^2+x+1} - \frac{2}{x-1}$
51.  $\frac{4}{x(x-2)} + \frac{1}{x^2-5x+6} - \frac{3}{x(x-3)}$       52.  $\frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{3}{x+1} + \frac{2(x-2)}{x^2+1}$
53.  $\frac{1}{a^2-3b^2+2ab} + \frac{1}{b^2-3a^2+2ab} - \frac{2}{3a^2+10ab+3b^2}$
54.  $\frac{2x+1}{x^2+x+1} - \frac{3}{x} - \frac{1}{1-x}$       55.  $\frac{b}{a+b} - \frac{ab}{(a+b)^2} - \frac{ab^2}{(a+b)^3}$
56.  $\frac{8x^3}{8x^3-y^3} - \frac{2x^2}{4x^2+2xy+y^2} + \frac{x}{y-2x}$       57.  $\frac{1}{x+4} - \frac{3}{x+3} + \frac{3}{x+2} - \frac{1}{x+1}$
58.  $\frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{3}{(x+1)^2} + \frac{2x+5}{x^2-2x+3}$       59.  $\frac{1}{2(x-1)} - \frac{x-5}{x^2-7x+10} + \frac{x-6}{2(x^2-9x+18)}$
60.  $\frac{x}{x^2+y^2-xy} + \frac{1}{x+y} + \frac{2xy-y^2}{x^2+y^2}$       61.  $\frac{1}{x-3} + \frac{1}{x+3} - \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x+1}$
62.  $\frac{10x-11}{3(x^2-1)} - \frac{10x-1}{3(x^2+x+1)} + \frac{x^2-2x+5}{(x^2-1)(x+1)}$
63.  $\frac{3(x^2+x-2)}{x^2-x-2} - \frac{3(x^2-x-2)}{x^2+x-2} - \frac{8x}{x^2-4}$
64.  $\frac{a+2}{a} - \frac{a}{a+2} - \frac{a^3-2a^2}{2a^2-8}$       65.  $\frac{2}{x^2+x} + \frac{2x-1}{x^2-x+1} - \frac{2x^3-1}{x^4+x}$
66.  $\frac{2x+9}{x^2+7x+12} - \frac{x}{x^2+5x+6} - \frac{x}{x^2+3x+2}$
67.  $\frac{a}{b} - \frac{(a^2-b^2)x}{b^2} + \frac{a(a^2-b^2)x^2}{b^2(b+ax)}$       68.  $\frac{3}{3x-2} - \frac{2}{2x-1} - \frac{3}{4-3x}$
69.  $\frac{a-2b}{2a^2-11ab+12b^2} + \frac{2(2a-b)}{4a^2-4ab-3b^2} - \frac{3(a-b)}{2a^2-7ab-4b^2}$
70.  $\frac{\frac{1}{1+x}}{1-\frac{1}{1+x}}$       71.  $\frac{\frac{x+y-\frac{x^2+y^2}{x-y}}{x+y-\frac{2xy}{x-y}}}{x+y-\frac{2xy}{x-y}}$       72.  $\frac{\frac{1}{a+b} + \frac{1}{a-b}}{\frac{1}{a+b} - \frac{1}{a-b}}$

Simplify :

73.  $\frac{x^3+3x+2}{(x-1)^2} \left\{ 1 - \frac{3(3x+2)}{3x^2+8x+4} \right\}$       74.  $\frac{1 - \left(\frac{x-y}{x+y}\right)^2}{1 + \left(\frac{x-y}{x+y}\right)^2}$       75.  $\frac{x-2 - \frac{x^2-5x}{x-3}}{x + \frac{3x}{x-3}}$
76.  $\left(\frac{x+3}{x^2-4} + \frac{x+5}{x^2+8}\right) - \frac{x^2+1}{x^2-2x+4}$       77.  $\frac{a+x - \frac{a^3}{a^2-ax+x^2}}{a+x - \frac{a^3}{a^2-ax+x^2}}$
78.  $\frac{a}{b} \left(\frac{b}{c} - \frac{c}{a}\right) + \frac{b}{c} \left(\frac{c}{a} - \frac{a}{b}\right) + \frac{c}{a} \left(\frac{a}{b} - \frac{b}{c}\right)$       79.  $\frac{\frac{a^2-b^2}{b} + a}{\frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{a}} - \frac{b^3-a^3}{a^2-b^2}$
80.  $\frac{(a+3b)^2 - (a-3b)^2}{(3a+b)^2 - (3a-b)^2}$       81.  $\frac{a^3-b^3}{a-b} - \frac{a^3+b^3}{a+b} + (a-b)^2$
82.  $\frac{\frac{m^2+n^2}{n} - m}{\frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{n}} - \frac{m^3+n^3}{m^2-n^2}$       83.  $\frac{a - \frac{b^2}{a}}{\frac{a^3}{b^2} - \frac{a}{b^2}} \times \left(\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}\right)$
84.  $\left\{ \frac{x+2a}{a-2x} - \frac{a+2x}{x-2a} \right\} \times \left\{ \frac{3}{2a-x} - \frac{1}{a-x} \right\}$
85.  $\left\{ \frac{5a}{a-6b} - \frac{2b}{3a-2b} \right\} - \left\{ \frac{2a}{a+2b} - \frac{2b-a}{2b-3a} \right\}$
86.  $\frac{1}{x - \frac{3}{x-2}} - \frac{1}{x + \frac{2}{x+3}}$       87.  $\frac{x(x+1)(x+2)}{3} - \frac{x(x+1)(2x+1)}{6}$
88.  $\left(\frac{x}{x-2} + \frac{5}{x-8}\right) \times \left(\frac{x-3}{3x-8} - \frac{2}{x+2}\right)$
89.  $\left(\frac{x}{x-y} - \frac{y}{x+y}\right)(x^2+2xy-y^2) - \left(\frac{x}{x-y} + \frac{y}{x+y}\right)$
90.  $\left(1 - \frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}\right) - \left(\frac{x^3-y^3}{x-y} - 3xy\right)$       91.  $\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1} + \frac{5}{x-7}\right) \left(\frac{x-2}{3x-5} - \frac{2}{x+3}\right)$
92.  $\left(\frac{a^3+b^3}{a^2-b^2} + \frac{a^3-b^3}{a^2+b^2}\right) - \left(\frac{a+b}{a-b} + \frac{a-b}{a+b}\right)$
93.  $\frac{(2a+3)(a^2+3a+2) - 2(a+1)(a^2+2a)}{(2a+3)a^2 - a(a^2-2)}$
94.  $\frac{3}{2x+3 - \frac{3}{1 - \frac{x}{x+6}}}$       95.  $\frac{1 + \frac{4a^2}{3ab+9b^2}}{1 + \frac{4a^2}{9b^2} - \frac{2a}{3b}}$
96.  $1 - \frac{1}{\frac{x}{a} + 3 + \frac{1}{x-2a} \left(4a + \frac{a^3-x^3}{x^2+ax+a^2}\right)}$

$$97. \frac{\frac{a-x}{b+x} - \frac{b-x}{a+x}}{\frac{a+x}{b+x} - \frac{b-x}{a-x}} - \frac{\frac{a+x}{b+x} - \frac{b-x}{a-x}}{\frac{a+x}{b-x} - \frac{b+x}{a-x}} \quad 98. \left(1 + \frac{45}{x-8} - \frac{26}{x-6}\right) \left(3 - \frac{65}{x+7} + \frac{8}{x-2}\right)$$

$$99. \left\{ \frac{x-a}{(x+a)^2} + \frac{x+a}{(x-a)^2} \right\} - \left\{ \frac{1}{(x+a)^2} - \frac{1}{x^2-a^2} + \frac{1}{(x-a)^2} \right\} \quad 100. \frac{1 - \frac{1}{1+\frac{x}{1-x}}}{1 - \frac{1}{1-\frac{x}{1+x}}}$$

$$101. \left( \frac{1}{1-x^2} + \frac{1}{1-x} - 1 \right) \frac{(1-x)^2}{1-x^2}$$

$$102. \frac{\frac{x+y}{x-y} - \frac{x-y}{x+y}}{\frac{x-y}{x-y} + \frac{x+y}{x+y}} \frac{\frac{x-y}{y} - \frac{y}{x}}{\frac{x-y}{y} + \frac{y}{x}} \quad 103. (a+b+c) \left( \frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} + \frac{1}{ab} \right) - \frac{1}{abc} (a^2+b^2+c^2).$$

$$104. \frac{(ac+bd)^2 - (ad+bc)^2}{(a-b)(c-d)} \quad 105. \frac{\frac{c}{a+b} - \frac{a}{b+c}}{\frac{a}{b+c} - \frac{b}{c+a}}$$

$$106. \left\{ \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^2 - 2 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) \right\} - \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^2.$$

$$107. \frac{\{ax^2 + (b-c)x - f\}^2 - \{ax^2 + (b+c)x - f\}^2}{\{ax^2 + (b+e)x - f\}^2 - \{ax^2 + (b-e)x - f\}^2}.$$

$$108. (yz + zx + xy) \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} \right) - xyz \left( \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{1}{z^2} \right).$$

$$109. \left( 2 - \frac{3n}{m} + \frac{9n^2 - 2m^2}{m^2 + 2mn} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{m - 2n - \frac{4n^2}{m+n}} \right).$$

$$110. \left( x^4 - 1 - \frac{6}{x^2} \right) - \left( x^2 - 2x + 3 - \frac{4}{x} + \frac{2}{x^2} \right)$$

$$111. \frac{a^2 - (b-c)^2}{(c+a)^2 - b^2} + \frac{b^2 - (c-a)^2}{(a+b)^2 - c^2} + \frac{c^2 - (a-b)^2}{(b+c)^2 - a^2}$$

$$112. \left\{ 1 + \frac{x^2 - xy - y^2}{x^2 + xy + y^2} \right\} \times \left\{ 1 - \frac{y^2 - xy^2}{x^4 - x^2y^2} \right\}.$$

$$113. \frac{x^2 - ax - 2a^2}{x^2 - (2a-b)x + 2ab} - \frac{x^2 + ax - 2a^2}{x^2 + (2a+b)x + 2ab}.$$

$$114. \frac{9x^2 - (y-z)^2}{(3x+z)^2 - y^2} + \frac{y^2 - (z-3x)^2}{(3x+y)^2 - z^2} - \frac{z^2 - (3x-y)^2}{(y+z)^2 - 9x^2}.$$

$$115. \left\{ 1 + \frac{2b^2}{a(a-3b)} \right\} \left\{ 1 + \frac{b}{2b-a} \right\} - \left( \frac{a^2}{b^2} + \frac{b}{a} \right) \left( \frac{a^2 - ab}{a^2 - ab + b^2} - 1 \right).$$

$$116. \frac{\{(a+b)(a+b-c) + c^2\} \{(a+b)^2 - c^2\}}{\{(a+b)^2 - c^2\} \{a-b+c\}}$$

$$117. \left( 1 + \frac{y^2 - z^2 - x^2}{2yz} \right) - \left( 1 - \frac{x^2 + y^2 - z^2}{2xy} \right).$$



Simplify

$$118 \left(x - y - \frac{4y^2}{x-y}\right) \left(x + y - \frac{4x^2}{x+y}\right) - \left\{3(x+y) - \frac{8xy}{x-y}\right\}.$$

$$119. \left(\frac{x^2}{y^2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{x}{x-y} - 1\right) + \left(\frac{x^2}{y^2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{x^2 + xy}{x^2 + xy + y^2} - 1\right)$$

$$120 \frac{1}{x + \frac{1}{x+2}} \times \frac{1}{x + \frac{1}{x-2}} \div \frac{x - \frac{4}{x}}{x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} - 2} \quad 121. (1+a)^2 - \left\{1 + \frac{a}{1-a + \frac{a}{1+a+a^2}}\right\}.$$

Prove that

$$122 \frac{a-2b}{a-b} + \frac{a-2b}{a+3b} - \frac{2(a+b)}{a+2b} = \frac{2b(a+b)(2a+b)}{(b-a)(a+3b)(a+2b)}$$

$$123 \frac{a}{ax-x^2} + \frac{b}{bx-x^2} + \frac{c}{cx-x^2} = \frac{1}{a-x} + \frac{1}{b-x} + \frac{1}{c-x} + \frac{3}{x}.$$

## \*CHAPTER XXII

## HARDER SIMPLE EQUATIONS INVOLVING FRACTIONS

123. The usual method of solution is to clear away the fractions by multiplying both sides of the equation by the L.C.M. of the denominators

The work can often be shortened by sundry methods illustrated in the following worked-out examples

Example 1 Solve the equation  $\frac{3}{4x-3} = \frac{2}{3x-5}$

Multiplying both sides by  $(4x-3)(3x-5)$ , the L.C.M. of the denominators,

$$3(3x-5) = 2(4x-3),$$

$$9x - 15 = 8x - 6,$$

$$x = 9$$

Example 2 Solve the equation  $\frac{3x}{x-1} - \frac{2x}{x+1} = \frac{x^2+10}{x^2-1}.$

Multiplying both sides by  $(x-1)(x+1)$ ,

$$3x(x+1) - 2x(x-1) = x^2 + 10,$$

$$3x^2 + 3x - 2x^2 + 2x = x^2 + 10,$$

$$5x = 10,$$

$$x = 2$$

Example 3. Solve the equation  $\frac{2}{2x-1} - \frac{3}{3x+1} = \frac{3}{3x-1} - \frac{2}{2x+1}$ .

Simplifying each side of the equation separately,

$$\frac{2(3x+1) - 3(2x-1)}{(2x-1)(3x+1)} = \frac{3(2x+1) - 2(3x-1)}{(3x-1)(2x+1)},$$

$$\frac{6x+2-6x+3}{(2x-1)(3x+1)} = \frac{6x+3-6x+2}{(3x-1)(2x+1)},$$

$$\frac{5}{(2x-1)(3x+1)} = \frac{5}{(3x-1)(2x+1)}.$$

Dividing both sides by 5, and multiplying up,

$$(3x-1)(2x+1) = (2x-1)(3x+1),$$

$$6x^2 + x - 1 = 6x^2 - x - 1,$$

$$2x = 0,$$

$$x = 0$$

Example 4. Solve the equation  $\frac{10x-14}{2x-3} = \frac{15x-24}{3x-5}$ .

The equation may be written  $\frac{5(2x-3)+1}{2x-3} = \frac{5(3x-5)+1}{3x-5}$ ,

$$i.e. \quad 5 + \frac{1}{2x-3} = 5 + \frac{1}{3x-5},$$

$$3x-5 = 2x-3,$$

$$x = 2$$

Example 5. Solve the equation  $\frac{x-3}{x-5} - \frac{x-1}{x-3} = \frac{x-7}{x-9} - \frac{x-5}{x-7}$ .

The equation may be written

$$\frac{x-5+2}{x-5} - \frac{x-3+2}{x-3} = \frac{x-9+2}{x-9} - \frac{x-7+2}{x-7},$$

$$1 + \frac{2}{x-5} - 1 - \frac{2}{x-3} = 1 + \frac{2}{x-9} - 1 - \frac{2}{x-7}.$$

Dividing both sides by 2

$$\frac{1}{x-5} - \frac{1}{x-3} = \frac{1}{x-9} - \frac{1}{x-7}.$$

Simplifying each side separately,

$$\frac{(x-3) - (x-5)}{(x-5)(x-3)} = \frac{(x-7) - (x-9)}{(x-7)(x-9)},$$

$$i.e. \quad \frac{2}{(x-5)(x-3)} = \frac{2}{(x-7)(x-9)}.$$

Dividing both sides by 2, and multiplying up,

$$(x-7)(x-9) = (x-5)(x-3),$$

$$x^2 - 16x + 63 = x^2 - 8x + 15$$

$$-8x = -48,$$

$$x = 6$$

## \*Examples. XXII.

(In the case of a fractional solution, express the result in decimals correct to two decimal places)

Solve the equations

1.  $\frac{x-3}{x-4} = \frac{x+12}{x+8}$
2.  $\frac{x+3}{2x-3} = \frac{2x}{4x-9}$
3.  $3 - \frac{22}{x+5} = \frac{6x-1}{2x+7}$
4.  $\frac{x}{x-3} + \frac{2}{x-5} = 1$
5.  $\frac{x+1}{3x-4} = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{8x-3}{15x-20}$
6.  $\frac{6x-5}{8x-12} = \frac{1}{12} - \frac{3x-4}{6x-9}$
7.  $\frac{3}{x-3} + \frac{4}{x-4} = \frac{25}{x^2-7x+12}$
8.  $\frac{5x-7}{10x-5} = \frac{1}{10} - \frac{4x-3}{4x-2}$
9.  $\frac{11x}{x+20} + \frac{24}{x} = 11 + \frac{88}{x(x+20)}$
10.  $\frac{x-\frac{1}{2}}{x-1} - \frac{3}{5} \left( \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{3} \right) = \frac{23}{10(x-1)}$
11.  $\frac{9(12-x)}{4(x+1)} + \frac{5}{4} = \frac{17-x}{x-8}$
12.  $\frac{6x-7}{2x-3} - \frac{9x-12}{3x-5} = \frac{12x-25}{3x-7} - \frac{8x-18}{2x-5}$
13.  $\frac{x-4}{x-5} - \frac{x-2}{x-3} = \frac{x-10}{x-11} - \frac{x-8}{x-9}$
14.  $\frac{30+6x}{x+1} + \frac{60+8x}{x+3} = 14 + \frac{48}{x+1}$
15.  $\frac{6x+2}{x+15} + \frac{2x-9}{x-6} = 6 + \frac{2x-13}{x-6}$
16.  $\frac{3x-14}{x-5} - \frac{3x-8}{x-3} = \frac{3x-32}{x-11} - \frac{3x-26}{x-9}$
17.  $\frac{7x+1}{x-1} = \frac{35(x+4)}{9(x+2)} + \frac{28}{9}$
18.  $\frac{\frac{x}{5}}{5x-4} = \frac{\frac{2x}{5} - \frac{27}{14}}{12x + \frac{33}{5}}$
19.  $\frac{x+2}{x-3} + \frac{x-2}{x-6} = 2$
20.  $2 \left( \frac{2x+3}{x-1} \right) + 3 \left( \frac{x-2}{x+2} \right) = 7$
21.  $\frac{3x+2}{x-1} + \frac{2x-4}{x+2} = 5$
22.  $\frac{8x}{2x-3} - \frac{5}{3x-2} = 4$
23.  $\frac{1}{x+1} - \frac{2}{x+2} + \frac{1}{x+4} = 0$
24.  $\frac{3x}{x-1} - \frac{2x}{2x-1} = 2$
25.  $\frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{x-4} = \frac{2}{x+2}$
26.  $\frac{1}{15-10x} - \frac{1}{15-6x} = \frac{1}{15x+120}$
27.  $\frac{4(2x-1)}{3(x-2)} - \frac{2(7x-1)}{6x-13} = \frac{1}{3}$
28.  $\frac{3x-2}{2x-3} - \frac{x+17}{x+10} = \frac{1}{2}$
29.  $\frac{6x+1}{3x-5} - \frac{2x-5}{3x-4} = \frac{4}{3}$
30.  $\frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x-3} = 3 \left\{ \frac{1}{x-2} - \frac{1}{x-3} \right\}$
31.  $\frac{10x+17}{18} - \frac{12x+2}{11x-8} = \frac{5x-4}{9}$
32.  $\frac{x-5}{x^2-6x+6} - \frac{x-7}{x^2-8x+15} = 0$
33.  $\frac{x^2-x+1}{x-1} + \frac{x^2+x+1}{x+1} = 2x$
34.  $\frac{x-1}{x-2} - \frac{x}{x-1} = \frac{x-8}{x-9} - \frac{x-7}{x-8}$
35.  $\frac{1+x}{1-x} - \frac{2+3x}{2-3x} = 1 + \frac{1+3x}{1-3x}$
36.  $\frac{1}{x-4} - \frac{1}{x-3} = \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{1}{x-5} - \frac{1}{x-1} \right)$

$$37 \quad \frac{x-1}{x-5} + \frac{x-5}{x-9} + \frac{x-9}{x-1} = 3$$

$$38 \quad \frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x-5} - \frac{1}{x-7} + \frac{1}{x-9} = 0.$$

$$39. \quad \frac{3x-4\frac{1}{2}}{2x-3\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{7x+4}{8x-7} = \frac{5}{8}.$$

$$40 \quad \frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x-4} = \frac{1}{x-6} - \frac{1}{x-7}$$

$$41. \quad \frac{5x-34}{x-7} + \frac{3x-26}{x-9} = \frac{5x-24}{x-5} + \frac{3x-32}{x-11}$$

$$42. \quad \frac{x-1}{x+1} + \frac{x+1}{x-2} + \frac{x-2}{x-1} = 3.$$

## CHAPTER XXIII

### MISCELLANEOUS FACTORS FOR REVISION

#### XXIII a.

[Grouped in batches of 10]

Resolve into their simplest factors

$$1 \quad ax^2 - bx$$

$$2. \quad x^2 + 11x + 10$$

$$3 \quad 3x^2 - 3$$

$$4. \quad 2x^2 - 8x + 6$$

$$5 \quad ax - bx + a^2 - b^2$$

$$6 \quad 1 - 2x - 3x^2$$

$$7. \quad 4a^3 - 4b^3$$

$$8 \quad 18x^2 + 24x + 6$$

$$9 \quad 8x^2 + 14x - 15$$

$$10. \quad x^3 + 2x^2 - x - 2$$

$$11 \quad 20xy - 15y^2$$

$$12 \quad ax^2 - ab^2$$

$$13. \quad x^2 - 52x + 51$$

$$14 \quad 4(a^2 - \frac{1}{4})$$

$$15 \quad x^3 + ax^2 + a^2x + a^3$$

$$16 \quad 72 - x - x^2$$

$$17 \quad (a+b)^2 - a - b$$

$$18 \quad 16x^2 - 50x - 21$$

$$19 \quad a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + 2bc$$

$$20 \quad abx^2 - 4ax - 3bx + 12$$

$$21. \quad 3 - 6x + 3x^2$$

$$22 \quad 27x^2 - 12x + 1$$

$$23 \quad 20a^2 - 45$$

$$24 \quad 3ax + 2by - 2bx - 3ay$$

$$25 \quad 3a^3 - 81$$

$$26 \quad 6 + 3x - 2x^2 - x^3.$$

$$27 \quad 35x^2 + 12x - 32$$

$$28 \quad x^2y^2 + 1 - x^2 - y^2$$

$$29 \quad 6 - 5x - 2x^2 + x^3$$

$$30 \quad a^2x^2 + b^2y^2 - a^2y^2 - b^2x^2$$

$$31 \quad 63ab - 21bc - 245b^2$$

$$32 \quad 54x^2 + 15xy - y^2$$

$$33 \quad 6x - ay - ax + 6y$$

$$34 \quad 3x^2 - \frac{1}{x}$$

$$35 \quad 27x^2 - 6x - 8$$

$$36 \quad 343x^2 - 7y^2.$$

$$37 \quad x^2y^2 - 1 - x^2 + y^2$$

$$38 \quad (a-b)^2 - a + b$$

$$39 \quad \tau^6 - 64y^6.$$

$$40 \quad (a+b)^2 - 5a - 5b + 6$$

$$41 \quad p^2x^2 - 2p^2x + p$$

$$42 \quad x^2 - 25x + 156$$

$$43 \quad x(x+8) + 8(x+6)$$

$$44 \quad 33x^2 + 20xy - 32y^2$$

$$45 \quad x^2 + 2ax - 7bx - 14ab$$

$$46 \quad (a+b)^3 - (a-b)^3$$

$$47 \quad 15x^2 - 2ab - 5ax + 6bx$$

$$48 \quad 2x^5 - 128$$

$$49 \quad 4x^2 - 7x - 3$$

$$50 \quad (bx+ay)^2 + (by-ax)^2 - c^2(x^2+y^2)$$

$$51 \quad x^2 - 16(x-4)$$

$$52. \quad (a+\frac{1}{x})^2 - (b+\frac{1}{x})^2.$$

$$53 \quad x^2 + 14x - 147$$

$$54 \quad 3(a-b)^2 - 3a + 3b$$

$$55 \quad 12x^2 - 11ab + 8ax - 21bx$$

$$56 \quad x^3 + 3 + 2x^2 - 2x.$$

$$57 \quad 27x^2 + 210x - 125$$

$$58 \quad x^2 - 3ay + 3xy - a^2.$$

$$59. \quad a^4 - 16(b-c)^4.$$

$$60. \quad a(a-1)x^2 + x - a(a+1)$$

Resolve into their simplest factors -

61.  $a^2+2a+b^2+2b+2ab$  62.  $35x^2-74xy-24y^2$  63.  $3(\tau^2-y^2)-4x+4y$ .  
 64.  $b^2x^4-b^6$  65.  $x^4+2x^2y^2+y^4$  66.  $16\left(x^2-\frac{a^2}{16}\right)$   
 67.  $32x^3+352x^2+320x$  68.  $(x+y)^2(x-y)-(x-y)^2(x+y)$   
 69.  $4b^2c^2-(a^2-b^2-c^2)^2$  70.  $(2a-b)^4-(a-2b)^4$ .  
 71.  $5a^2-a-5b^2+b$  72.  $39x^2+14x-8$  73.  $16\left(x^4-\frac{1}{16}\right)$ .  
 74.  $ax+by-ay-cx-bx+cy$  75.  $(x^2-2)^2-x^2$   
 76.  $(x+y)^2-13(x+y)a+42a^2$  77.  $(3a-b)^4-(a-3b)^4$   
 78.  $a^2x+ac-abx-b^2y-bc+aby$  79.  $8(2x+y)^3+(x-2y)^3$ .  
 80.  $16x^4+4x^2y^2+y^4$

### REVISION PAPERS

#### XXIII. b.

- Resolve the following into their simplest factors .  
 (i)  $ax^2-a^3$  (ii)  $x^2-2xy-99y^2$ .  
 (iii)  $75x^2-76x+1$  (iv)  $x^2+xy-5x-5y$ .
- Find the H O F of  $2x^2-5x-3$  and  $3x^2-81$
- Simplify  $\frac{3}{x-1}-\frac{4}{x-2}+\frac{1}{x-3}$ , and find a value of  $x$  which will make the expression equal to zero
- Multiply  $x^2-ax+bx-ab$  by  $x^2+ax-bx-ab$
- Using half an inch as  $x$  unit, and one-tenth of an inch as  $y$  unit, plot the points given by the table below, and join them by an even curve

$x = -5$	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5
$y = 25$	16	9	4	1	0	1	4	9	16	25

Read off from the figure, the values of  $x$  when  $y=7$  and 13, and the values of  $y$  when  $x=18$  and  $-24$

6 Solve the equation  $\frac{x^2-2x+4}{x-1} = \frac{x^2-5}{x+1}$

7. A bicycles at the rate of 12 m an hour, stopping for 6 minutes at the end of each hour B starts 2 hours 24 minutes later on his motor car, and, pursuing him, catches him up 42 miles from the start without any stops At what rate did B travel? Solve the problem graphically and algebraically.

#### XXIII. c.

- Resolve the following into factors  
 (i)  $2x^2-8$  (ii)  $2x^2-5x+2$   
 (iii)  $a^2+2ab+b^2-c^2$  (iv)  $x^2-y^2-3x+3y$ .

- 2 Simplify  $\frac{(x^2-1)(x^2-4)}{(x^2+x-2)(x^2-x-2)}$ .
- 3 Find the LCM of  $3a^2b-3a^2b^2$ ,  $4ab^3-4a^2b^2$ ,  $2a^2b^3$ .
- 4 Simplify  $[(x-1)^2+2(x-1)(2x-1)+(2x-1)^2]-(3x-2)$
- 5 Plot the points (10, 10), (15, 18), (30, 22), (39, 10) If the quadrilateral joining them represents a field, each square unit representing one-tenth of an acre, find the area of the field
- 6 Solve the equations  $\frac{1}{3x}-\frac{1}{4y}=\frac{11}{72}$ ,  $\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{3y}=\frac{7}{18}$  Check your result
- 7 A train does a journey without stoppages in 8 hours, if it had travelled 5 m an hour faster, it would have done the journey in 6 hours 40 minutes Find its slower speed

## XXIII. d.

1. Resolve into factors -
- (i)  $2x^2+7x+3$  (ii)  $a^2-b^2-2bx-x^2$   
 (iii)  $c^2+ab-ac-bc$  (iv)  $3-3b^3$
- 2 Find the HCF of  $x^2-ax-bx+ab$ ,  $x^2+cx-ax-ac$ , and  $bx^2-a^2b$
- 3 Simplify  $\frac{1}{x-y}-\frac{2x+y}{x^2-y^2}+\frac{x(x^2+y^2)}{x^4-y^4}$
- 4 Draw the graph of  $x+2y=8$ , and from it write down all the positive integral solutions of the equation, not counting zero values
- 5 Divide  $a^6-b^6$  by  $a^2-ab+b^2$
- 6 Solve the equation  $\frac{x^2-x-2}{x-2}+\frac{2x^2-x-1}{x-1}=\frac{4x^2+x-3}{x+1}$
- 7 In an innings of a cricket eleven the team were accounted for in the following manner Some were stumped, half as many again were caught, and half the wickets that fell were bowled How many were stumped, caught, and bowled respectively?

## XXIII. e.

- 1 Resolve into factors
- (i)  $x^2-28x-128$  (ii)  $ax-2y-2x+ay$   
 (iii)  $x^3-5x^2+7x-3$  (iv)  $4+108a^3$
2. Simplify  $\frac{(a+b)^2-c^2}{(a-b)^2-c^2} \times \frac{(b+c)^2-a^2}{(c-b)^2-a^2} - \frac{(a+b+c)^2}{c^2-(a-b)^2}$
3. Find the LCM of  $x^2-5x+6$ ,  $x^2-x-2$ ,  $x^2-2x-3$
- 4 A bicycles a journey of 36 miles in  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hours, and B, starting  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours after him, arrives at the end of the journey 36 minutes before him If they ride at uniform speeds, find graphically where B passes A Calculate your result to the nearest tenth of a mile
- 5 Divide  $6x^4-5x^3+6x^2+17x+6$  by  $6x^2+7x+2$
- 6 Simplify  $\frac{2x^2-5x+3}{2x-3}-\frac{3x^2+x-4}{x-1}+\frac{2(3x^2-13x-10)}{3x+2}$ .
- 7 What value of  $x$  will make  $(x-\frac{1}{2})^2-(x-\frac{2}{3})^2$  equal to  $2x+3$

## XXIII. f.

1. Resolve into factors

(i)  $2x^2 + 9x - 5$

(ii)  $(2a+b)^2 - (a+2b)^2$

(iii)  $a(b+c-d) + d(a-b-c)$

(iv)  $x^3 - x^2z - xy^2 + y^2z$

2 Find the HCF of  $c^2 - (a-b)^2$ ,  $(a+c)^2 - b^2$ ,  $(c-b)^2 - a^2$ 3. Simplify  $\frac{2}{1-x} - \frac{2}{2-x} + \frac{1}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{5}{(2-x)^2}$  Check your result by putting  $x=3$ 4 Draw the graph of  $2x+3y=21$ , and from it write down all positive integral solutions, counting zero values as positive5 Solve the equations  $\frac{5}{y} - \frac{2}{x} = 1\frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$\frac{36}{x} - \frac{24}{y} = 1 \quad \text{Check your results}$$

6 By doing a journey at the rate of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles an hour a bicyclist completes it in 3 minutes less time than if he had travelled at 12 miles an hour Find the length of the journey7. Solve the equation  $\frac{x+5}{x+4} - \frac{x+7}{x+6} = \frac{x+10}{x+9} - \frac{x+12}{x+11}$  Test your answer

## XXIII. g.

1. Resolve into factors

(i)  $12x^2 + 7x - 12$

(ii)  $4a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2 + 4ab + 2cd$

(iii)  $x^3 - 2 - x + 2x^2$

(iv)  $x^2y^2 - x^2 - y^2 + 1$

2. Simplify  $\frac{x^4 + x^3 + 1}{x^4 - 4} \times \frac{x^2 - 2}{x^3 - 1} - \frac{x^2 + 1}{x^2 + 2}$ 3 Find the LCM of  $3(x^4 - x^2y^2)$ ,  $6(x^2y^2 + y^4)$ ,  $9(x^3 - x^2y + xy^2 - y^3)$ 4 The majority against a certain motion is equal to  $6\frac{2}{3}$  per cent of the total number voting If 12 of those who voted against the motion had voted for it, the motion would have been carried by a single vote Find the numbers voting on each side5 Divide  $x^3 - b(4a+b)x + (a+2b)(a^2+3b^2)$  by  $x+a+2b$ 6. Solve the equation  $\frac{2x+3}{x+1} - \frac{2x+9}{x+4} = \frac{3x+7}{x+2} - \frac{3x+16}{x+5}$  Test your answer7 A man travels at the rate of  $x$  feet per minute.

How long does he take to do a mile?

How many yards does he travel in an hour?

How many miles does he travel in  $y$  hours?

## XXIII. h.

1. Simplify  $\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^3 - \left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^3$ 2. Solve the equation  $\frac{2x^2 + 5x + 4}{x+2} = \frac{4x^2 + 8x + 6}{2x+3}$  Test your solution

3 Plot the points (0, 0), (1, 1), (4, 2), (9, 3), (16, 4), (25, 5), (1, -1), (4, -2), (9, -3), (16, -4), (25, -5), using one-tenth of an inch as  $x$  unit and half an inch as  $y$  unit. Join the points by an even curve. Estimate the corresponding  $y$  values on the curve when  $x=11$ , and when  $x=23$ .

4. Simplify  $\frac{a^2-b^2}{a^2} \times \left(1 + \frac{2b}{a-b}\right)^2 - \frac{(a+b)^3}{a^3-a^2b}$ .

5 A fraction is such that its denominator exceeds its numerator by 2, also if the numerator is diminished by unity and the denominator increased by unity, the fraction becomes equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Find the fraction

6 Solve the equations  $\frac{x}{y} - 2x = 2\frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$\frac{x}{y} + 2x + 5\frac{1}{2} = 0 \quad \text{Test your solution}$$

7 What is the interest on

- |       |   |                     |
|-------|---|---------------------|
| (i)   | £300 for 1 year at $x$ per cent per annum | ?                   |
| (ii)  | 4 years                                   | , simple interest ? |
| (iii) | £ $x$ for 1 year                          | , ?                 |
| (iv)  | $y$ years                                 | , ?                 |

### XXIII k

1 Divide  $x^2+1+\frac{1}{x^2}$  by  $x-1+\frac{1}{x}$

2 Solve the equation  $\frac{4}{5x-1} - \frac{17}{25x^2-1} = \frac{3}{5x+1}$  Test your solution

3 From the equation  $\frac{3}{y-5} + \frac{4}{2-x} = \frac{14}{(x-2)(y-5)}$ , find the value of  $\frac{x}{y}$ .

4 Simplify  $\left(1 - 2\frac{y}{x} + \frac{y^2}{x^2}\right) \times \frac{x+y}{\frac{x}{y} - \frac{y}{x}} - \left(x - \frac{y^2}{x^2}\right)$

5 At what time (to the nearest minute) do the hands of a clock point in the same direction between 4 and 5 o'clock ?

6 Solve the equations  $xy+4x=7$ ,  
 $xy-3x=14$  Test your solution

7. In the equation  $y=2x-x^2$ , find the corresponding values of  $y$  to all integral values of  $x$  from -3 to 5. Tabulate your work. Using half an inch as  $x$  unit, and one-tenth of an inch as  $y$  unit, plot the points, and join them by an even curve

### XXIII l.

1. Divide  $(x^2-y^2)^2 - (x^2-3xy+2y^2)^2$  by  $(x-y)^2$

2 Solve the equation  $\frac{3x^2+14x+7}{x+4} = \frac{9x^2-5}{3x-2}$  Test your solution

3 Simplify  $\frac{a^2+b^2-c^2-2ab}{a^2-b^2-c^2-2ab} - \frac{a-b+c}{a-b+c}$ .

4 Find two numbers whose difference is 27, such that the larger divided by the smaller gives a quotient 7 and a remainder 3



5. Find values of  $a$  and  $b$  which will satisfy both the equations

$$\frac{a}{x} - \frac{b}{y} = 7, \quad \frac{2a}{x} - \frac{3b}{y} = 2, \quad \text{when } x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ and } y = \frac{1}{3}.$$

6 Solve the equations  $3x + 4y + 14 = 0,$   
 $5x - 2y + 6 = 0.$

Deduce the solution of the equations

$$\frac{3}{x} + \frac{4}{y} + 14 = 0,$$

$$\frac{5}{x} - \frac{2}{y} + 6 = 0$$

7. If  $2x - 3y - 1 = 0$ , and  $xy - 3x + 2 = 0$ , prove that  $3y^2 - 8y + 1 = 0$ .

### XXIII. m.

1. Divide  $(a^2 + 2ab - 3b^2)^2 - (a^2 - 4ab + 3b^2)^2$  by  $(a - b)^2$

2 Solve the equation  $\frac{3}{2x+3} - \frac{1}{2-x} = \frac{19}{2(2x+3)(x-2)}$  Test your solution

3 From the equation  $\frac{7}{y-4} - \frac{3}{x-2} + \frac{2}{(x-2)(y-4)} = 0$ , find the value of  $\frac{x}{y}$

4. Simplify  $\frac{4x^4 + 8x^2 + 4}{(x^2 - x + 1)^2} \times \frac{x^4 + x^2 + 1}{x^4 + 1} \div \frac{(x^4 + x^2)^2}{x^3 + 1}$

5. At what time (to the nearest minute) do the hands of a clock point in opposite directions between 4 and 5 o'clock?

6 Try to solve the equation  $\frac{1}{x+4} = \frac{2}{2x-7} + \frac{15}{(7-2x)(4+x)}$  What conclusion do you draw?

7 A horse is bought for £85, and sold at a gain of  $x$  per cent What is the selling price?

By selling a horse for £92, a profit of  $x$  per cent is made. what was the original price of the horse?

## CHAPTER XXIV

### SQUARE ROOT

124 Every quantity has two square roots, equal in value but opposite in sign

E.g. the square root of 4 is +2 or -2,  
 for  $(+2)^2 = 4$ , and  $(-2)^2 = 4$ .

$$\therefore \sqrt{4} = 2 \text{ or } -2,$$

or, as it is written more shortly,  $\sqrt{4} = \pm 2$ .

At present we will only deal with the positive root.

A square is always positive, for by the rule of signs

$$a \times a = a^2,$$

$$(-a) \times (-a) = a^2,$$

whether a quantity is positive or negative, its square is positive.

Hence we see that a negative quantity has no square root. The square root of a negative quantity however has an interpretation, but this hardly comes into the province of Elementary Algebra.

The square roots of simple algebraical expressions can be seen by inspection.

$$\sqrt{(a^4b^2)} = a^2b$$

$$\sqrt{x^2y^4z^6} = xy^2z^3.$$

$$\sqrt{16a^4} = 4a^2$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{81b^4}{x^2}} = \frac{9b^2}{x}.$$

#### Examples. XXIV. a.

Write down, or read off, the positive square roots of the following:

- |                     |                                 |                         |                                  |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. $x^8$            | 2. $a^{10}$                     | 3. $y^{16}$             | 4. $x^8y^4$                      |
| 5. $a^2b^4$         | 6. $x^8y^6$                     | 7. $4a^2b^2$            | 8. $16a^4b^2$                    |
| 9. $49x^4y^6z^8$    | 10. $\frac{4a^2}{b^2}$          | 11. $\frac{9x^4}{y^8}$  | 12. $\frac{81a^4b^4}{c^8}$       |
| 13. 01              | 14. 25                          | 15. .64.                | 16. $\frac{1}{0001}$             |
| 17. $\frac{1}{.16}$ | 18. $\frac{49}{36}$             | 19. $01b^4c^2$          | 20. $\frac{.16a^2}{4b^4}$        |
| 21. $121a^6c^{10}$  | 22. $\frac{16}{49}x^{12}y^{18}$ | 23. $\frac{a^4}{81b^2}$ | 24. $\frac{0064x^4}{0001y^{12}}$ |
| 25. $9(a-b)^2$      | 26. $\frac{121}{9}(2x+y)^2$     | 27. $01(10x+10y)^2$     |                                  |

125. The square of a simple expression is also a simple expression

$$Eg \quad (4a^2b^2)^2 = 16a^4b^4$$

We know also that the square of a binomial expression is a trinomial expression

$$Eg \quad \begin{aligned} (x+2)^2 &= x^2 + 1x + 4 \\ (2x+3)^2 &= 1x^2 + 12x + 9 \end{aligned}$$

Thus we see that a binomial expression has no square root

126. The square root of a trinomial expression which is a square can usually be determined by inspection

$$(a \pm b)^2 = a^2 \pm 2ab + b^2$$

Hence all trinomials which are perfect squares must be of the form

$$a^2 + 2ab + b^2.$$

Thus  $4x^2 + 12xy + 9y^2 = (2x)^2 + 2(2x)(3y) + (3y)^2.$

$$\therefore \sqrt{4x^2 + 12xy + 9y^2} = 2x + 3y$$

$$\sqrt{4x^2 - 12xy + 9y^2} = 2x - 3y$$

The form of the square of a binomial  $(a^2 \pm 2ab + b^2)$  is of great importance.

Consider the expression

$$x^2 + pax + a^2$$

By comparing this with the above we see that if it has a square root, that root must be  $x + a$

But  $(x + a)^2 = x^2 + 2ax + a^2;$

$\therefore$  if  $x^2 + pax + a^2$  is a perfect square,

$p$  must be equal to 2.

### Examples. XXIV. b.

Determine the square roots of the following expressions

- |  |  |                                  |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. $x^2 + 2xy + y^2$                   | 2. $x^2 - 2xy + y^2$   | 3. $a^2 + 4ab + 4b^2$            |
| 4. $4a^2 - 4ab + b^2$                  | 5. $x^2 - 6x + 9$  | 6. $1 - 4x + 4x^2$               |
| 7. $25a^2 - 30ab + 9b^2$               | 8. $49x^2 - 14xy + y^2$  | 9. $4a^2 - 28ab + 49b^2$         |
| 10. $9x^2 + 24xy + 16y^2$              | 11. $121a^2 - 44ab + 4b^2$   | 12. $1 - 2x^2 + x^4$             |
| 13. $169a^2 + 52ab + 4b^2$             | 14. $81a^2 - 18ab + b^2$   | 15. $25x^2 - 70xy + 49y^2$       |
| 16. $a^4 - 2a^2b^2 + b^4$              | 17. $4a^4 + 4a^2b^2 + b^4$   | 18. $x^4y^2 - 2x^2y + 1$         |
| 19. $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{2x}{3} + 1$ | 20. $a^4 + 4a^2b^2 + 4b^4$   | 21. $x^2 - x + \frac{1}{4}$      |
| 22. $\frac{a^2}{4} - ab + b^2$         | 23. $\frac{x^2}{y^2} - 2 + \frac{y^2}{x^2}$                              | 24. $x^2 - 3xy + \frac{9y^2}{4}$ |
| 25. $x^4 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 2$          | 26. $a^2 - 5a + \frac{25}{4}$  | 27. $(x+y)^2 + 2(x+y) + 1$       |
| 28. $(a+b)^2 - 2(a^2 - b^2) + (a-b)^2$ | 29. $(x-y)^2 - 4(x-y) + 4$   |                                  |
| 30. $9(a+b)^2 + 6(a+b) + 1$            | 31. $(a+b)^2 + 2(a+b)(c+d) + (c+d)^2$                                    |                                  |
| 32. $(a+b)^2 + 2a(a+b) + a^2$          | 33. $\left(\frac{a}{b} + 1\right)^2 - 2\left(\frac{a}{b} + 1\right) + 1$ |                                  |
| 34. $16(x-y)^2 - 8(x-y) + 1$           | 35. $(a+2b)^2 + (a+2b) + \frac{1}{4}$                                    |                                  |
| 36. $(a+b)^2 - 2a(a+b) + a^2$          | 37. $\left(\frac{a}{b} - 1\right)^2 - 2\left(\frac{a}{b} - 1\right) + 1$ |                                  |

$$38 \quad 16(x+y)^2 - 24(x^2 - y^2) + 9(x-y)^2.$$

$$39 \quad \frac{a^6}{x^3} - 2 + \frac{x^6}{a^3}$$

$$40 \quad \frac{4a^4}{x^4} - 4 + \frac{x^4}{a^4}$$

$$41. \quad \frac{x^3}{4a^3} + 2 + \frac{4a^3}{x^3}.$$

$$42. \quad \frac{(a+b)^2}{9} - \frac{(a+b)(x+y)}{3} + \frac{(x+y)^2}{4}.$$

What must be added to the following expressions to make them complete squares ?

$$43 \quad a^2 + b^2$$

$$44 \quad x^2 - 4x$$

$$45. \quad 9 + x^2$$

$$46 \quad 4x^2 + 25y^2$$

$$47 \quad (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b)$$

48. Determine the value of  $p$  if  $x^2 - 4px + 16$  is a perfect square.

49 For what value of  $a$  will  $x^2 - 2x + a$  be a perfect square ?

50. What value of  $p$  will make  $x^2 + 6pxy + q^2y^2$  a perfect square ?

127. To find the square root of any compound expression

The method depends upon the fact that the square of  $a + b$  is  $a^2 + 2ab + b^2$ , which may be written in the form

$$a^2 + b(2a + b). \quad \dots (1)$$

Let us take an easy example

The first term in the square root of  $36x^2 - 84xy + 49y^2$  is evidently  $6x$

$$\begin{array}{r} 36x^2 - 84xy + 49y^2 \quad (6x \\ \underline{36x^2} \\ -84xy + 49y^2 \end{array}$$

Subtracting its square, i.e.  $36x^2$ , from the given expression, the remainder is  $-84xy + 49y^2$ , which may be written

$$-7y(2 \times 6x - 7y)$$

Comparing this with (1), we see that in this case  $a$  is  $6x$ , and therefore  $b$  is  $-7y$

Hence we have the following rule

Having obtained the first term, ( $6x$ ), double it, ( $12x$ ), and divide the first term ( $-84xy$ ) of the remainder by it. The quotient ( $-7y$ ) is the second term of the square root.

The full work is best arranged as below

$$\begin{array}{r} 36x^2 - 84xy + 49y^2 \quad (6x - 7y \\ \underline{36x^2} \\ -84xy + 49y^2 \\ \underline{(12x - 7y) \times (-7y) = -84xy + 49y^2} \end{array}$$

Explanation. Having obtained the first term of the square root,  $6x$ , we double it,  $12x$ , and divide it into  $-84xy$ , the first

term of the remainder when  $(6x)^2$  is subtracted. The quotient  $(-7y)$  is the second term of the answer.

Add  $-7y$  to  $12x$  and multiply the result by  $-7y$ , placing the result  $-84xy + 49y^2$  under the remainder

If the student carefully compares the following with the expression  $a^2 + b(2a + b)$ , he will see the reasons for the different steps.

$$\begin{array}{r} a^2 + 2ab + b^2 \quad (a \\ a^2 \\ \hline 2ab + b^2 \\ (2a + b) \times b = \underline{2ab + b^2} \end{array}$$

128. Find the square root of

$$\begin{array}{r} 25x^4 - 30px^3 + 49p^2x^2 - 24p^3x + 16p^4 \\ 25x^4 - 30px^3 + 49p^2x^2 - 24p^3x + 16p^4 \quad (5x^2 - 3px \\ \hline 25x^4 \\ \hline -30px^3 + 49p^2x^2 \\ (10x^2 - 3px) \times (-3px) = \underline{-30px^3 + 9p^2x^2} \\ \hline 40p^2x^2 - 24p^3x + 16p^4 \end{array}$$

Thus far the work is exactly similar to that in the previous examples, the reasons being the same

Thinking once more of the expression  $a^2 + b(2a + b)$ , we see that if the given expression has a square root, the remainder  $40p^2x^2 - 24p^3x + 16p^4$  must be of the form  $b(2a + b)$ , remembering that now  $a$  is  $5x^2 - 3px$

We therefore repeat the process of the first step

Double  $5x^2 - 3px$ , obtaining  $10x^2 - 6px$

$40p^2x^2 - 10x^2 = 4p^2$  gives us the next term of the answer

Add this to  $10x^2 - 6px$ , obtaining  $10x^2 - 6px + 4p^2$ , multiply this by  $4p^2$ , and place the result under the remainder

The example is worked out in full below

$$\begin{array}{r} 25x^4 - 30px^3 + 49p^2x^2 - 24p^3x + 16p^4 \quad (5x^2 - 3px \\ 25x^4 \\ \hline -30px^3 + 49p^2x^2 \\ (10x^2 - 3px) \times (-3px) = \underline{-30px^3 + 9p^2x^2} \\ \hline 40p^2x^2 - 24p^3x + 16p^4 \\ (10x^2 - 6px + 4p^2) \times 4p^2 = \underline{40p^2x^2 - 24p^3x + 16p^4} \\ \hline \therefore 5x^2 - 3px + 4p^2 \text{ is the reqd sq root.} \end{array}$$

129. The square root of a compound expression can often be seen by re-arrangement and inspection

$$\begin{aligned} x^4 - 2x^3 - x^2 + 2x + 1 \\ &= x^4 - 2x^3 - 2x^2 + (x^2 + 2x + 1) \\ &= x^4 - 2x^2(x+1) + (x+1)^2 \quad [a^2 - 2ab + b^2] \\ &= [x^2 - (x+1)]^2; \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{x^4 - 2x^3 - x^2 + 2x + 1} = x^2 - x - 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2bc - 2ac + 2ab \\ &= a^2 + 2a(b-c) + b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \\ &\text{(arranging in descending powers of } a) \\ &= a^2 + 2a(b-c) + (b-c)^2 \\ &= (a+b-c)^2, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2bc - 2ac + 2ab} = a + b - c$$

Find the square root of

$$\frac{4x^4}{25} + \frac{1}{9x^4} - \frac{4x^2}{5} - \frac{2}{3x^2} + \frac{19}{15}$$

Arrange the expression in *descending* powers of  $x$ .

$$\frac{4x^4}{25} - \frac{4x^2}{5} + \frac{19}{15} - \frac{2}{3x^2} + \frac{1}{9x^4} \left( \frac{2x^2}{5} - 1 + \frac{1}{3x^2} \right)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{4x^4}{25} \\ - \frac{4x^2}{5} + \frac{19}{15} \\ \hline \left( \frac{4x^2}{5} - 1 \right) \times (-1) \quad - \frac{4x^2}{5} + 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{4}{15} - \frac{2}{3x^2} + \frac{1}{9x^4} \\ \hline \left( \frac{4x^2}{5} - 2 + \frac{1}{3x^2} \right) \times \frac{1}{3x^2} \quad \frac{4}{15} - \frac{2}{3x^2} + \frac{1}{9x^4} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

### Examples XXIV. c.

Find the square roots of the following expressions

1.  $x^4 + 2x^3 + 3x^2 + 2x - 1$

2.  $4x^4 + 4x^3 - 5x^2 + 2x + 1.$

3.  $x^4 - 2x^3 - 5x^2 - 4x + 4$

4.  $a^4 - 4a^3b + 6a^2b^2 - 4ab^3 + b^4$

5.  $9x^4 - 12x^3 - 31x^2 - 20x + 25$

6.  $4x^2 + 25y^2 - 16z^2 - 20xy - 40yz - 16xz$

7.  $16x^2 + 6x^3 - 17x^4 + x^2 + 24x^2$

8.  $12a^3x - 26a^2x^2 - 25x^4 - 9a^4 - 20ax^2$

NSA

N

Find the square roots of the following expressions

9.  $x^4 - 6x^2 + 11 - \frac{6}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^4}$       10.  $a^4 + b^4 + c^4 - 2ab + 2bc - 2ca$
11.  $x^6 - 6x^4 + 49 + 42x - 14x^3 + 9x^5$       12.  $9x^4 - 12x^3y + 34x^2y^2 - 20xy^3 + 25y^4$
13.  $a^2 + 4b^2 + 9c^2 - 4ab - 12bc + 6ca$
14.  $9a^4 + 49b^4 + 121c^4 - 42a^2b^2 + 154b^2c^2 - 66a^2c^2$
15.  $4a^2b^2 + 9b^2c^2 + c^2a^2 - 4a^2bc - 12ab^2c + 8abc^2$
16.  $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 25z^2 - 12xy + 20xz - 30yz$
17.  $49x^4 + 109x^2y^2 + 36y^4 - 70x^3y - 60xy^3$       18.  $x^6 - 4x^3 + 2 + \frac{4}{x^3} + \frac{1}{x^6}$
19.  $4x^6 + 9y^4 + 49z^4 - 12x^2y^2 - 42y^2z^2 + 28x^2z^2$       20.  $\frac{x^2}{y^2} + \frac{y^2}{x^2} + 3 - 2\left(\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x}\right)$
21.  $\frac{a^4}{4} - a^3 + 2a + 1$       22.  $\frac{a^4}{9} + \frac{2a^3}{3} + \frac{4a^2}{3} + a + \frac{1}{4}$
23.  $\frac{9a^4}{25} + \frac{4a^3}{5} + \frac{74a^2}{45} + \frac{4a}{3} + 1$       24.  $\frac{a^4}{9} - \frac{a^3}{3} + \frac{11a^2}{12} - a + 1$
25.  $x^6 - x^5 + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{2x^3}{3} - \frac{x^2}{3} + \frac{1}{9}$       26.  $\frac{x^4}{4} - 3x^3 + \frac{28x^2}{3} - 2x + \frac{1}{9}$
27.  $\frac{x^4}{9} + \frac{a^2}{4} - \frac{4x^3}{3} + \frac{ax^2}{3} + 4x^2 - 2ax$       28.  $9x^4 + \frac{64}{x^4} + 24x^2 - \frac{64}{x^2} - 32$
29.  $\frac{4x^2}{y^2} + \frac{9y^2}{4x^2} - \frac{x}{y} + \frac{3y}{4x} - \frac{95}{16}$       30.  $\frac{16}{25} - \frac{3a^3}{2} + a^4 - \frac{6a}{5} + \frac{173a^2}{80}$

### SQUARE ROOT OF NUMERICAL QUANTITIES

130. First study carefully the following example worked according to the algebraic method

Example. Find the square root of 99225

$$\begin{array}{r}
 99225 = 9 \ 10^4 + 9 \ 10^3 + 2 \cdot 10^2 + 2 \ 10 + 5(3 \ 10^3 + 1 \ 10 + 5 = 315) \\
 \underline{9 \ 10^4} \\
 (6 \cdot 10^3 + 1 \ 10) \times (1 \ 10) = 6 \ 10^3 + 1 \ 10^2 \\
 \underline{3 \cdot 10^3 + 1 \ 10^2 + 2 \ 10 + 5} \\
 (6 \ 10^3 + 2 \ 10 + \frac{10}{2}) \times (\frac{10}{2}) = 3 \cdot 10^3 + 1 \ 10^2 + 2 \ 10 + 5
 \end{array}$$

Below we give the same example in arithmetical form, omitting superfluous powers of 10

$$\begin{array}{r}
 99225 \ 315 \\
 \underline{9} \\
 92 \\
 \underline{61} \\
 3125 \\
 \underline{3125} \\
 (60+1) \times 1 = 61 \\
 (620+5) \times 5 = 625 \times 5 = 3125
 \end{array}$$

131. The following are very useful and should be learnt by heart.

$$\begin{aligned} 13^2 &= 169, & 17^2 &= 289, \\ 14^2 &= 196, & 18^2 &= 4 \times 81 = 324, \\ 15^2 &= 9 \times 25 = 225, & 19^2 &= 361, \\ 16^2 &= 4 \times 64 = 256, & 21^2 &= 9 \times 49 = 441. \end{aligned}$$

132 The square roots of numerical quantities can often be best found by using factors

$$1764 = 4 \times 441 = 4 \times 9 \times 49, \quad \therefore \sqrt{1764} = 2 \times 3 \times 7 = 42.$$

$$53361 = 9 \times 5929 = 9 \times 7 \times 847 = 9 \times 7 \times 7 \times 121 = 3^2 \times 7^2 \times 11^2;$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{53361} = 3 \times 7 \times 11 = 231$$

#### Examples. XXIV d.

Find the square root of

1 1,764	2 18 225	3 16,900	4 2,704
5. 34,969	6 390,625	7. 213,444	8 7,056
9 15,876	10. 4,020 025	11. 9,006,001	12 3,892,729
13 5,493,025.	14. 408,120,804	15 1,825,201.	16. 12,173,121.



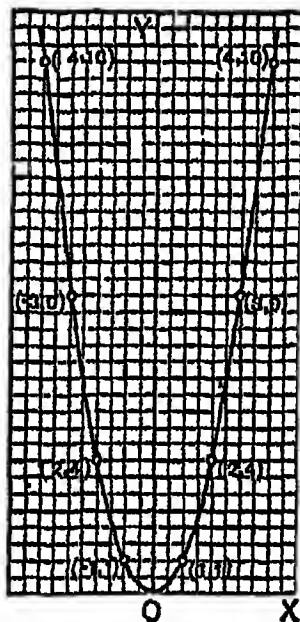
### THE DETERMINATION OF THE SQUARE ROOTS OF NUMBERS BY GRAPHICAL METHODS

133. The student must first familiarize himself with the graph of the equation  $y = x^2$ .

*Trace the graph of  $y = x^2$ .*

When

$x=0$	$\pm 1$	$\pm 2$	$\pm 3$	$\pm 4$	$\pm 5$	...
$y=0$	1	4	9	16	25	



Joining these points, we have the graph reqd., which we see is a curve.

For every value of  $y$  there are two equal and opposite values of  $x$

$\therefore$  the curve is symmetrical about the axis of  $y$

Moreover, as  $x$  increases indefinitely,  $y$  also increases indefinitely.

$\therefore$  the parts of the curve on either side of  $OY$  meet only at the origin

Such a curve is called a parabola.



Now at every pt on the curve  $y=x^2$ ,

$\therefore$  at Q  $3=OM^2$ , for there  $y=3$  and  $x=OM$ ;

$$\therefore OM=\sqrt{3}$$

But from the figure we see that OM lies between 1.7 and 1.8, and somewhat nearer 1.7 than 1.8,

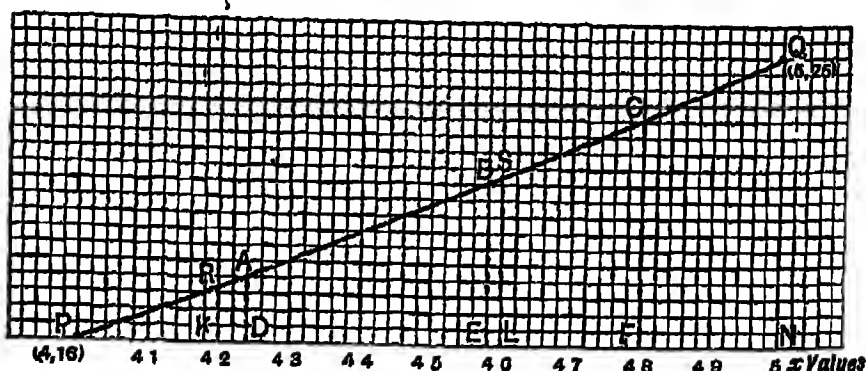
$\therefore \sqrt{3}=1.7$  correct to one decimal place

Again take the pt R where RK, the ordinate,  $=14$

$$14=OK^2,$$

$\therefore \sqrt{14}=OK=3.7$  correct to one decimal place

135. Construct a graph from which the square roots (correct to two decimal places) of numbers between 16 and 25 may be read off.



We must draw the graph of  $y=x^2$ , and use a large unit for  $x$  values, for  $x$  has to be determined accurately to two decimal places

We shall only need to draw that part of the curve where  $x$  lies between 4 and 5

Take 50 sides of squares to represent unity in the  $x$  values, and 2 sides of squares to represent unity in the  $y$  values

In the curve  $y=x^2$ , when  $x=4$ ,  $y=16$ ,  
and when  $x=5$ ,  $y=25$

Let P be the pt (4, 16) and Q the pt (5, 25) so that PN in the figure representing unity is equal to 50 sides of squares, and QN representing 9 is equal to 18 sides of squares

( $NB - QN$  is the difference of the ordinates of  $P$  and  $Q$ , and therefore  $= 25 - 16 = 9$  units)

When  $x = 4.2$ ,  $y = x^2 = (4.2)^2 = 17.64$ ,

$$17.64 - 16 = 1.64 \text{ units} = 3.28 \text{ sides of sqs.}$$

Hence estimating the value of  $\sqrt{18}$ ,  $R$  in the fig. is the pt.  $(4.2, (4.2)^2)$

( $RK$  in the fig = the diff of the ordinates of  $R$  and  $P$ )

$$= 17.64 - 16 = 1.64 \text{ units} = 3.28 \text{ sides of sqs.})$$

Again, when  $x = 4.6$ ,  $y = x^2 = (4.6)^2 = 21.16$ ,

$\therefore$  estimating the value of  $\sqrt{16}$ ,  $S$  in the fig. is the pt.  $(4.6, (4.6)^2)$ .

(Here again,  $SL$  = the diff of the ordinates of  $S$  and  $P$ )

$$= 21.16 - 16 = 5.16 \text{ units} = 10.32 \text{ sides of sqs.})$$

The curve through the pts  $P, R, S, Q$  is evidently so nearly a str line that we need find no more pts on the curve

Join the pts  $P, R, S, Q$  by the continuous curve as shown in the figure

To find  $\sqrt{18}$  from this graph we must take the pt whose ordinate is 18, i.e. the pt  $A$  ( $NB - AD = 18 - 16 = 2$  units = 4 sides of a sq.)

From the fig we see that the abscissa of this pt is  $4 + PD$ , which is equal to 4.24,

$$\therefore \sqrt{18} = 4.24$$

To find  $\sqrt{21}$ , we must take the pt whose ordinate is 21, i.e. the pt  $B$  ( $NB - BE = 21 - 16 = 5$  units = 10 sides of a sq.)

From the graph the abscissa of this point =  $4 + PE = 4.58$ ,

$$\therefore \sqrt{21} = 4.58$$

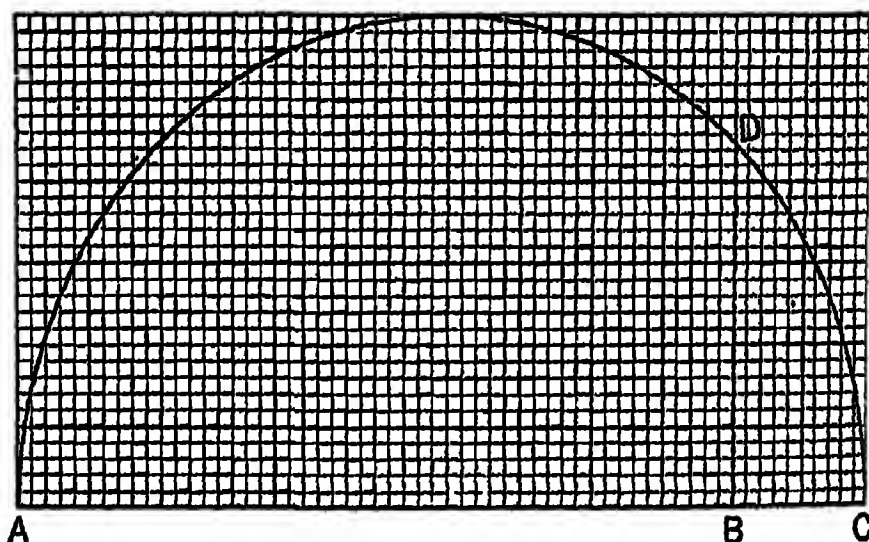
To find  $\sqrt{23}$ , we must take the pt whose ordinate is 23, i.e. the pt  $C$ ,

$$\therefore \sqrt{23} = 4 + PF = 4.80$$

The roots of other numbers between 16 and 25 can be read off in the same way.

136 The following geometrical methods may be used for determining the values of square roots in simple cases

**Example.** To find the value of  $\sqrt{5}$



*First Method* Take AB 5 units long, and produce it to C making BC equal to one unit. On AC as diameter describe the circle ADC. At B draw BD perp to AC, meeting the circle at D.

From geometry we know that

$$DB^2 = AB \cdot BC = 5,$$

$$DB = \sqrt{5}.$$

From the diagram  $\sqrt{5} = 2.24$  approx

(If squared paper is not used, DB must be measured.)

*Second Method* On AB, 5 in long, as diameter describe a circle.

In AB take a pt. D 1 in from A, and draw DC perp to AB to meet the circle at C. Join AC. With centre A and radius AC describe a circle cutting AB at E.

By geometry

$$AC^2 = AD \cdot AB = 5,$$

$$AC = \sqrt{5},$$

$$AE = AC = \sqrt{5},$$

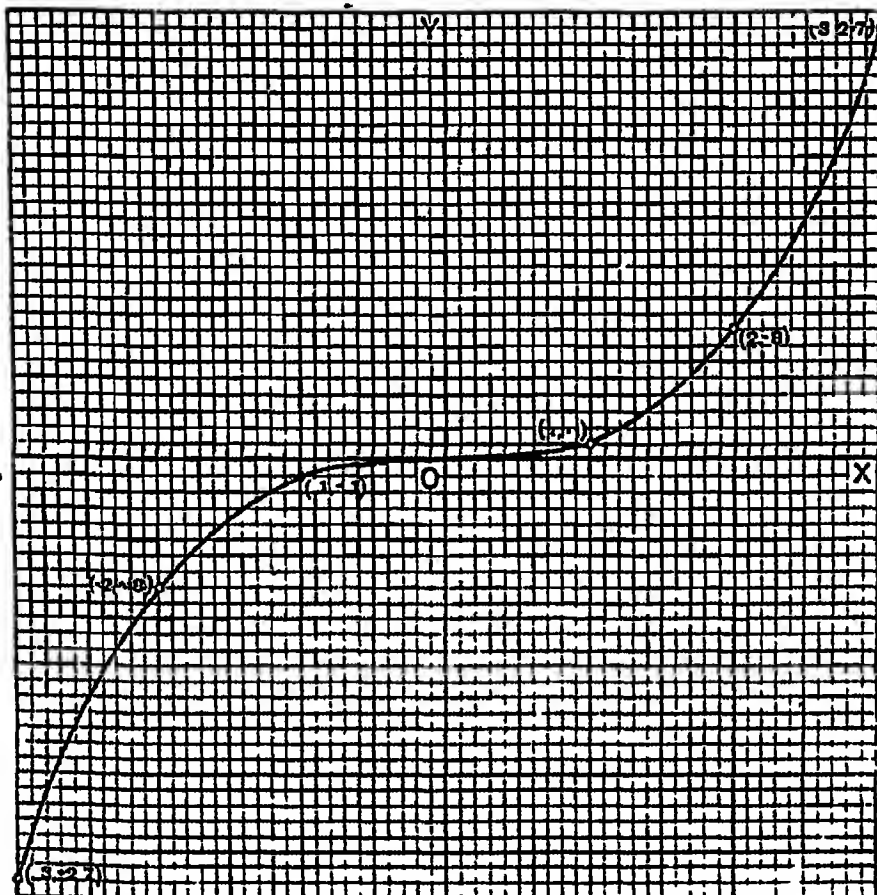
and if squared paper is used we can read off the value of  $\sqrt{5}$  from the diagram.

Pythagoras' Theorem, which proves that the square on the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle is equal to the sum of the squares on its sides, may be sometimes used with advantage.

Thus to find  $\sqrt{10}$ ,  $10 = 1^2 + 3^2$ , draw AB 3 units long, AC 1 unit long at rt angles to AB. Join BC.  $BC = \sqrt{10}$  units long.

CUBE ROOT BY GRAPHICAL METHOD

\*137. Draw the graph of  $y = x^3$



Use for the  $y$  values a unit one-tenth of that for the  $x$  values

When

$x = 1$	2	3	4	5	.	inches
$y = 1$	8	27	64	125	.	tenths of an inch.

$x = -1$	-2	-3				inches
$y = -1$	-8	-27	.			tenths of an inch

Plot these points and we have the graph reqd

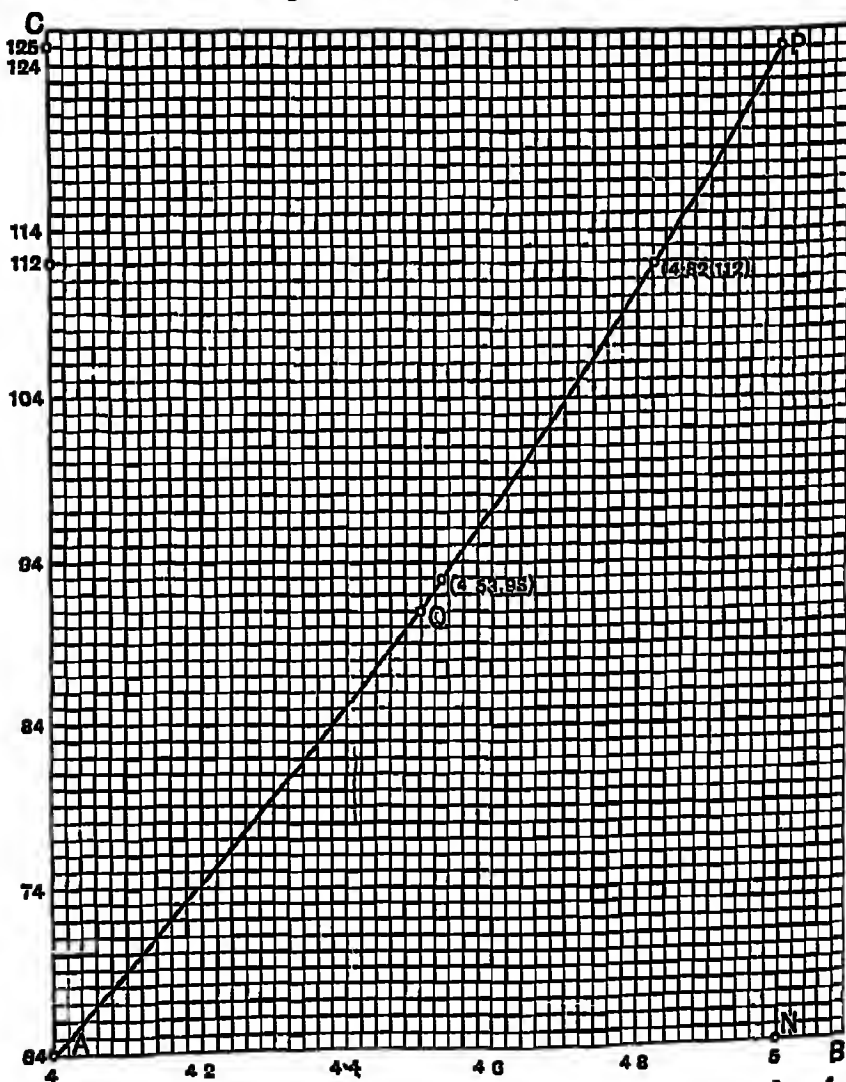
We see that the curve lies entirely in the first and third quadrants and that the parts of the curve in those quadrants are similar

For values of  $x$  greater than 1 or less than  $-1$ , as the numerical value of  $x$  increases, that of  $y$  increases much more rapidly, but for values of  $x$  between 1 and  $-1$  the reverse happens. This shows that the axis of  $x$  is a tangent to the curve at the origin.

As  $x$  varies continuously from  $-\infty$  through 0 to  $+\infty$ ,  $y$  also varies continuously from  $-\infty$  through 0 to  $+\infty$ .

From this graph we can read off cube roots and cubes of numbers.

**\*138.** To construct a graph from which the cube root of any number between 64 and 125 may be written down, correct to two decimal places.



Take a piece of squared paper ruled in inches and tenths of an inch.

Let the pt A denote the pt whose co-ors are (4, 64)

In the horizontal line AB take 1 in to represent 2, so that AN (5 in long) represents unity

In the vertical line AC take an inch to represent 10

On the paper plot the point (5, 125) P

$(4.5)^3 = 91.125$  plot the pt (4.5, 91.125) Q, estimating the value of 125

Join the pts A, Q, P by an even curve

This curve will be seen to be part of the graph of  $y = x^3$

∴ we can read from it the values of the cube roots of numbers between 64 and 125.

*E g*  $\sqrt[3]{112} = 4.82, \sqrt[3]{93} = 4.53$

NOTE —Great accuracy can be obtained in the above if a few more points are plotted, *e g*  $[(4.2), (4.2)^3], [(4.8), (4.8)^3]$

### Examples. XXIV. e.

[Always state clearly, on the same sheet of paper as the graph, the units employed]

Plot the graphs of the following, using an  $x$  unit twice as large as the  $y$  unit

1  $3x + 4y = 12$

2  $3x - 4y = 12$

3  $y = 2x$

4  $y + 3x = 0$

5  $5x - 2y = 1$

6  $2x + 2y + 2 = 0$

Plot graphs of the following using a  $y$  unit ten times as large as the  $x$  unit.

7  $x + y = 11$

8  $x - 2y = 20$

9  $10x = y$

10  $20x + y = 0.$

Trace graphs of the equation  $y = x^2$

11 When the  $x$  unit is five times as large as the  $y$  unit

12 four

Trace graphs of the equation  $x^2 = y$

13 When the  $x$  unit is equal to the  $y$  unit

14 ten times as large as the  $y$  unit

15 five

Trace graphs of the equation  $y = 4x^2$

16 When the  $x$  unit is equal to the  $y$  unit

17 four times the  $y$  unit

18 Construct a graph to show the square roots of numbers from 49 to 64. From it write down (correct to two decimal places) the square roots of 56, 57.8, 59.5, 61.6

Verify one of your results by the Arithmetical method



19. Construct a graph to show the square roots of numbers from 36 to 49. From it write down (correct to two decimal places) the square roots of 38.6, 39.7, 40, 42.6, 46.8

[With the curve  $y=x^2$ , use 5 inches for the  $x$  unit, half an inch for the  $y$  unit]

From the above graph read off approximate values of the squares of 0.44, 0.68, 0.82

20. Plot the points  $(7, 7^2)$ ,  $(7.1, 7.1^2)$ ,  $(7.2, 7.2^2)$ ,  $(7.3, 7.3^2)$ ,  $(7.4, 7.4^2)$ . Join them and read off the square roots of 49.8, 50.7, 51.3, 53.9 correct to two decimal places

[Use 10 inches for the  $x$  unit, one inch for the  $y$  unit]

From the above graph write down approximate values of the squares of 7.05, 7.16, 7.28, 7.36

21. Find from one graph, correct to two decimal places, the square roots of 54.6, 58.8, 62.4

Verify one root by the Arithmetical method

22. Plot the points  $(8, 8^2)$ ,  $(8.1, 8.1^2)$ ,  $(8.2, 8.2^2)$ . Join them and use the graph to determine, to one decimal place, the square roots of 64.30, 66.80

23. Using 5 inches (or 10 centimetres) to denote 1 in the  $x$  axis, and 5 inches (or 10 centimetres) to denote unity in the  $y$  axis, plot the points  $(8, 64)$ ,  $(8.1, 8.1^2)$ . Join them by a straight line. Assuming this straight line to be part of the graph of  $y=x^2$ , use it to determine the square roots (to two decimal places) of 64.25, 64.37, 64.86.

Verify one of your results by the Arithmetical method

In each of the following examples, use a single graph to determine the square roots of the given numbers (use large units)

In each case verify one answer by the Arithmetical method

24. 81.96, 82.6, correct to three decimal places

25. 8346, 8424, two

26. 101.66, 100.96, three

27. 152.8, 167.6, two

Use one of the methods of Art. 136 to find the approximate values of the following

28. $\sqrt{3}$	29. $\sqrt{6}$	30. $\sqrt{7}$	31. $\sqrt{11}$	32. $\sqrt{5.6}$
33. $\sqrt{4.8}$	34. $\sqrt{6.6}$	35. $\sqrt{4.5}$	36. $\sqrt{5.7}$	37. $\sqrt{4.3}$

38. Draw a graph to find the cube root of any number between 125 and 216. Write down the cube roots of 144 and 198 correct to two decimal places.

39. Draw enough of the graph of  $y=x^3$  to find the cube roots of numbers between 8 and 27

Write down the cube roots of 15 and 21 correct to two decimal places

40. Find the cube root of 8.25 correct to two decimal places. Test your result

[Plot the points  $(2, 2^3)$ ,  $(2.1, 2.1^3)$ , using a large  $x$  unit, say 5 inches, to denote 1. Join the points by a straight line, and assume this straight line to be part of the graph of  $y=x^3$ ]

Find the cube roots of the following, correct to two decimal places

41. 27.9	42. 28.6	43. 29.2	44. 30	45. 65.6
46. 67.8	47. 68.5	48. 127	49. 128.8	50. 130

## CHAPTER XXV

## QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

139. When an equation contains the square of the unknown quantity, and no higher power, it is called a quadratic equation, or an equation of the second degree.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x^2 - 7x + 12 = 0 \\ 6x^2 = 7x + 3, \\ 12 = 23x - 5x^2, \\ x^2 - 4 = 0 \end{array} \right\} \text{are examples of such}$$

## 140. Solution of quadratics by factorization.

Let us consider the equation  $x^2 - 7x + 12 = 0$

It may be written  $(x - 3)(x - 4) = 0$

We notice that when  $x = 3$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{the left-hand side} &= (3 - 3)(4 - 4) \\ &= 0 \times (-1) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

i.e. the equation is satisfied, or 3 is a root of the equation.

Also when  $x = 4$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{the left-hand side} &= (4 - 3)(4 - 4) \\ &= 1 \times 0 = 0, \end{aligned}$$

. 4 also is a root of the equation.

It will be proved later on that every quadratic equation has two roots and only two

*N B*—Every multiple of 0 is 0

$$\begin{array}{ll} 6 \div 0 = 0, & 1000 \div 0 = 0, \\ 0 \div a = 0, & 0 \div x^2 = 0, \end{array}$$

## Examples. XXV. a.

Write down the roots of the following equations.

- |  |  |                              |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| 1. $(x - 1)(x - 2) = 0$                      | 2. $(x - 1)(x + 1) = 0$                      | 3. $(x - a)(x - b) = 0$      |
| 4. $x(x - 1) = 0$                            | 5. $(x + 2)(x + 4) = 0$                      | 6. $(x + a)(x - b) = 0$      |
| 7. $(x - 2)x = 0$                            | 8. $(x - 2a)(x - b) = 0$                     | 9. $(x + a)(x - 2b) = 0$     |
| 10. $(x - \frac{1}{2})(x + \frac{1}{2}) = 0$ | 11. $(x + \frac{1}{2})(x - \frac{1}{2}) = 0$ | 12. $x(x + \frac{1}{2}) = 0$ |
| 13. $(x - \frac{a}{2})(x - \frac{b}{2}) = 0$ | 14. $(x - a, b)(x - a - b) = 0$              |                              |

Write down the roots of the following equations

15.  $\left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)\left(x + \frac{c+d}{2}\right) = 0$

16.  $(x - \sqrt{p-2q})(x - \sqrt{2p-q}) = 0$

17.  $\{x - 2(a+b)\}\{x + 3(a-b)\} = 0$ .

18.  $(x - a^2)(x + b^2) = 0$

19.  $\{x + (a-b)^2\}\{x - (a+b)^2\} = 0$

20.  $(x-3)^2 = 0$

21.  $v(x-a) = 0$ .

22.  $x(x+4) = 0$

23.  $(x+a)^2 = 0$

24.  $(x+2a)^2 = 0$ .

141. Solve the equation  $x^2 = x + 20$ .

Transposing all the terms to the left-hand side (or subtracting  $x + 20$  from both sides)

$$x^2 - x - 20 = 0,$$

factorizing,

$$(x-5)(x+4) = 0,$$

$$x = 5 \text{ or } -4.$$

Verification. When  $x = 5$ ,  $x^2 - x - 20 = 25 - 5 - 20 = 0$ ,

$\therefore 5$  is a root of the equation

When  $x = -4$ ,  $x^2 - x - 20 = (-4)^2 - (-4) - 20 = 16 + 4 - 20 = 0$ ,

$\therefore -4$  is also a root

Solve the equation  $4x^2 - 16x = 84$ .

Transposing 84 to the left-hand side,

$$4x^2 - 16x - 84 = 0.$$

Dividing both sides by 4,  $x^2 - 4x - 21 = 0$ ,

factorizing,  $(x-7)(x+3) = 0$ ;

$$\therefore x = 7 \text{ or } -3$$

Verification. When  $x = 7$

$$\begin{aligned} 4x^2 - 16x - 84 &= 4 \times 49 - 16 \times 7 - 84 \\ &= 196 - 112 - 84 \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore 7$  is a root of the equation

When  $x = -3$ ,  $4x^2 - 16x - 84 = 4 \times 9 - 16(-3) - 84 = 36 + 48 - 84 = 0$ ,

$\therefore -3$  is also a root

142. When an equation contains the square of the unknown quantity, and no first power of the unknown quantity, it is called

a pure quadratic If it contains both the square and the first power of the unknown, it is called an adfected quadratic.

$x^2 - 4 = 0$  and  $6x^2 = 54$  are examples of pure quadratics

$x^2 - 7x + 12 = 0$  is an adfected quadratic

Pure quadratics are easily solved by factorization.

*Solve the quadratic*

$$6x^2 = 54$$

Dividing both sides by 6,  $x^2 = 9$ .

Adding 9 to both sides,  $x^2 - 9 = 0$ ,

$$\text{i.e. } (x-3)(x+3) = 0,$$

$$\therefore x = 3 \text{ or } -3.$$

Or we might proceed thus,

$$x^2 = 9 \text{ as before.}$$

Taking the square root of each side

$$x = \pm 3$$

143. *Solve the equation*  $x^2 = 12 - x$

Transposing all terms to the left-hand side (or subtracting  $12 - x$  from both sides),

the equation becomes  $x^2 + x - 12 = 0$

Factorizing,  $(x+4)(x-3) = 0$ ,

from which we see that  $-4$  and  $3$  are the roots reqd.

**Verification** When

$$x = -4,$$

the left-hand side  $= (-4)^2 = 16$

the right-hand side  $= 12 - (-4) = 16,$

$\therefore -4$  is a root

When  $x = 3$ , the left-hand side  $= (3)^2 = 9,$

the right-hand side  $= 12 - 3 = 9,$

$\therefore 3$  is also a root

### Examples XXV. b

Solve the following equations, verifying the solutions in each case

1.  $x^2 - 7x + 10 = 0$

2.  $x^2 - 5x + 6 = 0$

3.  $x^2 - 4 = 0$

4.  $x^2 - 3x = 0$

5.  $x^2 + 4x - 3 = 0$

6.  $x^2 + 4x - 5 = 0$

7.  $x^2 = 8x - 7$

8.  $x^2 - 2 = x$

9.  $x^2 - 3 = 1$

10.  $x^2 - 10 = 11x$

11.  $4x - 45 = x^2$

12.  $12x - 27 = x^2$

13.  $x^2 = 20 - x$

14.  $x^2 = 7x$

15.  $2x^2 - 1 = 1$

16.  $x^2 - 4x - 4 = 0$

17.  $x^2 - 3x = 0$

18.  $21 + 10x - x^2 = 0$

Solve the following equations, verifying the solutions in each case.

19.  $14x + 15 = x^2$

20.  $40 = 3x + x^2$

21.  $x^2 + 225 = 30x$

22.  $2x^2 - 3 = 15$

23.  $4x^2 = 8x$

24.  $3x^2 + 21x = 0$

25.  $103x = x^2 + 102$

26.  $x^2 + 16x + 15 = 0$

144. Let us take the equation  $2x^2 - 11x + 12 = 0$

It may be written  $(2x - 3)(x - 4) = 0$ .

We see that if  $2x - 3 = 0$ , i.e. if  $x = \frac{3}{2}$ , the equation is satisfied, for  $0 \times (\frac{3}{2} - 4) = 0$

Also if  $x - 4 = 0$ , i.e. if  $x = 4$ , the equation is again satisfied,

$\therefore \frac{3}{2}$  and 4 are the roots of the equation

*Solve the equation*  $x^2 = 2(x + 12)$

Removing the brackets  $x^2 = 2x + 24$

Transposing all terms to the left-hand side,

$$x^2 - 2x - 24 = 0$$

Factorizing,  $(x - 6)(x + 4) = 0$ ,

$\therefore 6$  and  $-4$  are the reqd roots

*Solve the equation*  $x^2 - 4x + 4 = 0$

Factorizing,  $(x - 2)(x - 2) = 0$ ;

$\therefore$  in this case the roots are equal and each of them is 2

145. If fractions or brackets occur in the given equation, they should first be cleared away

**Example 1** Solve the equation  $3x - 8 = \frac{x^2}{4}$

Multiplying both sides by 4,  $12x - 32 = x^2$

Transposing all terms to the left-hand side (or subtracting  $x^2$  from both sides),  $12x - 32 - x^2 = 0$

Re-arranging and changing signs throughout [this is permissible, for if  $a = b$ ,  $-a = -b$ , if  $a = 0$ ,  $-a = 0$ ],

$$x^2 - 12x + 32 = 0$$

Factorizing,  $(x - 4)(x - 8) = 0$ ,

4 and 8 are the reqd roots, or  $x = 4$  or 8

**Verification.** When  $x = 4$ , the left-hand side  $= 3 \times 4 - 8 = 4$ .

$$\text{the right-hand side} = \frac{(4)^2}{4} = 4;$$

$\therefore 4$  is a root

When  $x = 8$ , the left-hand side  $= 3 \times 8 - 8 = 16$

$$\therefore \text{the right-hand side} = \frac{(8)^2}{4} = \frac{64}{4} = 16,$$

$\therefore 8$  is also a root

**Example 2** Solve the equation  $\frac{7}{3x-1} - \frac{4}{x+1} = \frac{1}{4}$

Multiplying both sides by  $4(3x-1)(x+1)$ , the L.C.M. of the denominators

$$28(x+1) - 16(3x-1) = (x+1)(3x-1),$$

$$28x + 28 - 48x + 16 = 3x^2 + 2x - 1.$$

Transposing and arranging,  $-3x^2 - 22x + 45 = 0$ ,

$$3x^2 + 22x - 45 = 0,$$

$$(3x-5)(x+9) = 0,$$

$\frac{5}{3}$  and  $-9$  are the reqd roots

It is important to observe that if  $x - \alpha$  is a factor of both sides of an equation,  $\alpha$  is a root of the equation

This is at once seen by substitution

**Example 3** Solve the equation  $2(2x-5) + 7x(2x-5) = 0$

$2x-5$  is a factor throughout,  $2x-5=0$  gives a root

whence  $x = \frac{5}{2}$ .

Having divided by  $2x-5$ , we have left

$$2 + 7x = 0$$

whence  $x = -\frac{2}{7}$ ,

$\therefore$  the reqd roots are  $\frac{5}{2}$  and  $-\frac{2}{7}$ .

### Examples. XXV. c.

Write down the roots of the following quadratic equations:

1.  $(2x-3)(x-4)=0$       2.  $(3x+1)(2x-1)=0$       3.  $(3x+4)(5x+6)=0$

4.  $x(7x+9)=0$       5.  $(5x-7)(6x+1)=0$       6.  $(7x-8)^2=0$

7.  $(2x-a)(2x-b)=0$       8.  $(5x+a)(6x+b)=0$

9.  $(2x-\overline{a+b})(3x-\overline{c+d})=0$       10.  $3(4x+5)(2x-9)=0$

Solve the following equations

11.  $x^2=2-x$

12.  $8x-x^2=15$

13.  $x^2=4(x+8)$

14.  $2(5x-12)=x^2$

15.  $x(x-4)=5$

16.  $4x^2=1$

17.  $x^2-4x=4(x-4)$

18.  $1+2x^2=3x$

19.  $x(x+4)=6(x+4)$

20.  $5x^2+17x=0$

21.  $x-10=x(x-10)$

22.  $4x(x+1)+1=0$

23.  $x^2+48x+287=0$

24.  $x+\frac{1}{x}=2$

25.  $x-\frac{9}{2}+\frac{2}{x}=0$

26.  $(2x-1)(3x+1)=11$

27.  $2x^2+\frac{13x}{2}=0$

28.  $5x(2x-3)+7(2x-3)=0$

29.  $x-1=\frac{2}{x}$

30.  $(2x+1)(x+8)=27$

31.  $\frac{x-10}{x-5}-\frac{10}{x}=\frac{11}{6}$

32.  $150x^2=209x+2$

33.  $(5x-3)(3x+1)=1$

34.  $0(4x-5)+\frac{7}{x}(4x+5)=0$

35.  $13x^2-6x-7=0$

36.  $x+35=70x^2$

37.  $9x^2=18x+16$

38.  $\frac{1}{x-1}-\frac{1}{x-3}=\frac{1}{35}$

## SOLUTION OF QUADRATICS BY COMPLETING SQUARES

146. Take the equation  $a^2 + 2ab = 0$

Adding  $b^2$  to both sides,  $a^2 + 2ab + b^2 = b^2$ ,

$$\text{i.e. } (a+b)^2 = b^2.$$

The addition of  $b^2$  to both sides completed the square on the left-hand side

Take the equation  $x^2 - 6x = 0$

Adding 9 to both sides,  $x^2 - 6x + 9 = 9$ ,

$$(x-3)^2 = 3^2$$

Again the left-hand side becomes a complete square

More generally, to complete the square on the left of the equation  $x^2 - 2ax = 0$  we must add  $a^2$  to both sides

The equation becomes  $x^2 - 2ax + a^2 = a^2$ ,

$$\text{or } (x-a)^2 = a^2$$

$$x^2 + 8x \text{ becomes } (x+4)^2 \text{ by adding } 16, \text{ i.e. } 4^2 \quad (1)$$

$$x^2 - 2cx \quad (x-c)^2 \quad c^2 \quad (2)$$

$$x^2 + 10x \quad (x+5)^2 \quad 5^2 \quad (3)$$

Thus we observe that any expression of the form  $x^2 \pm 2px$  becomes a complete square when we add the square of half the coefficient of  $x$ .

$$\text{In (1) we add } \left(\frac{8}{2}\right)^2$$

$$\text{In (2) . . . } \left(-\frac{2c}{2}\right)^2.$$

$$\text{In (3) . } \left(\frac{10}{2}\right)^2$$

147. Let us now employ this to solve quadratic equations.

Example 1. Solve the quadratic  $x^2 + 4x = 32$

Adding the sq of half the coeff of  $x$  to both sides,

$$x^2 + 4x + \left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^2 = 32 + \left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^2,$$

$$\text{i.e. } x^2 + 4x + (2)^2 = 36,$$

$$(x+2)^2 = 36$$

Taking the square root of both sides,

$$x+2 = \pm 6 \quad (1)$$

With the positive sign

$$x+2=6,$$

$$x=4$$

With the negative sign  $x+2 = -6$ ,

$$x = -8,$$

4 and -8 are the reqd roots

In connection with (1) we at first sight think we ought to say

$$\pm(x+2) = \pm 6,$$

for  $\pm(x+2)$  is the sq root of  $(x+2)^2$  just as  $\pm 6$  is the sq root of 36

This however is unnecessary, as we see if we take the *four* different cases separately

With positive signs on both sides,  $x+2=6, x=4$  } the same result  
negative  $-x-2=-6, x=4$  }

With the positive sign on the left and the negative sign on the right,

$$x+2 = -6, x = -8$$

With the negative sign on the left and the positive sign on the right,

$$-x-2 = +6,$$

$$x+2 = -6, x = -8, \text{ again the same result}$$

Thus it is sufficient if we attach the double sign ( $\pm$ ) to one side

We always attach it to the numerical square root

148. Before completing squares the coefficient of  $x^2$  should be reduced to unity.

Solve the equation  $22 - x = 6x^2$

Re-arranging by transposition,  $6x^2 + x = 22$

Dividing both sides by 6 to make the coefficient of  $x^2$  equal to unity,

$$x^2 + \frac{x}{6} = \frac{22}{6}$$

Adding the sq of half the coeff of  $x$  i.e.  $\left(\frac{1}{12}\right)^2$ , to both sides

$$x^2 + \frac{x}{6} + \left(\frac{1}{12}\right)^2 = \frac{22}{6} + \frac{1}{144},$$

$$\left(x + \frac{1}{12}\right)^2 = \frac{528+1}{144}$$

$$= \frac{529}{144}$$



Taking the sq. root of both sides,

$$x + \frac{1}{12} = \pm \frac{23}{12}.$$

With the positive sign  $x + \frac{1}{12} = \frac{23}{12},$

$$x = \frac{23-1}{12} = \frac{11}{6}.$$

With the negative sign  $x + \frac{1}{12} = -\frac{23}{12},$

$$x = \frac{-23-1}{12} = -2,$$

$\therefore \frac{11}{6}$  and  $-2$  are the reqd roots

149. To solve the general quadratic  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$

$$ax^2 + bx = -c,$$

$$x^2 + \frac{bx}{a} = -\frac{c}{a}$$

Adding the square of half the coeff of  $x$  to both sides

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + \frac{bx}{a} + \left(\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2 &= \frac{b^2}{4a^2} - \frac{c}{a} \\ &= \frac{b^2 - 4ac}{4a^2} \end{aligned}$$

Taking the sq root of both sides,

$$\begin{aligned} x + \frac{b}{2a} &= \frac{\pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}, \\ x &= \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \end{aligned}$$

The above formula may be used for the solution of quadratic equation

There are therefore three methods of solving quadratics.

(1) by factorization, (2) by completing squares,

(3) by using the formula  $\frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$

The student should have considerable practice in all three methods.

When the factors cannot be seen *readily*, the second or third method should be employed.

### Examples. XXV. d.

Solve the equations

$$1 \quad 6x^2 = 2 - x$$

$$2 \quad 1 - 20x^2 = 11x$$

$$3. \quad x+1=156x^2$$

$$4 \quad 5x^2 = 4x + 1$$

$$5 \quad 3x^2 + 10 = 17x$$

$$6 \quad 7x^2 + 32x = 15$$

$$7. \quad 2x^2 + 19x + 9 = 0$$

$$8 \quad (x-1)^2 = 16$$

$$9 \quad 2(x^2 + 1) - 5x = 0$$

$$10 \quad 11x = 3(2x^2 + 1).$$

$$11. \quad 3(x-1)(x+1) = 8x$$

$$12. \quad (x-1)(x+1) = \frac{7x}{12}$$

$$13. \quad 15 = 4(3x^2 + 2x)$$

$$14 \quad (2x-1)^2 = 25$$

$$15 \quad (3x - \frac{1}{2})^2 = 49$$

$$16 \quad 3x(5x-1) = 4(x+9)$$

$$17 \quad 25x^2 - 7x = 86$$

$$18 \quad 5x - 11 = x(5x - 11).$$

$$19. \quad 13x + 9 = 10x^2$$

$$20 \quad \left(\frac{x}{2} - 5\right)^2 - 36 = 0$$

$$21. \quad 3(3x+4) + 5x(3x+4) = 0$$

$$22 \quad \frac{2x-3}{2} = \frac{4x-6}{x}$$

$$23. \quad x(x-1) + \frac{1}{2}(x-1) = 0$$

$$24. \quad \frac{2x-3}{5} + \frac{2(2x-3)}{3x} = 0$$

$$25 \quad 7(3x-6) + 11x(2x-4) - 3x(5x-10) = 0$$

$$26 \quad \frac{2}{3(x-1)} - \frac{3}{2x+1} = \frac{1}{15}.$$

$$27. \quad \frac{6}{x-2} = \frac{5}{x-4} - \frac{6}{x-3}$$

$$28 \quad \frac{x-1}{x+1} + \frac{x-3}{x+3} = \frac{2x+1}{2x-2}$$

$$29 \quad \frac{x}{5+x} + \frac{7}{6-4x} = \frac{x-7}{x-6}$$

$$30 \quad \frac{3x+4}{6} - \frac{30-2x}{x-6} = \frac{7x-14}{10}$$

$$31. \quad \frac{2}{x-2} - \frac{3}{x-3} = \frac{4}{x-4} - \frac{5}{x-5}$$

$$32 \quad \frac{2}{x+3} + \frac{x+3}{2} = \frac{10}{3}$$

$$33 \quad \frac{2x}{x-1} + \frac{3x-1}{x+2} - \frac{5x-11}{x-2} = 0$$

$$34 \quad \frac{x-3}{x+3} - \frac{x+3}{x-3} + 6\frac{6}{7} = 0$$

When the quantity under the radical sign ( $\sqrt{\quad}$ ) is not a perfect square, the *approximate* values of the roots should be found by finding the square root to a few decimal places

Thus if 
$$x = \frac{9 \pm \sqrt{21}}{10},$$

$$x = \frac{9 \pm 4.583}{10} \quad (\text{for } \sqrt{21} = 4.583 \quad)$$

= 1.36, or 44, correct to two decimal places

### Examples XXV e.

When the exact values of the roots of the following equations cannot be found, give results *correct to two decimal places*, i.e. to the nearest hundredth

Solve

1.  $x^2 - 2x = 1$

2.  $x^2 = 2(1 - x)$

3.  $x(x - 3) = x - 1$

4.  $x = \frac{x+4}{x-1}$

5.  $5x^2 - 9x - 4 = 0$

6.  $\frac{x+1}{x+2} + \frac{x-3}{x-4} = 0$

7.  $x^2 = \sqrt{3}(2x - \sqrt{3})$

8.  $\frac{1}{x+3} + \frac{1}{x+6} + \frac{1}{x+9} = 0$

9.  $\frac{2x-1}{3x+2} + \frac{x-3}{x+1} = 0$

10.  $\frac{x-1}{x^2+3x+2} + \frac{x-3}{x^2+5x+6} = \frac{1}{x+2}$

11.  $2(x-1) = \frac{4-5x}{x+1}$

12.  $\frac{1}{x-2} + \frac{1}{x-3} + \frac{1}{x-4} = 0$

13.  $\frac{3x+1}{3x-1} - \frac{3x-1}{3x+1} = 2$

14.  $x^2 - \sqrt{3}x - 6 = 0$

### MISCELLANEOUS FORMS OF QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

\*150. Example 1 Solve  $\frac{x+2}{x-2} - \frac{x-3}{x+3} = \frac{x+4}{x-4} - \frac{x-1}{x+1}$

Simplifying each side separately,

$$\frac{x^2+5x+6 - (x^2-5x+6)}{(x-2)(x+3)} = \frac{x^2+5x+4 - (x^2-5x+4)}{(x-4)(x+1)}$$

$$\frac{10x}{x^2+x-6} = \frac{10x}{x^2-3x-4},$$

$$\therefore x=0 \text{ or } \frac{1}{x^2+x-6} = \frac{1}{x^2-3x-4},$$

$$16 \quad x^2 - x - 6 = x^2 - 3x - 4$$

$$4x = 2,$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2},$$

$\therefore 0, \frac{1}{2}$  are the reqd solutions

### \*Examples XXV. f.

Solve the equations

1.  $x^4 + 100 = 29x^2$

[Treat the equation as a quadratic for  $x^2$ ]

2.  $x^2 + \frac{324}{x^2} = 45$

3.  $x^3 + \frac{27}{x^3} = 28$

4.  $\frac{x+2}{x-2} - \frac{x-5}{x+5} = \frac{x+3}{x-3} - \frac{x-4}{x+4}$

5.  $x^2 - 2x + \frac{36}{x^2 - 2x} = 15$

[Let  $x^2 - 2x = v$ , and first solve for  $v$ . Two values of  $v$  will be found, and we shall therefore have *four* values of  $x$ ]

6.  $x^2 - 1 + x^3 - x = 0$

[Factorize the left-hand side]

7.  $5x^3 - 4x^2 = 5x - 4$

8.  $x^2 - 4x - 4 = \frac{5}{x^2 - 4x}$

9.  $x - \frac{1}{x} = \frac{4}{21} \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{x^2} \right)$

10.  $(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)(x+4) = 24 + 34(x^2 + 5x)$

11.  $6x^3 + (5-x)^3 = 5(5-x)(5+2x)$

12.  $(x+1)(x+2)(x-3)(x+4) = 24$

13.  $\frac{x-1}{x+1} - \frac{x-4}{x+4} = \frac{x-2}{x-2} - \frac{x-3}{x+3}$

14.  $x(x-1)(x-2)(x-3) = 120$

15.  $x^2 + 3x - \frac{9}{2} + \frac{2}{x^2 - 3x} = 0$

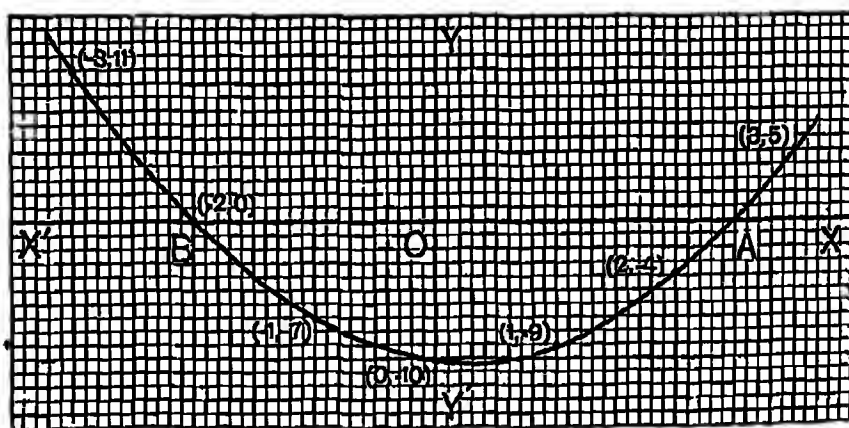
16.  $16x(x+1)(x+2)(x+3) = 9$

17.  $x^4 + 2x^3 - 11x^2 + 4x + 4 = 0$

## CHAPTER XXVI

GRAPHS OF QUADRATIC FUNCTIONS OF  $x$  AND GRAPHIC SOLUTIONS OF QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

151. Solve the equation  $2x^2 - x - 10 = 0$  graphically



First Method. Let us trace the graph of  $y = 2x^2 - x - 10$ , using a unit for the  $x$  values 10 times as large as that for the  $y$  values, as in Art 134

When

$x=0$	1	2	3		-1	-2	-3
$2x^2=0$	2	8	18		2	8	18
$-x-10=-10$	-11	-12	-13		-9	-8	-7
$y=2x^2-x-10=-10$	-9	-4	5		-7	0	11

$\therefore (0, -10), (1, -9), (2, -4), (3, 5), (-1, -7), (-2, 0), (-3, 11)$  are points on the graph

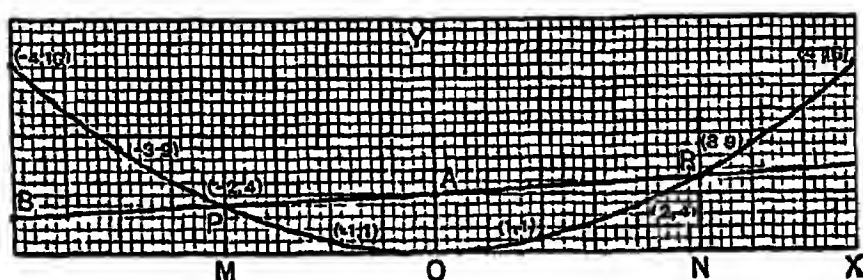
Marking these points as shown in the diagram, and drawing the curve carefully, we have the graph of  $y = 2x^2 - x - 10$

At the points A and B where this curve meets  $XOX'$  the axis of  $x, y=0$ ;  $\therefore$  at those points  $2x^2 - x - 10 = 0$

But OA and OB are the values of  $x$  at these points,  
 $\therefore$  they are the roots of the given equation

From the diagram we see that the roots are 2.5 and -2

**Second Method.** First trace the graph of  $y=x^2$ , using a unit for the  $x$  values 10 times as large as that for the  $y$  values, as in Art 134.



We thus obtain the curve POR as in the diagram

Then trace in the same diagram, and *with the same units*, the graph of  $2y - x - 10 = 0$

We know this to be a straight line (Art 71)

When  $x=0, y=5$ ,  $(0, 5)$  is a point on the straight line

Mark this point A

When  $x=-4, y=3$ ,  $\dots (-4, 3)$  is also on the line

Mark this point B, and join AB

The straight line AB is the graph of  $2y - x - 10 = 0$ .

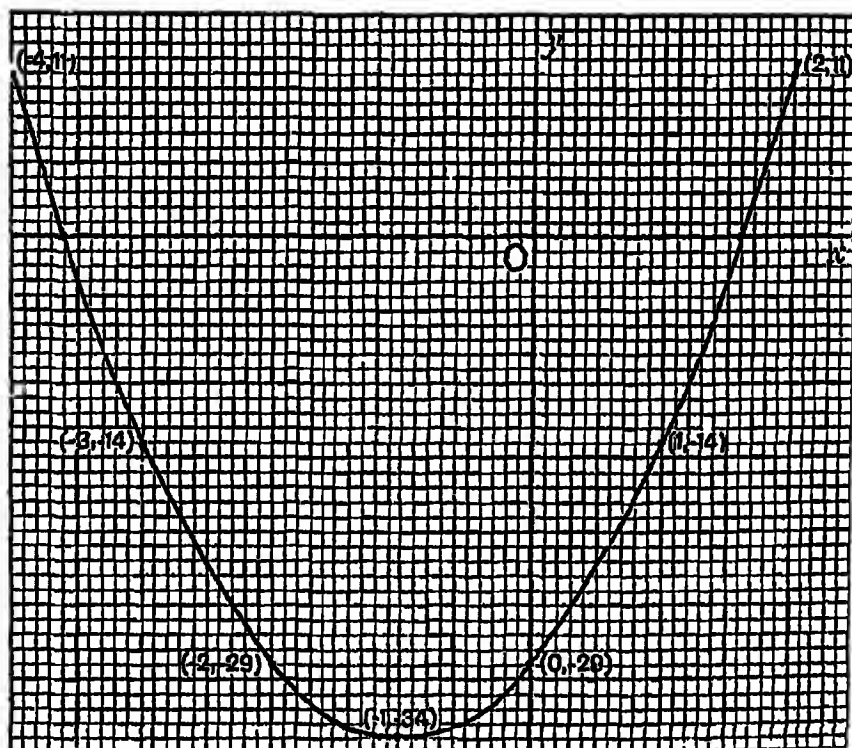
Mark the points P and R where this line meets the curve POR.

Now at the point P, the ordinate PM is the same for both graphs, i.e.  $y$  is the same in both the equations  $y=x^2$  and  $2y-x-10=0$ ,  $\therefore$  at the point P,  $2x^2 - x - 10 = 0$  OM is therefore a root of this equation From the diagram  $OM = -2$

In precisely the same way, the ordinate at R is the same in both equations,  $y=x^2$  and  $2y-x-10=0$ ,  $\therefore$  ON is another root of the equation  $2x^2 - x - 10 = 0$  From the diagram  $ON = 2.5$ ;  $\therefore$  the reqd roots are -2 and 2.5

152. Find graphically, correct to one decimal place, the roots of the equation  $5x^2 + 10x - 29 = 0$

Trace the graph of  $y = 5x^2 + 10x - 29$



When

$x=0$	1	2	3
$5x^2=0$	5	20	45
$10x-29=-29$	-19	-9	1
$y=-29$	-14	11	46

When

$x=-1$	-2	-3	-4
$5x^2=5$	20	45	80
$10x-29=-39$	-49	-59	-69
$y=-34$	-29	-14	11

Plotting the points (0, -29) (1, -14) (2, 11) (-1, -34) (-2, -29) (-3, -14) (-4, 11) and taking the  $x$  unit ten times as large as the  $y$  unit, we have the curve as shown in the diagram

The equation is satisfied when  $5x^2 + 10x - 29 = 0$ , i.e. when  $y = 0$ , i.e. where the curve cuts the axis of  $x$

From the diagram, the roots required are

$$1.6, \quad -3.6$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Verification} \quad \text{When } x = 1.6, \quad 5x^2 + 10x - 29 &= 5(2.56) + 16 - 29 \\ &= 12.8 + 16 - 29 \\ &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Thus when  $x = 1.6$ ,  $5x^2 + 10x - 29$  is nearly zero

. 1.6 is an approximate root In the same way we can verify the fact that -3.6 is an approximate root

If we trace the graphs of  $y = x^2$  and  $y = x^2 + bx - c$ , where  $b$  and  $c$  have any assigned values, using the same units in each case, we shall obtain the same curve in different positions This is easily seen by cutting out one curve and superimposing it on the other

In general, it will be found that the graph of any equation in two variables, whose terms of the second degree form a perfect square, is a parabola

For instance, if we plotted a number of points on the curve  $(2x + 3y)^2 + 3x - 2y + 5 = 0$  and joined them by an even curve we should obtain a parabola

### MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM VALUES OF QUADRATIC EXPRESSIONS OF ONE VARIABLE

153 These all hinge upon the fact that a perfect square is always positive, i.e. it cannot be less than zero

To find the minimum value of  $x^2 - 4x + 7$  for real values of  $x$

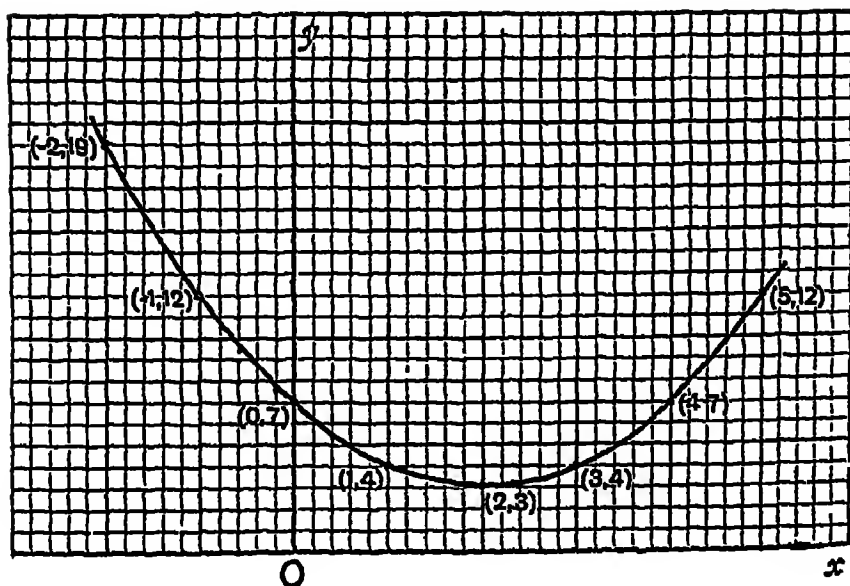
$$x^2 - 4x + 7 = (x - 2)^2 - 3$$

$\therefore$  the given expression is least when  $(x - 2)^2 = 0$ .

The reqd. minimum value is therefore 3



To find the minimum value of  $x^2 - 4x + 7$  graphically.



Let us trace the graph of  $y = x^2 - 4x + 7$ .

When

$x = -2$	$-1$	$0$	$1$	$2$	$3$	$4$	$5$
$x^2 + 7 = 11$	8	7	8	11	16	23	32
$-4x = 8$	4	0	-4	-8	-12	-16	-20
$y = 19$	12	7	4	3	4	7	12

Plotting the pts  $(-2, 19)$   $(-1, 12)$   $(0, 7)$   $(1, 4)$   $(2, 3)$   $(3, 4)$   $(4, 7)$   $(5, 12)$  and joining them by an even curve, we have the curve shown in the diagram

From it we see that the minimum value of  $y$ , i.e. of  $x^2 - 4x + 7$ , is 3

[In the diagram the  $x$  unit is taken five times as large as the  $y$  unit]

To find the maximum value of  $35 + 4x - 4x^2$  for real values of  $x$

$$\begin{aligned}
 35 + 4x - 4x^2 &= 45 - (1 - 4x + 4x^2) \\
 &= 45 - (1 - 2x)^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the given expression is greatest when  $(1-2x)^2$  is least, i.e. when  $1-2x=0$

Hence 4.5 is the maximum value reqd

By plotting the graph of  $y=3.5+4x-4x^2$ , we can find the maximum value graphically, as in the preceding example

154. Between what values of  $x$  is the expression  $19x-2x^2-35$  positive?

Let  $y$  denote the given expression

$$\begin{aligned} y &= -(2x^2 - 19x + 35) = -(2x-5)(x-7) \\ &= (2x-5)(7-x) = 2(x-\frac{5}{2})(7-x) \end{aligned}$$

When  $x < 2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $x - \frac{5}{2}$  is negative and  $7-x$  is positive,

$\therefore y$  is negative

When  $x > 2\frac{1}{2}$  but  $< 7$ ,  $x - \frac{5}{2}$  is positive and  $7-x$  is positive;

$\therefore y$  is positive

When  $x > 7$ ,  $x - \frac{5}{2}$  is positive and  $7-x$  is negative,

$y$  is negative

$\therefore$  the given expression is only positive as long as  $x$  is between  $2\frac{1}{2}$  and 7

This may be seen graphically by plotting the curve

$$y = 19x - 2x^2 - 35$$

### Examples. XXVI

1 Draw the graph of  $3x^2 - 5x - 3$  for the following values of  $x$ , -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3,

- (i) Using an  $x$  unit ten times as large as the  $y$  unit
- (ii) five

2 Draw the graph of  $5x^2 + 4x - 21$

- (i) Using an  $x$  unit ten times as large as the  $y$  unit
- (ii) five

3 Draw the graph of  $x^2 - 4x$

- (i) Using an  $x$  unit ten times as large as the  $y$  unit
- (ii) five

4 Draw the graph of  $4(x^2 - 1)$

- (i) Using an  $x$  unit ten times as large as the  $y$  unit
- (ii) five

[Tabulate values of  $x$  and  $y$  before choosing your units]

5 Prove graphically that the expression  $x^2 - 6x + 13$  is positive for all real values of  $x$

6 Show graphically that the expression  $4x - 6 - x^2$  is never positive for real values of  $x$

Solve the following equations graphically

7.  $4x^2 - 4x - 15 = 0$

8.  $4x^2 - 4x - 35 = 0$

9.  $x^2 + 11x - 8 = 0$

10.  $x^2 - 33x + 2 = 0$

11.  $6x^2 - 23x + 21 = 0$ , to the nearest tenth.

12.  $10x^2 + 21x - 13 = 0$

13.  $5x^2 - 3x - 16 = 0$ , to the nearest tenth

14. Draw the graph of  $4x^2 - 4x + 1$ . What do you deduce as to the roots of the equation  $4x^2 - 4x + 1 = 0$ ?

15. Plot the graph of  $4x^2 - 3x + 7$  using integral values of  $x$  from  $-2$  to  $3$ . What do you deduce as to the roots of the equation  $4x^2 - 3x + 7 = 0$ ?

16. Prove graphically that the expression  $13 - 6x - x^2$  is never greater than  $22$  for real values of  $x$ .

17. Draw the graph of  $x^2 - 3x$ , and deduce approximate values of the roots of the equation  $x^2 - 3x = 3$ .

18. Plot the graph of  $5x^2 - 3x - 24$ , and from it deduce the roots of the equation  $5x^2 = 3x + 26$ .

19. Draw the graphs of  $y = x^2$ ,  $2y = 3x + 14$  in the same diagram, and deduce the roots of the equation  $2x^2 - 3x - 14 = 0$ .

20. Draw the graphs of  $y = x^2$  and  $5y - 8x - 69 = 0$  and deduce the roots of the equation  $5x^2 = 8x + 69$ .

21. In the equation  $y = 5x^2 - 4x - 10$ , find the corresponding values of  $y$  to the values  $-2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3$  of  $x$ . Draw the portion of the curve thus given, and deduce approximate values of the roots of the equation  $5x^2 - 4x - 10 = 0$ . Read off the minimum value of the expression  $5x^2 - 4x - 10$ .

22. Find graphically the values of  $x$  for which the expression  $x^2 - x - 6$  vanishes. Prove that for all values of  $x$  between these limits the expression is negative and for all other real values of  $x$  positive.

23. Draw the graphs of  $y = x^2$  and  $2y - 3x - 20 = 0$ , and deduce the roots of the equation  $2x^2 = 3x + 20$ .

24. Draw the graph of  $y = (x-2)(x-3)$ , and deduce approximate roots of the quadratic  $(x-2)(x-3) = 5$ .

25. In the equation  $y = 3 + 3x - 5x^2$ , find the values of  $y$  corresponding to the values  $-0.4, -0.2, 0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6$  of  $x$ . Plot the points thus obtained, using an inch to represent  $0.2$  along the axis of  $x$ , and an inch to represent unity along the axis of  $y$ . Write down the maximum value of  $y$ .

26. Prove graphically that the line  $y = 0x - 13$  meets the curve  $y = x^2 - 4$  at one point only. Find its co ordinates, and verify your result algebraically.

27. Find graphically, as accurately as you can, the minimum value of  $4x^2 - 3x + 2$  for real values of  $x$ . Verify your result algebraically.

28. Find graphically the maximum value of  $6x - 3 - x^2$ . Verify your result algebraically.

29. Find graphically the minimum value of  $x^2 - 5x + \frac{15}{4}$ . Verify your result algebraically and write down the corresponding value of  $x$ .

30. Find graphically the minimum value of  $3x^2 - 6x + 5.6$ . Verify by algebra, and write down the corresponding value of  $x$ .

31. Find graphically the value of  $x$  which will give  $24 + 40x + 5x^2$  a minimum value

32. Find graphically between what limits the value of  $x$  must lie if  $25x^2 - 30x - 91$  is negative

33. Between what limits must the value of  $x$  lie if the expression  $20 - 2x^2 - 3x$  is positive? Find the limits graphically and by algebra

## CHAPTER XXVII

### SIMULTANEOUS QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

155. In this chapter we shall consider simultaneous equations, where one at least is of a higher degree than the first

The methods of solution are various, but the student should endeavour to reduce the equations to the forms

$$ax + by = c,$$

$$ax - by = c'$$

Addition and subtraction will then effect the solution

**Example 1** Solve the equations  $25x^2 - y^2 = 84$ ,  $5x - y = 6$ .

By division,

$$5x + y = 14$$

Also

$$5x - y = 6$$

Adding,

$$10x = 20, \quad x = 2$$

Subtracting,

$$2y = 8, \quad y = 4$$

$x = 2$ ,  $y = 4$  is the reqd solution

**Example 2** Solve the equations  $3x + y = 9$ ,

(1)

$$xy = 6$$

(2)

Squaring equation (1)

$$9x^2 + 6xy + y^2 = 81$$

From (2)

$$12xy = 72$$

Subtracting,

$$9x^2 - 6xy + y^2 = 9$$

Taking the sq root,

$$3x - y = \pm 3$$

We now have the two cases,

$$\begin{cases} 3x + y = 9, \\ 3x - y = 3 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} 3x + y = 9, \\ 3x - y = -3 \end{cases}$$

Adding,

$$\begin{aligned} 6x &= 12, \\ x &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 6x &= 6, \\ x &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Subtracting,

$$\begin{aligned} 2y &= 6, \\ y &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2y &= 12, \\ y &= 6 \end{aligned}$$

$\begin{cases} x=2 \\ y=3 \end{cases}$  and  $\begin{cases} x=1 \\ y=6 \end{cases}$  are the reqd solutions

**Example 3** Solve the equations  $9x^2 + y^2 = 52$ , . . . . . (1)

$$xy = 8 \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

From (2)  $6xy = 48$  . . . . . (3)

Adding to (1) to complete the square,

$$9x^2 + 6xy + y^2 = 100$$

Taking the sq root  $3x + y = \pm 10$

Also, in the same way, subtracting (3) from (1),

$$9x^2 - 6xy + y^2 = 4$$

$$3x - y = \pm 2$$

There are now four cases,

$$\begin{array}{llll} 3x + y = 10, & \} & 3x + y = 10, & \} & 3x + y = -10, & \} & 3x + y = -10, \\ 3x - y = 2 & \} & 3x - y = -2 & \} & 3x - y = 2 & \} & 3x - y = -2 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Adding,} \quad \begin{array}{llll} 6x = 12, & 6x = 8, & 6x = -8, & 6x = -12, \\ x = 2 & x = \frac{4}{3} & x = -\frac{4}{3} & x = -2 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Subtracting,} \quad \begin{array}{llll} 2y = 8, & 2y = 12, & 2y = -12, & 2y = -8, \\ y = 4. & y = 6 & y = -6 & y = -4 \end{array}$$

Hence the reqd solutions are

$$\begin{array}{llll} x = 2, & \} & x = \frac{4}{3}, & \} & x = -\frac{4}{3}, & \} & x = -2, & \} \\ y = 4 & \} & y = 6 & \} & y = -6 & \} & y = -4 & \} \end{array}$$

**Example 4.** Solve the equations  $4x^2 + y^2 = 17$ , . . . . . (1)

$$2x + y = 5 \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

From (2) by squaring,  $4x^2 + 4xy + y^2 = 25$  . . . . . (3)

$$(1) \text{ by subtraction,} \quad 4xy = 8$$

$$\text{Subtracting this from (1)} \quad 4x^2 - 4xy + y^2 = 9$$

$$\text{Taking the sq root,} \quad 2x - y = \pm 3.$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \begin{array}{l} 2x + y = 5, \\ 2x - y = 3 \end{array} \} \text{ or } \begin{array}{l} 2x + y = 5, \\ 2x - y = -3 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Adding,} \quad \begin{array}{ll} 4x = 8, & 4x = 2 \\ x = 2 & x = \frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

$$\text{Subtracting,} \quad \begin{array}{ll} 2y = 2, & 2y = 8, \\ y = 1 & y = 4 \\ x = 2, & x = \frac{1}{2}, \\ y = 1. & y = 4 \end{array} \} \text{ are the reqd solutions.}$$

The Examples in XXVII a can all be solved by substitution  
The student must be careful to do the work methodically

Example 1  $25x^2 - y^2 = 84,$  (1)

$5x - y = 6$  (2)

From (2),  $y = 5x - 6$

by substitution in (1),

$$25x^2 - (5x - 6)^2 = 84,$$

whence  $60x - 36 = 84, \quad x = 2$

By substitution in (2), the simpler of the two given equations,

$$10 - y = 6, \quad y = 4$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} x=2 \\ y=4 \end{cases} \text{ is the reqd solution}$$

Example 2.  $3x + y = 9,$  . . . . . (1)

$xy = 6$  . . . . . (2)

From (1),  $y = 9 - 3x$

$\therefore$  by substitution in (2),  $x(9 - 3x) = 6,$

$$\text{i.e. } 3x^2 - 9x + 6 = 0,$$

$$\text{i.e. } x^2 - 3x + 2 = 0,$$

$$\text{i.e. } (x-1)(x-2) = 0;$$

$x = 1 \text{ or } 2$

When  $x=1$ , from (1),  $y = 9 - 3x = 9 - 3 = 6$

$x=2, \quad \quad \quad = 9 - 6 = 3$

$\therefore \begin{cases} x=1 \\ y=6 \end{cases} \text{ and } \begin{cases} x=2 \\ y=3 \end{cases} \text{ are the reqd solutions}$

Example 3.  $9x^2 + y^2 = 52,$  (1)

$xy = 8$  (2)

From (2),  $y = \frac{8}{x}.$

$\therefore$  from (1), by substitution,

$$9x^2 + \frac{64}{x^2} = 52,$$

$$\text{i.e. } 9x^4 - 52x^2 + 64 = 0,$$

$$\text{i.e. } (9x^2 - 16)(x^2 - 4) = 0$$

$$\therefore x^2 = \frac{16}{9} \text{ or } 4$$

$$\therefore x = \pm \frac{4}{3} \text{ or } \pm 2$$

When  $x = \pm \frac{4}{3}$ , from (2),  $y = \frac{8}{x} = \pm 8 \times \frac{3}{4} = \pm 6.$

$x = \pm 2,$   $y = \frac{8}{x} = \pm 4$

Hence  $\left. \begin{matrix} x = \frac{4}{3} \\ y = 6 \end{matrix} \right\}$   $\left. \begin{matrix} x = -\frac{4}{3} \\ y = -6 \end{matrix} \right\}$   $\left. \begin{matrix} x = 2 \\ y = 4 \end{matrix} \right\}$   $\left. \begin{matrix} x = -2 \\ y = -4 \end{matrix} \right\}$  are the reqd solutions.

### Examples. XXVII. a.

Solve the equations :

1.  $4x^2 - y^2 = 35,$   
 $2x + y = 7$

2.  $x^2 - y^2 = 21,$   
 $x + y = 3$

3.  $y^2 - 9x^2 = 28,$   
 $y - 3x = 2$

4.  $x^2 - xy = 35.$   
 $x - y = 5$

5.  $4x^2 + xy = 51,$   
 $4x + y = 17$

6.  $9x - 3y = 3,$   
 $9x^2 - y^2 = 5$

7.  $5x - 2y = 12,$   
 $25x^2 - 4y^2 = 96$

8.  $4x^2 - 25y^2 = -81,$   
 $4x - 10y = 54,$

9.  $9x^2 - 49y^2 = 29,$   
 $6x - 14y = 2$

10.  $x + y = 15,$   
 $xy = 54$

11.  $x - y = 2,$   
 $xy = 15$

12.  $x - y = 1,$   
 $xy = 132$

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 13 $x+y=4,$<br>$xy=-117$                                 | 14 $x+y=6,$<br>$xy=-91$                                 | 15 $xy=21,$<br>$x-y=4$                                     |
| 16 $8xy=1,$<br>$4(x+y)=3$                                | 17. $4x+y=11,$<br>$xy=6$                                | 18 $5x-y=9,$<br>$xy=2$                                     |
| 19 $3x-2y=14,$<br>$xy=12$                                | 20. $5x+4y=28,$<br>$xy=8$                               | 21 $x^2+y^2=53,$<br>$xy=14$                                |
| 22 $x^2+y^2=34,$<br>$xy=-15$                             | 23 $4x^2+y^2=17,$<br>$xy=2$                             | 24 $x^2+9y^2=18,$<br>$xy=3$                                |
| 25 $9x^2+4y^2=136,$<br>$xy=10$                           | 26 $16x^2+25y^2=544,$<br>$xy=12$                        | 27. $\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{y}=\frac{3}{4},$<br>$xy=8$       |
| 28 $\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{y}=1,$<br>$xy=\frac{1}{6}$      | 29 $\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{y}=\frac{14}{45},$<br>$x+y=14$ | 30 $\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{y}=-\frac{2}{35},$<br>$x-y=2$     |
| 31 $\frac{2}{x}+\frac{1}{y}=1,$<br>$xy=-1.$              | 32 $\frac{3}{x}+\frac{2}{y}=12,$<br>$xy=\frac{1}{8}.$   | 33 $4x-3y=26,$<br>$\frac{4}{y}-\frac{3}{x}=-\frac{26}{10}$ |
| 34 $5x+7y=17,$<br>$\frac{5}{y}+\frac{7}{x}=8\frac{1}{2}$ | 35 $x^2+y^2=53,$<br>$x+y=5$                             | 36 $x^2+y^2=\frac{5}{16},$<br>$x-y=\frac{1}{2}$            |
| 37. $4x^2+y^2=104,$<br>$2x+y=12$                         | 38. $9x^2+y^2=81,$<br>$3x-y=9$                          | 39 $x^2+xy+y^2=201,$<br>$x+y=16$                           |
| 40. $x^2-xy+y^2=157,$<br>$x-y=1$                         | 41 $x^2+2xy+4y^2=28,$<br>$x+2y=6$                       | 42 $9x^2+xy+4y^2=91,$<br>$3x-2y=13$                        |

\*156 In the following equations, the student's aim should be to reduce the equations to one of the forms exemplified earlier in this chapter

**Example** Solve the equations

$$x^2+y^2=91, \quad (1)$$

$$x^2-xy+y^2=13 \quad (2)$$

Dividing,  $x+y=7 \quad (3)$

Squaring,  $x^2+2xy-y^2=49$

from (2),  $xy=12 \quad (4)$

Now solve equations (3) and (4) as in Example 2, Art 155



## \*Examples. XXVII. b.

Solve the equations

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \quad x^3 + y^3 &= 9, \\ x + y &= 3. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \quad x^3 - y^3 &= 37, \\ x - y &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \quad 8x^3 + y^3 &= 280, \\ 2x + y &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

[Divide and then proceed as in the Example worked out]

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \quad x^3 - 8y^3 &= 189, \\ x - 2y &= 9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 5. \quad 27x^3 + 8y^3 &= 35, \\ 3x + 2y &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 6. \quad 8x^3 - 27y^3 &= 485, \\ 2x - 3y &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$7. \quad x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4 = 21, \quad (1)$$

$$x^2 + xy + y^2 = 3 \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

$$\text{[Dividing (1) by (2),} \quad x^2 - xy + y^2 = 7 \quad \dots \quad (3)$$

Now add and subtract equations (2) and (3), and proceed as in Example 3, Art 155]

$$\begin{aligned} 8. \quad x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4 &= 1281, & 9. \quad x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4 &= 481, & 10. \quad x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4 &= 2013, \\ x^2 - xy + y^2 &= 21 & x^2 - xy + y^2 &= 13. & x^2 + xy + y^2 &= 67. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 11. \quad \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} &= 13, \\ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 12. \quad \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} &= 41, \\ \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} &= -1 \end{aligned}$$

[See Note in Example 2, Art 60]

$$\begin{aligned} 13. \quad \frac{4}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} &= 109, \\ \frac{2}{x} + \frac{1}{y} &= 13 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 14. \quad \frac{9}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} &= 25, \\ \frac{3}{x} - \frac{1}{y} &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 15. \quad \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} &= 61, \\ 30xy &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 16. \quad \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{4}{y^2} &= 5, \\ xy &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 17. \quad 15(x^2 + y^2) &= 34xy, \\ \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 18. \quad \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} &= \frac{257}{16}, \\ 4(x + y) &= 17 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 19. \quad \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} &= \frac{17}{4}, \\ x - y &= \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 20. \quad \frac{4x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} &= \frac{17}{2}, \\ 2x + y &= 20 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 21. \quad \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} &= 35, \\ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 22. \quad \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{y^2} &= 61, \\ \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 23. \quad x^3 + y^3 &= 351, \\ x^2 - xy + y^2 &= 39 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 24. \quad x^3 - y^3 &= 702, \\ x^2 + xy + y^2 &= 117. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 25. \quad 8x^3 + y^3 &= 2, \\ 4x^2 - 2xy + y^2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 26. \quad 8x^3 + 27y^3 &= 2, \\ 4x^2 - 6xy + 9y^2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

\*157. Solve the equations  $2x^2y^2 - 13xy + 18 = 0$ , (1)

$$x + y = \frac{9}{2} \quad (2)$$

Treating (1) as a quadratic for  $xy$ ,

$$(2xy - 9)(xy - 2) = 0,$$

$$\therefore xy = \frac{9}{2} \text{ or } 2$$

The complete solution is then obtained by first solving the equations

$$x + y = \frac{9}{2}, \quad xy = \frac{9}{2},$$

and then the equations  $x + y = \frac{9}{2}, \quad xy = 2$ , as in Example 2, Art. 135

\*158 When the variable terms in the equations are *homogeneous*, *i.e.* of the same degree, the following method may be used.

Solve the equations  $12x^2 - 4xy + 11y^2 = 64$ , (1)

$$16x^2 - 9xy + 11y^2 = 78 \quad (2)$$

Eliminate the constant terms, by multiplying across (multiply the left-hand side of each equation by the right-hand side of the other)

$$78(12x^2 - 4xy + 11y^2) = 64(16x^2 - 9xy + 11y^2),$$

$$39(12x^2 - 4xy + 11y^2) = 32(16x^2 - 9xy + 11y^2).$$

Multiplying out, and re-arranging,

$$77y^2 + 132xy - 14x^2 = 0,$$

$$7y^2 + 12xy - 4x^2 = 0,$$

$$(7y - 2x)(y + 2x) = 0,$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{2x}{7} \text{ or } y = -2x$$

(If the factors cannot be seen, solve as a quadratic for  $\frac{y}{x}$ )



- 4  $3x^2 - 5xy = -2$ ,  $4xy - 3y^2 = 1$       5  $x^2 - 2xy + 3 = 0$ ,  $2x + y = 4$       6  $y^2 - xy = 4$ ,  $x^2 + 2y^2 - xy = 8$
- 7  $x^2 + xy = 3$ ,  $y^2 + xy = 4$       8  $6x^2 - 3xy - 11y^2 = 584$ ,  $x = 5y$       9  $x^2 + 3xy - 2y^2 = 7$ ,  $x^2 - y^2 = 4$
10.  $x^2 + xy = 15$ ,  $xy - y^2 = 2$       11.  $3x^2 + 4xy + 5y^2 = 81$ ,  $3x = 2y$       12  $2x^2 + 3xy = 26$ ,  $3y^2 + 2xy = 39$
- 13  $x + y = 6$ ,  $(x^2 + y^2)(x^3 + y^3) = 1440$       14  $6x^2 + 3xy - 18y^2 = 20$ ,  $3x^2 + 6xy = 8$       15  $x^2 + y^2 = 5$ ,  $x^2 + xy = 6$
- 16  $x^2 = 14 + xy$ ,  $y^2 = xy - 10$       17.  $x^3 - y^3 = 485$ ,  $x - y = 5$       18  $x^2 - 4y = y^2 - 4x = 21$
- 19  $\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{4}{x^2} - \frac{6}{y^2} = \frac{5}{12}$       20  $2x^2 - 3xy + 10 = 0$ ,  $x^2 - xy - y^2 + 11 = 0$       21  $3xy + x^2 = 10$ ,  $5xy - 2x^2 = 2$
- 22  $x^2 + xy + y^2 = 61$ ,  $x + y = 9$       23  $(x - 5)(y + 7) = (x + 27)(y + 1)$ ,  $xy = 1$       24  $x^2 - 4y = 28$ ,  $3x = 4y$
- 25  $9x^2 + 6xy - 4y^2 = 1$ ,  $3x - 2y = -1$       26  $y^3 - xy = 15$ ,  $x^2 + xy = 14$       27  $x^2 + 4y^2 - 3x + y = 67$ ,  $x - 2y = 1$
- 28  $x^2 + xy + y^2 = 49$ ,  $x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4 = 931$       29  $x^2 + xy = 12$ ,  $xy - 2y^2 = 1$       30  $2x + 3y = 1\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $4x^2 - 9xy + 9y^2 = 11$
31.  $(x + y)^2 + 3(x - y) = 30$ ,  $xy + 3(x - y) = 11$       32  $x^2 - 3xy + y^2 = 1$ ,  $x^2 - xy + y^2 = 13$       33  $\frac{y}{x} - \frac{x}{y} = \frac{x+3}{x-4} = \frac{x+y}{xy}$
- 34  $x^2 + xy = y^2 - 9x^2y + 64 = 0$       35  $x^4 - x^2 - y^4 - y^2 = 84$ ,  $x^2 + x^2y^2 - y^2 = 49$

### GRAPHS (CIRCLES)

\*160 The distance of the point  $(x, y)$  from the origin  $= \sqrt{(x^2 + y^2)}$

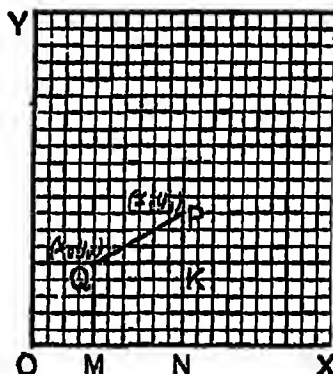
Using this we may also determine the graph of  $y = \sqrt{(25 - x^2)}$  as follows. The equation may be written,  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$

$$\therefore \sqrt{(x^2 + y^2)} = 5$$

This shows us that the point  $(x, y)$  moves at a constant distance of 5 units from the origin

The graph is therefore a circle, whose centre is at the origin and whose radius  $= 5$

\*161. In the accompanying diagram, let P be the pt.  $(x_1, y_1)$  and Q the pt  $(x_2, y_2)$ .



Draw PN and QM perp. to the axis of  $x$ , and QK perp to PN.

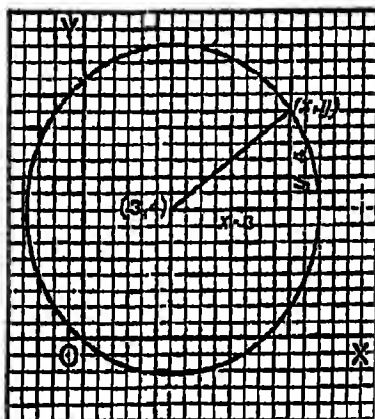
$$PK = y_1 - y_2, \text{ and } QK = x_1 - x_2$$

$$\therefore PQ = \sqrt{(QK^2 + PK^2)} = \sqrt{[(x_1 - x_2)^2 + (y_1 - y_2)^2]}.$$

Thus we see that the distance between the two pts.  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$

$$= \sqrt{(x_1 - x_2)^2 + (y_1 - y_2)^2}.$$

\*162. Trace the graph of  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x - 8y = 0$ .



This equation may be written  $(x - 3)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 25$

$$\therefore \sqrt{(x - 3)^2 + (y - 4)^2} = 5$$

It is important to notice that if *no constant term* occurs in an equation, the corresponding graph passes through the origin, for by substitution we see that when  $x=0$ , one value of  $y$  is 0

The graph of  $x^2 + y^2 = 5$  is a circle whose radius is  $\sqrt{5}$

A line  $\sqrt{5}$  units long may be drawn either by using Pythagoras' Theorem ( $2^2 + 1^2 = 5$ ) or by the method of Art 136

## \*Examples. XXVII. d.

Trace the graphs of the following

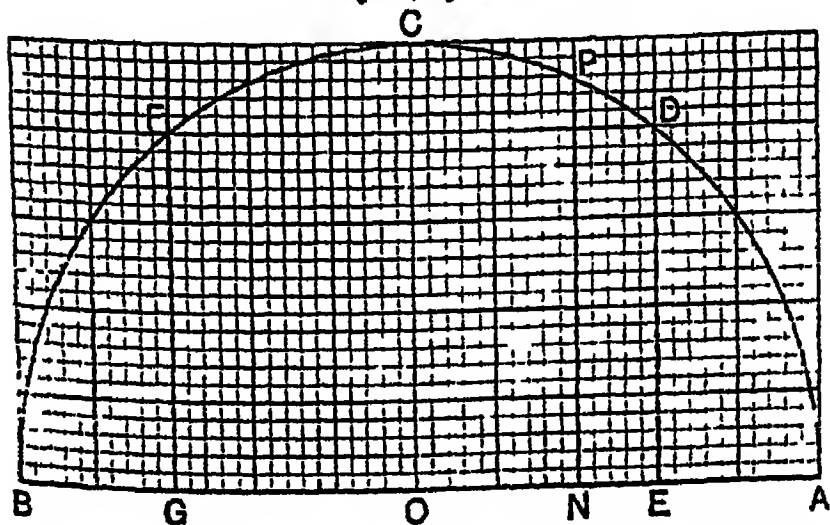
- |                                       |                                     |                           |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. $x^2 + y^2 = 36$                   | 2. $x^2 + y^2 = 0$                  | 3. $x^2 + y^2 = 49$       |
| 4. $x^2 + y^2 = 81$                   | 5. $x^2 + y^2 + 8x - 8y = 0$        |                           |
| 6. $x^2 + y^2 - 8x - 6y = 0$          | 7. $(x-3)^2 + (y-4)^2 = 36$         |                           |
| 8. $(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 36$           | 9. $(x+2)^2 + (y-3)^2 = 25$         |                           |
| 10. $(x-3)^2 + (y+3)^2 = 16$          | 11. $\sqrt{(15-2x-x^2)}$            |                           |
| 12. $\sqrt{(21+4x-x^2)}$              | 13. $\sqrt{(15+2x-x^2)}$            | 14. $\sqrt{(14x-x^2-13)}$ |
| 15. $x^2 + y^2 = 2$                   | 16. $x^2 + y^2 = 5$                 | 17. $x^2 + y^2 = 13$      |
| 18. $x^2 + y^2 = 10$                  | 19. $x^2 + y^2 = 20$                |                           |
| 20. $x^2 + y^2 = 3$                   | 21. $x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 2y = 0$       |                           |
| 22. $(x-1)^2 + y^2 = 2$               | 23. $(x+2)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 5$         |                           |
| 24. $x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 2y = 3$         | 25. $x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 4y + 3 = 0$   |                           |
| 26. $2x^2 + 2y^2 = 5$                 | 27. $2x^2 + 2y^2 - 4x + 8y + 3 = 0$ |                           |
| 28. $4x^2 + 4y^2 - 16x + 8y + 11 = 0$ | 29. $4x^2 + 4y^2 - 24x + 11 = 0$    |                           |

## GRAPHICAL SOLUTION OF SIMULTANEOUS QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

\*163. Simultaneous quadratics can often be readily solved by graphical methods

Example 1. Solve the following equations graphically

$$x + y = 5, \quad xy = 4$$



On AB, 5 in long (the diagram is reduced in printing), describe the circle ACB

If P is any pt on the curve and PN is drawn perp to AB, we know, by Geometry, that

$$PN^2 = AN \cdot NB$$

Mark the pts D, F on the curve where the lengths of the perpendiculars DE, FG on AB are equal to 2 inches ( $\sqrt{4}$ )

Then  $DE^2 = AE \cdot BE$ , and  $FG^2 = AG \cdot BG$

if  $AE = x$  and  $BE = y$ ,

$$x + y = AB = 5 \text{ and } xy = AE \cdot BE = DE^2 = 4$$

$AE, BE$  are solutions of the given equation

From the diagram  $x = 1, y = 4$

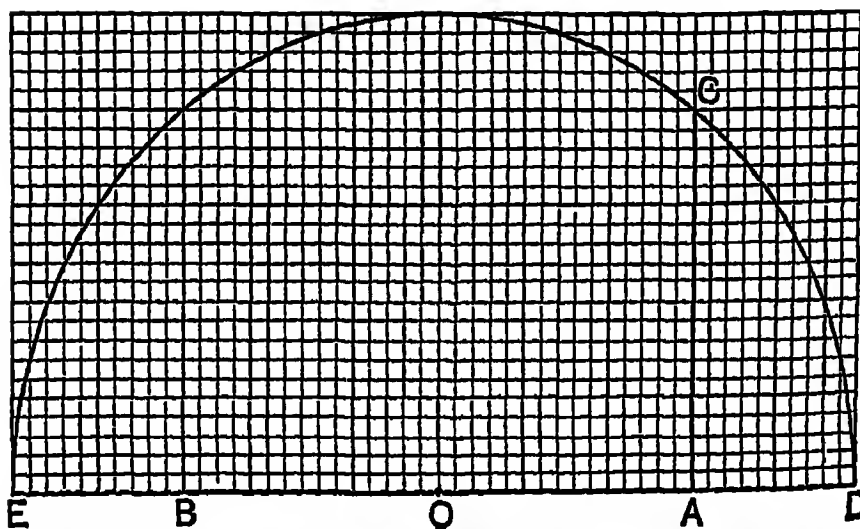
In the same way,  $AG$  and  $BG$  are solutions, and we have

$$x = 4, y = 1$$

$\therefore x = 1 \text{ or } 4, y = 4 \text{ or } 1, \}$  is the complete solution

**Example 2** Solve the following equations by the graphical method

$$x - y = 3, xy = 4$$



Take  $AB$  3 in long and  $AC$  at rt  $\angle$ s to it 2 in ( $=\sqrt{4}$ ) long. With  $O$ , the mid pt of  $AB$  as centre, and  $OC$  radius, describe the semi-circle  $ECD$ , meeting  $AB$  produced at  $D$  and  $E$

As in the previous example,  $CA^2 = DA \cdot AE$

if  $AE = x$  and  $AD = y$ ,

$$x - y = AE - AD = AE - BE = AB = 3$$

$$\text{Also } xy = EA \cdot AD = AC^2 = 4$$

$AE$  and  $AD$  give a solution of the given equations

From the diagram see that  $x = 4, y = 1$

$\therefore x = -1, y = -4$  is also a solution of these equations. The above method does not give negative roots satisfactorily

The methods of the two preceding examples may be employed to solve some quadratic equations

Thus to solve  $x^2 - 7x + 9 = 0$ , we have to factorize the expression  $x^2 - 7x + 9$ , i.e. we have to find two numbers whose sum is 7 and product 9

We can therefore use the method of Example 1

In the same way, to solve  $x^2 - 3x - 36 = 0$ , we have to find two numbers whose difference is 3 and product 36

We can therefore use the method of Example 2

**\*164** Solve the following equations graphically.

$$x^2 + y^2 - 4x - 2y + 1 = 0, \quad 2x - 3y = 3.$$

The first equation may be written

$$(x - 2)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 4$$

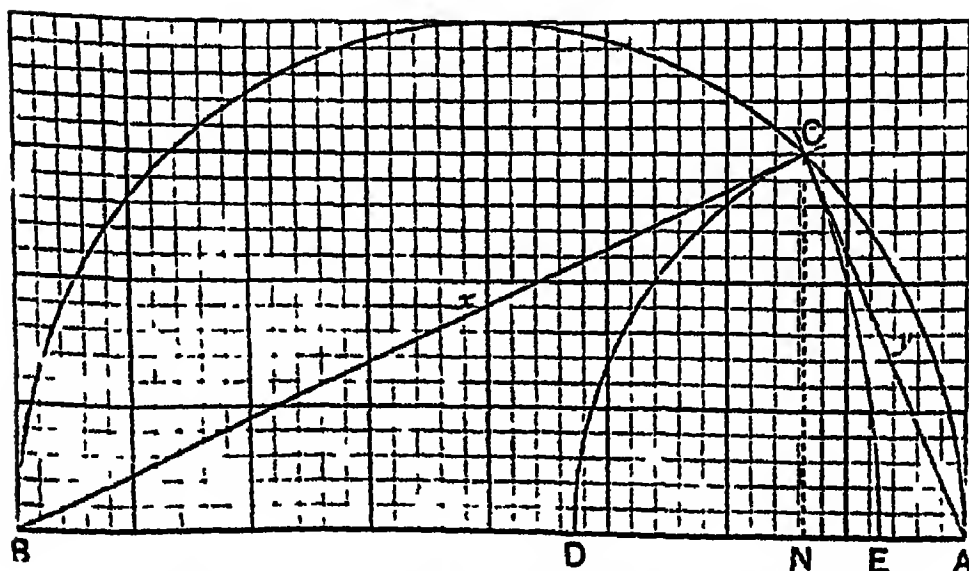
Hence its graph is a circle whose centre is at (2, 1) and whose radius is 2

Draw the circle, and also draw, using the same axes and the same units, the graph of  $2x - 3y = 3$ , a str line through the pts (1.5, 0), (0, -1)

The pts of intersection of the circle and str line gave the roots required

**\*165.** Find approximate solutions of the following equations by a graphical method

$$x^2 + y^2 = 16, \quad xy = 6.$$



The following method depends upon the fact that if ABC is a triangle right-angled at C, and CN is drawn perp. to the hypotenuse AB, then  $AC \cdot BC = 2 \cdot ABC = CN \cdot AB$ . Now  $\sqrt{16} = 4$ , hence on AB, 4 in long describe a semi-circle ACB, and take the



pt C such that the perp from C on  $AB = \frac{5}{4} = 1\frac{1}{4}$  in (Sqd. paper should be used)

Then  $AC^2 + BC^2 = AB^2 = 16$

Also  $AC \cdot BC = CN \quad AB = \frac{7}{2} \times 4 = 6,$

$\therefore AC$  and  $BC$  are roots of the given equation.

With centre A and radius AC describe a circle cutting AB at D

$AC = AD = 1.65$  approx from the diagram

In the same way  $BC = 3.65$  approx,

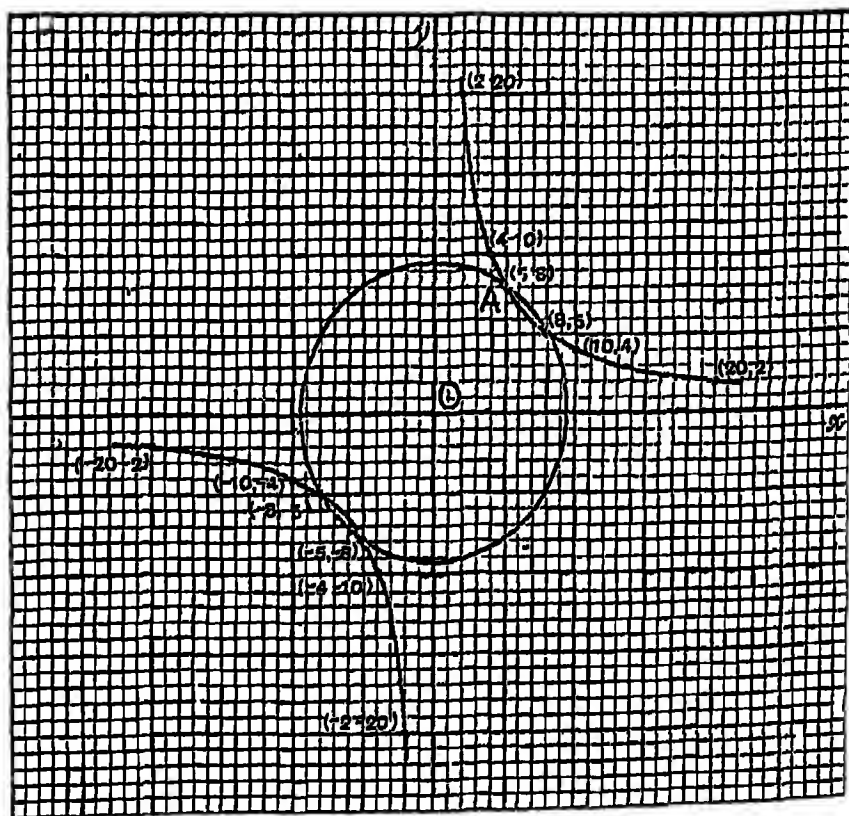
$1.65, 3.65$  are roots of the given equation

\*166. To trace the graph of  $xy = 40$

When

$x = \pm 2$	$\pm 4$	$\pm 5$	$\pm 8$	$\pm 10$	$\pm 20$	
$y = \pm 20$	$\pm 10$	$\pm 8$	$\pm 5$	$\pm 4$	$\pm 2$	.

the upper signs being taken together, and the lower signs together



Plotting these pts and joining them by an even curve, we have the figure shown in the diagram

It is observed that the curve lies entirely in the first and third quadrants, and that the two branches are symmetrical in regard to both the bisectors of the angles between the axes of co-ordinates

Hence we have another method of solution of equations of the following type

$$x^2 + y^2 = 89,$$

$$xy = 40$$

We first draw the graph of  $xy = 40$ .

The graph of  $x^2 + y^2 = 89$  is a circle whose centre is at the origin and radius  $\sqrt{89}$ . Since  $89 = 25 + 64 = 5^2 + 8^2$ , the length OA in the diagram is the radius. Describing the circle, and reading off the pts of intersection of the two curves, we have the following solutions

$$x = 8, 5, -5, -8,$$

$$y = 5, 8, -8, -5$$

\*167. Find approximate roots of the equations

$$xy = 80, \quad x - 2y = 10$$

From the following table of values, draw the graph of  $xy = 80$

$x = \pm 4$	$\pm 5$	$\pm 8$	$\pm 10$	$\pm 20$	.
$y = \pm 20$	$\pm 16$	$\pm 10$	$\pm 8$	$\pm 4$	

Draw the graph of  $x - 2y = 10$ , a str line through the pts (10, 0), (0, -5)

The pts of intersection of the two graphs give the reqd roots. They will be found to be

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x = 18.6, -8.6 \\ y = 4.3, -9.3 \end{array} \right\} \text{approx}$$

Equations of the type of Examples 1 and 2 worked out in this chapter might also be solved by this method

#### \*Examples XXVII c.

Find, approximately, the values of the roots of the following equations by the use of graphical methods. Verify your results.

(In some cases the exact values of the roots can be obtained.)

1.  $x + y = 7, xy = 9$

2.  $x + y = 9, xy = 16$

3.  $x - y = 2, xy = 16$

4.  $x - y = 1, xy = 9$

5.  $x + y = 7, xy = 5$

6.  $x - y = 3, xy = 8$

7.  $x^2 - 13x - 30 = 0$

8.  $x^2 - 11x - 25 = 0$

9.  $x^2 - 8x + 13 = 0$

Find, approximately, the values of the roots of the following equations, by the use of graphical methods. Verify your results.

10  $x^2 - 2x - 16 = 0$ .

11.  $x^2 - y^2 = 4$ ,  $2x - y = 1$ .

12  $x^2 + y^2 = 8$ ,  $x + 2y = 2$

13  $x^2 - y^2 - 2x - 4y - 1 = 0$ ,  $5y - 5x = 3$

14  $4x^2 + 4y^2 + 8x - 4y = 11$ ,  $x = 2 - 2y$

15  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ ,  $4x + 3y + 6 = 0$ .

16  $x^2 + y^2 = 36$ ,  $xy = 15$

17  $x^2 + y^2 = 225$ ,  $xy = 80$

18  $xy = 80$ ,  $2x - y = 10$

## CHAPTER XXVIII

### FURTHER EXAMPLES ON SYMBOLICAL REPRESENTATION

#### Examples XXVIII.

1 A man rows  $x$  miles an hour in still water, and the current runs at the rate of  $y$  miles an hour:

(i) How many miles an hour does the man row with the current?

(ii) . . . . . against . . . ?

(iii) How long does he take to row  $a$  miles with the current?

(iv) . . . . . against . . . ?

2 Money is invested at simple interest at the rate of  $x$  per cent per annum.

(i) What is the interest on 1£ for a year?

(ii) . . . . . 1£ . . .  $y$  years?

(iii) . . . . .  $z$ £ . . . ?

(iv) What does  $z$ £ amount to in . . . ?

3. Calculating simple interest at the rate of  $x$  per cent per annum,

(i) What is the present value of 100£ due in one year?

(ii) . . . . .  $a$ £ . . . . . ?

(iii) . . . . . 100£ . . .  $y$  years?

(iv) . . . . .  $a$ £ . . . . . ?

4 A train runs at the rate of  $y$  miles an hour:

(i) How long does it take to do one mile?

(ii) .. .. .  $z$  miles?

(iii) . . . . .  $z$  miles at the above rate, and another  $z$  miles at double the rate?

(iv) How many miles does it run in  $a$  hours at the slower rate?

5 A can do a piece of work in  $x$  hours, B can do it in  $y$  hours:

(i) What fraction of the work do A and B do, working together, in one hour?

(ii) . . . . .  $a$  hours?

(iii) How long do they take to do the work when working together?

(iv) . . . . . three-quarters . . . . . ?

6 One pipe, running alone, fills a cistern in  $x$  hours, a second, running alone, fills it in  $y$  hours, and a third, also running alone, empties it in  $z$  hours

(i) What fraction of the cistern do they fill, all running together, in an hour?

(ii) How long do they take to fill the cistern, all running together?

7  $x$ £ is the simple interest on  $y$ £ for  $z$  years

(i) What is the simple interest on  $y$ £ for one year?

(ii)  $1$ £ ?

(iii)  $100$ £ ?

(iv)  $a$ £  $b$  years?

8 In  $x$  years  $y$ £ amounts to  $z$ £ at simple interest:

(i) What is the interest on  $y$ £ for  $x$  years?

(ii)  $y$ £ one year?

(iii)  $1$ £ ?

(iv)  $a$ £  $b$  years?

(v) What is the rate of interest?

9 Apples cost  $x$  pence per dozen

(i) What does a man give for one apple?

(ii) he  $y$  apples?

(iii) What does he give for one apple when the price is raised a penny per dozen?

(iv) What does he give for  $y$  apples at the higher price?

(v) How much do  $a$  apples cost at the cheaper price?

(vi) higher ?

10 A man invests money at compound interest at the rate of  $x$  per cent per annum

(i) What is the interest on  $1$ £ for one year?

(ii) amount of  $1$ £ ?

(iii)  $a$ £ ?

(iv) interest on ?

(v) amount of  $1$ £  $2$  years?

(vi)  $3$  ?

(vii)  $n$  ?

(viii)  $P$ £  $2$  years?

(ix)  $3$  ?

(x)  $n$  ?

(xi) interest on ?

11. If simple interest is calculated at the rate of  $x$  per cent per annum,

(i) What is the discount on  $100$ £ due in one year?

(ii)  $a$ £ ?

(iii)  $100$ £  $y$  years?

(iv)  $a$ £ . ?

12 A man can do a piece of work in  $x$  hours, a woman does half as much as a man, and a boy half as much as a woman. What fraction of the work will

- (i) A man, a woman, and a boy together do in 1 hour?  
 (ii) 2 men, 3 women, and 4 boys ?

13 One man walks  $x$  miles an hour, and another  $y$  miles an hour starting at the same time, in the same direction

- (i) How much apart are they in an hour if the first man is the quicker walker?  
 (ii) How much apart are they in  $a$  hours?  
 (iii) How long does the first take to gain one mile on the other?  
 (iv) . . . . .  $b$  miles ?

Express the following in the form of equations

14 The product of two consecutive numbers of which  $x$  is the smaller is less than the product of the next higher two consecutive numbers by  $y$

15 A man bought  $a$  cows at  $x$ £ each, and  $b$  sheep at  $y$ £ each, and altogether spent  $z$  shillings

16 Apples are sold at  $x$  pence a dozen, and pears at  $y$  pence for 10  $a$  apples and  $b$  pears cost  $z$  shillings

17  $x$  men form a hollow square, four ranks deep, with  $y$  men on each outside face of the square

18 A hollow square is formed by  $a$  men,  $y$  ranks deep, with  $z$  men on each outside face of the square

19 A fraction whose numerator is  $x$ , and denominator  $y$ , is increased by  $a$  when the numerator is increased by  $b$ , and the denominator decreased by  $c$

20  $x$  dozen of wine at  $a$  shillings a dozen, and  $y$  dozen at  $b$  shillings a dozen, cost  $c$  shillings a dozen on the average

21 The area of a room  $x$  ft long and  $y$  ft wide is doubled when its length and breadth are each increased by  $a$  feet

22. In travelling  $a$  yards, the fore wheel of a carriage makes  $n$  revolutions more than the hind wheel. Take  $x$  feet for the circumference of the fore wheel and  $y$  feet for that of the hind wheel

23 One pipe will fill a cistern in  $x$  hours, a second will fill it in  $y$  hours, running together they fill it in  $z$  hours

24 A starts off on a journey at  $x$  miles an hour, and  $n$  hours afterwards, B starts off at  $y$  miles an hour, and catches A up in  $a$  hours from A's start

25 Two men start simultaneously to walk from A and B to B and A respectively, a distance of  $n$  miles. They walk at  $x$  miles an hour and  $y$  miles an hour, and meet in  $a$  hours.

26 Form the equation for the above problem when the second man starts  $b$  hours after the first, and they meet  $a$  hours after the first man started.

27. Between two places one mile apart there are  $x$  telegraph posts in a straight line,  $y$  yards apart.

28 Between two places  $a$  miles apart, there are  $x$  telegraph posts in a straight line,  $y$  yards apart

29. A man spends one-third of his income of  $x$ £ in board and lodging, one-fifth in dress and one-tenth in sundries, and has  $y$ £ left at the end of the year

30. A tradesman makes in a year a profit of  $x$  per cent on his capital of  $a$ £ and has  $z$ £ at the end of the year

31. A man gains  $x$  per cent on  $a$ £ and loses  $y$  per cent on  $b$ £, and altogether makes a profit of  $c$ £

32. A man runs  $a$  miles at  $x$  miles an hour,  $b$  miles at  $y$  miles an hour, and  $c$  miles at  $z$  miles an hour, and takes  $d$  hours over the whole journey

33. A man is hired for  $x$  days. He is paid  $y$  shillings a day for  $a$  days, and is fined  $z$  shillings a day for the rest of the time because he absents himself. He receives  $c$ £

## CHAPTER XXIX

### PROBLEMS INVOLVING QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

168. Example 1. A number of two digits is less than four times the product of its digits by 11, and the digit in the tens' place exceeds the digit in the units' place by four. Find the number.

Let  $x$  be the digit in the units' place

Then  $x+4$  is the digit in the tens' place

The number  $= 10(x+4) + x = 11x + 40$

Four times the product of its digits  $= 4x(x+4)$ ,

$$4x(x+4) - (11x+40) = 11,$$

$$4x^2 + 16x - 11x - 40 = 11,$$

$$4x^2 + 5x - 51 = 0,$$

$$(x-3)(4x+17) = 0,$$

$$x = 3 \text{ or } -\frac{17}{4}$$

$\therefore$  3 is the digit in the units' place, and  $3+4 (=7)$  the digit in the tens' place

73 is therefore the reqd. number

The solution  $-\frac{17}{4}$  is inadmissible, because the digits of a number are positive integers

Example 2. A reduction of 2 pence a dozen in the price of eggs will give 6 more for three shillings and sixpence. Find the price per dozen.

Let  $x$  pence be the price of 12 eggs

For 42 pence we obtain  $\frac{12}{x} \times 42$  eggs

When  $x-2$  pence is the price of 12 eggs, we obtain  $\frac{12}{x-2} \times 42$  for 3s. 6d

$$\frac{12}{x-2} \times 42 - \frac{12}{x} \times 42 = 6$$

$$\frac{84}{x-2} - \frac{84}{x} = 1,$$

$$84x - 84(x-2) = x^2 - 2x,$$

$$x^2 - 2x - 168 = 0,$$

$$(x-14)(x+12) = 0,$$

$$x = 14 \text{ or } -12$$

14 pence a dozen is the reqd price

**Example 3** A train does a journey of 240 miles at a uniform rate, if it had travelled 4 miles an hour slower, it would have taken 2 hours more over the journey find its rate of travelling

Let  $x$  miles an hour be the reqd rate of travelling

At the higher speed, the train took  $\frac{240}{x}$  hours over the journey

At the slower speed,  $x-4$  miles an hour, it took  $\frac{240}{x-4}$  hrs over the journey.

$$\text{by hypothesis, } \frac{240}{x} = \frac{240}{x-4} + 2$$

Multiplying up,

$$240(x-4) = 240x - 2x(x-4),$$

$$2x^2 - 8x - 960 = 0,$$

$$x^2 - 4x - 480 = 0,$$

$$(x-24)(x+20) = 0,$$

$$x = 24 \text{ or } -20$$

the train travels at the rate of 24 miles an hour, the negative solution being inadmissible

It will be proved later on that every quadratic equation has two roots. As a consequence of this, inadmissible solutions of problems involving quadratic equations will often occur. In this case, the negative solution would imply that the train travelled *backwards* at 20 miles an hour.

**Example 4** A man invests his money at compound interest for two years at a certain rate per cent and finds that he receives 5 shillings per cent more than if he had invested it at simple interest. Find the rate per cent.

Let  $x$  be the rate per cent

At compound interest, 100£ amounts to  $(100+x)$ £ in the first year

The interest on  $(100+x)$ £ for the second year  $= (100+x) \times \frac{x}{100}$

the interest on £100 for the two years  $= x + \frac{(100+x)x}{100}$

At simple interest, the interest on 100£ for the two years  $= 2x$

$$x + \frac{(100+x)x}{100} = 2x + \frac{1}{2},$$

whence

$$x^2 = 25,$$

and

$$x = \pm 5.$$

5 per cent is the reqd rate of interest

**Example 5** Two pipes running together will fill a cistern in  $6\frac{2}{3}$  minutes. If one pipe, running alone, took a minute less to fill the cistern, and the other pipe, running alone, took 2 minutes more to do the same, then the two, running together, would fill the cistern in 7 minutes. Find in what time the cistern will be filled by each pipe running alone.

Let the first pipe, when running alone, fill the cistern in  $x$  minutes, and let the second pipe

When running alone, the first pipe fills  $\frac{1}{x}$  of the cistern in one minute

second  $\frac{1}{y}$

But since by hypothesis they running together fill the cistern in  $6\frac{2}{3}$  min in one minute  $\frac{3}{10}$  of the cistern;

$$\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{3}{20} \quad (1)$$

In the second case, the first pipe fills the cistern in  $x-1$  min second  $y+2$

$$\frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{y+2} = \frac{1}{7} \quad (2)$$

From (1),

$$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{3}{20} - \frac{1}{y} = \frac{3y-20}{20y}.$$

$$x = \frac{20y}{3y-20} \quad (3)$$

From (2),

$$\frac{1}{x-1} = \frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{y+2} = \frac{y-5}{7(y+2)},$$

$$x-1 = \frac{7(y+2)}{y-5} \quad (4)$$

From (3) and (4),

$$\frac{20y}{3y-20} - 1 = \frac{7(y+2)}{y-5}$$

From this quadratic for  $y$ ,  $y=12$  will be found to be the only admissible solution

Substituting in (3),

$$x=15$$

. the pipes would fill the cistern in 15 and 12 minutes respectively

### Examples. XXIX a

1 The difference of two numbers is 2, and the sum of their squares is 244 find them

2 A room is 4 feet more in length than in breadth, and its area is 102 sq ft find its dimensions

3 The product of two consecutive even numbers is 288 What are they?

4 Find two consecutive numbers such that the sum of their squares is 41



5.  $x$  yards of cloth at  $x-3$  shillings per yard were bought for 13s 9d. What was  $x$ ?

6. What number when increased by 30 will be less by 12 than its square?

7. Find the number which, added to its square root, will make 182

8. The length of a rectangular field is twice its breadth. If 20 yds were added to its length and 30 to its breadth, its area would be 10,458 sq. yds. Find the dimensions of the field.

9. In a right-angled triangle one of the sides containing the right angle is 3 feet in length, and the square on the hypotenuse is 4 times the area of the triangle. Find the length of the remaining side.

10. A man bought  $x$  oxen for £120. Another bought 3 more for the same money. What was the cost of an ox to the first man, what to the second? If the difference was £2 per ox, what were the numbers bought?

11. A rectangular table 9 ft. by 6 ft. has a rectangular table-cloth which hangs down to the same depth at the ends and sides. What is that depth if the area of the cloth is twice that of the table?

12. The product of two numbers which differ by 3 is 40. Find them.

13. When 13 times a certain number is subtracted from the square of the number, the result is 30. Find the number.

14. A motor-car does a journey of 192 miles at the average rate of  $x$  miles per hour, and a second car does the same journey at the average rate of  $x+4$  miles per hour. How long does each car take over its journey?

If the difference of these times is 4 hours, find the value of  $x$ .

15. The difference of two numbers is 3, and the sum of their squares is 117. Find the numbers.

16. A man rents  $x$  acres of land for £54 per annum. How much does he pay per acre? If he sublets all except 8 acres at 6s per acre more than this and receives £64 per annum, find the value of  $x$ .

17. A rectangular enclosure has an area of 2000 sq. yds., and its perimeter is 180 yds. in length. Find the lengths of its sides.

18. A man rows 6 miles down stream at  $x$  miles per hour, and the same distance up stream at  $x-1$  miles per hour. How long does he take over each journey? If he takes  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hours over the two journeys, find the value of  $x$ .

19. If the hind wheel of a carriage is  $x$  ft. in circumference, how many revolutions does it make in a mile? If the front wheel is 2 ft. smaller in circumference, and makes 24 more revolutions in a mile than the hind wheel, find the value of  $x$ .

20. A train travelling at  $x$  miles an hour for  $x+12$  minutes goes 21 miles. Find  $x$ .

21. A bill of 80 shillings was shared equally between  $x$  persons. What did each pay? If two were excused, what would each pay? If this made a difference of 2 shillings to each, what was  $x$ ?

22 110 bushels of coals are equally divided among  $x$  poor persons. What number of bushels does each receive? If this number is one less than the number of persons, how many are there?

23 Two trains each run a distance of 330 miles, one at  $x$  miles per hour, the other at  $x+5$ . The faster takes half an hour less than the other for the whole distance. What are their speeds?

24 A can do a piece of work in  $x$  days, B in  $x+12$  days. What fraction of the work can they respectively do in a day? If together they take 8 days, what times will they take separately?

25 A cistern can be filled by two pipes in  $1\frac{1}{3}$  hours. The larger pipe by itself will fill the cistern sooner than the smaller by 2 hours. Find what time each will take separately.

26 A car travels 15 miles an hour faster downhill than uphill, and takes  $2\frac{1}{10}$  minutes to run up and down a hill one-quarter of a mile long, when the time taken in turning is deducted. Find its speed downhill.

27 A fraction, whose numerator is less than its denominator by 3, is doubled if 6 is added to the numerator and 5 to its denominator. Find its value.

28 The product of the two highest of five consecutive integers exceeds twice the product of the two smallest by 6. Find them.

29 The tens digit of a certain number is the square of a number which is 2 less than the units digit, and the sum of the two digits is 14. Find the number.

30 A rectangle whose area is 54 sq. ft. has its sides respectively diminished by 5 feet and 2 feet and so becomes a square. Find the length of a side of the square.

31 A train does a journey of 288 miles at a certain average speed and is one hour late. If it had travelled  $\frac{1}{4}$  miles per hour faster it would have been punctual. Find its speed.

32 A point travels for 8 sec. at the rate of  $x$  feet per sec., and then for  $4x$  sec. at the same rate. If the total space described is 96 feet, find the value of  $x$ .

### \*Examples XXIX. b.

1 Find two numbers whose difference is 2, such that twice the square of the less shall exceed the square of the greater by unity.

2 The plate of a looking glass is 18 inches by 12 inches. It is to be framed with a frame of uniform width, the area of which is to be equal to that of the glass. Find the width of the frame.

3 Mr. Gladstone was born in the year A.D. 1809. In the year A.D.  $x^2$  he was  $x-3$  years old. Find  $x$ .

4 When 17 times a certain number is subtracted from twice its square, the remainder is 81. Find the number.

5 The tens digit of a certain number is the square of the units digit, and the sum of its two digits is 12. Find the number.

6 A man runs 600 yards at a certain pace, and then doubling his pace, does another 600 yards. If he took  $2\frac{1}{2}$  minutes over the 1200 yards, find the pace he started at, in yards per second.

7 Find two numbers whose difference is 3, and the sum of whose squares is 317

8 A's rate of travelling is one mile an hour less than B's, and B can go 21 miles in 20 minutes less than it takes A to go 20 miles. How many miles an hour can A travel?

9 Find a number which together with its square amounts to 56

10 Two trains each run a distance of 330 miles. One of them, whose average speed exceeds that of the other by 5 miles an hour, takes half an hour less to travel the whole distance. Find their average speeds

11 A lady bought 28 yards of linen and a certain length of silk. The whole cost was 65s, the silk cost as many shillings per yard as there were yards of it, and 8 times as much as the same number of yards of linen. Find the price of the silk per yard

12 P rides from A to B in one hour at a uniform speed. Q rides for one-third of the way 2 miles an hour faster than P, and for the rest of the journey 1 mile an hour slower than P, thus taking 40 seconds longer. Find the distance from A to B

13 A person rents some land for £48. He cultivates 8 acres himself, and sub-letting the rest for 15s per acre more than he pays, receives in rent £54 per annum. Find the number of acres

14 One side of a room is 6 ft longer than the other, and 924 square feet of paper are required to cover its walls. Now if the room were 3 feet higher, the same amount of paper would be required to cover three of its walls, one of the shorter walls being left uncovered. Find the dimensions of the room

15 Of two square courtyards one contains as many square yards as it costs shillings to pave the other, and a side of the second contains as many linear yards as it costs pounds to pave the first, also the length of a side of the first exceeds that of the second by 3 yards, and the cost of paving the first exceeds that of paving the second by £2. Find the sizes of the courtyards, and the costs of paving

16 Ten minutes after the departure of an express train a slow train is started, travelling on the average 20 miles less per hour, which reaches a station 250 miles distant  $3\frac{1}{4}$  hours after the arrival of the express. Find the rate at which each train travels

17 The length of a room is 2 feet more than its breadth, and its height is three-quarters of its breadth. If the area of the ceiling be 42 square feet more than that of the longer side, find the dimensions of the room

18 A bicyclist, having ridden 72 miles and stopped an hour on the way, finds that, if he had ridden faster by one mile an hour and stopped two hours on the way, he would have accomplished the journey in the same time. At what pace did he ride?

19 In 100 minutes a boat's crew row  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles down a river and back again. If the river runs at 2 miles an hour, what is the pace of the boat in still water?

20 In going a quarter of a mile along a straight road the hind wheel of a bicycle turns 11 times more than the front wheel. Had the front wheel been 3 inches longer in circumference than it actually is, the hind wheel

would have turned 16 times more than the front wheel. Find the circumference of each wheel.

21 A battalion of soldiers when formed into a solid square present sixteen men fewer in the front than they do when formed into a hollow square four deep. Find the number of men.

22 A man buys pigs, geese, and ducks. If each of the geese had cost a shilling less, one pig would have been worth as many geese as each goose is actually worth shillings. A goose is worth as much as two ducks, and 14 ducks are worth seven shillings more than a pig. Find the price of a pig, a goose, and a duck respectively.

23 A sum of money is divided among A, B, and C, so that a third of the whole sum exceeds A's share as much as B's exceeds a quarter of the whole. What part does C get?

24 A cyclist rides 3 miles an hour faster downhill than uphill, and takes the same time to ride 22 miles downhill and 48 miles uphill that he takes to ride 50 miles downhill and 27 miles uphill. What is his speed uphill?

25 A carrier charges 3d each for all parcels not exceeding a certain weight, and on heavier parcels he makes an additional charge for every 7 lbs above that weight. The charge for half a cwt is 1s 3d, and the charge for 9 stones is five times that for 1 qr. What is the scale of charges?

26 A boat's crew row a certain distance against the stream in 8½ minutes. If there were no current they would row the distance in 7 minutes less than it takes them to drift the distance down the stream. In what time would they row the course down the stream?

27 A man being asked his age, answered, 'If you multiply my two digits together, the number formed will be my age 22 years ago, and if you add all the digits of the two ages you will have one third of my present age.' How old is he?

28 Three travellers A, B, C make the same journey. A's rate of travelling is 3 miles an hour greater than B's, and B's rate is 2 miles an hour greater than C's. A accomplishes the journey in 3 hours less time than B, and B in 4 hours less time than C. Find the rate of each, and the length of the journey.

29 A giant weighs 3 lbs for every inch of his height, and the square of his height in feet exceeds his weight in stones by 31. Find his height and weight.

30 A labourer undertakes to carry a load a certain distance, agreeing to take one shilling for each cwt moved one mile. He earns 4 05£, and the distance in miles exceeds the number of cwt's carried by 4 05. Find the load and the distance.

31 A rectangular enclosure is half an acre in area, and its perimeter is 201 yds. Find the lengths of its sides.

32 The sum of two numbers is six times their difference, and their product exceeds twice their sum by 11. Find the numbers.

33 If the longer side of a rectangle be increased by 3 yards, and the shorter by 2 yds, one side becomes double the other, and the area is doubled. Find the lengths of the sides.

34 A lawn rectangular in shape contains 864 square yards, if it were 4 yds longer and 3 yards narrower its area would be the same. Find its dimensions.

35 The circumference of one wheel is 8 inches longer than that of another, and the first makes 72 fewer revolutions in a mile find the circumference of each

36 A slow train takes 5 hours longer in journeying between two given termini than an express, and the two trains when started at the same time, one from each terminus, meet 6 hours afterwards Find how long each takes in travelling the whole journey

37 The area of a rectangular room is 328 square feet, and its perimeter is 73 feet find the lengths of its sides

38 A boat's crew finds that the number of minutes which they just require to row 4 miles in a river against the stream exceeds by 31 the number of miles per hour they can row in still water, while it takes them 20 minutes to row the 4 miles with the stream Find the rate at which the river flows

39 In a mixed number the integer is 98 times the fraction The numerator of the fraction being unity, and its denominator less by 7 than the integer, find the mixed number

40 Two men start simultaneously from opposite ends of a road and meet at the end of 6 minutes They pass one another, and each continuing to the end from which the other started, one ends his walk 5 minutes before the other How long does each take ?

41. A, B, and C walk from P to Q, a distance of 30 miles, A starts  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours before B, and B  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours before C, and they arrive at Q together If B had started half-an-hour earlier, he would have passed A 2 hours before A reached Q Find the rates at which A, B, and C walk

42 A grocer has two weights, one as much over a lb as the other is under a lb, and he finds that on selling 511 lbs 14 ozs of tea at 2s 6d a pound he gets £2 more by using the lighter weight than he would have done by using the heavier what were the respective weights ?

43 A gentleman arrives at the railway station nearest to his house an hour and a half before the time at which he had ordered his carriage to meet him He sets out at once to walk at the rate of 4 miles an hour, and meeting his carriage when it had travelled 2 miles, reaches home exactly an hour earlier than he had originally expected How far is his house from the station, and at what rate was his carriage driven ?

44 The figures which express the pounds and the pence in a certain sum of money will change places if £2 19s. 9d be added to it, and those which express the shillings and the pence would be interchanged by subtracting 2s 9d What alteration would be produced in the sum of money by interchanging the figures which express the pounds and shillings ?

45 Two cyclists travel, one from A to B, the other from B to A, by the same road, and at uniform speeds They start at the same moment One reaches B  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours, the other reaches A 3 hours 36 minutes after they meet How long was each on the journey ?

46 A and B walk from one town to another After walking 6 miles at a uniform speed A arrives at the top of a slope where he mends his pace by 1 mile an hour B starts forty minutes later, and, after walking at a uniform speed, reaches the slope 10 minutes later than A here increasing his speed by  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile an hour, he overtakes A just as the town is reached A would have covered the distance in half an hour less, had he walked the whole distance with B's initial speed Find the distance and the speeds

47 Two towns A, B are connected by two roads, one of which is twice as long as the other. A man walked by the shorter road from A to B, and returning immediately by the longer road met one mile from B another man who started at the same time from A on a tricycle and travelled 3 miles an hour faster, and when he had walked 2 hours longer he again met the tricyclist who had passed through B and A without stopping. Find the lengths of the two roads, and the rate at which each man travelled.

48 What fraction will be increased by  $\frac{1}{3}$  when unity is added to both numerator and denominator, and diminished by  $\frac{1}{4}$  when 4 is subtracted from each of them?

49 A railway passenger observed the time of transit over three successive miles, and finds that the time for the first mile exceeds the time for the second by twice as much as the time for the second exceeds the time for the third. He also calculates that the average speed for the train in the first mile is 5 miles per hour less than in the second, and 8 miles per hour less than in the third. Find the time of traversing each of the three miles.

50 A cask A, of 20 gallons capacity, is filled with brandy, a certain quantity of which is afterwards drawn off into an equal cask B, which is then filled up with water. After this, A is filled up with some of the mixture in B, and when 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  gallons of the mixture now in A is poured back into B, the two casks contain equal quantities of brandy. How much was at first taken out of A?

## CHAPTER XXX

### EXAMPLES FOR REVISION

#### XXX a. (Oral)

Read off the square root of

$$1 \ 25a^6b^2 \quad 2 \ 0001 \frac{x^4}{y^2} \quad 3 \ \frac{25}{10}x^4y^2 \quad 4 \ \frac{x^{10}}{0004}.$$

$$5 \ 4a^2 - 8ab + 4b^2 \quad 6 \ \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{6x} + 9 \quad 7 \ 4x^2 \pm 12xy + 9y^2$$

$$8 \ 1 \pm 4a^2b - 4a^4b^2 \quad 9 \ x^2 \pm 2 \pm \frac{1}{x^2} \quad 10 \ x^2 = \frac{5ax}{2} + \frac{25a^2}{16}.$$

$$11 \ 1 \pm 2(a-b) - (c-b)^2 \quad 12 \ \left(\frac{a}{b} - 2\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{a}{b} - 2\right) - 4$$

$$13 \ (x-5y)^2 - 10y(x+5y) - 25y^2 \quad 14 \ (a+b)^2 - 2(a^2 - b^2) + (a-b)^2.$$

$$15 \ 4x^4 \pm 2 + \frac{1}{4x^4} \quad 16 \ 4x^4 = 4 + \frac{1}{x^4}$$

Read off the roots of the following quadratic equations

$$17. x^2 - 9x + 20 = 0 \quad 18 \ x(x+3) - x - 3 \quad 19 \ (x-1)(x-5) + 2(x-5) = 0.$$

$$20 \ (x^2 - 16) + (x-4) = 0 \quad 21. x^2 - 5x - 0 \quad 22 \ 25x^2 - 16 = 0$$

$$23 \ x(2x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(2x-1) = 0 \quad 24 \ 3x(4x-5) - 7(4x-5)$$

Read off the roots of the following quadratic equations

25  $3x(2x-3)+\frac{1}{3}(2x-3)=0$

26  $3(x-a)+x(x-a)=0$

27.  $x-2+\frac{1}{x}=0$

28  $7(5x-7)=\frac{3x}{2}(5x-7)$

29.  $(x-1)^2=9$

30  $x+2+\frac{1}{x}=0$

31.  $2x-2+x(x-1)=0.$

Find, by inspection, *one root* in each of the following equations

32.  $2x-2+(7x-3)(x-1)=0$

33.  $\frac{2x-3}{7}+\frac{27x}{17}(6x-9)=0$

34  $\frac{13x}{11}(2x-1)-5(x-\frac{1}{2})=0$

35.  $7(3x-6)+11x(2x-4)-21x(5x-10)=0$

36  $\frac{3x}{7}\left(3x-\frac{3}{2}\right)+(11x+14)\left(7x-\frac{7}{2}\right)=0$

37.  $\frac{5x-1}{x-7}+\frac{2x-\frac{2}{5}}{x+3}=0$

### XXX. b.

1 Simplify  $\frac{a}{2x+3a}-\frac{a}{3a-2x}-\frac{4ax}{8x^2-18a^2}$

Deduce the solution of the equation formed by equating the expression to zero Test your result

2 Write down (a) the square root of  $(a+b)^2-2(a+b)+1$ ,  
(b) the square of  $a+b-c$ ,  
(c) the cube of  $a+b$

3 Solve the equation  $4x+\frac{3}{x-1}+4=0$  Test your answer

4. Draw enough of the graph of  $y=x^2$  to determine  $\sqrt{8}$  and  $\sqrt{13}$  Use one inch as  $x$  unit and one-tenth of an inch as  $y$  unit

5 Solve the equations  $3x-7y=2$ ,  $xy=3$

6 Use the remainder theorem to prove that  $x-a+b$  is a factor of  $(x-a)^2+(2b-c)(x-a)+b^2-bc$

7 Find a fraction which becomes equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  if the numerator is increased by 2, and equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$  if its denominator is increased by 3

### XXX. c.

1 Simplify  $\frac{1}{x^2-ax+bx-ab}+\frac{1}{x^2-ax-bx+ab}$  Check your result

2 Determine values of  $a$  which will make  $x^2-ax+25$  a complete square

3. Solve the quadratic  $x-4=1-\frac{14}{x+4}$  Check your result

4 Find the square root of  $25x^4-70x^2+89x^2-56x+16$

5 Draw the graph of  $y=5x-x^2$  From your figure determine the value of  $x$  which gives  $5x-x^2$  a maximum value What is the value of  $y$  in this case? Test your results algebraically

6 Solve the equations  $x^2+y^2=25$ ,  $x+y=7$  graphically and by algebra

7. Between one census and the next the native population of a town increased by 8 per cent, while the number of foreigners decreased from 200 to 150 The increase in the total population was 7 per cent What was the total population at the second census?

## XXX d.

- 1 Simplify  $\frac{2a}{a+2b} + \frac{3a}{a-3b} + \frac{8a^2}{(6b-2a)(a+2b)}$
- 2 Write down (i) the square root of  $(x^2-x)^2-8(x^2-x)+16$   
(ii) the square of  $a-2b+c$   
(iii) the cube of  $a+2b$
- 3 Using half an inch as  $x$  unit, and one-tenth of an inch as  $y$  unit, draw the graph of  $y=x^2-3x+2$ , for integral values of  $x$ , from  $-2$  to  $5$ . What do you deduce as to the equation  $x^2-3x+2=0$ ? Give reasons.
- 4 Draw enough of the graph  $y=x^2$  to determine the square roots of  $54.8$  and  $58.5$ , correct to two decimal places. Use a large  $x$  unit.
- 5 Solve the equations  $\frac{2}{x} - \frac{1}{y} = \frac{5}{12}$ ,  $xy=12$
- 6 Find the values of  $a$  which will make the expression  $8x^3+a^2x^2-10ax-48$  exactly divisible by  $x-2$
- 7 A clock is two minutes slow but is gaining. If it were three minutes slow, but were gaining half a minute a day more than it does, it would show correct time exactly 24 hours sooner. How much does the clock gain in a day?

## XXX e

- 1 Simplify  $\frac{2-x}{3-2x-x^2} - \frac{x-3}{x^2+x-2}$
- 2 What values of  $a$  will make  $9x^2+axy+4y^2$  a complete square?
- 3 Solve the quadratic  $6(x^2-2)=x$ , by completing squares, and verify your results by means of the formula for solving quadratic equations.
- 4 Determine graphically between what values of  $x$  the expression  $35-4x-4x^2$  is positive. Verify your result by algebra.
- 5 Solve the equations  $3x^2+4xy=11$ ,  
 $4y^2+3xy=22$
- 6 Find the square root of  $16x^4-16x^3+4x^2+8x-4+\frac{1}{x^2}$
- 7 A sum of money is distributed among some children, each child receiving the same amount. If a shilling less had been given to each, 36 more children could have participated, and if a shilling more had been given to each the number of children would have had to be reduced by 20 and the sum distributed.

## XXX f

- 1 Simplify  $\frac{6x^2+x-1}{2x^2-5x-12} - \frac{6x^2+11x+3}{x^2-1} - \frac{2x^2-9x+4}{x^2-16}$
- 2 Prove that  $x-a$  is a factor of  $x^3-(a+b+c)x^2+(ab+bc+ca)x-abc$
- 3 Solve, graphically, the equation  $2x^2-x-13=0$ . Get your results correct to one decimal place, and check your answer.
- 4 Find the maximum value of  $7x-x^2$ , and the minimum value of  $x^2-3x$
- 5 Solve the equations  $x^2-5xy-14y^2=10$ ,  
 $x-7y=1$



6 If  $a^2=b^2+c^2$ , prove that  $(a+b+c)(b+c-a)(a+c-b)(a+b-c)=4b^2c^2$

7 A fruiterer sold a certain quantity of oranges for £6 10s. If he had given two more oranges for a shilling, the same quantity would only have realized £5 17s. How many oranges did he sell?

### XXX. g.

1 Simplify  $\frac{x^4+2x^2y^2+y^4}{x^4+x^2y^2+y^4} \times \frac{x^3-y^3}{x^4+x^2y^2} - \left(1 - \frac{y^4}{x^4}\right)$

2 Prove that  $(a-b)$ ,  $(b-c)$ ,  $(c-a)$  are factors of  
 $a^4(b-c)+b^4(c-a)+c^4(a-b)$

3 Solve the equation  $4x^2-3x-12=0$  graphically and by algebra

4 Use a geometrical method to find the value of  $\sqrt{8}$

5 Solve the equations  $(x+2y)^2-3(x+2y)-28=0$ ,  
 $x-2y=5$

6 Extract the square root of  $x^4+1-12x(x^2+1)+38x^2$

7 A man starts at 2 p.m. to walk to a place 13 miles off. He walks at a uniform speed till 4 p.m., when he increases his speed by one mile an hour, and reaches his destination at 5.30 p.m. At what speed did he walk during the first two hours?

### XXX. h.

1 Resolve into factors (i)  $x^4-3x^2+9$ ,  
 (ii)  $512(x-\frac{1}{8})^3-(8ax-a)^3$

2 Simplify  $\frac{(a+b)x}{(x+a)(x-b)} + \frac{(b+c)x}{(x+c)(b-x)}$

3. Divide  $(x^3-y^2)^3-z^6$  by  $x^3-y^2-z^2$

4 A certain port wine is worth 47s a dozen now, and increases in value at the rate of 3s a dozen per annum. Draw a graph to determine its worth in coming years, and read off its value per dozen in 7, 13, and 17 years.

5 Solve the equation  $5x^2-5x-21=0$  graphically and by algebra, getting your results correct to one decimal place.

6. Solve the equations  $x^2+y^2+1=3xy$ ,  
 $2(xy+4)=3y^2$

7 One-fourth of the subscribers to a certain school gave a sovereign apiece, one-fourth of the remainder gave half-a-sovereign apiece, and the rest each gave a florin. If the three sets of subscribers raised their subscriptions to a guinea, half-a-guinea, and half-a-crown respectively, the total increase in the subscriptions would be £2 10s 0d. How many subscribers were there and what was the total amount subscribed?

### XXX. k.

1. Multiply  $8a^5-12a^4b-54a^3b^2+243b^5$  by  $2a+3b$ , using the method of detached coefficients

2. Express  $\left(1 - \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab}\right)^2$  as a fraction with a numerator of four factors

3. Solve the equation  $\frac{4x-11}{x-3} - \frac{2x-17}{x-9} = \frac{3x-22}{x-7} - \frac{x-10}{x-9}$

4 With the same axes draw the graphs of  $y=x+4$  and  $y=x^2$ . Hence solve the equation  $x^2-x-4=0$  as accurately as you can.

5 Two cyclists, riding 9 and 10 miles an hour respectively, start from two places 55 miles apart at noon towards one another. Find graphically, as accurately as you can, their time of meeting, and the times when they are 20 miles apart. Verify your results by algebra.

6 Solve the equations  $(x+2y)^2+(2x-y)^2=85$ ,  $xy=4$ .

7 From two towns 445 miles apart, two cyclists start on Monday morning to meet each other. One travels at the rate of 48, the other at the rate of 57 miles a day. Find on what day they will meet.

### XXX. l.

1 Multiply  $2x^3-3x^2+4x-5$  by  $3x^2+4x+5$ .

2 Prove the identity  $\frac{a}{ax-x^2}+\frac{b}{bx-x^2}+\frac{c}{cx-x^2}=\frac{1}{a-x}+\frac{1}{b-x}+\frac{1}{c-x}+\frac{3}{x}$ .

3 Solve the equations  $\frac{2}{x-3}+\frac{1}{y-2}=2$ ,  $\frac{4}{x-3}+\frac{1}{y-2}=3$ .

4 Solve the equations  $x+y=7$ ,  $xy=4$  by a geometrical method, as accurately as you can.

5 A cycles along a road starting at 15 miles an hour, but diminishing his pace by 3 m. an hour at the end of each hour. B starts at the same time, in the same direction, at 9 m. an hour, increasing his pace by one mile an hour at the end of each hour. Draw in one diagram a graph to give their positions at the end of each hour. Determine when and where they meet again, and how far apart they are in 5 hours.

6. Solve the equations  $x^2-xy+y^2=21$ ,  
 $x^2-y^2=9$

7 A and B, who live  $p$  miles apart, start at the same time to visit each other. If A travel at the rate of  $q$  miles in an hour, and B at the rate of  $r$  miles in an hour, express in terms of  $p$ ,  $q$ , and  $r$  the time which will elapse before they meet.

### XXX. m.

1. Multiply  $\frac{a^2-ab+b^2}{a^3-3ab(a-b)-b^3}$  by  $\frac{a^2-b^2}{a^3+b^3}$ .

2 Solve the equation  $\frac{5x^2+x-3}{5x-4}=\frac{7x^2-3x-9}{7x-10}$ .

3 Find the square root of  $x^3+\frac{4a(x^2-3x+a)}{x^2-6x+9}$ .

4 A man spends £75 in 64 days. Draw a graph to give his expenditure in any number of days. Write down his expenditure in 17, 35, and 49 days, to the nearest shilling.

5 Draw the graphs of  $x^2+y^2-4x-8y=0$  and  $2y-x=6$ , in the same diagram, and hence solve the equations.

6 Solve the equations  $(3x+y)^2-(3y+x)^2=24$ ,  
 $x^2+y^2=5$

7 A rectangular grass plot, 8 ft. longer than it is broad, is surrounded by a path 2 ft. 6 in. wide. The cost of making the path, at 1s. 6d. a square yard, is £3 2s. 6d. Find the length and breadth of the plot of grass.

## XXX. n.

1. Simplify  $\frac{a^3 - 3a^2b + 3ab^2 - b^3}{a^3 - a^2b - ab^2 + b^3}$
2. Solve the equation  $\frac{(1+x)^3}{1+x^3} = \frac{25}{13}$
3. Resolve into factors (i)  $(a^4 - b^4) - (a+b)^2(a-b)^2 + 2b(a^2 + b^2)$   
(ii)  $x^3 - 10x^2 + 31x - 30$
4. Draw the graphs of  $y = 2x - x^2$ ,  $2x + y = 0$ , and hence solve the equations
5. Determine graphically the maximum value of  $3 - 4x^2 - 12x$ . Write down the value of  $x$  in that case, and verify your results by algebra
6. Solve the equations  $4x^2 - 6xy + y^2 = 11$ ,  
 $3y^2 - 2xy = 14$
7. A walks over a certain course and back again, B starting at the same time walks at half the pace of A over five-eighths of the course and back again. A passes B half a mile from the winning post. Find the length of the course.  
Solve the problem graphically or by algebra

## XXX. p.

1. Divide  $ab(x^2 + y^2) + (a^2 + b^2)xy + (a-b)(x-y) - 1$  by  $ax + by - 1$
2. Solve the equation  $6(x+4)^2 + (x-4)^2 = 5(x^2 - 16)$
3. Factorize (i)  $a(a+b-c)(a-b+c) - b(b+c-a)(a+b-c)$   
(ii)  $x^4 - 3x^2y^2 + y^4$
4. Draw the graph of  $y = x^2 - 3x$ , using a large  $x$  unit. Hence solve, as accurately as you can, the equation  $x^2 - 3x = 7$
5. A, starting at noon, cycles 15 miles in the first hour, and diminishes his speed by 2 miles an hour at the end of each hour. B, starting at 2.30 p.m. in his motor car, catches him up at 4.30 p.m. How fast does B travel? Solve the problem graphically
6. Solve the equations  $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} = 13$ ,  
 $\frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{x} = 1$ ,  
 $\frac{1}{xy} - \frac{2}{z} = 0$
7. A woman has a fifth more apples than pears, but obtains a pound less for her apples when they sell at sixteen a shilling than for her pears, each of which is worth two apples. How many of each kind of fruit has she?

# CHAPTER XXXI

## LITERAL EQUATIONS

169. Instead of numerical coefficients, we sometimes have to deal with coefficients denoted by symbols whose values are supposed to be known. Such coefficients are called literal

The methods of solution are the same as in dealing with numerical coefficients

### Simple Equations. (One unknown.)

**Example 1** Solve the equation

$$\frac{x-a}{a-b} - \frac{x+a}{a+b} = \frac{2ax}{a^2-b^2}$$

Multiplying both sides by  $a^2-b^2$ ,

$$(x-a)(a+b) - (x+a)(a-b) = 2ax$$

Removing brackets, and transposing,

$$x(a+b-a+b-2a) = a^2-ab+a^2+ab,$$

$$2x(b-a) = 2a^2$$

Dividing both sides by  $2(b-a)$ ,

$$x = \frac{a^2}{b-a}$$

### Examples. XXXI a.

Solve the equations

$$1 \quad \frac{x+a}{x-b} = 1 - \frac{x}{x-b}$$

$$2 \quad \frac{a}{bx} - \frac{b}{ax} = a^2 - b^2.$$

$$3 \quad \frac{a-b}{x-c} = \frac{a+b}{x+c}$$

$$4 \quad \frac{x}{a-2b} = 2 + \frac{x}{2a-b}$$

$$5 \quad \frac{acx}{b} + \frac{abx}{c} - \frac{1}{abc} = \frac{1}{abc} (1 - b^2c^2x)$$

$$6 \quad \frac{x+a}{x-c} + \frac{x+c}{x-a} = 2$$

$$7 \quad x - \frac{ax}{a+b} - a = \frac{a^2}{a-b} - \frac{b^2x}{a^2-b^2}$$

$$8 \quad \frac{x}{a+c} = \frac{x+1}{a+b-c}$$

$$9 \quad (x-a-b)^2 = x^2 - (a-b)^2$$

$$10 \quad \frac{3x}{a} + 2b(a-c) + \frac{r}{b} = c(a+b) - \frac{2x}{c}$$

$$11 \quad \frac{1}{x-a} + \frac{1}{x-b} = \frac{2}{x}$$

$$12 \quad \frac{q-r}{x-p} + \frac{r-p}{x} + \frac{p-q}{x-r} = 0$$

$$13 \quad \frac{x-2a}{x+2c} - \frac{x-a}{x+c}$$

$$14 \quad \frac{x-b}{x-a} - \frac{x-a}{x-b} = \frac{2(a-b)}{x-(a+b)}$$

$$15 \quad \frac{3(a^2-b^2)-(a-b)^2}{a \cdot b} - \frac{(a^2+b)^2x}{c(a-b)} = \frac{bx}{a} - \frac{a^2x}{(a-b)^2}$$

Solve the equations

$$\begin{array}{l}
 * \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
 16 \quad \frac{(a^2-1)(ax+1)}{a^2(x+a)} + \frac{(a^2+1)(x-a)}{ax+1} = \frac{ax+1}{x+a} + \frac{a(ax-1)}{ax+1} \\
 17 \quad \frac{x}{ax+b} + \frac{x}{a+bx} = \frac{a+b}{ab} \qquad 18. \quad \frac{x-a}{x-b} + \frac{x-c}{x-d} = 2 \qquad 19 \quad \frac{x+2a}{x-2b} = \left(\frac{x+a}{x-b}\right)^2 \\
 20 \quad \frac{a}{x+a} + \frac{b}{x+b} = \frac{a+b}{x+a+b} \qquad 21. \quad \frac{x-2b}{a+b} + \frac{x-b}{a+2b} = \frac{2(x-a)}{3b} \\
 22 \quad (x+a)(x+b) + (x+b)(x+c) = (x+c)(x+d) + (x+d)(x+a) \\
 23 \quad \frac{1}{x-a} - \frac{1}{x-a+c} = \frac{1}{x-b-c} - \frac{1}{x-b} \\
 24. \quad \frac{1}{x-a} - \frac{1}{x-b} = \frac{a-b}{x^2-ab} \qquad 25 \quad \frac{ax}{x-b} + \frac{bx}{x-a} = a+b
 \end{array} \right.
 \end{array}$$

## Simple Simultaneous Equations.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 *170. \text{ Example 1} & \text{Solve the equations } ax+by=p \qquad (1) \\
 & bx-ay=q \qquad (2)
 \end{array}$$

Multiplying (1) by  $a$  and (2) by  $b$ ,

$$a^2x+aby=ap,$$

$$b^2x-aby=bq$$

Adding,

$$x(a^2+b^2)=ap+bq,$$

$$x = \frac{ap+bq}{a^2+b^2}$$

Instead of substituting for  $x$  to find the value of  $y$ , it will be simpler to eliminate  $x$  from the given equationsMultiplying (1) by  $b$  and (2) by  $a$ ,

$$abx+b^2y=bp,$$

$$abx-a^2y=aq$$

Subtracting

$$y(a^2+b^2)=bp-aq,$$

$$y = \frac{bp-aq}{a^2+b^2},$$

$$x = \frac{ap+bq}{a^2+b^2}, \quad y = \frac{bp-aq}{a^2+b^2} \text{ is the reqd solution}$$

Example 2. Solve the equations

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1, \qquad (1)$$

$$\frac{x}{b} + \frac{y}{a} = 1 \qquad (2)$$

Subtracting,

$$x\left(\frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b}\right) + y\left(\frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a}\right) = 0,$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \therefore x\left(\frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b}\right) - y\left(\frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b}\right) = 0, \\
 x=y
 \end{array}$$

Substituting in (1) or (2),

$$x\left(\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}\right) = 1,$$

$$x = \frac{ab}{a+b} = y.$$

\*Examples. XXXI. b.

Solve the equations

- 1  $3(x-a) - 2(y+a) = 5 - 4a$ ,    2  $(a+b)x + cy = bc$ ,  $(b+c)y + ax = -ab$ .
- 2  $2(x+a) + 3(y-a) = 4a - 1$     3  $ax + by = 3(a^2 + b^2)$ ,  $x + 4b = y + 2a$
- 4  $ax + by = s$ ,  $ax - by = t$     5  $ax - by = a^2$ ,  $bx - ay = b^2$
- 6  $ax + by = a^2 + 2ab - b^2$ ,  $bx + ay = a^2 + b^2$
7.  $(a+b)x + (c+d)y = bc - ad$ ,  $(a-b)x - (c-d)y = ad - bc$
- 8  $\frac{x}{b-c} + \frac{y}{c-a} = \frac{1}{a-b}$ ,  $\frac{x}{c-a} + \frac{y}{a-b} = \frac{1}{b-c}$
9.  $a(x+y) - b(x-y) = 2a$ ,  $(a^2 - b^2)(x-y) = 4ab$
10.  $ax - by = 2ab$ ,  $2bx + 2ay = 3b^2 - a^2$
- 11  $x(b-c) + by - c = 0$ ,  $y(c-a) - ax + c = 0$
- 12  $axy = c(bx + ay)$ ,  $bxy = c(ax - by)$
- 13  $c^2x + 2a^2y = (c+a)(cx + 2ay) = (c-a)^2$
- 14  $axy + b = (a+c)y$ ,  $bxy + a = (b+c)y$
- 15  $\frac{x}{a+b} + \frac{y}{a-b} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 - b^2}$ ,  $\frac{x}{b} + \frac{y}{a} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{ab}$     16  $\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} = p$ ,  $\frac{b}{x} + \frac{a}{y} = q$ .
- 17  $(a-b)x + (a+b)y = 2(a^2 - b^2)$ ,  $ax - by = a^2 + b^2$
- 18  $ax + y = c$ ,  $x + by = d$ .
19.  $ab(bx - ay) = c(a-b)(a^2 + ab + b^2) = c(a^2x - b^2y)$
- 20  $\frac{2x-y}{10a+3b} = \frac{x-3y}{4b} = \frac{y+b}{2a}$     21  $(a^2 - 1)x - 2ay = a$ ,  $2ax + (a^2 - 1)y = 1$ .
- 22  $by + cz = a$ ,  $cz + ax = b$ ,  $ax + by = c$
- 23  $\frac{x}{a} = \frac{y}{b} = \frac{z}{c}$ ,  $lx^2 + my^2 + nz^2 = 1$
- 24  $a(y+z) = yz$ ,  $b(z+x) = xz$ ,  $c(x+y) = xy$

QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

171. When the equation has been simplified, the factors can generally be seen by inspection

Example 1 Solve the equation  $x^2 - 37x - 18^2 = 0$

Factoring,  $(x-67)(x-37) = 0$ ;

$$\therefore x = 67 \text{ or } -37$$

B.T.A.

2

**Example 2** Solve the equation  $ax(x-1)+b(x+1)=2b$

Removing brackets and re-arranging,

$$ax^2+x(b-a)-b=0$$

Factorizing,

$$(ax+b)(x-1)=0$$

$$ax+b=0 \text{ or } x-1=0,$$

$$x=-\frac{b}{a} \text{ or } 1$$

### Examples. XXXI. c

Solve the equations

$$1 \quad x^2-2ax=15a^2$$

$$2 \quad x(5a-x)=6a^2$$

$$3 \quad bx\left(a-\frac{1}{x}\right)-c\left(a-\frac{1}{x}\right)=0$$

$$4 \quad x^2-(a+b)x+ab=0$$

$$5 \quad x^2-2ax+a^2=\frac{1}{a^2}$$

$$6 \quad px\left(x-\frac{1}{a}\right)+q\left(x-\frac{1}{a}\right)=0$$

$$7 \quad \frac{p-x}{p-a}=\frac{p+a}{p+x}$$

$$8 \quad \frac{a^2x^2}{b^2}+1=\frac{2ax}{b}$$

$$9 \quad abx^2+1=(a+b)x$$

$$10 \quad \frac{abx^2-1}{a-b}=x$$

$$1 \quad ax(x-3b)+2(x+2b)ab=16ab^2$$

$$12 \quad \frac{a^2x^2}{f^2}-\frac{2ax}{g}+\frac{f^2}{g^2}=0$$

$$13 \quad \frac{1}{2}(x+a)^2-\frac{1}{3}(2x-a)^2=\frac{19a^2}{24}$$

$$14 \quad \frac{1}{2x-5a}+\frac{5}{2x-a}=\frac{2}{a}$$

$$15 \quad x^2-2bx=4a^2+4ab$$

$$16 \quad 4ax+b^2=4x^2+a^2$$

$$17 \quad (a^2-b^2)(x^2+1)=2(a^2+b^2)x$$

$$18 \quad \frac{a^2(x-b)}{a-b}+\frac{b^2(x-a)}{b-a}=x^2$$

$$19 \quad \frac{a}{x+a-1}+\frac{1}{x-a+1}=\frac{a}{x-1}$$

$$20 \quad \frac{1}{x-a}+\frac{1}{x-b}+\frac{1}{x-c}=0$$

$$21 \quad 4x^2-4ax+a^2=\frac{1}{b^2}$$

$$22 \quad \frac{b}{x-a}+\frac{a}{x-b}-2=0$$

$$23 \quad \frac{b-x}{a-x}+\frac{a-x}{b-x}=\frac{a}{b}+\frac{b}{a}$$

$$24 \quad \frac{ax^2-b}{ax+b}+\frac{a+bx^2}{a-bx}=\frac{2(a^2+b^2)}{a^2-b^2}$$

$$25 \quad bx^2+ay^2=a^2+b^2, \quad x+y=a+b$$

### EQUATIONS IN AN IRRATIONAL FORM

**172** The square root of any quantity may always be regarded as having two values equal in magnitude but of opposite signs. For example, the square root of 49 is  $\pm 7$ . When, however, such an expression as  $\sqrt{2x+3}$  occurs in an equation it is usual to regard it as meaning the *positive* value of the square root of  $2x+3$ . It might be contended that  $\sqrt{4x+7}-\sqrt{4x+3}=2$

was the same equation as  $\sqrt{4x+7} + \sqrt{4x+3} = 2$  but they are commonly regarded as being different, and instructions are given that after solving an equation of this sort the answers obtained should be substituted in the original equation to see whether they satisfy it.

**Example 1** Solve the equation  $\sqrt{4x+7} - \sqrt{4x-3} = 6$

By transposition,  $\sqrt{4x+3} = 6 - \sqrt{4x+7}$  (1)

Square,  $4x-3 = 36 - 12\sqrt{4x+7} + 4x+7$ , (2)

$$12\sqrt{4x+7} = 36 - 7 - 3 = 40,$$

$$\sqrt{4x+7} = \frac{10}{3}$$

Square,  $4x-7 = \frac{100}{9}$ ,

$$4x = \frac{17}{9}, \quad x = \frac{17}{36}.$$

This root will be found on substitution to satisfy the equation

$$\sqrt{4x+7} - \sqrt{4x-3} = 6$$

**Example 2** Solve the equation  $\sqrt{2x-3} - \sqrt{x-10} = 6$  (1)

By transposing,  $\sqrt{2x-3} = 6 + \sqrt{x-10}$

Squaring,  $2x-3 = 36 + 12\sqrt{x-10} + x-10$ , (2)

$$x-23 = 12\sqrt{x-10}$$

Squaring,  $x^2 - 46x + 529 = 144(x-10)$

$$= 144x - 1440,$$

$$x^2 - 190x = -1969,$$

$$x = 11 \text{ or } 179$$

The result 11 satisfies the equation, 179 does not. The fact is that in solving equation (1) we have introduced an additional root through squaring. As we squared equation (2) it would have made no difference if we had written it  $x-23 = 12\sqrt{x-10}$ . Thus, in solving (1) we are also solving the equation  $\sqrt{2x-3} - \sqrt{x-10} = 6$ , and this is the equation which is satisfied by the root 179.

\* This may be expressed in general terms.

If we solve an equation  $P=Q$  by squaring we introduce generally an additional root.

The equation becomes  $P^2 = Q^2$ ,

$$\text{or } P^2 - Q^2 = 0$$

$$\text{or } (P+Q)(P-Q) = 0$$

Thus we have not only the original equation  $P=Q=0$ , but an additional equation  $P+Q=0$ , or  $P=-Q$ .



**Example 3.** Solve  $x^2 - x + 5\sqrt{2x^2 - 5x + 6} = \frac{1}{2}(3x + 33)$ .

$$2x^2 - 2x + 10\sqrt{2x^2 - 5x + 6} = 3x + 33,$$

$$\therefore 2x^2 - 5x + 10\sqrt{2x^2 - 5x + 6} = 33$$

Let  $\sqrt{2x^2 - 5x + 6} = y$ , i.e.  $2x^2 - 5x + 6 = y^2$ .

Then the equation becomes

$$y^2 - 6 + 10y = 33;$$

$$\therefore y^2 + 10y - 39 = 0,$$

$$(y - 3)(y + 13) = 0,$$

$$\text{i.e. } \sqrt{2x^2 - 5x + 6} = 3 \text{ or } -13,$$

$$2x^2 - 5x + 6 = 9,$$

$$2x^2 - 5x - 3 = 0$$

By substitution it will be seen that the negative value ( $-13$ ) of  $y$  will not satisfy the equation.

Thus the question has been reduced to the solution of a quadratic equation.

The following plan is sometimes useful.

**Example 4** Solve  $\sqrt{2x^2 + 9x - 1} + \sqrt{2x^2 - 7x + 7} = 6$  (1)

Now evidently  $2x^2 + 9x - 1 - (2x^2 - 7x + 7) = 16x - 8$ , (2)

from (1) and (2) by division we obtain

$$\sqrt{2x^2 + 9x - 1} - \sqrt{2x^2 - 7x + 7} = \frac{8x - 4}{3}, \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

by adding (1) and (3)

$$2\sqrt{2x^2 + 9x - 1} = \frac{8x - 4}{3} + 6 = \frac{8x + 14}{3},$$

$$\therefore 6\sqrt{2x^2 + 9x - 1} = 8x + 14;$$

$$\therefore 3\sqrt{2x^2 + 9x - 1} = 4x + 7;$$

by squaring,  $18x^2 + 81x - 9 = 16x^2 + 56x + 49;$

$$\therefore 2x^2 + 25x - 58 = 0,$$

$$\therefore (2x + 29)(x - 2) = 0,$$

$$\therefore x = 2 \text{ or } -\frac{29}{2}$$

Test, as before, to see whether the roots satisfy the equation.

### Examples. XXXI. d.

Solve the following equations and verify the solutions by substitution.

1.  $\sqrt{2x+3} = 5$

2.  $\sqrt{3x-5} = 1$

3.  $\sqrt[3]{4x-1} = 3$

4.  $5\sqrt{x-1} = \sqrt{x+1}$

5.  $\sqrt{x-1} = \sqrt{x-1}$

6.  $\sqrt{x^2-9} = 4$

7.  $\sqrt{3x^2-4x+9} = 3$

8.  $\sqrt{2x+3} + \sqrt{2x-2} = 5$

9.  $\sqrt{7x+1} - \sqrt{2x} = \sqrt{5x}$

10.  $\sqrt{5x+9} - \sqrt{3x+1} = \sqrt{2(x-6)}$

11.  $\sqrt{2x+10} + 2\sqrt{x+6} = 2.$

12.  $\sqrt{2x+8} + 2\sqrt{x+5} = 2.$

- 13  $x+5=\sqrt{x+5}+6$       14  $\sqrt{x+1}+\sqrt{x+8}=7$   
 15.  $\sqrt{x}-\sqrt{x-(a-b)^2}=a+b$       16  $x^2=21+\sqrt{x^2-9}$   
 17.  $\sqrt{ax+b^2}+\sqrt{ax-2ab}=2a+b$       18  $\sqrt{1+9x}+\sqrt{4x+1}=\sqrt{x+1}$ .  
 19.  $\frac{5}{\sqrt{x+2}}=\sqrt{x+2}+\sqrt{x-1}$ .      20  $\sqrt{5ax+4b}+\sqrt{5ax-4b}=4\sqrt{b}$   
 21.  $\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{x-7}=\frac{21}{\sqrt{x-7}}$       22  $\sqrt{x+1}+\sqrt{x+4}=\sqrt{x+9}$ .  
 23.  $\sqrt{x+2}+\sqrt{x}=\frac{4}{\sqrt{x+2}}$       24.  $\sqrt{x+a\sqrt{4x+2a^2}}=a+\sqrt{x}$   
 25.  $\sqrt{x-a^2}-\sqrt{x-b^2}=b-a$       26  $x^2+\sqrt{x^2+3x+5}=7-3x$   
 27  $x^2+\sqrt{x^2-5x+1}=5x+1$       28.  $x^2+2x+6\sqrt{x^2+2x+5}=11$   
 29  $x^2+2x+4\sqrt{x^2+2x-8}=24$       30  $3x^2-2\sqrt{3x^2-2x+1}=2(x+1)$   
 31.  $9x-3x^2+4\sqrt{x^2-3x+5}=11$       32.  $2x^2-\sqrt{(x-3)(2x-7)}=13x+9$   
 33  $\sqrt{x^2+3x+6}-\sqrt{x^2+3x-1}=1$ .

\*173. We now give some miscellaneous equations, of which the following are types

Example 1 Solve the equations .

$$\begin{aligned} x+y+z &= 19, & (1) \\ x^2+y^2+z^2 &= 133, & (2) \\ yz &= x^2 & (3) \end{aligned}$$

Squaring (1), subtracting (2) from it, and dividing by 2,

$$xy+yz+zx=114, \quad (4)$$

• from (3)

$$x(y+x+z)=114,$$

and from (1)

$$x=6$$

Substituting this value of  $x$  and solving for  $y$  and  $z$  we obtain the following solutions

$$\begin{aligned} x &= 6, 6, \\ y &= 9, 4, \\ z &= 4, 9 \end{aligned}$$

Example 2 Solve the equations

$$\begin{aligned} x(y-z) &= 7, & (1) \\ y(x-z) &= 4, & (2) \\ z(x-y) &= 5 & (3) \end{aligned}$$

Adding (1), (2) and (3), and dividing by 2,

$$xy+yz+zx=8$$

Subtracting (1), (2) and (3) from this in succession,

$$\begin{aligned} yz &= 1, \\ xz &= 1, \\ xy &= 7 \end{aligned}$$

Whence by multiplication,  $x^2y^2z^2=12$

$$xyz = \pm\sqrt{12};$$

$$\therefore x = \pm 2\sqrt{3}, y = \pm\frac{\sqrt{12}}{2}, z = \pm\frac{\sqrt{12}}{2}$$

**Example 3** Solve the equations

$$x^2 + 2yz = 48, \quad (1)$$

$$y^2 + 2zx = 48, \quad (2)$$

$$z^2 + 2xy = 48 \quad (3)$$

Adding and taking the square root of both sides,

$$x + y + z = \pm 12 \quad (4)$$

Subtracting (2) from (1) and factorizing,

$$(x - y)(x + y - 2z) = 0$$

$$x = y \text{ or } x + y = 2z$$

(i) If  $x = y$ , from (1)

$$x^2 + 2xz = 48,$$

and from (3)

$$z^2 + 2x^2 = 48,$$

whence

$$z = x$$

$$x = y = z, \text{ and from (1) or (2) or (3)}$$

$$x = \pm 4 = y = z$$

(ii) If

$$x + y = 2z,$$

from (4)

$$z = \pm 4 = x = y \text{ as before.}$$

$\therefore x = y = z = \pm 4$  are the only solutions

### \*Examples XXXI e.

Solve the equations

$$1 \quad (x + y)^3 + z^3 = 1125,$$

$$2 \quad xz = y^2,$$

$$3 \quad x^3 - 2x = \frac{7}{8}$$

$$x + y + z = 15,$$

$$x + y + z = 13,$$

$$xy = 24$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 91$$

$$4 \quad \frac{x+y}{x-y} + 10 \frac{x-y}{x+y} = 7,$$

$$5 \quad xy + \frac{x}{y} = 10,$$

$$6 \quad x + y = a + b,$$

$$xy^3 = 3$$

$$xy^3 - x = 6y$$

$$\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} = 2$$

$$7 \quad x^2 + xy + y^2 = 2x^2 + 3xy + y^2 = c^2$$

$$8 \quad x + y + z = 7,$$

$$9. \quad \frac{x+a}{x+b} + \frac{x-a}{x-b} = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$xy + xz + yz = 14,$$

$$xyz = 8$$

$$10 \quad \frac{(x-a)(x-b)}{(x-c)(x-d)} = \frac{x-a-b}{x-c-d}$$

$$11 \quad (av + by)^2 + (ay - bx)^2 = 2\left(\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a}\right)^2$$

$$\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} = 2 \frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 - b^2}$$

$$12 \quad x(y+z) = 5,$$

$$13 \quad (x+y)(x+z) = 1,$$

$$y(x+z) = 4,$$

$$(y+z)(y+x) = 4,$$

$$z(x+y) = 3$$

$$(z+x)(z+y) = 9$$

14 Find the rational solutions of the equations,

$$\frac{x^2}{y^2} + \frac{y^2}{x^2} + \frac{x}{y} - \frac{y}{x} = \frac{106}{9}, \quad xy = 3.$$

## INDETERMINATE EQUATIONS

\*174. When we have but one equation involving *two* variables we can generally find any number of solutions (Art 57)

Such equations, however, often admit of only a limited number of *positive integral* solutions.

**Example** Find the *positive integral* solutions of the equation

$$5x + 12y = 193 \quad (1)$$

By putting  $x$  or  $y = 0, 1, 2$ , and so on, one pair of roots can generally be found without difficulty

Here we see *by trial* that one pair of roots is given by  $x = 5, y = 14$ .

$$\therefore 5 \times 5 + 12 \times 14 = 193 \quad \dots (2)$$

Subtracting (2) from (1),  $5(x - 5) + 12(y - 14) = 0$

$$5(x - 5) = 12(14 - y),$$

$$\frac{x - 5}{14 - y} = \frac{12}{5}$$

Now  $\frac{12}{5}$  is in its lowest terms, and  $x$  and  $y$  must be positive integers,

$$x - 5 = 12p,$$

and  $14 - y = 5p$ , where  $p$  is an integer

$$\therefore x = 5 + 12p, \quad (3)$$

$$y = 14 - 5p \quad \dots (4)$$

From (3)  $p$  cannot be  $< 0$ , for then  $x$  would be negative

$$(4) \quad \quad \quad > 2 \quad \quad \quad y$$

0, 1, 2 are the only admissible values of  $p$

Hence from (3) and (4) the only *positive integral* solutions of the given equations are

$$\begin{array}{lll} (p=0) & \left. \begin{array}{l} x=5 \\ y=14 \end{array} \right\} & (p=1) \left. \begin{array}{l} x=17 \\ y=9 \end{array} \right\} & (p=2) \left. \begin{array}{l} x=29 \\ y=4 \end{array} \right\} \end{array}$$

\*175. In how many ways can a bill of £2 7s 6d be paid in half-crowns and half-sovereigns?

Let  $x$  be the number of half-crowns and  $y$  the number of half-sovereigns required to pay the bill

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Then} \quad \frac{5}{2}x + 10y &= 47\frac{1}{2} \\ 5x + 20y &= 95 \\ x + 4y &= 19 \quad \dots (1)\end{aligned}$$

Now  $x$  and  $y$  must evidently be positive integers, and we see that the equation is satisfied by  $x=3, y=4$ ,

$$\text{i.e. } 3 + 4 \times 4 = 19 \quad \dots (2)$$

Subtracting (2) from (1)

$$\begin{aligned}x - 3 + 4(y - 4) &= 0, \\ x - 3 &= 4(4 - y), \\ \frac{x - 3}{4 - y} &= \frac{4}{1},\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x - 3 = 4p,$$

$4 - y = p$ , where  $p$  is an integer.

$$\text{i.e. } x = 3 + 4p, \quad \dots (3)$$

$$y = 4 - p \quad \dots (4)$$

From (3)  $p$  cannot be  $< 0$ , for then  $x$  would be negative

$$(4) \quad \quad \quad > 4 \quad \quad y$$

0, 1, 2, 3, 4, are the only admissible values of  $p$ ,

i.e. there are five ways of paying the bill

which includes as a solution the case when no half-sovereigns are used, for when  $p=4, y=0$

## GRAPHICAL SOLUTION OF INDETERMINATE EQUATIONS

**\*176 Example** Find the positive integral solutions of the equation  
 $3x + 2y = 30$

Use a half-inch unit

When

$$x=0, y=15,$$

$$y=0, x=10$$

Joining the points (0, 15), (10, 0) by a str line, we have the graph of the equation  $3x + 2y = 30$

The only points, whose co ordinates are positive integers, through which the line passes, will be seen to be the points

(8, 3), (6, 6), (4, 9), (2, 12), not counting zero values  
 these are the reqd solutions

## ★Examples XXXI f.

Find the positive integral solutions of

1  $2x + 5y = 35$

2  $2x + 3y = 15$

3  $5x + 2y = 27$

4  $7x + 3y = 73$

5  $9x + 5y = 33$

6.  $7x + 13y = 207$ .

How many positive integral solutions are there of

7  $2x + 13y = 185$

8  $2x - 11y = 165$

9  $4x + 9y = 207$

10  $7x + 3y = 119$

11 Prove that the equation  $7x - 5y = 16$  has an infinite number of positive integral solutions

Use graphical methods to find the positive integral solutions of

12  $3x + 2y = 17$

13  $5x + y = 18$

14  $3x - 4y = 48$

15  $2x + 7y = 23$

16  $2x + 3y = 30$

Find graphically or by algebra, all integral solutions of the following equations which have positive values of  $x$  and negative values of  $y$

17  $x - 2y = 12$

18  $2x - 3y = 24$

19  $x - y = 4$

Find graphically or by algebra all integral solutions of the following equations which have negative values of  $x$  and  $y$

20  $2x + 3y - 24 = 0$

21  $1x - 3y - 24 = 0$

22.  $x - 2y - 12 = 0$

23 A man bought a number of books at 5s each, and a number at 7s each, and spent 38s how many of each did he buy?

24. A man bought a number of geese at 7s each, and a number of turkeys at 11s each and spent £1 6s how many of each did he buy?

25 In how many ways can I pay a bill of 31s in sixpences and shillings, excluding zero solutions?

26 Divide 59 into two parts so that one may be a multiple of 4 and the other of 5

27 A has only four shilling pieces, and B only half crowns. What is the largest sum of money which A can pay B the sum of 75s?

28 In how many ways can I pay a bill of 37s, if I have only 1s, 2s and 3s pieces?

- 29 The sum of two fractions is  $2\frac{3}{8}$  and their denominators are 4 and 7. Find all the solutions of the problem
30. Find general formulae to represent all the integral solutions of the equation  $9x - 13y = 63$
31. A has 25 four-shilling pieces, and B 25 half-crowns in how many ways can A pay B the sum of 37s ?
32. Find the positive integral solution of the equation  $5x + 13y = 227$ , for which the value of  $x$  is largest
33. A man exchanges a number of geese at 7s each, for a number of turkeys at 13s each, and receives £4 13s in cash Find the number of ways in which the exchange can be made, a condition being made that the man shall not take more than 20 turkeys

## CHAPTER XXXII

### THEORY OF QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

177. *To prove that a quadratic equation cannot have more than two roots*

If possible, let the general quadratic equation

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0$$

have three different roots  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$

By hypothesis, each of these values of  $x$  satisfies the equation,  
 $\therefore$  by substitution

$$a\alpha^2 + b\alpha + c = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$a\beta^2 + b\beta + c = 0, \quad (2)$$

$$a\gamma^2 + b\gamma + c = 0 \quad (3)$$

Subtracting (2) from (1),  $a(\alpha^2 - \beta^2) + b(\alpha - \beta) = 0$

Dividing by  $\alpha - \beta$ , which by hypothesis is not equal to zero

$$a(\alpha + \beta) + b = 0 \quad (4)$$

In the same way, subtracting (3) from (1) and dividing by  $\alpha - \gamma$ .

$$a(\alpha + \gamma) + b = 0 \quad (5)$$

Subtracting (5) from (4),  $a(\beta - \gamma) = 0$ ,

$$a = 0 \text{ or } \beta - \gamma = 0,$$

which is impossible, for  $a$  is not equal to zero, nor is  $\beta$  equal to  $\gamma$ ,  
 by hypothesis

$\therefore$  the quadratic cannot have more than two roots

178 The square root of a negative quantity cannot be found. It is said to be '*imaginary*,' or '*unreal*,' or '*impossible*'

The quadratic equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , will have

- (1) real and different roots if  $b^2 > 4ac$ ,
- (2) real and equal roots if  $b^2 = 4ac$ ,
- (3) imaginary roots if  $b^2 < 4ac$

We have seen (Art 149), that the solution of this equation may be thus written

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}.$$

(1) If  $b^2 > 4ac$ ,  $b^2 - 4ac$  is positive, and the value of  $\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}$  may be found,

∴ we then have two real and different roots,

$$\text{viz } \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

(2) If  $b^2 = 4ac$ ,  $b^2 - 4ac = 0$ ,

$$x = -\frac{b}{2a} \text{ is the only solution,}$$

in other words the roots are equal, and each equal to

$$-\frac{b}{2a}$$

(3) If  $b^2 < 4ac$ ,  $b^2 - 4ac$  is negative, and the value of

$$\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac} \text{ is imaginary}$$

Hence the equation in that case has no real roots

By means of the above we can determine the *nature* of the roots of a quadratic without actually effecting its solution

The student must be careful to distinguish between *irrational* and *unequal* roots

If the roots of  $ax^2 - bx - c = 0$  are rational  $b^2 - 4ac$  must be a perfect square



179. The roots of  $ax^2+bx+c=0$  are equal, but of opposite sign if  $b=0$ .

The roots are equal but of opposite sign,

$$\text{if } \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} = - \left[ \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \right] \\ = \frac{b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a},$$

$$\text{ie if } \frac{2b}{2a} = 0,$$

$$\text{ie if } b = 0$$

Example 1. When we solve the equation  $x^2+px-q^2=0$ , the expression under the radical sign

$$=p^2+4q^2, \quad (b^2-4ac)$$

which is positive

the roots of the equation are real and different for all values of  $p$  and  $q$

Example 2. When we solve the equation  $5x^2-2x+4=0$ , the quantity under the radical sign

$$=4-4 \times 20, \text{ which is negative}$$

the equation has imaginary roots

If we drew the graph of  $y=5x^2-2x+4$ , as in Art 151, we should find that the curve does not meet the axis of  $x$ , ie no real value of  $x$  can be found which will make  $5x^2-2x+4$  vanish

Example 3 When we solve the equation  $2x^2-px+8=0$ , the expression under the radical sign

$$=p^2-4 \times 16=p^2-64$$

$$\text{if } p^2=64, \text{ ie if } p=\pm 8,$$

the roots of  $2x^2-px+8=0$  are equal

180. In the quadratic equation  $ax^2+bx+c=0$ ,

$$(1) \text{ the sum of the roots} = -\frac{b}{a},$$

$$(2) \text{ the product of the roots} = \frac{c}{a}$$

Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the roots

$$\alpha = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a},$$

$$\beta = \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

Adding,  $\alpha + \beta = -\frac{b}{a}$

Multiplying,  $\alpha\beta = \frac{b^2 - (b^2 - 4ac)}{4a^2} \quad [(p+q)(p-q) = p^2 - q^2]$

$$= \frac{4ac}{4a^2}$$

$$= \frac{c}{a}.$$

If we write the equation in the form  $x^2 + \frac{bx}{a} + \frac{c}{a} = 0$ , we may express these results as follows

When the coefficient of  $x^2$  in a quadratic equation is unity,

(1) the sum of the roots is equal to the coefficient of  $x$  with the sign changed,

(2) the product of the roots is equal to the constant term

These results are of the greatest importance, and will be found most useful in solving problems concerned with the roots of quadratic equations

181 If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ ,

$$ax^2 + bx + c = a(x - \alpha)(x - \beta)$$

$$ax^2 + bx + c = a\left(x^2 + \frac{bx}{a} + \frac{c}{a}\right)$$

$$= a[x^2 - (\alpha + \beta)x + \alpha\beta]$$

$$= a(x - \alpha)(x - \beta)$$

In the same way, if  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ ,

$$x^2 + px + q = (x - \alpha)(x - \beta)$$

**Example 1** The quadratic whose roots are  $-5$  and  $6$  is

$$(x - 5)(x - 6) = 0,$$

$$\text{or } x^2 - x - 30 = 0$$

**Example 2** If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of  $x^2 - px + q = 0$ , find the values of

(1)  $\alpha - \beta$ , (2)  $\alpha^2 - \beta^2$ , (3)  $\alpha^3 + \beta^3$

(1)  $\alpha - \beta = p.$  (1)

$\alpha\beta = q.$  (2)

Squaring (1) and subtracting four times (2),

$$(\alpha - \beta)^2 = p^2 - 4q;$$

$$\alpha - \beta = \pm \sqrt{p^2 - 4q}$$

(2) Squaring (1) and subtracting twice (2),

$$a^2 + \beta^2 = p^2 - 2q$$

(3) Squaring (1) and subtracting three times (2),

$$a^2 - a\beta + \beta^2 = p^2 - 3q$$

Multiplying this with (1),

$$a^3 + \beta^3 = p(p^2 - 3q)$$

**Example 3** If  $a$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  form the equation whose roots are  $\frac{1}{a}$ , and  $\frac{1}{\beta}$

The sum of the roots of the reqd equation =  $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{\beta}$

$$= \frac{a + \beta}{a\beta} = -\frac{b}{a} - \frac{c}{a} = -\frac{b}{c}$$

The product of the roots =  $\frac{1}{a\beta} = \frac{a}{c}$

the reqd equation is

$$x^2 + \frac{bx}{c} + \frac{a}{c} = 0,$$

or

$$cx^2 + bx + a = 0$$

**182** If  $a$  is positive and  $a, \beta$  are real roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , the expression  $ax^2 + bx + c$  vanishes when  $x = a$  or  $\beta$ , and is positive for all other values of  $x$  except for those lying between  $a$  and  $\beta$

(1) The values  $a$  and  $\beta$  satisfy the equation,

∴ the expression  $ax^2 + bx + c$  is zero when  $x = a$  or  $\beta$

$$(2) \quad a + \beta = -\frac{b}{a}, \quad a\beta = \frac{c}{a} \quad (\text{Art 180})$$

$$\begin{aligned} ax^2 + bx + c &= a\left(x^2 + \frac{bx}{a} + \frac{c}{a}\right) \\ &= a[x^2 - (a + \beta)x + a\beta] \\ &= a(x - a)(x - \beta) \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

Let  $a$  be greater than  $\beta$

When  $x > a$ ,  $x - a$  is positive and  $x - \beta$  is positive,

∴ from (1)  $ax^2 + bx + c$  is positive

When  $x < a$  but  $> \beta$ ,  $x - a$  is negative,

and

$x - \beta$  is positive,

∴ from (1)  $ax^2 + bx + c$  is negative

Lastly, when  $x < \beta$ ,  $x - a$  is negative,

and

$x - \beta$  is negative;

∴ from (1)  $ax^2 + bx + c$  is positive

$\therefore ax^2+bx+c=0$ , when  $x=a$  or  $\beta$ ,  
is negative when  $x$  lies between  $a$  and  $\beta$ ,  
and is positive for all other values of  $x$

It follows that if  $a$  is negative and  $a$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of  $ax^2+bx+c=0$ , the expression  $ax^2+bx+c$  is zero when  $x=a$  or  $\beta$ , negative for all other values of  $x$  except for those lying between  $a$  and  $\beta$ .

**Example 1** To prove *graphically* that the expression  $x^2+x-6$

- (i) vanishes when  $x=2$  or  $-3$ ,
- (ii) is negative when  $x$  lies between 2 and  $-3$ ,
- (iii) is positive for all other values of  $x$

(i) If we draw the graph of  $y=x^2+x-6$  as in Art 151, we shall see that the curve cuts the axis of  $x$  where  $x=2$  and  $x=-3$

- (ii) When  $x$  lies between these values,  $y$  is negative
- (iii) For all other values  $y$  is positive

**Example 2** Show that  $\frac{x^2-3x+4}{x^2-3x-4}$  can never be greater than 7 nor less than  $\frac{1}{7}$  for real values of  $x$

$$\text{Let } \frac{x^2-3x+4}{x^2-3x-4} = u$$

Multiplying up and rearranging as a quadratic for  $x$ ,

$$x^2(1-u) - 3x(1+u) + 4(1-u) = 0$$

When we solve this quadratic for  $x$ , the expression under the radical sign

$$\begin{aligned} &= 9(1+u)^2 - 16(1-u)^2 && (b^2 - 4ac) \\ &= -7 + 30u - 7u^2 \\ &= (-7-u)(1-7u) \\ &= 7(u-7)(\frac{1}{7}-u) \end{aligned}$$

Hence if  $u > 7$ ,  $u-7$  is positive, and  $\frac{1}{7}-u$  is negative

the expression under the radical sign is negative and  $x$  is imaginary

If  $u < 7$  but  $> \frac{1}{7}$ ,  $u-7$  is negative and  $\frac{1}{7}-u$  is negative

the expression under the radical sign is positive, and  $x$  is real

If  $u \leq \frac{1}{7}$ ,  $u-7$  is negative and  $\frac{1}{7}-u$  is positive

the expression under the radical sign is negative and  $x$  is imaginary

Thus for a value of  $x$   $u$  cannot be greater than 7 or less than  $\frac{1}{7}$

**183** Find the condition that the equations  $ax^2+bx+c=0$  and  $a'x^2+b'x+c'=0$  may have a common root

Let  $u$  be a common root of the equations

$$\text{Then by substitution } a^2+bx+c=0, \quad \quad \quad (1)$$

$$a'u^2+b'u+c'=0 \quad \quad \quad (2)$$

Multiplying (1) by  $b'$ , and (2) by  $b$ , and subtracting,

$$a^2(ab' - a'b) + b'c - bc' = 0,$$

or 
$$a^2 = \frac{bc' - b'c}{ab' - a'b} \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

Again multiplying (1) by  $a'$ , and (2) by  $a$ , and subtracting,

$$a(a'b - ab') + a'c - ac' = 0,$$

or 
$$a = \frac{a'c - ac'}{ab' - a'b} \dots \dots \dots (4)$$

$$\therefore \text{ from (3) and (4) } \frac{bc' - b'c}{ab' - a'b} = \left( \frac{a'c - ac'}{ab' - a'b} \right)^2,$$

or  $(ab' - a'b)(bc' - b'c) = (a'c - ac')^2$ ; the reqd. condition.

### Examples. XXXII.

Form the equations whose roots are

1 2, 5

2. 4, -5

3.  $\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}$

4 0, -3

5.  $2a, -3a$

6  $a+1, a-1$ .

7.  $1 + \frac{1}{a}, 1 - \frac{1}{a}$

8  $m \pm \sqrt{m^2 - n}$

9.  $\frac{-m \pm \sqrt{m^2 - 4ln}}{2l}$

10.  $3 + \sqrt{3}, 3 - \sqrt{3}$

11.  $\frac{4 - \sqrt{3}}{5}, \frac{4 + \sqrt{3}}{5}$

12. For what value of  $k$  will the roots of  $x^2 - 10x = k$  be equal?

13. What is the condition that the roots of the equation  $x^2 - px + q = 0$  may be rational?

14. Prove that the roots of  $x^2 - 3x + k = 0$  will be imaginary if  $k$  is greater than  $2\frac{1}{4}$ .

15. Solve the equation  $x^2 - px + q = 0$ , and hence find (1) the sum of the roots, (2) the product of the roots

16. If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , find the values of (1)  $\alpha - \beta$ , (2)  $\alpha^2 + \beta^2$ , (3)  $\alpha^3 + \beta^3$ , (4)  $\alpha^4 + \beta^4$

17. If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the roots of the equation  $x^2 - px + q = 0$ , form the equation whose roots are  $2\alpha, 2\beta$

If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , determine the equation whose roots are

18.  $-\alpha, -\beta$

19.  $3\alpha, 3\beta$

20.  $\frac{\alpha}{\beta}, \frac{\beta}{\alpha}$

21.  $\frac{2\alpha}{\beta}, \frac{2\beta}{\alpha}$

22.  $2\beta - \alpha, 2\alpha - \beta$

23.  $\frac{\alpha^2}{\beta}, \frac{\beta^2}{\alpha}$

24. Find the numerical value of  $a$  in the equation  $ax^2 + 2x + 3a = 0$ , when the sum of its roots is equal to their product

25. If one root of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , is double the other, prove that  $9ac = 2b^2$ .

26. Form an equation whose roots shall be  $\frac{a^2}{\beta}, \frac{\beta^2}{a}$ , where  $a, \beta$  are the roots of the equation  $x^2 = px + p^2$

27 If  $a, \beta$  be the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx - a = 0$ , determine the equation whose roots are  $\frac{a}{\beta}, \frac{\beta}{a}$

28 Find the sum of the cubes of the roots of  $x^2 + px + q = 0$

29 If  $a, \beta$  be the roots of the equation  $px^2 + qx + r = 0$ , find the equation whose roots are  $a + \beta, a\beta$ . Find also the value of  $a^4 + \beta^4$

30 If  $a, \beta$  be the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , form the equation whose roots are  $a^2$  and  $\beta^2$

31. Find the quadratic equation whose roots are the squares of the roots of the equation  $x^2 = px + q$

32 Prove that the equation  $x^2 - 2(l+2)x - l^2 = 0$ , cannot have equal roots for any real value of  $l$ . For what value of  $l$  will the roots be equal but of opposite sign?

33 If  $a, \beta$  be the roots of the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ , prove that  $x^2 + px + q$  will be a negative quantity, if  $x$  be put equal to  $\frac{1}{3}a + \frac{2}{3}\beta$

34 Find the condition that the two quadratics  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ ,  $x^2 + p'x + q' = 0$ , may have a common root

35 If  $a, \beta$  be the roots of the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ , prove that  $a^4 + \beta^4 = (p^2 - 2q)^2 - 2q^2$

36 Show that one of the roots of the equation  $px^2 + qx + r = 0$ , will be double one of the roots of the equation  $rx^2 + qx + p = 0$ , if either  $r = 2p$  or  $2p + r = \pm q\sqrt{2}$

37 If  $a, \beta$  be the roots of the equation  $x^2 - px + q = 0$ , prove that  $a^5 + \beta^5 = p^5 - 5p^3q + 5pq^2$

38 Prove that, if one of the equations

$$x^2 - x(3c - b) + bc = 0, \quad x^2 - x(5c - b) + 4c^2 = 0,$$

has equal roots, so has the other

39 If  $p, q$  be the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + 2bx - c = 0$ , find the equation whose roots are  $p^3, q^3$

40 One root of the equation  $x^2 + ax + b = 0$  is double of the other, and one root of the equation  $x^2 - ax + c = 0$  is equal to three times its other root. Find the value of  $\frac{b}{c}$

41. Prove that the roots of one of the two equations

$$8x^2x(2x - 1) - b^2 = 0, \quad 4a^2x^2 + b^2(4x + 1) = 0,$$

must be imaginary

42 If  $ax^2 - bx + c = 0$ ,  $bx^2 + cx + ab = 0$  have a common root, and if  $a - b - c = 0$ , prove that

$$b^4(c - c)^2 - a^2c^2(c - b)(b - c)$$

43 The roots of the quadratic  $cx^2 - bx + c = 0$  are  $x_1, x_2$ . find in terms of  $a, b, c$  the values of (1)  $(cx_1 - b)(ax_2 - b)$ , (2)  $(bx_1 - c)/(x_2 - c)$

44 If  $x_1, x_2$  be the roots of the equation  $cx^2 + bx + c = 0$ , find, in terms of  $a, b, c$ , the value of

$$\frac{1}{(b + cx_1)^2} - \frac{1}{(b + cx_2)^2}$$

45. Prove that, for real values of  $x$ , the expression  $\frac{x^2+3x-15}{x-5}$  can have all numerical values except such as lie between 3 and 23.

46 Prove that  $\frac{x^2+x+1}{x^2+1}$  cannot be greater than  $\frac{3}{2}$ , nor less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ , for real values of  $x$

47 Prove that  $\frac{x^2-2x+4}{x^2+2x+4}$  cannot be greater than 3 or less than  $\frac{1}{3}$ , for real values of  $x$

48. For real values of  $x$ , prove that the expression  $\frac{4x^2-5x+10}{3(x-2)}$  cannot lie between 9 and  $-1\frac{2}{3}$ .

49 Find the greatest value which the expression  $x + \sqrt{6ax - 7a^2 - x^2}$  can have for real values of  $x$

50 Find the minimum value of  $\frac{x^2-x+1}{x^2+x+1}$ , for real values of  $x$

## CHAPTER XXXIII

### Examples. XXXIII. a.

1. Resolve into real elementary factors

$$(i) 6x^2 - 23xy + 20y^2 \quad (ii) x^4 - 7x^2y^2 + y^4. \quad (iii) x^6 - 1.$$

2 Simplify  $\frac{9}{x^2-x-20} - \frac{7}{x^2+x-12} - \frac{2}{x^2-8x+15}$ .

3 Find the squares of  $x+y+2z-1$ , and of  $x+y-2z-1$  What is the value of the difference of these squares when  $z = \frac{1}{2}(x+y)$ ?

4 Find the L.C.M. of  $x^5 - xy^4$ ,  $x^3 + x^2y$ ,  $x^3 + y^3 + x^2y^2(x^2 + y^2)$

5. Solve the equations (i)  $27x^3 - 57x = 14$

$$(ii) x^2 + y^2 = 5, \quad x^3 - y^3 = \frac{3xy}{2}$$

6 A travels 42 miles in  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hours Find, graphically, how long he takes to travel 35 miles, and 29 miles How far did he travel in 2 hrs 36 min?

7. Solve the equations  $x + 2y - z + 4 = 0$ ,

$$3x + 4y + z - 1 = 0,$$

$$5x + 6y - 3z + 18 = 0$$

8 If  $\alpha, \beta$  are the roots of the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ , form the equation whose roots are  $\alpha + 2\beta, \beta + 2\alpha$ .

### XXXIII. b.

1. Find the factors of (i)  $x^3 + 16x + 63$

$$(ii) y^3 - 43a^2y + 42a^3$$

$$(iii) x^7 - 14x^5 + 49x^3 - 36x$$

2. Find the square root of  $9x^4 - 42x^3 + 37x^2 + 28x + 4$ .

3. Simplify  $\frac{\frac{1}{x-a} - \frac{1}{x+a} - \frac{2a}{x^2+a^2}}{\frac{1}{x^3-a^3} - \frac{1}{x^3+a^3}} \left( \frac{1}{x^2+ax+a^2} + \frac{1}{x^2-ax+a^2} \right)$

4. Solve the equations (i)  $\frac{a}{bx} + \frac{b}{ax} = a^2 + b^2$ .

(ii)  $(x-10)(x-7) + (2x-9)(x-8) = 103$

5. A person after paying income-tax of 6d in the £ gave away one-thirteenth part of the remainder, and then had £540 left. What was his original income?

6. On an examination paper of maximum 58 the marks gained by six candidates were 52, 47, 41, 36, 24, 12. Draw a graph to raise the maximum to 100, and read off the raised marks of the candidates. Test one of your results.

7. Employ the Remainder Theorem to prove that  $x^4 - 4x^3 + 2x^2 + x + 6$  is exactly divisible by  $x^2 - 5x + 6$ .

### XXXIII. c.

1. Remove the brackets in  $7a + 6[b - 5\{c + 4(b - 3(a + 2c))\}]$  and find its value when  $a=2$ ,  $b=3$ ,  $c=1$ .

2. Simplify  $\frac{1}{x^2-4x+3} - \frac{4}{x^2+2x-15} + \frac{3}{x^2+4x-5}$ .

3. Find the H.C.F. of  $x^4 - 8x^3 + 13x^2 - 30x + 8$   
and  $x^4 - 4x^3 - 11x^2 - 50x + 16$

4. Solve the equation  $\frac{\frac{2x-1}{3} - \frac{4x^2-1}{x+3}}{x+1 - \frac{5x^2-9}{3(x-3)}} = \frac{x-3}{x+3} - \frac{10x+1}{2x+3}$

5. Solve the equations

$$(i) (a+b)(c+x) + (b+c)(a+x) = (c+a)(b+x)$$

$$(ii) x+y=3, \frac{2}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = 2$$

6. I bought a horse and carriage for £80. I sold the horse at a profit of 20 per cent, and the carriage at a loss of 4 per cent, and found that on the whole transaction I had gained 5 per cent. What was the original cost of the horse?

7. Determine the values of  $l$  for which the equation

$$12(l+2)x^2 - 12(2l-1)x - 38l - 11 = 0$$

will have equal roots.

### XXXIII. d.

1. Divide  $x^5 - x^4 + 4x^3 + 21x^2 - 23x - 40$  by  $x^2 - 4x + 5$ , using the method of detached coefficients.

2. Simplify  $\left\{ \frac{c^2}{b^2} - \frac{b^2}{a^2} - 3 \left( \frac{a^2}{b^2} - \frac{b^2}{c^2} \right) - 5 \right\} \cdot \left( \frac{a}{b} - 1 - \frac{b}{a} \right)^2$ .

3. Find the square roots of  $4x^4 - 12x^3 - 11x^2 - 30x - 25$

R. A.

52



4. A man travels at the rate of  $x$  feet per second.

- (i) How many yards does he travel per minute?  
 (ii) . . . miles . . . hour?  
 (iii) . . . in  $y$  hours?  
 (iv) How long does he take to travel  $y$  miles?

5. Solve the equations.

$$(i) \frac{7x}{1 - \frac{2x-12}{3x-5}} = \frac{48}{1 - \frac{1}{x}}$$

$$(ii) \frac{5}{x} - \frac{3}{y} = 9, \quad 3y + 2x = 13xy.$$

6. A man on a bicycle, who travels at the rate of 10 miles an hour, and another walking at the rate of 4 miles an hour, start at the same time and from the same point to go round a field a quarter of a mile in circumference in the same direction. Find how soon the bicyclist is one-quarter of the whole circumference ahead of the walker.

7. Trace the graph of  $y = 3x - x^2$ , and deduce the value of  $x$  when the expression  $3x - x^2$  is a maximum. What is the maximum value of the expression?

### XXXIII. e.

1. Show that  $x^6 + a^6$  is divisible by  $x^2 + px + \frac{p^2}{3}$  if  $p^6 - 27a^6 = 0$ .

2. Find the product of  $x - y$ ,  $x + y$ ,  $x^2 - xy + y^2$ ,  $x^2 + xy + y^2$ .

3. Find the square root of  $n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) + 1$

4. Express  $\frac{\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y-z}}{1 - \frac{1}{x-y-z}} \left\{ 1 - \frac{y^2 + z^2 - x^2}{2yz} \right\}$  in its simplest form.

5. Employ the Remainder Theorem to prove that  $1 - x^2 - 2x^3 - 2x^4 - x^5 + x^7$  is exactly divisible by  $x+1$  and by  $x^2+1$ .

6. Solve the equations

$$(i) \frac{a(a-x)}{b} - \frac{b(b+x)}{a} = x$$

$$(ii) \frac{3}{3-x} = 5 - \frac{2}{2-x} \text{ (correct to two decimal places)}$$

7. Two travellers, one of whom travels 3 miles an hour faster than the other, set out to meet one another, starting simultaneously from two towns which are 216 miles apart. They meet after a lapse of 8 hours. Find the rate at which each of them travels.

8. Divide 1 into two fractions such that the sum of their cubes is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

### XXXIII. f.

1. Divide  $(x+y)^4 + (x^2 - y^2)^2 + (x-y)^4$  by  $3x^2 + y^2$ .

2. Resolve each of the following into three real factors:

$$4x^3 - 23x^2 + 28x, \quad y^4 + 11y^3 - 180, \quad a^6 + 27b^6.$$

3 Solve the equations :

$$(1) \frac{x+a}{x-a} - \frac{x-b}{x+b} = \frac{2(a+b)}{x}.$$

$$(ii) x^2 + xy = 28, \quad xy + y^2 = 21$$

4 Given that  $\alpha, \beta$  are the roots of  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ , find the roots of  $x^2 + 4px + 16q = 0$

5. Prove that the difference of the squares of two consecutive numbers is equal to the sum of the numbers

6 A, walking uniformly, but taking a rest of 20 minutes when he has gone half-way, does 5 miles in an hour B, starting at the same time, and taking no rest, passes A  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the start Find, by the graphical method, how long B takes to walk the  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles

7 Show, by any method, that  $a^3(b-c) + b^3(c-a) + c^3(a-b)$  contains  $b-c, c-a, a-b$  as factors

### XXXIII g.

1 Find the quotient and the remainder when  $2x^4 - 3x^3 - x^2 + x - 1$  is divided by  $x - 3$

2 Find, to three places of decimals, a positive number such that if it is added to its square, the sum is unity

3 Two workmen take the same time to earn £22 and £21 respectively The former earns £15 8s in one day less time than the latter takes to earn the same sum How much does each earn per day?

4 Simplify the expressions

$$(1) \left( \frac{a^3}{b} - \frac{b^3}{a} \right) \left( \frac{3a+b}{a+b} - \frac{3a-b}{a-b} \right)$$

$$(ii) \frac{1}{(a^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2)} + \frac{1}{(b^2 - c^2)(b^2 - a^2)} + \frac{1}{(c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2)}.$$

5 Solve the equations

$$(1) \frac{a}{x-a} + \frac{b}{x-b} = 0$$

$$(ii) \frac{a^2}{x} - \frac{b^2}{y} = \frac{(a+b)^2}{c}, \quad x+y=c$$

6 A man spends £70 in 45 days, make a graph and read off from it his expenditure in 17, 32, and 41 days, to the nearest pound

7 If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of the equation  $ax^2 - bx + c = 0$ , find the equation whose roots are  $2\alpha$  and  $2\beta$

### XXXIII h

1 Simplify  $\frac{a^2x^3 - b^2x^3 - 4}{a - bx^2}$

2 If the coefficients of  $x^4$  and of  $x$  in the product of  $2x^2 - 3x^2 - ax - 10$  and  $7x^2 - ax^2 - 10x - 4$  are equal to one another, find the value of  $a$

3 Find (i) the H.C.F., (ii) the L.C.M. of  $a^4 - a^2b^2 - b^4$ ,  $a^4 - a^2b^2 + 2ab^3 - b^4$

4 In the same diagram draw the graphs of

$$y = x - 3, \quad 2y - x = 5, \quad \text{and} \quad 2y - 5x = 20$$

What do you deduce as to the roots of the different pairs of equations?

5 If  $\alpha, \beta$  are the roots of  $x^2 - px + q = 0$ , form the equation whose roots are  $-\alpha^2, -\beta^2$

6. Solve the equations (i)  $(2x^2+3x-1)(2x^2+3x-2)=156$ ,  
 (ii)  $2(x-1)(y-1)=6(x+y)=-3xy$

7. The difference in the average rates of two trams is 13 miles per hour. The faster of the two takes 2 hours less time to travel 164 miles than the slower takes to travel 168 miles. Find their respective rates.

## XXXIII. k.

1. If  $\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} = a$ ,  $\frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{y} = b$ ,  $\frac{z}{x} + \frac{x}{z} = c$ , prove that  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - abc = 4$ .
2. Solve the equation  $4x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0$ , giving results correct to two decimal places.
3. Simplify  $\left(\frac{b-c}{a+b-c} - \frac{a-b+c}{c-b}\right)\left(\frac{1}{a} - \frac{c-b}{a^2}\right)$
4. The denominator of a certain fraction exceeds its numerator by one. Two other fractions are formed, one of them by adding 9 to the denominator, and the other by subtracting 6 from the numerator, of the original fraction. These two fractions are equal. Find the original fraction.
5. An old clock increased uniformly in value from £4 10s in the year 1890, to £8 10s in 1899. Find graphically its value in 1893, 1894, and 1897, to the nearest shilling.
6. Solve the equations  $x^2 + y^2 = 2(a^2 + b^2)$ ,  $\frac{(x+y)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(x-y)^2}{b^2} = 8$
7. Construct an equation whose roots shall exceed by a quantity  $m$  the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ .

## XXXIII. l.

1. Resolve into factors (i)  $a^4 - 8a^2b - 48b^2$ , (ii)  $(a^2 + b^2)c + (b^2 + c^2)a$
2. Multiply  $a^3 + 4a^2b + 8ab^2 + 8b^3$  by  $a^3 - 4a^2b + 8ab^2 - 8b^3$
3. Show that if  $a + b + c + d = 0$ , then  
 $a^2 - b^2 + c^2 - d^2 = 2(a+b)(a+d)$
4. Find the area of the quadrilateral formed by joining the points (10, 20), (13, 9), (23, 8), (28, 20)
5. Solve the equations  $x + y + z = 6$ ,  $4x + y = 2z$ ,  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 14$
6. If  $a, b, c$  are real quantities, determine the condition that the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + 2bx + c = 0$  may be imaginary.
7. The journey between two towns by one route consists of 233 miles by rail followed by 126 miles by sea, by another route it consists of 405 miles by rail, followed by 39 miles by sea. If the time occupied on the journey is 10 minutes longer by the first route than by the second, find the average speed by rail, assuming it to be the same by each route, and 25 miles an hour faster than the average speed by sea.

## XXXIII. m.

1. Simplify  $\frac{1}{a-b} \left\{ \frac{(a-b)^2 + (b-c)^2}{a-c} - (a+c-2b)^2 \right\}$ .
2. Resolve into factors (i)  $18x^2 + 53x - 35$   
 (ii)  $a^3 + 2bc - (c^3 + 2ab)$   
 (iii)  $(x-3b)^2 - 4b^2x + 12b^3$ .

3 Divide  $x^6 + 6x^5 - 2x^4 + 37x^3 - 5x^2 + 13x - 15$  by  $x^3 - x + 5$ , using the method of detached coefficients

4 Find the value of  $\sqrt{13}$  correct to two decimal places by any graphical or geometrical method

5. Solve the equations (i)  $\frac{x^2}{y} + \frac{y^2}{x} = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $x + y = 1$

(ii)  $ab(x^2 + 1) = x(a^2 + b^2)$

6. Prove that if the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + 2bx + c = 0$  are imaginary, the roots of the equation  $ax^3 + 2(a+b)x + a + 2b + c = 0$  are also imaginary

7 The marks of a form ranged from 325 to 259. Draw a graph to scale them from 80 to 0, and read off the scaled marks corresponding to the following actual marks gained 280, 295, 312. Verify one of your results

### XXXIII n.

1 Find the relation between the constants when the three equations

$$ax + by = c, \quad bx + ay = d, \quad x^2 + y^2 = xy$$

are simultaneously true

2. If  $f(n) = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ , and  $\phi(n) = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$ , find the value of

$$(i) f(n+1) - \phi(n), \quad (ii) [f(n+1)]^2 - [\phi(n-1)]^2$$

3 Find the L.C.M. of  $3x^2 - 4x - 4$  and  $4x^3 - 8x^2 - x + 2$

4 Find graphically the maximum value of  $6x - x^2 - \frac{1}{x}$ . Verify your result by algebra

5 A merchant beginning business with a certain capital succeeded in doubling it, but afterwards lost £1000. He employed the remainder in a venture which brought him in a profit of 35 per cent, after which his capital was found to be £10 more than his original capital. Find the amount of that capital

6 Solve the equations (i)  $\frac{x^2 - (a+b)x - bc}{x-b} = \frac{x^2 - (a+c)x - bc}{x-c}$

$$(ii) ay^2 + bxy = b, \quad bx^2 + axy = a$$

7 If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , find the equation whose roots are  $\frac{1-\alpha}{\beta}$ ,  $\frac{1+\beta}{\alpha}$

### XXXIII p

1 Find the i.c.v. of  $x^4 + x$ ,  $x^4 - x^2$ ,  $x^2 - x^2$ , and  $x^3 - x^3 - x$

2 Find the quotient when  $x^3 - y^3 - z^3 - 3xyz$  is divided by  $x - y - z$

3 Multiply  $3x^3 - 3x^2 - 7$  by  $2x^2 - x - 5$ , using the method of detached coefficients

4 Draw the graph of  $y = x^2 - 2x$ , and hence solve the equation

$$x^2 - 2x - 5 = 0 \quad (\text{Use a large } x \text{ unit})$$

5 Solve the equations (i)  $\frac{1-2x-3x^2}{1-2x-x^2} = \frac{3-2x-x^2}{1-2x-x^2}$

$$(ii) x^2 - y - y^2 - x = 1\frac{1}{2}$$

6. A and B start in a long-distance race. For 15 minutes A goes at the rate of  $x$  yards per second, and B at the rate of  $2x$  miles per hour, and then A is leading by 100 yards. Find the value of  $x$ .

7. If  $\alpha, \beta$  are the roots of  $x^2 + px - q = 0$ , and  $\gamma, \delta$  those of  $x^2 + px + r = 0$ , prove that  $(\alpha - \gamma)(\alpha - \delta) = (\beta - \gamma)(\beta - \delta) = q + r$ .

## XXXIII. q.

1. Show that  $\frac{(a+b)^2 - c^2}{a+b-c} + \frac{(b+c)^2 - a^2}{b+c-a} + \frac{(c+a)^2 - b^2}{c+a-b}$  is equal to  $2(a+b+c)^2 + a^2 + b^2 + c^2$

2. Solve the equations (i)  $ax + by = xy = cx + dy$

$$(ii) \left( \frac{x-a}{x+b} \right)^2 = \frac{x-2a-b}{x+a+2b}$$

3. If  $x = \frac{ab - cd}{(a-b) - (c-d)}$ , show that  $\frac{x+a}{x-b} = \frac{(a-c)(a+d)}{(b-d)(b+c)}$

4. Find the L.C.M. of  $8x^3 + 27$ ,  $16x^4 + 36x^2 + 81$ ,  $6x^2 - 5x - 6$

5. Draw enough of the graph of  $y = x^2$  to enable you to find the square root of 95.

6. A dealer bought 200 sheep. He sold 80 of them so as to gain 4 per cent on them, and the rest so as to gain  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on them. His whole profit amounted to £21 7s. What did he pay for each sheep?

7. Prove  $x^3 - px^2 + qx - r = 0$  to be the equation that results from the elimination of  $y$  and  $z$  from  $x + y + z = p$ ,

$$xy + yz + zx = q,$$

$$xyz = r$$

## XXXIII. r.

1. Find the factors of each of the following expressions

$$x^2 - 1, \quad x^2 - 6x - 7, \quad x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x, \quad 3x^2 - 7x + 2$$

What is their L.C.M.?

2. Simplify (i)  $(2x+3)(3x-1) + (2x-5)(5x-3) - (4x-3)^2$

$$(ii) \{(3a+2b)^2 - (2a+b)^2\} - \{7a-2b - (2a-5b)\}$$

3. Draw the graph of  $y = x^2 - 3x$ , and hence solve the quadratic  $x^2 - 3x = 14$ . (Use a large  $x$  unit.)

4. Find the condition that  $x^2 + ax + b^2 = 0$ , and  $x^2 - bx + a^2 = 0$  may have a common root.

5. In an election, if one-tenth of those who voted for A had refrained from voting, B would have been returned by a majority of 128, while if one-fifth of those who voted for B had transferred their votes to A, the latter would have been elected by a majority of 535. Which candidate was elected, and by what majority?

6. Solve the equations  $x(x-y) = 10$ ,

$$y(x+y) = 24$$

7. If  $x + y + z = a$ ,  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = b$ ,  $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 = c$ , find the product  $xyz$  in terms of  $a, b, c$ .

## XXXIII. S.

1 Prove that  $a+b+c$  is a factor of  $a^3+b^3+c^3-3abc$

Deduce the fact that  $x+y+z$  is a factor of the expression

$$(x+y)^3+(y+z)^3+(z+x)^3-3(x+y)(y+z)(z+x)$$

2. Solve the equation  $(a+b)(ax+b)(a-bx)=(a^2x-b^2)(a+bx)$ .

3. If  $f(n)=\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$ , find the value of

$$(i) f(n)-f(n-1)$$

$$(ii) f(n)-f(n-2)$$

4 If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the roots of the equation  $x^2-px+q=0$ , form the equation whose roots are  $m\alpha^2+n\beta^2$ , and  $m\beta^2+n\alpha^2$

5 Find the limits of value between which  $x$  must lie in order that  $4x^2+4x-35$  may be positive

6 Solve the equations

$$x+y+z=1,$$

$$x^2+y^2+z^2=9,$$

$$x^3+y^3+z^3=1$$

7. A and B start from the same place at the same time. After an hour and a quarter A is found to be  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles ahead of B. If, however, A's rate of cycling had been greater by one-seventh, and B's by one-fifth, A would have been 8 miles ahead. Find their rates of cycling









# ANSWERS TO THE EXAMPLES.

## PART I.

### I a (p 2)

1	7x	2	2a	3	a	4	4x	5	7x	6	0	7	8ab
8	5ab	9	0	10	4xy	11	6xy	12	5ab	13	5abc	14	12x
15	9ab	16	22ab			17	16a	18	14abc	19	5a	20	15x
21	16	22	32			23	4	24	3·2	25	6	26	20
27	2	28	8			29	$1\frac{1}{2}$	30	$\frac{1}{5}$	31	$\frac{1}{4}$	32	1·25
33	3	34	9			35	5	36	$6\frac{1}{2}$	37	7·2	38	4 8
39	2	40	4			41	2 5	42	8	43	-2	44	008

### I b (p 3)

1	$x+2$	2	$x-3$	3	3x pence, 7x pence, 11x pence, ax pence				
4	20x, 2x, 8x, 10x, 240x			5	2x miles, 7x miles, $\frac{x}{2}$ miles, ax miles				
6	3x, 36x	7	$\frac{x}{12}, \frac{x}{36}$	8	2x, 24x	9	$\frac{x}{7}, \frac{12x}{7}$	10	16x, xy
11	240x+12y			12	xy pence, $\frac{xy}{12}$ shillings.			13	144x
14	$\frac{x}{144}$			15	10x, 100x, 1000x, $\frac{x}{1000}$				
16	$\frac{x}{10}, \frac{x}{100}, \frac{x}{1000}, \frac{x}{1000,000}$			17	2x, 6x, 14x, 2ax, x, 3x, $\frac{7x}{2}$ .				
18	(y-x)£			19	(x-y)£			20	(x-y)£.

### I c (p 6)

4	a	5	64	6	32	7	$x^2$
8	$a^3$	9	$a^3x^2$	10	$a^2b^2c$	11	$12ab$
12	$20x^2$	13	$36a^2b^2c^2$	14	$84a^4b^2c^2$	15	x
16	$x^2$	17	4a	18	$x^2$	19	23
20	$x^3$	21	$a^2b^2$	22	$16x^2y^2$	23	$x^4$
24	$a^2b^2c^2$	25	$8a^2b^2c^2$	26	$x^2$	27	2x
28	$3x^2$	29	6	30	a	31	$x^2$
32	x	33	$3x^2c$	34	$\frac{1}{2}ab$	35	13
37	23	37	25	38	49	39	24
40	4	41	1	42	7	43	144
44	64	45	2	46	4		

I. d. (p 7).

1 15	2 9	3 1	4 49	5 27
6 100	7 9	8 7	9 81	10 500.
11 98	12 11	13 14	14 36	15 720
16 6	17 9	18 48	19 16	20 32
21 3	22 1	23 3	24 8	25 1
26 8	27 $\frac{4}{15}$	28 6	29 16	30 168
31 16	32 24	33 0	34 0	35 0
36 2	37 0	38 0	39 1	40 $\frac{3}{16}$
41 0	42 2	43 2	44 $1\frac{1}{3}$	

II. a. (p 9)

1 2	2 -2	3 4	4 -5	5 -18.
6 -4	7 $2a$	8 $-2a$	9 $-6a$	
10 $2a$	11 $-6x$	12 $6x$	13 $4a^2$ .	
14 $-14x^2$	15 $-3x^2$	16 $-7a^2$	17 $-3a^2$ .	
18 $4ab$	19 $-12ab$	20 $-2ab$	21 $-7ab$	
22 $-5xy$	23 $-9a^2b$	24 0	25 $-4ab$	
26 -9	27 $3x$	28 $-3ab$	29 $-12abc$ .	
30 $-2abc$	31 $-7xy$	32 $4abc$	33 $-10abc$ .	
34 $3x$	35 $-3x$	36 $3x$	37 $-2x^2$ .	
38 $-5x$	39 $-29x$	40 $4x$	41 $-9x^2$	

II. c. (p 12)

1 27	2 -9	3 -1	4 7	5 21
6 -15	7 4	8 -3	9 2	10 4
11 -3	12 0	13 -1	14 0	15 -13.
16 0	17 $-\frac{1}{2}$	18 0	19 4	20 2
21 0	22 18	23 $\frac{1}{14}$	24 $\frac{1}{8}$	25 122
26 0	27 0	28 0	29 -56	30 -89
31 106	32 -11	33 7840	34 9	
35 $1\frac{4}{15}$	36 45	37 33	38 30	
39 9, 4, 1, 0, 1, 4	40. -10, -8, 10, 44, 94	41. $4, 2\frac{1}{2}, 3, 5\frac{1}{2}, 10$ .		

II. d. (p 14)

1 7	2 -6	3 0	4 -13a	5 5bc
6 $-10x^2y+xy^2$	7 $3x^2-8xy-3y^2$	8 8a	9 2a	10 $2a^2$

III. a. (p 16)

1 8	2 2	3 8	4 10	5 -1	6 5	7 0
8 16	9 16	10 -9	11 0	12 0	13 19	14 4
15 8a	16 4a	17 0	18 12a	19 -a	20 a	
21. $-3a$	22 3a	23 $5a^2$	24. 0	25 $-3x^2$ .	26 0	

## III. b. (p 18).

1 -3.	2 $\frac{2}{3}$	3 -6	4 -1.	5 0.	6 0
7. $x$	8. $-6x$	9 $2x$	10 $-4x$	11 $7a$	12 $-a$ .
13 $-3a$	14. $4a$	15 $5a$	16. $-2x^2$		
17 $2abc$	18 0	19 $\frac{3x}{2}$	20 $\frac{x}{2}$		
21 $-\frac{5x}{2}$	22 $\frac{5x}{2}$	23 $2a^2+2a$	24 $3a^3-3a$		
25 $-6x^4-2x$ .	26 $-2x^3+x$ .	27. $\frac{3x}{4}$	28 $\frac{x}{4}$		
29 $-\frac{x}{4}$ .	30 $-\frac{3x}{4}$	31 $\frac{5x}{8}$ .	32 $\frac{x}{8}$		
33 $\frac{1}{4}xyz$	34 $-\frac{x}{6}$	35 $-\frac{x^2}{8}$	36 $3x^3-2y^4$ .		

## III. c. (p 19)

1. $2a$	2 $5x$	3 $2a$	4. $5x+2a$	5 $2a-b$ .
6 $5a-2b$	7. $2x^2$ .	8 $5x^2-3y^2$	9 $a$	10 $a+b$
11 $a+b$	12 $a+\frac{b}{3}$	13 $a-c$	14. $a+b-2c$	
15 $3a-3b-3c$ .	16 $2x^2+6x+4$	17 $3x^2-3x-3$	18 $x^3-x^2-x$ .	
19 $x^2+2$	20 $3x^2+x-5$	21 $2a$	22 $6a-3c$	
23 $4x-y+3z$	24 $l^2$	25 $5x^2+3x$	26 $2x^2+2y^2$ .	
27 $5(a-b)$	28 $a+b$	29 $x^2-y^2$	30 $x+5$	
31 $a-b$	32 $-(x-3)$	33 $8\frac{1}{2}$	34. $3\frac{1}{2}$	
35 6	36 7	37 $6a-2b$	38 $x+5y$	
39 $10x-15$ .	40 $9-5x$	41 $9+2x$	42 $2ax$	

## III. d (p 20)

1 $14a$	2 $2a$	3 $-10x$ .	4 $9x^2$ .
5 $-3y$	6 0	7 $5ab$	8 0
9 $-1x$	10 $2x$	11 $4a$	12 $\frac{4x}{y}$
13 $\frac{5x}{4}$	14 $2x$	15 $1a$	16 $5x^2$
17. $4x$	18 $4x^2y$	19 $-6abc$	20 $-15x^4$ .
21 0	22 $\frac{2x}{3}$	23 $-\frac{x}{3}$	24 $-4a^2$ .

## III. e. (p 21)

1 $a^2-b^2+c^2$	2 $6x+6y-6$	3 $2x-y-9z$
4 $-12x-6y-6z$	5 $12x-3y+1z$	6 $2x-2y+2z$
7. 1	8 $4x-6y-2z$ .	9 $2x^2-1xy-y^2$ .
10 $3x^2+y^2$ .	11. $x^2-7x^2+5x+7$	12 $4x^2-2y^2-5z^2+3z$

- |    |   |    |                              |
|----|---|----|------------------------------|
| 13 | $2x^3 - 5x^2y + 2xy^2 + 3y^3$                 | 14 | $p^3 - 3q^3$                 |
| 15 | $5x^2yz - 6xy^2z - 6xyz^2$                    | 16 | $a^2 + b^2 + ab - 4bc - 3ac$ |
| 17 | $a^3 + 4a^2c + 3abc + ac^2$                   | 18 | $2a + 9b + 17c$              |
| 19 | $-\frac{2x}{3} + \frac{4y}{3} + \frac{2z}{3}$ | 20 | $a + 2b + 5c$                |
|    |   | 21 | $12x - 10y$                  |

## III. f. (p 22)

- |    |             |    |                             |    |                             |    |                  |    |       |
|----|-------------|----|-----------------------------|----|-----------------------------|----|------------------|----|-------|
| 1  | $3a$        | 2  | $5a$                        | 3  | $-5a$                       | 4  | $7b$             | 5. | $-5b$ |
| 6  | 0           | 7  | $19b$                       | 8  | $-2x$                       | 9  | $4y$             |    |       |
| 10 | $-2x^3$     | 11 | $4ax^2$                     | 12 | $-4ax^2$                    | 13 | $18ax^3$         |    |       |
| 14 | $-20ax^2$   | 15 | $-\sigma$                   | 16 | $-11a$                      | 17 | $3a$             |    |       |
| 18 | $-3a - 2b$  | 19 | $-a + b$                    | 20 | $2b$                        | 21 | $a - 2b$         |    |       |
| 22 | $b$         | 23 | $\frac{a}{2} + \frac{b}{2}$ | 24 | $\frac{a}{2} - \frac{b}{2}$ | 25 | $a + b - c$      |    |       |
| 26 | $c - a - b$ | 27 | $ax - a$                    | 28 | $ax + a$                    | 29 | $a - ax$         |    |       |
| 30 | $x^2 - x$   | 31 | $b$                         | 32 | $-3b$                       | 33 | $c - b$          |    |       |
| 34 | $2b + c$    | 35 | $4y^2 - x^2 + 2z^2$         | 36 | $12 + 10x - x^2$            | 37 | $2x^3 - 2px - q$ |    |       |

## III. g. (p 23)

- |    |                         |    |                               |    |                        |
|----|-------------------------|----|-------------------------------|----|------------------------|
| 1  | $2b^2$                  | 2  | $4x + 4y - 5z$                | 3  | $2x^2 - 2x + 4$        |
| 4  | $-2x^2 + 4xy + 8y^2$    | 5  | $-a - 2b + c + 4d$            | 6  | $2x - 4a - 13$         |
| 7  | $8b^2 + 8ab - 9$        | 8  | $a - 2b - 6d$                 | 9  | $-3x^2y - 2xy^2 + y^3$ |
| 10 | $3a - 2b + 2c - 2d$     | 11 | $x - 5y - z - 2$              | 12 | $5a^3 - 4ab - 14$      |
| 13 | $4x^3 + 9x^2 + 5x - 17$ | 14 | $a^3 - 9a^2 + 6a + 6$         |    |                        |
| 15 | $2ab - 2bc + 2cd - ad$  | 16 | $2a^4 + 2a^3 - 5a^2 - 3a + 1$ |    |                        |
| 17 | $6x^4 - 3x^3 - 6x - 29$ | 18 | 3                             | 19 | 11                     |
| 21 | $4a$                    | 22 | $x^2$                         | 23 | $x^2 - 4x$             |
| 24 | $2b$                    | 25 | $2a - 11x$                    | 26 | $8a$                   |
| 27 | $7a - 5$                | 28 | $3x^2 + x$                    | 29 | 6                      |
| 30 | $a + 5b$                | 31 | 7                             |    |                        |
| 32 | $13\frac{1}{2}$         | 33 | $2a - 8b$                     | 34 | $-2x + 5y - z$         |
| 35 | $6 - 7a$                |    |                               |    |                        |
| 36 | $-3a^2 + b^2 - c^2$     | 37 | $a + b + d$                   | 38 | $-x^2 - 3x$            |

## IV. a. (p 26)

- |    |           |    |                   |    |                     |    |                         |
|----|-----------|----|-------------------|----|---------------------|----|-------------------------|
| 1  | $6a$      | 2  | $-9a$             | 3  | $8a$                | 4  | $2a^3$                  |
| 5  | $-2a^4$   | 6  | $-6a^2b^2$        | 7  | $12xy$              | 8  | $6xy$                   |
| 9  | $-15xy$   | 10 | $-14x^3$          | 11 | $a^2b^2c^2$         | 12 | $-a^2b^3c$              |
| 13 | $-a^2x^3$ | 14 | $6a^3b$           | 15 | $-8x^5$             | 16 | $-p^{14}$               |
| 17 | $p^2q^3$  | 18 | $-6p^3q^4$        | 19 | $a^2b^5c^7$         | 20 | $\frac{ab}{6}$          |
| 21 | $-a^2b^2$ | 22 | $-\frac{5x^4}{3}$ | 23 | $\frac{x^2y^2z}{2}$ | 24 | $-\frac{9a^2b^3c^2}{5}$ |
| 25 | 24        | 26 | $-abc$            | 27 | $-a^2b^2c$          | 28 | $ab^2c^2$               |
| 29 | $30abc$   | 30 | $24abc$           | 31 | $-a^2x^2y$          | 32 | $-3ax^3$                |
| 33 | $-a^3$    | 34 | $-8a^3$           | 35 | $2a^2b^3c^4$        | 36 | $24p^3q^3r$             |



55	$x^3 - a^2y^2$	56	$p^2x^2 - q^2$	57	$p^2x^2 + 2pqx + q^2$
58	$c^2x^2 - 2cdx + d^2$	59	$12x^2 - 25xy + 12y^2$	60	$12x^2 + xy - 20y^2$
61	$42x^2 + 20cx - 32c^2$	62	$6a^2x^2 + 13ax + 6$	63	$a^4 - b^4$
64	$a^4 - 16b^3$	65	$a^4 + 2a^2b - 24b^2$	66	$a^4 - 8a^2b + 15b^2$
67	$16a^4 - 9b^2$	68	$25a^4 - 4b^4$	69	$x^4 - 4a^4$
70	$x^4 - p^2$	71	$a^2 - b^6$	72	$a^2 - 2ab^3 + b^6$
73	$x^6 - 1$	74	$x^6 - 4$	75	$a^2x^4 - 1$
77	$abx^2 + ax + bx + 1$	78	$abx^2 - ax + bx - 1$	76	$b^2x^4 - c^2$
79	$3a^2 + 6xy + x + 2y$	80	$6x^2 - 3ax + 2bx - ab$		
81	$ac + bc + ad + bd$	82	$ac - bc - ad + bd$		
83	$6ac - 3bc + 8ad - 4bd$	84	$2ac + 6bc - 5ad - 15bd$		
85	$x^4 + av^2 - 3bx^2 - 3ab$	86	$a^2x^3 + 2abx^2 + b^2a$		
87	$a^2x^3 - b^2v$	88	$x^3 + ax^2 + a^2x + a^3$		
89	$x^3 + ax^2 - a^2x - a^3$	90	$x^3 - 2x^2y - 4xy^2 + 8y^3$		

## IV. d. (p 31)

1	$a^2 + 2ab + b^2$	2	$a^3 + 2ax + x^2$	3	$c^2 + 2cd + d^2$
4	$x^2 + 8x + 16$	5	$v^2 + 14x + 49$	6	$p^2 + 6p + 9$
7	$a^2 - 2ab + b^2$	8	$a^2 - 2ax + x^2$	9	$c^2 - 2cd + d^2$
10	$x^2 - 8x + 16$	11	$x^2 - 18x + 81$	12	$p^2 - 8p + 16$
13	$4p^2 + 12p + 9$	14	$9p^2 + 6pq + q^2$	15	$4p^2 - 20p + 25$
16	$16p^2 - 8p + 1$	17	$x^2 - 2x + 1$	18	$9x^2 - 6x + 1$
19	$1 - 2x + x^2$	20	$1 - 4x + 4x^2$	21	$1 - 10x + 25x^2$
22	$1 + 2p + p^2$	23	$1 + 14p + 49p^2$	24	$4a^2 + 12ab + 9b^2$
25	$16x^2 - 24xy + 9y^2$	26	$a^2 - 2ab + b^2$	27	$4a^2 - 4ax + x^2$
28	$4x^2 - 12ax + 9a^2$	29	$4x^2 - 12ax + 9a^2$	30	$16p^2 + 40pq + 25q^2$
31	$25p^2 - 40pq + 16q^2$	32	$a^4 + 2a^2b^2 + b^4$	33	$x^4 - 2a^2b^2 + b^4$
34	$a^4 + 2a^2b + b^2$	35	$a^4 - 2a^2p + p^2$	36	$4a^4 - 12a^2b^2 + 9b^4$
37	$16a^4 + 24a^2b^2 + 9b^4$	38	$a^6 + 2a^3b + b^3$	39	$x^6 + 2x^3y^2 + y^6$
40	$x^6 - 2x^3y^2 + y^6$	41	$4x^4 + 4ax^2 + a^2$	42	$9x^4 - 6x^2y^2 + y^4$
43	$1 - 4x^2 + 4x^4$	44	$1 + 2x + x^2$	45	$1 + 4x + 4x^2$
46	$x^3 + 2x^4a^4 + a^8$	47	$x^3 - 2x^4y^4 + y^8$	48	$4x^3 - 12x^4y^4 + 9y^4$
49	$4p^6 + 12p^3q^2 + 9q^4$	50	$x^{10} - 2x^5a^5 + a^{10}$		

## IV e. (p 31)

1	$x^2 - 1$	2	$x^2 - 4$	3	$1 - x^2$	4	$x^2 - 25$
5	$9 - y^2$	6	$49 - x^2$	7	$b^2 - a^2$	8	$4p^2 - q^2$
9	$9p^2 - q^2$	10	$a^2 - 9b^2$	11	$9p^2 - 4q^2$	12	$25v^2 - 16a^2$
13	$a^2 - b^2$	14	$4a^2 - v^2$	15	$a^2 - 49b^2$	16	$a^2 - 49b^2$
17	$x^4 - y^4$	18	$a^4 - 4b^4$	19	$p^2x^2 - q^2$	20	$a^2 - b^2x^2$
21	$x^6 - a^6$	22	$x^4 - a^2$	23	$4a^6 - x^2$	24	$4a^4 - 9x^2$
25	$1 - x^8$	26	$1 - a^2x^4$	27	$9 - a^6$	28	$121 - 49x^2$
29	$81 - 64x^2$	30	$49x^2 - 81$				

## IV. f. (p 32)

1 9604	2 40401.	3 10404	4 10609
5. 11449.	6 99980001.	7 1002001	8 1004004
9 98 01.	10 100060009	11 400040001	
12 999600 04	13 400400100	14 4020025	
15 10060 09	16 1016064	17 998001	
18 9994 0009	19 6432 04	20 360600 25	
21. 809280 16	22 250800 09	23 81 108036	
24 63 936016	25 10004 000	26 1 0100	
27 101 606	28 999920 00	29 100 1000	
30 999996.	31 39991	32 9991	33 6391
34 120 75	35 99 51	36 6396	37 399 9984
38 2 8896	39 3 9984	40 80999999 84	

## IV. g. (p 33)

1 $x^3 - 3x^2 + 3x - 1$	2 $x^3 + 5x^2 + 8x + 4$	3 $4x^3 - 8x^2 + 5x - 1.$
4. $x^3 + 8$	5 $27x^3 - 1$	6 $6x^3 + 11x^2 - 2x + 20.$
7 $x^3 - 2ax^2 + 2a^2x - a^3$	8 $125x^3 - 1$	9 $a^3 + a^2b + ab^2 + b^3$
10 $x^3 - a^3$	11 $a^3 + a^2b - ab^2 - b^3$	12 $x^3 - 9x^2 + 27x - 27$
13 $8x^3 - 1$	14 $8x^3 - 32x^2 + 4x + 35$	
15 $4x^3 - 8x^2 - 3x + 6$	16 $x^4 + 3x^3 - 6x^2 - 6x + 8$	
17 $27x^3 + 1$	18 $x^4 + 2x^3 - 2x - 1$	
19 $x^3 - ax^2 - bx^2 - cx^2 + abx + bcx + cax - abc$	20 $x^4 - 16a^4.$	
21 $x^4 - 18b^2x^2 + 81b^4$	22 $12x^3 - 16x^2 - 79x - 42$	
23 $a^3 - a^2c - ab^2 + b^2c$	24. $a^2 - b^2 - ac + bc.$	
25 $6a^2 + ab - 3ac + 4bc - 12b^2$		

## IV. h. (p 33)

1 9	2 4	3 -5	4 17	5 1
6 -13	7 $x+3$	8 $3x-6$	9 $6x-10$	10 $-3x$
11 5	12 11	13 0	14 $6-a$	15 0
16 -31	17 $ad+b$	18 0	19 6	20 31
21 $c^2 + b^2$	22 0	23 $a^2 + 2ab + b^2.$		
24 $21x^2 + 5x^2 - 39x + 10$	25 $x^2 - 6x$	26 12		
27 $20x^2 - 5x$	28 $16x^2 - 9x$	29 $26x - 10$	30 $16p - 17$	
31 $9x^2 - 6x^2 + 7x - 2.$	32 $2a^2 + 5ab + 2b^2$	33 7	35 $14x$	

## V. a. (p 35)

1 $x$	2 3	3 $x$	4 $-x.$	5 $b$
6 $-b.$	7 $a$	8 $-a$	9 $-x.$	10 $x$
11 $a^2$	12 $-a.$	13 1	14 $-1.$	



15 $4x^2$	16 $-3x^2$	17 $-2$	18 $3a^2$
19 $-7a^2x^3$	20 $a^2b^5$	21 $-9a$	22 $4abc$
23 $-3x^3$	24 $-9ab^2c^5$	25 $3a$	26 $6$
27 $-6a$	28 $8a$	29 $-6ab^3$	30 $xyz^2$
31 $24a^5b^4$	32 $3p^3q^4x$	33 $-7a^3c^4$	34 $-7qr$
35 $-8ln$	36 $-9a^2b^4c^6$	37 $-18ax^4$	38 $11xy^5$

## V. b. (p. 36)

1 $a-2b$	2 $-a+3b$	3 $4x-3$	4 $-y+6$
5 $a+b$	6 $b-a$	7 $a-2b$	8 $a-3b$
9 $-3a^2+7b^2$	10 $b+c$	11 $-a-b$	12 $4x-5$
13 $7x-9$	14 $a^2b-ab^2$	15 $3a-7b$	16 $6x^4y^5z-5x^2y^3z^4$
17 $-2a+b$	18 $11x+6y$	19 $2a^2-4b^2$	20 $m^2-4mn$
21 $-4a+3b+6c$	22 $a+c+d$	23 $-3a+4d+12x$	
24 $-a-x-ax$	25 $-a+4b-8c$	26 $x^2+3x-3$	
27 $-x^2+ax-a^2$	28 $a+5b^2-3b$	29 $-a+b-c$	
30 $-2x^3+x^2-4x+1$	31 $3y^3-xy^2-6x^3$	32 $-3xy+7y^2+x^2$	
33 $-xy^5+2x^2y^3+7x^3y$	34 $3xy^2z^4-5x^2yz^2+6x^3y^4z^2$		
35 $a^m-n$	36 $a^{n-3}$	37 $x^{4-p}$	38 $-3x^{n-4}$
39 $9x^m-ny^{n-m}$	40 $9x^3-ny^2-n$		

## V. c. (p. 38)

1 $x+4$	2 $x-4$	3 $a+1$	4 $a-1$
5 $b+7$	6 $x+3$	7 $x-7$	8 $x-1$
9 $a-6$	10 $y+9$	11 $x-2$	12 $5x+3$
13 $2x-1$	14 $3x-7$	15 $3x+1$	16 $2x-4$
17 $2+x$	18 $1-2x$	19 $3-x$	20 $a-2$
21 $5-3a$	22 $5y+11$	23 $x-a$	24 $5x+4$
25 $a+2x$	26 $5-x$	27 $1+2x$	28 $x+2y$
29 $1-8pq$	30 $3a-b$	31 $a-bc$	32 $2x^2+7$
33 $9x^2-1$	34 $5x^2+4y^2$	35 $10-x$	36 $1+10b^2$

## V. d. (p. 39).

1. $x^2+a^2$	2 $x+b$	3 $x-a$	4. $x+1$
5 $a+a$	6 $x-2$	7. $px+1$	8 $x+1$
9 $x-a$	10 $px+2$	11. $ax-5c$	12. $ax+c$
13 $x-7$	14. $ax+b$	15. $3ax+2b$	16. $ax-b$
17 $9x+bc$	18 $2x+bq$	19 $bx+c$	20. $5px+3q$
21 $x-3$	22 $15(x-3a)$	23 $2x+3$	24 $x^2+2x+1$
25 $21(x+3)$	26 $2x^3-11x^2+4x+5$	27. $2x-3$	
28 $a^3-a^2b-ab^2+b^3$	29 18	30 33	31 $x-1$
32 $2x-1$	33 $-4$	34 $bx-c$	35 $ax-b$
			36 $a+2b$

VI. a. *Oral* (p. 40).

1. (i)  $x$  (ii)  $\frac{3x}{2}$  (iii)  $\frac{x}{2}$  (iv)  $\frac{9ab}{2}$  (v)  $\frac{5abc}{2}$  (vi)  $\frac{5a}{2}$   
 2 (i) 9 (ii) -11 (iii) 0 (iv) 1. (v) -5 (vi) 5  
 3 (i) 25 (ii) 9 (iii)  $\frac{1}{9}$  (iv)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (v) 1 (vi) -1.  
 (vii)  $\frac{a^2b^2}{4}$  (viii)  $-\frac{a^3b^3}{8}$   
 4 (i) 13 (ii) 25 (iii) -5 (iv) 1 (v) 9 (vi) 27  
 5 (i) 5 (ii) -a (iii) -3a (iv)  $7x^2$  (v) 0 (vi) 3.  
 6. (i) 0 (ii) 3 (iii)  $-\frac{3}{4}$  (iv) 8 (v)  $1\frac{1}{4}$  (vi)  $5\frac{1}{4}$   
 7 (i) 7 (ii) 3 (iii) 13 (iv) 1 (v) 1 (vi) 31  
 8 (i) -1 (ii) 0 (iii) -6 (iv) 3 (v) 14 (vi) -52  
 9 (i)  $5x$  (ii)  $5a$  (iii)  $3x^2$  (iv)  $2ab$  (v)  $9x-20$  (vi) 2  
 10 (i) 2 (ii)  $x$  (iii)  $x+2$  (iv)  $x-1$  (v)  $x-1$  (vi)  $x+2$   
 (vii)  $4x+2$  (viii)  $a+b+c$   
 11 (i)  $bx^2$  (ii)  $-2cx$  (iii)  $x^3$  12 (i)  $a-b$  (ii)  $c-b$   
 13 (i)  $-4a$  (ii)  $4a$  (iii) 0 (iv)  $\frac{5x}{4}$  (v)  $x^2-1$  (vi)  $x^2+1$ .  
 (vii)  $x^3+1$ . (viii)  $x^2-5x+1$  (ix)  $7(x-1)$  (x)  $x-3$  (xi)  $a+bx$   
 (xii)  $a$  (xiii)  $4bx$  (xiv) 2  
 14 (i)  $4x-3y+z$  (ii)  $3x^2$  (iii)  $a+5b+3c$  (iv)  $x^3-x^2y+xy^2$ .  
 (v)  $4x^3-4x^2-5$  (vi)  $2a-b$   
 15 (i)  $4x$  (ii)  $x^2+xy$  (iii)  $\frac{x}{4}$  (iv)  $3y-2x$  (v)  $2a^2x$  (vi)  $8b$ .  
 (vii) 0 (viii)  $2a-2b$  (ix)  $4(2-x)$  (x)  $a+b$  (xi)  $2b-2a$ .  
 (xii)  $2x-6$  (xiii)  $x^3-x^2$  (xiv)  $5x^3-8x^2+5x+1$  (v)  $2(x-y)$   
 (vi)  $2(b-2a)$  (xvii)  $3x^2$  (xviii)  $2bc$  (xix)  $2(x-y-z)$   
 16 (i)  $4x$  (ii)  $7x^2-4$  (iii)  $-x^2$  (iv)  $2a^2x$  (v)  $6-2x^2$ .  
 (vi)  $4(-b)$  (vii)  $x^3-14x^2+5$  (viii)  $-7(a^2-b^2)$  (ix) 141  
 (x) 5 (xi) 81. (xii) 24  
 17 (i)  $-6ab$  (ii) -1. (iii)  $-ax$  (iv)  $\frac{a}{2}$  (v)  $3a^3b^2c^3$  (vi)  $5b$ .  
 (vii)  $-\frac{3x^2}{2}$  (viii)  $9x^2$  (ix)  $-\frac{a^3x}{9}$  (x)  $\frac{3x}{2}$  (xi)  $ax^2$  (xii)  $-ax$   
 (xiii)  $-a^2$  (xiv)  $-a$ . (xv)  $-a^{10}$ . (xvi) -1.  
 18 (i)  $4ax^2y-7axy^2$  (ii)  $-2x^3+6x^2-x$  (iii)  $3x^2+4x-2$   
 (iv)  $4x^2-2x+3$  (v)  $-2x^2+2x+9$  (vi)  $-18x^4+12x^3-6x^2$   
 19 (i)  $1-x^2$  (ii)  $1+2x+x^2$  (iii)  $1-4x+4x^2$  (iv)  $a^2+4ab+b^2$   
 (v)  $x+8x+15$  (vi)  $x^2-x-6$  (vii)  $x^2-5xy-6y^2$  (viii)  $9x^2-1$   
 (ix)  $30-11x-x^2$  (x)  $a^4-9$  (xi)  $a^2x^2-25$  (xii)  $a^4x^2+2a^2x+1$   
 (xiii)  $2x^2-7$  (xiv)  $x^4-5x^2y-6y^2$  (xv)  $1+2x-8x^2$  (xvi)  $a^2-4b^2$   
 (xvii) 1. (xviii)  $+4x^2$  (xix)  $3x^2-3x^2$  (xx)  $4a^2-1$  (xxi)  $9x^4-1$

- 20 (i)  $9a^2 - 12ab + 4b^2$  (ii)  $4a^2 - 4ay + y^2$  (iii)  $a^4 - 4a^2 + 4$   
 (iv)  $x^2 + ax + \frac{a^2}{4}$  (v)  $4x^2 - 4x + 1$  (vi)  $9x^2 - 6x + 1$   
 (vii)  $21 + 4x - x^2$  (viii)  $75 - 3x^2$  (ix)  $2x^4 - 4xy + 2y^2$   
 (x)  $x^2 + cx - ax - ac$  (xi)  $x^2 - 5x + 6$  (xii)  $x^2 - \frac{4}{9}$   
 (xiii)  $a^2 + 2ax - 8x^2$  (xiv)  $abx^2 - ax - bx + 1$  (xv)  $9a^2 - \frac{1}{4}$   
 (xvi)  $36x^2 - 1$  (xvii)  $10x^2 + 9x - 9$  (xviii)  $15x^2 + 29x - 14$   
 (xix)  $15x^2 + 13x + 2$  (xx)  $14x^2 + xy - 3y^2$
- 21 (i) 3 (ii) -7 (iii) -27 (iv) -2
- 22 (i) 3 (ii) 11 (iii) 16 (iv) -8
- 23 (i)  $-x^3$  (ii)  $2a^2$  (iii)  $7a$  (iv)  $\frac{5a}{3}$  (v)  $4r$   
 (vi)  $-\frac{27p^3q}{4}$  (vii)  $3b - 4a$  (viii)  $3x^2 + 1$  (ix)  $3a - 4x$  (x)  $3b - 4a$   
 (xi)  $-a^2 + bc - c^2$  (xii)  $-x$  (xiii)  $a - x$  (xiv)  $2(a - b)$  (xv)  $x$   
 (xvi)  $5a$  (xvii)  $(a + x)^2$  (xviii)  $ax$  (xix) 2 (xx)  $(a - x)^2$

# VI. b. (p 44)

- 1 0, 1, 9 2  $2x^4 - 7x^3 + 5x - 3, -7, 0$   
 3  $a + 4b, 6b$  5  $6x^2 + 7ax - 20a^2, ax^2 - a^2$   
 6  $7x, -3x^2, 2a^2 - 3ab + 4b^2$  7  $3x - y$

# VI. c. (p 44)

- 1 0, 9, 1 2  $b^4 + 2ab^3 + 5a^2b^2 - 3a^3b + a^4, -3b$   
 4  $x^2 - 1$  5  $x^2 - 9a^2, x^4 - ax^3 - 2a^2x^2$   
 6 (1)  $x$ , (2)  $x - 3a$ , (3)  $a^2bc$  7  $3a + 4b$

# VI. d. (p 45)

- 1 6, 12, 0 2  $x^3 - 3x^2 + 3x - 1, 0$  3 0,  $x - 8$   
 4  $a - 13c + 6b$  5  $-a^3b^3, a^7x^5, -a^4b^4c^4$   
 6  $6x - 9a$  7  $21p^2 + pq - 36q^2$

# VI. e. (p 45)

- 1 1, -1, 64 3  $10a + 2x, x^2 + 3x^2 - 16x - 4, 32$   
 4  $x^2 - 2x + 3$  5  $15x^2 + 3a^2$   
 6  $ax - 3a$  7  $-6y^2$

# VI. f. (p 45)

- 1 -1, 0, 0 3  $x - 7, 2(x - 1)$   
 4  $3x^3 - 4x^2 + 6x - 2, 18$  5  $7x^2 - 17ax - 12a^2$   
 6  $18x^4 + 9ax^2 - 2a^2$  7  $5x - 4a$

## VI g. (p 46)

- |                             |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 -3, -20                   | 2 2 miles East                       |
| 3 $x^2-2ax+a^2$ , $ax-2x^2$ | 4 $11ax^2$ .                         |
| 5 $2a^2-5ab+3b^2$ .         | 6 $4x^2-a^2$ , $x^4-9$ , $a^2-p^4$ . |

## VI h. (p 46)

- |                    |                            |             |             |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1 27, 44           | 2 $6x^2+2$                 | 3 $5x-y-6a$ | 4 $5x^2+10$ |
| 5 15, 1, -3, 3, 19 | 6 $x^3-2x^2y-4xy^2+8y^3$ . | 7. $ax+3p$  |             |

## VI k. (p 46)

- |                   |                         |                     |               |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 1. -33, -25       | 2 $2x^2-3x$             | 3 $a^2-b^2-c^2+2bc$ | 4 $2x$ , $2y$ |
| 5 23, 9, 1, -1, 3 | 6 $x^3+ax^2-a^2x-a^3$ . | 7 $4x-5$            |               |

## VII a. (p 48)

- |        |                   |                   |                   |       |        |
|--------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|--------|
| 1 3    | 2 3               | 3 4               | 4 -5              | 5 3   | 6 -3   |
| 7 -6   | 8 0               | 9 5               | 10 2              | 11 12 | 12 -8  |
| 13 -20 | 14 0              | 15 $2\frac{1}{2}$ | 16 $2\frac{1}{3}$ | 17 9  | 18 2   |
| 19 1   | 20 $\frac{2}{3}$  | 21 $\frac{1}{2}$  | 22 $-\frac{1}{4}$ | 23 8  | 24 -15 |
| 25 0   | 26 $1\frac{1}{2}$ | 27 3              | 28 -3             | 29 1  | 30 0   |
| 31 -1. | 32 -1.            | 33 2              | 34 4              | 35 2  | 36 2   |
| 37 3   | 38 $3\frac{1}{2}$ | 39 -2             | 40 2              | 41 20 | 42 3   |
| 43 3   | 44 01             | 45 03             | 46 -03            |       |        |

## VII b. (p 49)

- |                    |                   |                    |                   |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1 2                | 2 $1\frac{2}{3}$  | 3 7                | 4 1               | 5 3               |
| 6 $1\frac{2}{3}$   | 7 $1\frac{1}{3}$  | 8 -3               | 9 0               | 10 0              |
| 11 2               | 12 2              | 13 5               | 14 -3             | 15 5              |
| 16 4               | 17 -1             | 18 0               | 19 3              | 20 -2             |
| 21 $1\frac{1}{2}$  | 22 $1\frac{1}{4}$ | 23 -27             | 24 $1\frac{1}{2}$ | 25 -6             |
| 26 $1\frac{1}{10}$ | 27 -9             | 28 $-8\frac{1}{2}$ | 29 0              | 30 3              |
| 31 $2\frac{1}{2}$  | 32 2              | 33 5               | 34 5              | 35 3              |
| 36 $1\frac{1}{4}$  | 37 3              | 38 -5              | 39 10             | 40 $3\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 41 $-2\frac{1}{3}$ | 42 $2\frac{1}{2}$ | 43 0               | 44 2              |                   |

## VII c (p 51)

- |                    |        |                  |       |                   |       |
|--------------------|--------|------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| 1 3                | 2 10   | 3 14             | 4 22  | 5 3               | 6 26  |
| 7 -11              | 8 -3   | 9 7              | 10 23 | 11 2              | 12 3  |
| 13 9               | 14 -20 | 15 1             | 16 2  | 17 $2\frac{1}{2}$ | 18 -5 |
| 19 $-1\frac{1}{2}$ |        | 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ | 21 -2 |                   | 22 3  |
| 23 1.              |        | 24 7             | 25 5  |                   | 26 9  |

## VII. d. (p 53)

1 18	2 12	3 15	4 4	5 70	6. 12.
7 4	8 14.	9 19	10 7	11 2.	12 $3\frac{1}{2}$ .
13 5	14 2.	15 -1	16 1	17. 4	18 11.
19 7	20 11	21 -6	22 $-1\frac{1}{5}$ .	23 12	24. 8
25 4.	26 8	27 12	28 12.	29 -7	30 8
31 2	32 10	33 -1	34 $-\frac{1}{2}$ .	35 $1\frac{2}{3}$	36 -7.
37 0	38 -2	39 2	40 2	41 15	42 17
43 $-\frac{16}{17}$	44 9	45 2	46 3	47 2	48. 7.
49 $\frac{1}{3}$	50 3	51 1	52 5	53 14	54 14.
55 7	56. $30\frac{19}{29}$ .	57 3	58 15 5	59 1	60 1 5.
61 140	62 69	63 3	64 1 95		
65 2	66 1 1	67 1.	68 $1\frac{1}{17}$ .		
69 When $x = -4\frac{3}{5}$ .	70 1	The equation has no root		71	No root.

## VII. e. (p. 55)

1 10	2 4 7	3 - 78.	4 4 33.	5 5 71	6 26.
7 2 53	8 46 83	9 -1 43	10 46.	11 3 03	12 2.04.

## VIII. a. (p 57)

1. $x-20$	2 $35-y$ .	3 $x-20$	4 $34-x$	5 $\frac{56}{x}$
6 $35x$	7 21	8 $x-23$	9 $y-x$	10 $x-13$
11. $\frac{78}{x}$	12 $\frac{x}{y}$	13 $\frac{5b}{3a}$	14. $20x-y$	15 $96-x-y$ .
16 $a+2b'$	17 $2y-x$ .	18 $\frac{y}{x}$	19 $\frac{12y}{x}$	20 $\frac{12x}{y}$
21 $20y-\frac{5x}{2}$	22 $x+4$	23 $4+x$ .	24 $20-x$	25 $40-a$
26 25	27 $\frac{4}{x}$ pence	28 $x+7, x+y, x-11$ years old.		
29 $\frac{3x}{2}$	30 $\frac{x}{6}$ mules, $\frac{xy}{6}$ mules, $\frac{6}{x}$ hours, $\frac{6y}{x}$ hours	31 2b		
32 $\frac{x}{y}$	33 $3x$ pence	34 $\frac{x}{4}$ pence	35 2	
36 $\frac{x}{12}$ pence, $\frac{144}{x}$ eggs, $\frac{144y}{x}$ eggs.	37 $\frac{8x}{3}$ pence	38 $\frac{yz}{x}$ pence		
39 $n, n+1, n+2$	40 $n-2, n-1, n$	41 $n-1, n, n+1$		
42 $n, n+1, n+2$	43 $n-2, n-1, n, n+1, n+2$	44 $\frac{xy}{20}$		
45 $2x-2y$	46 $4b$	47 $240a+12b+c$		
48 $\frac{88x}{3}$ .	49 $10x$ miles	50 $\frac{532}{x}$ days, $\frac{532}{xy}$ days.		

51.  $\frac{x}{4} + 25$       52.  $2n-1, 2n-2, 2n-3, 2n-4, 2n-5$
53.  $2n-5, 2n-3, 2n-1, 2n+1, 2n+3$       54.  $ab$  sq ft      55.  $\frac{x}{y}$  feet
56.  $x^2$  sq ft      57.  $x-20=y$       58.  $3x-y=25$
59.  $\frac{x-8}{6} = \frac{2x+3}{7}$       60.  $3(x-4)=5(x-1)$       61.  $20y+2z=x$
62.  $240b+30c+12d=a$       63.  $x(x-1)=y$       64.  $(x-1)x(x+1)=a^2$
65.  $2x+5=y$       66.  $2x-y=a$       67.  $x+a=y-a$
68.  $x=15y+7$       69.  $a=bx+y$       70.  $xy=a$
71.  $ab=9x$       72.  $xy=3(a-b)$       73.  $x-y=5(a-b)$

## VIII. b. (p 61).

1. 3 ft 8 in      2. 4 ft  $8\frac{4}{7}$  in      3.  $17\frac{1}{2}$  ft      4.  $1\frac{10}{11}$  ft
5. 31 4 in      6. 2 5 in      7. 3 2 in      8. 50 3 sq in
9. 7 in.      10. 186 sq ft      11. 22 ft      12. 12 ft 5 in
13. 560 sq ft      14. 12 ft 6 in      15. 10 ft 10 in      16. 198 cub ft
17.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ft.      18.  $3\frac{3}{8}$  sq ft      19. 7 ft 2 in      20. 576 ft
21. 3 secs.      22. 31 ft per sec.      23. 41.      24. 68      25. 325.
26. 460      27. 264.      28. 336      29. 1500      30. 1892      31. 441
32. 644      33. 1625      34. 612      35. 690      36. 1240      37. 3220
38. 13035      39. 113 14      40.  $10\frac{1}{2}$  ft      41. £200      42. 334
43. Right-angled      44. Not right-angled      45 and 46. Right angled
47. Not right-angled.      48. Right-angled

VIII b<sub>1</sub> (p 63A)

1. (i) 13, (ii) 5, (iii) 1, (iv) 3      2. (i) 12, (ii) 17      3.  $a^2-b^2$       4. -1
7. (i) 11, (ii) 24      8. (i)  $9x^2-25$ , (ii) 875      9. When  $x=3$       10.  $-3\frac{1}{3}$

## VIII. c (p 64)

1. 1, 3, 7.      2. 15, 23, 3,  $\frac{(n-1)(n+2)}{2}$ ,  $\frac{(n-3)(n-2)}{2}$
3. -6, 0, 0, 24, -60
4. 0, 33,  $16n^2-2n$ ,  $16n^2+14n+3$ ,  $4n^2+7n+3$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$       6. 2, 2 11
7.  $x^2+5x+4$       8.  $2b(x-1)$       9.  $c-a$ ,  $2b$ ,  $3a+4b-3c$ ,  $8a+5b-3c$
10.  $\phi(x-1)=x^2$       11. (i)  $(3x^2-2x+2)$  miles, (ii)  $(3x^2+2x-6)$  miles
12. (i)  $\phi(3)-\phi(2)$ , (ii) 80 feet

## IX. a (p 66)

1. £10, £20      2. 10      3. 27      4. £15, £25      5. 20      6. 21
7. 10 miles      8. 3      9. 12      10. 39, 10 year-old      11. 36      12. 20
13. £43, £58, £38      14. 30, 12      15. 20      16. 90      17. 75 g-lls
18. 31, 32, 33      19. 9      20. 18 pence, 9 shillings, 6 farthings
21. £42, £7.      22. £19, £22      23. £34, £164      24. £8
25. 45, 20      26. 63, 40      27. 63, 21      28. 72, 12      29. 7

30	-4	31.	20	32	£420.	33	34, 35, 36
34	43, 45, 47	35	38 shillings, 19 shillings	36	2 miles.	38	£3600, £720.
37.	£23 5s, £16 15s	40	15, 42	42	56		
39	£13 10s, £22 10s						
41	29 men, 46 women, 76 children						
43	$4\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour, 3 miles an hour						
44	36 miles an hour, 24 miles an hour	45	150 yards a minute.				
46	24 miles	47	$44\frac{1}{2}$ miles	48	30 miles		
49	36 miles	50	15 miles an hour				

## IX. b. (p 73)

1	12 miles, nearly	2	13 miles, nearly	3	17 miles, nearly.		
4	3 7 miles an hour	6	5 feet	7	36 1 feet		
8	2 39 feet	9	4 6 miles	10	35 4 miles	11	4 5 miles
12	4 1 miles	13	6 55 metres	14	3 9 in	15	4 24 in
16	3 6 feet	17	2 6 in	18	2 2 in	19	3 3 in
20	6 4 miles.	21	2 83 miles	22	8 05		
23	15 98	24.	3 7 miles	25	14, 29, 43 miles.		
26	2 6 miles	27	34 feet	28	2 8 miles.		

## IX. c. (p 77)

1	£24, £35	2	15 1 millions, 1875	3	67 1°
6	3 oz.	8	4475 feet nearly, 205°.		
9	26 8 in, 23 4 in, 10,600 ft, 5,300 ft				
10	107 5 sq in, 162 9 sq ft, 13 2 in				

## X. a. (p 81)

1	$2y=4$	2	$11y=22$	3	$4y=12$	4	$21y=-13.$
5	$3y=14$	6	$y=46$	7	$17y=17$	8	$58y=87.$
9	$3y=-11$	10	$3y=-17$	11	2	12	5
13	3	14	4	15	11.	16	$2\frac{1}{2}$
17	$x=8, y=2$	18	$x=9, y=1$	19	$x=2, y=1$		
20	$x=1, y=2$	21	$x=3, y=2$	22	$x=4, y=-1$		
23	$x=-3, y=-5$	24	$x=2\frac{1}{4}, y=\frac{3}{4}$	25	$x=4\frac{1}{2}, y=0$		
26	$x=15, y=1$	27	$x=5, y=6$	28	$x=8, y=6$		
29	$x=0, y=2$	30	$x=4, y=0$	31	$x=1, y=6$		
32	$x=5, y=-2$	33	$x=1\frac{1}{2}, y=\frac{1}{2},$	34	$x=13, y=7$		
35	$x=1\frac{1}{2}, y=-2\frac{1}{2}$	36	$x=3\frac{1}{2}, y=2\frac{1}{2}$	37	$x=5, y=3\frac{3}{5}$		
38	$x=\frac{1}{2}, y=1\frac{1}{2}$	39	$x=2, y=3$	40	$x=1, y=-1$		
41	$x=7, y=5$	42	$x=6, y=8$	43	$x=\frac{1}{2}, y=-\frac{1}{2}.$		
44	$x=16, y=-24$	45	$x=-6, y=2$	46	$x=2, y=-1$		

# ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES. PART I.

xv

## X. b (p 83)

- |                                   |                                    |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 $x=12, y=20$                    | 2 $x=20, y=12$                     | 3 $x=18, y=48$                      |
| 4 $x=40, y=-20$                   | 5 $x=-20, y=6$                     | 6 $x=-20, y=-40$                    |
| 7 $x=2, y=3$                      | 8 $x=-2, y=-3$                     | 9 $x=-11\frac{1}{2}, y=\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 10 $x=45, y=10$                   | 11 $x=7, y=10$                     | 12 $x=5, y=2$                       |
| 13 $x=11, y=1$                    | 14 $x=3, y=6$                      | 15 $x=2, y=1$                       |
| 16 $x=7, y=2$                     | 17 $x=8\frac{1}{2}, y=-11$         | 18 $x=13, y=9\frac{1}{2}$           |
| 19 $x=48, y=7$                    | 20 $x=3, y=2$                      | 21 $x=10, y=2$                      |
| 22 $x=3, y=4$                     | 23 $x=-25, y=-35$                  | 24 $x=\frac{1}{3}, y=\frac{2}{3}$   |
| 25 $x=02, y=29$                   | 26 $x=15, y=24$                    | 27 6                                |
| 28 2, 6                           | 29 1                               | 30 5, 1                             |
| 31 $x=\frac{1}{4}, y=1$           | 32 $x=\frac{1}{8}, y=\frac{1}{2}$  | 33 $x=\frac{1}{2}, y=1$             |
| 34 $x=\frac{1}{8}, y=\frac{1}{6}$ | 35 $x=\frac{1}{2}, y=-\frac{1}{2}$ | 36 $x=1, y=1\frac{1}{4}$            |
| 37 $x=3, y=4$                     | 38 $x=\frac{1}{8}, y=-\frac{1}{4}$ | 39 $x=\frac{1}{2}, y=-\frac{1}{2}$  |

## X. c (p 87)

- |                                |                                 |  |  |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 1 $x=2,$<br>$y=3,$<br>$z=-1$   | 2 $x=2,$<br>$y=4,$<br>$z=6$     | 3 $x=2,$<br>$y=-3,$<br>$z=4$                               | 4 $x=-2,$<br>$y=6,$<br>$z=8$                               |
| 5 $x=-2,$<br>$y=-3,$<br>$z=-1$ | 6 $x=12,$<br>$y=-24,$<br>$z=12$ | 7 $x=3,$<br>$y=-11,$<br>$z=-10$                            | 8 $x=9,$<br>$y=3,$<br>$z=6$                                |
| 9 $x=6,$<br>$y=-2,$<br>$z=-5$  | 10 $x=8,$<br>$y=4,$<br>$z=-3$   | 11 $x=-4\frac{1}{3},$<br>$y=18,$<br>$z=6\frac{1}{3}$       | 12 $x=12,$<br>$y=24,$<br>$z=36$                            |
| 13 $x=8,$<br>$y=6,$<br>$z=4$   | 14 $x=4,$<br>$y=6,$<br>$z=8$    | 15 $x=\frac{1}{2},$<br>$y=\frac{1}{3},$<br>$z=\frac{1}{4}$ | 16 $x=\frac{1}{4},$<br>$y=\frac{1}{4},$<br>$z=\frac{1}{6}$ |
| 17 $x=5,$<br>$y=11,$<br>$z=17$ | 18 $x=40,$<br>$y=45,$<br>$z=48$ |  |  |

## XI a. (p 83)

- |             |              |             |             |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 21 $4x-2$   | 22 $4-x$     | 23 $2-2x$   | 24 $4x+10$  |
| 25 $12-2x$  | 26 $a+h-r-d$ | 27 $1x-8$   | 28 $54+x$   |
| 29 $10x-76$ | 30 5x        | 31 $a-2b$   | 32 $12x-6$  |
| 33 $24x+47$ | 34 $21x-12$  | 35 $3x-15$  | 36 $171-9x$ |
| 37 $x-17$   | 38 10        | 39 $30x-50$ | 40 $50x-67$ |



## XI. b. (p 90)

- |    |                 |    |                  |    |                           |    |                  |    |         |
|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---------------------------|----|------------------|----|---------|
| 1  | $2a.$           | 2  | $c$              | 3  | $b$                       | 4  | $7x$             | 5  | $15-6x$ |
| 6  | $12-11a$        | 7  | $2b^2-2ab$       | 8  | $\frac{5}{8}-\frac{x}{8}$ | 9  | $2a-4b+24c+72d.$ |    |         |
| 10 | $-2x-2$         | 11 | $x$              | 12 | $y$                       | 13 | $0$              | 14 | $2x+y$  |
| 23 | $8a-3b$         | 24 | $c$              | 25 | $2a-6b$                   | 26 | $3a$             | 27 | $2a.$   |
| 28 | $2a-3b-6c$      | 29 | $-a+6b+72c+24d.$ | 30 | $3a-7.$                   |    |                  |    |         |
| 31 | $6xy+4y^2$      | 32 | $12a-2ab+4a^2b$  | 33 | $x^2+3x$                  |    |                  |    |         |
| 34 | $a+10b$         | 35 | $33a+28b$        | 36 | $26a-84$                  |    |                  |    |         |
| 37 | $18x-9xy-9x^2y$ |    |                  | 38 | $x-2x^3.$                 |    |                  |    |         |

## XI. c. (p 92)

- |    |                                       |    |                                |
|----|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------------------|
| 1  | $x^3+x^2(a+2)-x(6+2a)+a-7$            | 2  | $3x^2-2x(a+b+c)+a^2+b^2+c^2$   |
| 3  | $x^3+x^2(y+z)-x(y^2+z^2)-y^3$         |    |                                |
| 4  | $-2x^3+3x^2(a+b)-3x(a^2+b^2)+a^3+b^3$ |    |                                |
| 5  | $bx^3+x^2(a-b)-x(a+b)+a+c$            | 6  | $x^2(p^2-q^2)+2x(p-q)+p^2-q^2$ |
| 7  | $x^3(a-b)+x^2(c-b)+x(c-a)+d-e$        |    |                                |
| 8  | $x^4(2-a)+x^3(6-a)+x^2(b-3)+x(-a-7)$  |    |                                |
| 9  | $x^3+3x^2(y-z)+3x(z^2-y^2)+y^3$       | 10 | $x^3(a-c)+x^2(a-b)+x(c-b)+c.$  |
| 11 | $x^4(a-p)+x^3(q-b)+x^2(r-c)$          | 12 | $x^2y(m+5n)+2xy^2(n-m)$        |
| 13 | $-x^3(b-a)-x^2(c-p)-x(d+q)-(p-c)$     |    |                                |
| 14 | $-x^3(a+b)-x^2(b-a)-x(b-c)-(c-d)$     |    |                                |
| 15 | $-x^2(b-a)-x(3a-4)+2a$                |    |                                |

## XI. d. (p 94)

- |    |                    |    |                    |    |                    |    |                   |
|----|--------------------|----|--------------------|----|--------------------|----|-------------------|
| 17 | 3                  | 18 | 7                  | 19 | 1.                 | 20 | 9                 |
| 21 | $\frac{7x+5}{6}$   | 22 | $\frac{x}{12}$     | 23 | $\frac{7x-15}{10}$ | 24 | $\frac{2x+5}{35}$ |
| 25 | $\frac{7x+15}{20}$ | 26 | $\frac{7x-25}{12}$ | 27 | $\frac{5x}{12}$    | 28 | $\frac{5}{24}$    |
| 29 | $\frac{x+49}{30}$  | 30 | $\frac{9x+8}{12}$  | 31 | $\frac{9x+20}{36}$ | 32 | $\frac{9x}{40}$   |

## XII. a. (p 95)

- |   |                          |   |  |
|---|--------------------------|---|--|
| 2 | $15x^2-4xy-35y^2, -3y^2$ | 3 | 4  |
| 4 | $x=2, y=-2$              | 5 | $240a+30b+24c, \frac{a}{2}+\frac{b}{8}+\frac{c}{20}$ |
| 6 | 4 inches                 | 7 | 48   |

## XII. b. (p 95)

- |    |  |    |                     |
|----|--|----|---------------------|
| 1  | $\frac{91x-30}{60}$  | 2  | $3a+2b, 9a^2-4b^2.$ |
| 3  | -1   | 4  | $x=3, y=4$          |
| 5. | $\frac{a}{b}$ miles, $\frac{60b}{a}$ minutes, $\frac{bx}{a}$ hours | 6  | 3 35 miles          |
|    |  | 7. | 96.                 |

## XII. c (p 96)

- |                                 |                        |      |               |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|------|---------------|
| 1. $11x+5$                      | 2 3                    | 3 5  | 4 $x=13, y=2$ |
| 5. $x+12, x-16, 16, 40-x$ years | 6 $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles | 7 51 |               |

## XII. d. (p 96)

- |  |           |               |  |
|--|-----------|---------------|--|
| 1 $46x-1$  | 3 $-7$    | 4 $x=2, 4, 6$ |  |
| 5 $\frac{b}{a}$ pence, $\frac{bx}{a}$ pence, $\frac{12a}{b}$ lbs |           | $y=1, 2, 3$   |  |
|  | 6 36 feet | 7 60, 47.     |  |

## XII. e. (p 96)

- |  |     |                           |
|--|-----|---------------------------|
| 1 $op+q.$                                  | 3 1 | 4 $x=2, y=-3$             |
| 5. $\frac{x}{3}+14, 13+x, 2x, \frac{x}{4}$ |     | 6 Half-a-mile, 9 04 miles |
|  |     | 7 42, 32                  |

## XII. f. (p 97)

- |  |                   |               |
|--|-------------------|---------------|
| 1 $x-2, 2$   | 3 $-3\frac{5}{8}$ | 4 $a=5, y=10$ |
| 5 $5a$ pence, $\frac{3a}{5}$ pence, $\frac{240}{a}$ eggs | 6 11 65 miles     | 7 50.         |

## XII. g (p 97)

- |                                  |                    |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $-44, -21, -6, 1, 0, -9, -26$ | 2 225 lbs, 300 lbs |
| 3 $-\frac{1}{2}$                 | 4 107, 117         |
| 6 $x=-1, y=2, z=1.$              | 5 $x=5, y=-3$      |
|                                  | 7 62 5 feet nearly |

## XII. h. (p 98)

- |                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 46, 27, 14, 7, 6, 11, 22 | 2 570 sq ft          |
| 3 $1\frac{1}{2}$           | 4 7, -2              |
| 6 2 4 miles                | 5 51, 53, 55, 57, 59 |
|                            | 7. $x=-4, y=0, z=4$  |

## XIII a. (p 104)

- |  |              |
|--|--------------|
| 1 $P_1(5, 4), P_2(11, 8), P_3(-5, 5), P_4(-8, 9), P_5(-9, -5),$<br>$P_6(-5, -3), P_7(3, -5), P_8(8, -7)$ |              |
| 3 (i) (0, 0), (ii) (3, 0), (iii) (2, 2), (iv) (-4, 4)  |              |
| 4 They all lie on a straight line parallel to $OF$   |              |
| 5 12   | 6 48         |
| 7 0, 12, 15, 35  | 8 16         |
| 9 36   | 10 74 6      |
| 11 180   | 12 3 5 sq in |
| 13 15  | 14 25        |
| 15 22  | 16 23 nearly |
| 17 34  | 18 2 73 in   |
| 19 3 71 in   | 20 4 11 in   |
| 21 3 19 in   | 22 30        |
| 23 72  | 24 99        |
| 25 70  | 26 128       |
| 27 102   | 28 52        |
| 29 95  | 30 150       |
| 31 68  | 32 95        |

17 1

B

## XIII. b. (p 113).

30 $x=8, y=2$	31 $x=3, y=2$	32 $x=8, y=6.$
33 $x=4, y=0$	34 $x=5, y=8$	35 $x=4, y=3$
36 $x=28, y=42$	37 $x=4, y=5$	38 $x=12, y=4.$
39 $x=7, y=17$	40 $x=9, y=12$	41 $x=5, y=2.$
42 $x=10, y=5$	43 $y=3x$	44 $x-y=4$
45 $2x+y=7$	46 $y+5x=0$	47 $y+5=2x$
48 $y=3x+4.$	49 $2y=3x+12$	50 $3y-x=5.$

## XIV. a. (p 117)

1 17, 12	2 12, 5	3 6, 8	4 13, 9
5 4 pence, 9 pence		6 7 half-crowns, 3 florins	
7. 44 for, 31 against	8 24, 12	9 3s 6d, 1s	10 20, 64.
11 14, 38	12 £450, £200	13 45, 15	14 7
15 14 florins, 11 half-crowns		16 63	
17 72 miles, 5 miles an hour		18 $2\frac{1}{2}, 7\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour	
19 32s, 28s	20 57, 19		21 165
22 56, 67	23 17 florins, 7 half-crowns		24 93
25. 9, 11 miles an hour.	26 10, 30 gallons		27 100
28 15 miles, 2 miles an hour	29 24, 12, 4		30 £51
31 24 bales, or 72 casks	32 12	33 24 feet long, 18 feet wide	
34 5 teachers and 99 children at first, 7 teachers and 132 children at last			
35 £13 15s		36 81, 49 sq yds	
38 21 crowns, 40 half-guineas		39 3	40 3 miles an hour
41 15 miles an hour, 90 nules		42 3 miles an hour, $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles	
43 4 miles an hour, 24 miles		44. 3000ft from the starting point.	
45 £400, 5 pence in the £		46 3, 4, 5 miles an hour	
47 300 miles, 150, 100 miles a day			

## XIV. b. (p 128)

1 44 francs, 28 shillings	2 3 shillings, 20	3 38 minutes, 5 miles
4. 13 ft per sec, 17 5 ft per sec, 2 5 secs		
5 55 lbs, 84 lbs, 14 8 kilogrammes, 17 3 kilogrammes		
6 4 9 c in, 2 45 c in, 41 c cms		7 $167^{\circ}, 5^{\circ}$
8 They meet at 3 30 P M 14 miles from Cambridge, 10 miles apart at 2 48 P M, and 4 12 P M		
9 In 10 secs from A's start, 33 3 yds from the starting point		
10 June, 1887	11 58, 38, 29	
12 2 2 in, 12 45 cms	13 9 23 cms, 3 35 in	
14 87, 78, 67, 51, 46, 42, 39, 38, 36, 17	15 2s $2\frac{1}{2}$ d, 31 articles.	
16 £1 15s 1d approx, 615 copies to the nearest 5	17 £53	
18 2 60, 5 63, 4 16, 5 77	19 £350, 4250 copies	

- 10 In half an hour from  $A$ 's start,  $A$  having travelled 2 miles  
 21. In  $4\frac{1}{2}$  hours 22 27 miles per hour  
 23. 25 of a mile per hour 24  $5\frac{5}{8}$  miles per hour  
 25 In  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours, 20 miles from  $A$ 's starting point, 2 hours, 3 hours  
 26 In 3 1 hours, 24 8 miles from  $A$ 's starting point, 2 6 hours, 3 6 hours  
 from  $A$ 's start  
 27.  $13\frac{1}{3}$  miles an hour. 28 35 miles, 45 miles.

## XV. a. (p 131).

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 $x^2 + 2ax - 2bx + a^2 - 2ab + b^2$                                | 2 $x^2 - 2ax - 2bx + a^2 + 2ab + b^2$     |
| 3 $a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 4a + 4b + 4$                                    | 4 $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2ab + 2bc + 2ca$     |
| 5 $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2ab + 2bc - 2ca$                                | 6 $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2ab + 2ac - 2bc$     |
| 7 $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 - 4a + 4b + 4$                                    | 8 $4x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 4xy + 2yz + 4xz$    |
| 9 $x^2 + 4y^2 + z^2 - 4xy + 4yz - 2zx$                               | 10 $a^2 + 4b^2 + 9c^2 + 4ab + 12bc + 6ca$ |
| 11 $a^2 + 4b^2 + 9c^2 - 4ab - 12bc + 6ca$                            | 12 $9x^2 + 6ax - 6bx + a^2 - 2ab + b^2$   |
| 13 $4x^2 + 12ax - 4bx + 9a^2 - 6ab + b^2$                            | 14 $4x^4 + 4x^3 + 5x^2 + 2x + 1$          |
| 15 $9x^4 - 6x^3 + 7x^2 - 2x + 1$                                     | 16 $x^4 + 2x^3 - 15x^2 - 16x + 64$        |
| 17 $x^4 + 4x^3 + 6x^2 + 4x + 1$                                      | 18 $x^4 - 2x^3 - 7x^2 + 8x + 16$          |
| 19 $4x^4 - 4x^3 - 19x^2 + 10x + 25$                                  | 20 $x^2 + 2xy + y^2 - 6x - 6y + 9$        |
| 21. $4x^2 - 4xy + y^2 + 16x - 8y + 16$                               | 22 $1 - 2x + 3x^2 - 2x^3 + x^4$           |
| 23 $4 + 4x - 3x^2 - 2x^3 + x^4$                                      | 24. $9 - 6x + 13x^2 - 4x^3 + 4x^4$        |
| 25 $25 - 20x + 34x^2 - 12x^3 + 9x^4$                                 |   |
| 26 $a^3 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 + 2ab + 2ac + 2ad + 2bc + 2bd + 2cd$       |   |
| 27 $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 + 2ab + 2ac - 2ad + 2bc - 2bd - 2cd$       |   |
| 28 $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 - 2ab + 2ac - 2ad - 2bc + 2bd - 2cd$       |   |
| 29 $a^2 + b^2 + 4c^2 + d^2 + 2ab + 4ac + 2ad + 4bc + 2bd + 4cd$      |   |
| 30 $a^2 + b^2 + 4c^2 + 4d^2 + 2ab + 4ac - 4ad + 4bc - 4bd - 8cd$     |   |
| 31 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 0 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx - 6x - 6y - 6z$            |   |
| 32 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 9 - 2xy + 2yz - 2zx + 6x - 6y - 6z$            |   |
| 33 $4x^2 + y^2 + 4z^2 + 1 - 4xy - 4yz + 8xz - 4x + 2y - 4z$          |   |
| 34. $9a^2 + 4b^2 + 4c^2 + d^2 - 12ab + 12ac - 6ad - 8bc + 4bd - 4cd$ |   |
| 35 $x^6 + 2x^5 + 3x^4 + 4x^3 + 3x^2 + 2x + 1$                        |   |
| 36 $x^6 + 4x^5 - 6x^3 + 8x^2 - 4x + 1$                               |   |
| 37 $x^6 - 2x^5 + 3x^4 - 4x^3 + 3x^2 - 2x + 1$                        |   |
| 38 $x^6 - 6x^5 + 15x^4 - 20x^3 + 15x^2 - 6x + 1$                     |   |

## XV. b. (p 131)

- |                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 - c^2$   | 2 $a^2 + 2ab + b^2 - 4c^2$ |
| 3 $x^2 + 2xy + y^2 - 1$     | 4 $x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2 - b^2$ |
| 5 $a^2 - b^2 - 2bx - x^2$   | 6 $a^2 - 4b^2 + 4bc - c^2$ |
| 7 $4x^2 + 4ax + a^2 - b^2$  | 8 $9y^2 - a^2 - 2ab - b^2$ |
| 9 $a^2 - 16x^2 + 8xy - y^2$ | 10 $1 - a^2 - 2ab - b^2$   |
| 11 $16 - a^2 + 2ab - b^2$   | 12 $a^4 + a^2b^2 + b^4$    |

- |    |   |    |                                     |
|----|---|----|-------------------------------------|
| 13 | $1 - 2a + a^2 - b^2$                      | 14 | $x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2 - b^2$            |
| 15 | $p^2 - 4q^2 + 12qr - 9r^2$                | 16 | $1 - 4x^2 + 12xy - 9y^2$            |
| 17 | $x^2 + 6xy + 9y^2 - 16$                   | 18 | $x^4 + x^2 + 1$                     |
| 19 | $1 - 4x + 4x^2 - 49y^2$                   | 20 | $4x^2 + 12xy + 9y^2 - 25$           |
| 21 | $9x^4 - x^2 + 4x - 4$                     | 22 | $4x^2 - 16y^2 - 40y - 25$           |
| 23 | $25a^2 + 30a + 9 - 4b^2$                  | 24 | $a^4 - 2a^2b^2 + b^4$               |
| 25 | $1 + 2x^2 + 9x^4$                         | 26 | $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 - c^2 + 2cd - d^2$ |
| 27 | $4x^2 + 4xy + y^2 - a^2 - 2ab - b^2$      | 28 | $x^3 + 2ax + a^2 - y^2 + 2by - b^2$ |
| 29 | $4x^2 - 4ax + a^2 - y^2 + 4by - 4b^2$     |    |                                     |
| 30 | $9x^2 - 12ax + 4a^2 - 4y^2 + 12by - 9b^2$ |    |                                     |
| 31 | $1 - 2x + x^2 - y^2 + 2yz - z^2$          | 32 | $4 - 4a + a^2 - 9b^2 + 6bc - c^2$   |

## XV. c. (p 134)

- |    |  |    |   |
|----|--|----|---|
| 1  | $x^4 - 3x^2 - 6x + 8$                          | 2  | $a^3 + a^2b - ab^2 - b^3$                     |
| 3  | $x^3 - y^3$                                    | 4  | $x^3 + 3x^2y - 4xy^2 - 12y^3$                 |
| 5  | $x^4 - x^3 - 5x^2 + 27x - 30$                  | 6  | $x^4 - 6x^2 - 16x - 15$                       |
| 7  | $a^5 - 8a^4b + 14a^3b^2 + 9a^2b^3 - 6ab^4$     | 8  | $-x^4 - x^2y^2 - y^4$                         |
| 9  | $2a^4 - 7a^3b - 4a^2b^2 + 23ab^3 - 6b^4$       | 10 | $x^3 - 1$                                     |
| 11 | $x^3 + 8$                                      | 12 | $8x^3 - 1$                                    |
| 13 | $x^3 - 8y^3$                                   | 14 | $27a^3 + 8b^3$                                |
| 15 | $x^3 + 1$                                      | 16 | $a^3 + b^3$                                   |
| 17 | $x^3 - 8$                                      | 18 | $x^3 - 4x^2y + 3xy^2 - 12y^3$                 |
| 19 | $x^4 - 5x^3 + 10x^2 - 7x - 15$                 | 20 | $x^4 - 13x^2 - 2x + 35$                       |
| 21 | $c^4 - 25c^2d^2 - 50cd^3 - 25d^4$              | 22 | $x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4$                          |
| 23 | $a^2b^3 + c^2d^3 - a^2c^2 - b^2d^2$            | 24 | $-10a^4 + 21a^3b - 21a^2b^2 + 16b^4$          |
| 25 | $x^4 - 2x^3 - 12x^2 + x + 2$                   | 26 | $12x^4 - 34x^3 + 37x^2 - 17x + 5$             |
| 27 | $20 + 11x - 21x^2 + 7x^4 - 2x^5$               | 28 | $6 + x - 2x^2 + 7x^3y + 7x^3y - 3x^4y^2$      |
| 29 | $x^3 + 3x^2y + 3xy^2 + y^3 - 1$                | 30 | $x^5 + 3x^5 - x^4 - 15x^3 - 14x^2 + 18x + 24$ |
| 31 | $4x^5 + 3x^4 - 23x^3 + 25x^2 - 14x + 4$        |    |   |
| 32 | $-5 + 8a - 11a^2 + 4a^3 + 19a^4 - 9a^5 - 6a^6$ |    |   |
| 33 | $21x^4y - 29x^3y^2 + 3x^2y^3 + 5xy^4$          | 34 | $6x^4 - 12x^2y^2 + 6y^4$                      |
| 35 | $a^4 + a^3b + ab^3 + b^4$                      | 36 | $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc$                      |

## XVI. a (p 136)

- |    |                        |    |                                  |    |                                   |
|----|------------------------|----|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|
| 1  | $x^2 - 5x + 14$        | 2  | $x^2 - 6x - 5$                   | 3  | $x^2 - x + 3$                     |
| 4  | $2x^2 + 2x + 5$        | 5  | $3x^2 - 4x - 5$                  | 6  | $5 + 6x + 4x^2$                   |
| 7  | $x + 1$                | 8  | $x - y$                          | 9  | $x - 2$                           |
| 10 | $2x + 1$               | 11 | $3a - 2b$                        | 12 | $5x - 3y$                         |
| 13 | $3x^2 - 2x + 6$        | 14 | $x - 1$                          | 15 | $x^2 + xy + y^2$                  |
| 16 | $x - 3$                | 17 | $9x^2 + 3x + 1$                  | 18 | $a^2 - ab + b^2$                  |
| 19 | $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$    | 20 | $x^3 - x^2 + x - 1$              | 21 | $x^2 + 1$                         |
| 22 | $x^2 + 1$              | 23 | $27x^3 - 18x^2 + 12x - 8$        | 24 | $x^2 - x + 1$                     |
| 25 | $x^2 + x + 1$          | 26 | $x^2 + 2x + 1$                   | 27 | $x^2 - 4x + 4$                    |
| 28 | $2x - 4$               | 29 | $a^2 - a$                        | 30 | $12x^4 - 11x^3 + 10x^2 + 39x + 8$ |
| 31 | $2x^3 - 3x^2 + 4x - 5$ | 32 | $x^4 - 5x^3 + 13x^2 - 40x + 119$ |    |                                   |

XVI b (p 138)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 $a+2b+c$                                       | 2 $a^2+2ab+2b^2$                              |
| 3 $a+b+c$  | 4 $3a+2b+c$                                   |
| 5 $x^2-ax^3+a^2x-a^4$                            | 6 $a-b+c$                                     |
| 7 $x^2+7x-5$                                     | 8 $x^2+xy-2x+y^2-4y+4$                        |
| 9 $a^8-a^7+a^5-a^4+a^3-a+1$                      | 10 $2a^2-3xy+5y^2$                            |
| 11 $a^2+b+c^2-ab-ac-bc$                          | 12 $a^2+b^2+c^2-ab+ac+bc$                     |
| 13 $x^2+y^2+4+xy+2y-2x$                          | 14 $x^5-x^4+x^3-x^2+x-1$                      |
| 15 $x^2+xy+y^2$                                  | 16 $a+b+c$                                    |
| 17 $ab+bc+ac$                                    | 18 $x^3+x^2y^2+x^2y^4+y^6$                    |
| 19 $32a^5+16a^4+8a^3+4a^2+2a+1$                  | 20 $ab-ac-bc+c^2$                             |
| 21 $x^2+ax+3a^2$                                 | 22 $x^2+2ax-4a^2$                             |
| 23 $\frac{x}{4}+\frac{3y}{2}$                    | 24 $\frac{a^2}{4}+\frac{ab}{6}+\frac{b^2}{9}$ |
| 25 $\frac{x^2}{16}-\frac{xy}{20}+\frac{y^2}{25}$ | 26 $\frac{a^2}{4}-\frac{ab}{6}+\frac{b^2}{9}$ |
| 27 $\frac{a^2}{9}-\frac{2ab}{21}+\frac{b^2}{49}$ | 28 $\frac{a}{5}-\frac{b}{4}$                  |

XVI c. (p 140)

- |        |                     |       |                    |                   |
|--------|---------------------|-------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1 -8   | 2 28                | 3 -6  | 4 -3427            | 5 $-\frac{25}{4}$ |
| 6 35   | 7 11                | 8 10  | 9 -9               |                   |
| 10 -53 | 11 $-38\frac{1}{2}$ | 12 44 | 13 $11\frac{3}{4}$ |                   |

XVII a (p 141)

- |                              |                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 $x^2-2x(p+q+r)+(pq+qr+pr)$ | 2 $127\frac{1}{2}$                   |
| 3 $x=5, y=6$                 | 4 9 half crowns, 3 threepenny pieces |
| 5 $x^4+3x^2+4$               | 6 $x^2+3y^2$                         |
|                              | 7 3                                  |

XVII b (p 141)

- |                               |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| 1 $2x-y, 2x-y+20, 2x-y-20, y$ | 2 153            |
| 3 Common roots, $x=6, y=8$    | 4 37             |
| 5 $a^4+4a^2b+4a^2b^2-b^4$     | 6 $1Ca^4-b^4$    |
|                               | 7 $2a^2-3ax+x^2$ |

XVII c (p 142)

- |                                       |                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 $10x$ apples, $\frac{700}{x}$ pence | 2 4                    |
| 3                                     | 4 $x^4+4x^3+6x^2+4x+1$ |
|                                       | 5 $60x+18y+9z=480$     |
|                                       | 6 $x^3-81y^3$          |
|                                       | 7 $3x^2-2x+3$          |

$x = -5$	$-1$	$3$	$7$	$11$	$15$
$y = 7$	$4$	$1$	$-2$	$-5$	$-8$

XVII d (p 142)

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1 $\frac{60x}{y}$ yards, $\frac{1760y}{x}$ min | 2 180                           |
| 3 $x=407, y=56$                                | 4 $x^6-3x^5-x^4+2x^3-5x^2-3x+2$ |
| 5 72, 74                                       | 6 $4ax^2+4abx$                  |
|  | 7 $a-3b-2$                      |

## XVII. e. (p 142)

- 1  $xy$  miles,  $60xy$  miles,  $\frac{xy}{60}$  miles.    2 226.  
 3 162    4 12 57, 34 57, 62 86, 15, 10 inches.  
 5  $x^6 - 3x^5 + 6x^4 - 7x^3 + 6x^2 - 3x + 1$     7.  $3a - b + 4$

## XVII. f. (p 143)

- 1  $xy$  pence,  $\frac{7}{3}$  pence,  $\frac{x}{y}$  pence,  $\frac{3x}{y}$  pence    2  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 3  $4y - 11x = 3$     4 28 7 miles    5  $2x^4 - 11x^3 + 20x^2 - 14x + 3$ .  
 6  $4x^2 + ab - ac - bc$     7  $a - 3b + 4c$ .

## XVII. g. (p 143)

- 1  $a + b$     2  $x^3 + 2xy + y^2 - z^2$     3 7  
 4 27 m from one end, 18 m from the other    5  $x = 5, y = 11$ .  
 6  $3x^2 - 2x + 1$     7 56, 48

## XVII. h. (p 144)

- 1  $x - x^2$ .    2  $a^2x^2 - 2a^2x + a^2$ .    5 11, 7.  
 6  $3x - 7y$ .    7 21

## XVII. k. (p 144)

- 1  $x^3 + 7$ .    2 -39, -20, -7, 0, 1, -4, -15    3  $-2\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 4 22 miles, 48 minutes    5  $x = 2\frac{2}{3}, y = 12$   
 6  $2x^2 + 3x + 1$     7  $x = 2, £5 \ 5s$

## XVII l. (p 144)

- 1  $x^3 - y^3$     2  $x + y + z - 3a$     3  $-6\frac{1}{2}$   
 4 1 69 in, 2 25 in, 3 8 cms, 5 58 cms    6  $2x^2 - 5x - 3$ .  
 6 180    7  $x = 3, y = 1, z = 5, w = 9$

## XVIII a. (p 145)

- 1  $a(x + b)$     2  $a(x - a)$     3  $x(x - 3a)$   
 4  $x^2(r - 5a)$     5  $a(x^2 - ax + a^2)$     6  $3a(a - b)$   
 7  $5x^2(x - 3y)$     8  $x(x - y)$     9  $7(3 - 8x)$   
 10.  $5x(5x - 4y)$     11  $x(a - b + c)$     12  $-2x(x^2 - 2)$   
 13  $-y(a - b - c)$     14  $px(px - ay + by)$     15  $19a^2x^2(4r - 3a)$   
 16  $3(p^2x^2 - 3px + 4)$     17  $xyz(x + y - z)$     18  $7b(a - c - dx)$   
 19  $7x(2x^2 - xy + 8y^2)$     20  $6xyz(6x - 9y + 8z - 3xyz)$

## XVIII b (p 147)

- 1  $(x + 4)(x + 5)$     2  $(x - 3)(x - 7)$     3  $(x + 4)(x + 6)$   
 4  $(x + 3)(x + 7)$     5  $(x - 4)(x - 6)$ .    6  $(x - 1)(x - 7)$

# ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES: PART I

xxiii

- |                      |                     |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 7 $(x+1)(x+2)$       | 8 $(x-2)^2$         | 9 $(x-2)(x+1)$      |
| 10 $(x+2)(x-1)$      | 11 $(x+1)^2$        | 12 $(x+5)(x-1)$     |
| 13 $(x-5)(x+1)$      | 14 $(x+5)(x+7)$     | 15 $(x-3)^2$        |
| 16 $(x-10)(x-1)$     | 17 $(x-3)(x-9)$     | 18 $(x+3)(x+17)$    |
| 19 $(x-5)(x-13)$     | 20 $(x-5)^2$        | 21 $(x+7)(x-6)$     |
| 22 $(x-7)(x+6)$      | 23 $(x+9)(x-5)$     | 24 $(x-7)(x+5)$     |
| 25 $(x+7)^2$         | 26 $(x+9)(x-7)$     | 27 $(x-12)(x-10)$   |
| 28 $(x-13)(x+10)$    | 29 $(x+9)(x-8)$     | 30 $(1-2x)(1-x)$    |
| 31 $(7+x)(3+x)$      | 32 $(x+p)(x+q)$     | 33 $(x-m)(x-n)$     |
| 34 $(x+m)(x-n)$      | 35 $(x-m)(x+n)$     | 36 $(x+2a)(a+b)$    |
| 37 $(x-a)(x-3b)$     | 38 $(x-2a)(x+3b)$   | 39 $(x+4a)(x-5b)$   |
| 40 $(x-5a)(x+3b)$    | 41 $(x-2)(x+9)$     | 42 $(x-11)(x+10)$   |
| 43 $(1-3x)(1-2x)$    | 44 $(5+x)(1-x)$     | 45 $(x+17)(x-1)$    |
| 46 $(8-x)(5-x)$      | 47 $(1+10x)(1-13x)$ | 48 $(x-15)(x+1)$    |
| 49 $(8+x)(5-x)$      | 50 $(x+11)(x-10)$   | 51 $(7+x)(6-x)$     |
| 52 $(6+x)(11-x)$     | 53 $(1-6x)(1-x)$    | 54 $(9-x)(8+x)$     |
| 55 $(x-8)(x-27)$     | 56 $(x+10y)(x-y)$   | 57 $(a+15b)(a+b)$   |
| 58 $(x-11)(x-12)$    | 59 $(5x+y)(x-y)$    | 60 $(a-6b)(a+4b)$   |
| 61 $(x-11y)^2$       | 62 $(x-15)^2$       | 63 $(x-72)(x-1)$    |
| 64 $(x-13y)^2$       | 65 $(x-102)(x-1)$   | 66 $(73x-1)(x-1)$   |
| 67 $(x-9a)(x-5a)$    | 68 $(9x+y)(6x-y)$   | 69 $(13x-1)(2x+1)$  |
| 70 $(16x-1)(15x+1)$  | 71 $(43x+1)(x-1)$   | 72 $(1-3ab)(1-2ab)$ |
| 73 $(xy-8)(xy+4)$    | 74 $(13x+1)(12x-1)$ | 75 $(1-5xy)^2$      |
| 76 $(17xy-1)(3xy-1)$ | 77 $(7ab+1)(6ab-1)$ | 78 $(17x-y)(x+y)$   |
| 79 $(18x+y)(3x+y)$   | 80 $(18x+y)(3x-y)$  | 81 $(19-x)(3-x)$    |
| 82 $(xy-5)(xy-11)$   | 83 $(xy-16)(xy+3)$  | 84 $(x-92)(x-1)$    |
| 85 $(167+x)(1-x)$    | 86 $(x-17)^2$       | 87 $(1-15x)^2$      |
| 88 $(81x+1)(x+1)$    | 89 $(x-1dy)(x+3y)$  |                     |

## XVIII c (p 148)

- |                     |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1 $(a+b)(x+y)$      | 2 $(a-b)(x-y)$      | 3 $(x-y)(a-2)$      |
| 4 $(x-y)(6-a)$      | 5 $(x+z)(x+y)$      | 6 $(x-y)(x+z)$      |
| 7 $(ac+b)(ac-d)$    | 8 $(x+y)(x-2)$      | 9 $(x-y)(3-a)$      |
| 10 $(a-c)(a-b)$     | 11 $(b+a)(c-a)$     | 12 $(ac+d)(ac+b)$   |
| 13 $(a^2+1^2)(r+1)$ | 14 $(a^2-b^2)(c-d)$ | 15 $(x-3)(x^2+2)$   |
| 16 $(x-2)(x^2-y)$   | 17 $(x+5)(x^4-3)$   | 18 $(x^2+1)(y^2-1)$ |
| 19 $(x-1)(y^2-1)$   | 20 $(ax-b)(bx-a)$   | 21 $(x-y)(x+y-4)$   |
| 22 $(a-r)(a+r)$     | 23 $(x+1)(x^2+1)$   | 24 $(x+1)(x^4+1)$   |
| 25 $(2x-1)(x^2-1)$  | 26 $(a-b)(x^2+1)$   | 27 $(2x-3)(x^2+2)$  |
| 28 $(3x-1)(x^2+4)$  | 29 $(7x-3)(x^2-3)$  | 30 $(2x-1)(x^2-5)$  |
| 31 $(x-7)(2x^2-7)$  | 32 $(x+5)(11x^2+7)$ | 33 $(a^2-1)(r+1)$   |
| 34 $(x+1)(x-a^2)$   | 35 $(2+x)(a-x^2)$   | 36 $(x-5)(2x^2-c)$  |



## XVIII. d. (p 149)

1	$(1-x)(1+x)$	2	$(1-2x)(1+2x)$ .
3	$(x-2a)(x+2a)$	4	$(a-7)(a+7)$
5	$(3a+x)(3a-x)$	6	$(3x+1)(3x-1)$
7	$(5x-4)(5x+4)$	8	$(x+3)(x-3)$ .
9	$(5x-7)(5x+7)$	10	$(a-5)(a+5)$
11	$(11-b)(11+b)$	12	$(a-3)(a+3)$
13	$(x-13)(x+13)$	14	$(2-a)(2+a)$
15	$(4-11x)(4+11x)$	16	$(ab+cd)(ab-cd)$ .
17	$(3xy+4ab)(3xy-4ab)$ .	18	$100 \times 102$
19	$8 \times 14$	20	$(xy+1)(xy-1)$ .
21	$(8-cd)(8+cd)$	22	$(1-3k)(1+3k)$
23	$(3-2a)(3+2a)$	24	$(3ab-4)(3ab+4)$ .
25	$1 \times 305$	26	$(x-100)(x+100)$
27	$(100x+1)(100x-1)$	28	$(xy-9a^2)(xy+9a^2)$ .
29	$(a^3-b^2)(a^3+b^2)$	30	$(b^2+5)(b^2-5)$
31	$(x^4+a)(x^4-a)$	32	$(6x^5-y^4)(6x^5+y^4)$ .
33	$(ab^3c^2-x)(ab^3c^2+x)$	34	$(1-10x)(1+10x)$
35	$(abc+d)(abc-d)$	36	$(1-11a^2)(1+11a^2)$
37	$(7x-6y)(7x+6y)$	38	$(pq-2)(pq+2)$
39	$(12x^2+y^2z^2)(12x^2-y^2z^2)$	40	$(a-15b)(a+15b)$
41	$(9x-8)(9x+8)$	42	$(2mn+1)(2mn-1)$
43	$(3p-7q)(3p+7q)$	44	$(x-13y)(x+13y)$
45	$(9ab+1)(9ab-1)$	46	$(x^{18}-y^9)(x^{18}+y^9)$
47	$(a-17b)(a+17b)$	48	$(11a+12b)(11a-12b)$
49	$(5x^3-13a^3)(5x^3+13a^3)$	50	$(x^2y-10)(x^2y+10)$
51	$(xy^2-12p)(xy^2+12p)$ .	52	$(1-10x^3y^2z^4)(1+10x^3y^2z^4)$ .
53	$(11x^2y^4-1)(11x^2y^4+1)$	54	67,000
55	1800	56	998,000
58	1002,000	57	640
61	136	60	33,096
64	313,800	63	573
67	9,400	66	15,152
70	9,998,800,000	69	11,800
73	15,600	72	15,000
		75	128,400

## XVIII. e (p 150)

1	$3(x-2a)(x+2a)$	2	$7(1-x)(1+x)$
3	$2(x-12)(x+12)$	4	$5x^2(3y-4a)(3y+4a)$
5	$3(a^4+x)(a^4-x)$	6	$7a^2y(4xy-5)(4xy+5)$
7	$6(3ab+2cd)(3ab-2cd)$	8	$141a^3b^4(a^3b^2-2)(a^3b^2+2)$ .
9	$7(a-7b)(a+7b)$	10	$3(5x-4)(5x+4)$

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 11 $11(1-3b)(1+3b)$       | 12 $5(3ab-4)(3ab+4)$       |
| 13 $13(a^3-b)(a^3+b)$     | 14 $7(x-15a)(x+15a)$       |
| 15 $3(x^2-10)(x^2+10)$    | 16 $3a(3p-7q)(3p+7q)$      |
| 17 $5c(11x+12b)(11x-12b)$ | 18 $13ab(c-2d)(c+2d)$      |
| 19. $17(1-2pq)(1+2pq)$    | 20 $7x^2y^2(1-2y)(1+2y)$ . |

## XVIII. f. (p 151)

- |                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 $(a-b+c)(a-b-c)$               | 2 $(a+b+c)(a-b-c)$                |
| 3 $(x-y+2a)(x-y-2a)$ .           | 4 $(x+2y+4b)(x+2y-4b)$            |
| 5. $(x+2a-b)(x-2a+b)$            | 6 $(x+y+a+b)(x+y-a-b)$            |
| 7 $(3x+4y)(x+2y)$                | 8. $(a+4x-y)(a-4x+y)$             |
| 9. $(5x+a-b)(5x-a+b)$            | 10. $(4a+5x+5y)(4a-5x-5y)$        |
| 11. $4x$                         | 12 $8ax$                          |
| 13 $(a-2b+c+d)(a-2b-c-d)$        |                                   |
| 14. $(a+b+c+x+y+z)(a+b+c-x-y-z)$ |                                   |
| 15 $(4x+y)(2x-3y)$               | 16 $16(2x+1)$                     |
| 17 $20pq$                        | 18 $y(6x-y)$                      |
| 19 $(2x+2a+3y+3b)(2x+2a-3y-3b)$  | 20 $(5x+y)(x+5y)$                 |
| 21 $3(a+b+2c+2d)(a+b-2c-2d)$     | 22 $(8p+q-4)(8p-q+4)$             |
| 23 $4ab$                         | 24. $(3x+2y+2a)(x+4y)$            |
| 25 $5(x+y)(x-y)$                 | 26 $-48ax$ .                      |
| 27 $(1+x-2y)(1-3x+2y)$           | 28 $(1+2x-2y)(1-2x+2y)$           |
| 29 $(10+2a-3b)(10-2a+3b)$        | 30 $b(8a-b)$ .                    |
| 31 $(a-b)^2(a+b)^2$              | 32 $(a^2+2ab+2b^2)(a^2-2ab+2b^2)$ |
| 33 $2ab-1$                       | 34 $5(a-1)(a+1)$                  |
|                                  | 35 $(2x^2+1)(5-4x)$               |

## XVIII g. (p 151)

- |                           |                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 $(a-b+c)(a-b-c)$        | 2 $(c+a+b)(c-a-b)$          |
| 3 $(x+a+b)(x+a-b)$        | 4. $(y+a-x)(y-a+x)$         |
| 5 $(a-b-c)(a-b+c)$        | 6 $(1+a-b)(1-a+b)$          |
| 7 $(x-a-v)(x+a+y)$        | 8 $(x-2y+3ab)(x-2y-3ab)$    |
| 9 $(x-y+3)(x-y-3)$        | 10 $(4+a-b)(4-a+b)$         |
| 11 $(1-2a-b)(1-2a+b)$     | 12 $(a+x+b+y)(a+x-b-y)$     |
| 13 $(2a-b-x+c)(2a-b-x-c)$ | 14 $(a-b+c-d)(a-b-c-d)$     |
| 15 $(a-c-b+d)(a-c-b-d)$   | 16 $(x^2+x-1)(x^2-x-1)$     |
| 17 $(a-c+b)(a+c-b)$       | 18 $(3a-b+x+2c)(3a-b-x-2c)$ |
| 19 $5(a-b-2c)(a-b+2c)$    |                             |

## XVIII h. (p 154)

- |                   |                   |                     |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1 $(7x-2)(x-2)$   | 2 $(x+3)(3x+5)$   | 3 $(x-2)(3x-1)$     |
| 4 $(x-7)(2x-3)$   | 5 $(x-6)(3x+5)$   | 6 $(x+9)(5x-3)$     |
| 7. $(x-7)(2x-1)$  | 8 $(x-7)(3x-1)$   | 9 $(2x-5)(2x-3)$    |
| 10 $(7x-2)(3x-4)$ | 11 $(4x+3)(4x-5)$ | 12 $(7x+1)(7x+2)$ . |

13	$(3x-2)(3x+4)$	14	$(2x-7)(2x+9)$	15	$(2x+3)(3x+1).$
16	$(2x-3)(3x-1)$	17	$(3x-2)(2x+1)$	18	$(4x-3)(3x-4).$
19	$(5x+4)(4x+5)$	20	$(3x-4)(4x+3).$	21	$(6x+1)(3x-2)$
22	$(4x-5)(6x-5)$	23	$(1-2x)(3-2x)$	24	$(5-x)(1+2x)$
25	$(2x+3y)(x+y)$	26	$(2x-y)(x+2y)$	27	$(6x-5y)(2x+3y).$
28	$(7x-3)(2x+5)$	29.	$(3x-7)(3x+4)$	30	$(7x-4)(2x-3)$
31	$(5x-9y)(2x+y)$	32	$(7x-3y)(x+y)$	33	$(12x+5y)(x+y).$
34	$(13x-1)(2x-3)$	35	$(13x+2)(x+3)$		

## XVIII. k. (p 155)

1	$(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$	2	$(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2).$
3	$(1-x)(1+x+x^2)$	4	$(1+x)(1-x+x^2)$
5	$(x^2+y)(x^4-x^2y+y^2)$	6	$(x^2-y)(x^4+x^2y+y^2)$
7	$(2x-1)(4x^2+2x+1)$	8	$(1+2y)(1-2y+4y^2)$
9	$(2a+b)(4a^2-2ab+b^2)$	10	$(1+3x)(1-3x+9x^2)$
11	$(x+3)(x^2-3x+9)$	12	$(y-3)(y^2+3y+9)$
13	$(a+5)(a^3-5a+25)$	14	$(5a-1)(25a^2+5a+1)$
15	$(2x-3y)(4x^2+6xy+9y^2)$	16	$(2a+3b)(4a^2-6ab+9b^2)$
17	$(a-6)(a^3+6a+36)$	18	$(7x-1)(49x^2+7x+1)$
19	$(y-4)(y^2+4y+16)$	20	$(4+y)(16-4y+y^2)$
21	$(10x+1)(100x^2-10x+1)$	22	$(ab-1)(a^2b^2+ab+1)$
23	$(1+ab)(1-ab+a^2b^2)$	24	$(ab^2-4)(a^2b^4+4ab^2+16)$
25	$(2xy-1)(4x^2y^2+2xy+1)$	26	$(x^2+1)(x^4-x^2+1)$
27.	$(4a-5b)(16a^2+20ab+25b^2)$	28	$(3x+pq)(9x^2-3pqx+p^2q^2).$
29	$(6a-b)(36a^2+6ab+b^2)$	30	$(8x+1)(64x^2-8x+1)$
31	$(9a-2x)(81a^2+18ax+4x^2)$	32	$(1+9x)(1-9x+81x^2)$
33	$(a-b)(a+b)(a^2+ab+b^2)(a^3-ab+b^3)$		
34	$(x-2)(x+2)(x^2+2x+4)(x^2-2x+4)$		

## XVIII. l. (p 155).

1	$-8x(x^2-2)$	2	$(a-6b)(a-5b)$
3	$3(x-1)(x+1)$	4	$3a^2b^3c^2(a^2-7bc+6ab)$
5	$3(a-3)(a+3)$	6	$5(a-2)(a^2+2a+4)$
7	$(10a-b)(a+b)$	8	$3(2a-3)$
9	$xy(x^4-3y^4)$	10	$7(a-5)(a+5)$
11	$-(1+x)(1+x^2)$	12	$11ac(c-3a)$
13	$3(1-6x)(1-x)$	14	$3(a-1)(a+1)(b-1)(b+1).$
15	$3(2+x)(2-x)$	16	$p^4q^4r^4(p^2q^2-3qr^4+2p^5).$
17	$3 \times 14 \times 8 = 3 \times 7 \times 2^4$	18	$3(5x-2)(x-2)$
19	$(x-p)(x+q)$	20	$4(x-10y)(x+y)$
21	$5(1-3y)(1+3y)$	22	$10(2x-y)(x+2y)$
23	$11(x-11y)(x-12y)$	24	$3(1-3x)(1+3x+9x^2)$
25	$(5-x)(x-1).$	26	$(x-y)(x-y-5)$

# ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES: PART I

xxvii

27.  $15(x-y)(x+y)(x^2+y^2)$
29.  $3(a-2)(b-c)$
31.  $2(x-5)(x^2+5x+25)$
33.  $2(x-1)(x-7)$
35.  $2(a-5)(a+5)$
37.  $2(3c+2y)(3x-2y)$
39.  $3(11+x)(11-x)$
41.  $(4x-1)(6x+1)$
43.  $5(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$
45.  $3(xy-1)(x^2y^2+xy+1)$
47.  $a(2bc-1)(4b^2c^2+2bc+1)$
49.  $(5a-3b-2c)(a-3b+2c)$
51.  $2(x-y+1)(x-y-1)$
53.  $(1-2x)(1-3x)$
55.  $3(a-b)(a+b)$
57.  $13x(3x-2)$
59.  $12x(1-x)$
61.  $x(6x+1)(3x-2)$
63.  $x(5-x)(1+2x)$
65.  $x^2(3x-2)(2x+1)$
67.  $5(8+x)(5-x)$
69.  $7(x+1)(x-1)$
71.  $(x+7y)(x-6y)$
73.  $x(a-5)(a^2+5a+25)$
75.  $(2a+b)^2$
77.  $x^2(13x+2)(x+3)$
28.  $3(x-1)^2$
30.  $13(3x+1)(3x-1)$
32.  $(px+1)(qx+1)$
34.  $7(x+y)(x-2)$
36.  $(a+7b)(a-6b)$
38.  $3p^2q^2(5q-4p+6)$
40.  $9(x+5)(x-1)$
42.  $(1+x)(1-x)(2+x)$
44.  $3(x+5)(x+4)$
46.  $5(2pq+1)(2pq-1)$
48.  $17(x+1)(x+2)$
50.  $7(xy^2+10)(xy^2-10)$
52.  $3(1+x-y)(1-x+y)$
54.  $(x-5y)(x-4y)$
56.  $(1+2x-2y)(1-2x+2y)$
58.  $2(x+5y)(x+7y)$
60.  $(x-15)^2$
62.  $3(x-2)(x+2)$
64.  $15ab(a-2b)$
66.  $(7x-1)(x-1)$
68.  $2abc(2a-3b+4c)$
70.  $x(x-3)(x^2+3x+9)$
72.  $9(x-7)(x+5)$
74.  $x(1-2x)(3-2x)$
76.  $7(a+11)(a-10)$
78.  $(x+p)(x-q)$

## XVIII m (p 157)

1.  $(a-b)(a+b)(a^2+b^2)$
3.  $2(2x-y)(2x+y)(4x^2+y^2)$
5.  $3x(x-a)(x+a)(x^2+ax-a^2)(x^2-ax+a^2)$
7.  $(a-b+2c-2d)(a-b-2c+2d)$
9.  $(x-y)(x-y+i)(x-y-1)$
11.  $(x-3)(x-3)(2x+1)$
13.  $(a+c)(b-d)$
15.  $(x-2)(x-2)(x+3)(x-3)$
17.  $a(a-b-c)(a-b-c)$
19.  $(6x-1)(11x+1)$
21.  $(1+x+x^2)(1-x-x^2)$
23.  $(x^2+4)^2(a-a^2)(a-a^2)$
25.  $(x-1)(x-1)(x-2)(x+2)$
27.  $(x+1)(x-a)$
29.  $(x-x^2)(x-b)$
2.  $(2a-1)(2x+1)(4a^2+1)$
4.  $(x^2+x-1)(x^2-x+1)$
6.  $25ab$
8.  $4ab(a-b)^2$
10.  $(x-3)(2x-1)(2x+1)$
12.  $(ax-by)(bx-ay)$
14.  $(2x^2+3y^2)(2x-3y)(x+y)$
16.  $a^2x^2(1+ab)(1-ab+a^2b^2)$
18.  $(x-a)^2(x+2a)$
20.  $(7x-7)(x+15)$
22.  $b(a-b-c)(a-b+c)$
24.  $(a-1)(a+1)(a^2-a-1)(a^2-a-1)$
26.  $(x-y)(x-y)$
28.  $(x+2a+b)(x-a)$
30.  $[x(a+b)-y(a-b)]^2[x(a-b)-y(a-b)]$

- 31  $(x+1)(x^2+1)(x^4-x^2+1)$       32  $(20x+7)(10x-3)$   
 33  $(x+y+z)(x-y-z)(x-y+z)(x+y-z)$   
 34  $9(x-y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$       35  $x(x+1)(x-2)(x+5)$   
 36  $(x+b)(bx+a^2)$       37  $(x+1)(2x-5)(x-3)$   
 38  $(x^2+y^2)(a^2+b^2+c^2)$       39  $(3x-5)(5x+7)$   
 40  $(x-b)(bx+a^2)$       41  $4ab(1+a)(1-a)(1+b)(1-b)$   
 42  $[ax-(a-1)][(a+1)x+a]$       43  $(x-1)(x-2)^2(x+2)$   
 44  $(x-1)^2(x+1)(5x+1)$       45  $(x+y)(3x-2y)(2x-5y)$   
 46  $(x-3)(x^2-x+1)$       47  $[(a+2)x+a+1][ax-(a-1)]$   
 48  $(a-b)(a+ab+b)$       49  $(2a+b-c)(2a-b+c)(4a^2+b-c^2)$   
 50  $3(a+b+c)(b-c)$       51  $(x+y)(5x-3y)(3x-2y)$   
 52  $(x-2)(x^2+2x-2)$       53  $(x-y)^3(x+y)$   
 54  $(x+ay)(x-by)$       55  $(5p-4q)(p-3q)$   
 56  $x(1+2ay)(1-2ay+4a^2y^2)$       57  $3(3x^2-4y)(3x^2+4y)$   
 58  $(x-2)(x^2+x+2)$       59  $(2x-5)(x+6)$   
 60  $(a-x)(1+ax)$       61  $xy(y+x)(y-x)(y^2+x^2)$   
 62  $4(x-12)(x+9)$       63  $(b-1+a)(b-1-a)$   
 64  $(x-1)(x+1)(x+3)(x-3)$       65  $(5x-1)(11-x)$   
 66  $(x-3)(x+2)(x-2)(x+1)$

## XIX. a. (p 159)

- |              |            |            |          |
|--------------|------------|------------|----------|
| 1 $5ab$      | 2 $x^2y^2$ | 3 $ab$     | 4 $2xyz$ |
| 5 $3a^2bc^2$ | 6 $3x^3$   | 7 $3xy$    | 8 $y$    |
| 9 $3a^2c^2$  | 10 $13x^2$ | 11 $5a^3d$ | 12 $abc$ |

## XIX b. (p 160)

- |                   |                 |                  |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1 $a$             | 2 $x-2$         | 3 $x+y$          | 4 $x-2$         |
| 5 $a+2b$          | 6 $x+y$         | 7 $x-2y$         | 8 $x+y$         |
| 9 $x(x-3a)$       | 10 $3(x-3)$     | 11 $x+4y$        | 12 $x-2y$       |
| 13 $x+1$          | 14 $1-x$        | 15 $1+x$         | 16 $x-3$        |
| 17 $x+y$          | 18 $x+4$        | 19 $x+11$        | 20 $x+5$        |
| 21 $x+a$          | 22 $a^2-ab+b^2$ | 23 $x-6$         | 24 $x-3$        |
| 25 $3a^2b^2(a+b)$ | 26 $3x-1$       | 27 $x+3$         | 28 $(x-1)(x-2)$ |
| 29 $a+b+c$        | 30 $5x-1$       | 31 $x-2$         | 32 $(a-b+c)$    |
| 33 $x-5$          | 34 $x-a$        | 35 $2x-1$        | 36 $4x^2-6x+9$  |
| 37 $x-1$          | 38 $x-1$        | 39 $(x-1)(3x-2)$ | 40 $x-5$        |

## XIX c. (p 163)

- |                      |                          |               |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1. $a(3x^2-2ax+a^2)$ | 2 $x^2+xy+y^2$           | 3 $2x^2-x-3$  |
| 4 $x-2$              | 5 $x+2$                  | 6 $x+4$       |
| 7 $x^2+5x+1$         | 8 $4x+3$                 | 9 $2x-5$      |
| 10 $x^2-5x+1$        | 11 $2x+7$                | 12 $x+2$      |
| 13 $x-4$             | 14 $2x^2+7x+3$           | 15 $x^2-3$    |
| 16 $3x^2+y^2$        | 17 $x^3-3x^2y+3xy^2-y^3$ |               |
| 18 $5x^2-1$          | 19 $x^2+x+2$             | 20 $x^2+8x-2$ |

# ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES PART I

xxix

## XIX. d. (p 165)

- |                               |                              |                             |                             |                       |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 $\frac{a^2}{2}$             | 2 $\frac{2x^2}{a}$           | 3 $\frac{5a}{12c}$          | 4 $\frac{3x^2-2}{4y^2}$     | 5 $\frac{3b^2}{2a^2}$ |
| 6 $\frac{5m^2p^4}{2n^2}$      | 7 $\frac{a}{a+b}$            | 8 $\frac{\frac{1}{x}}{x-y}$ | 9 $\frac{3x}{4x-3y}$        | 10 $\frac{1}{x-y}$    |
| 11 $\frac{3a}{4b}$            | 12 $\frac{2(2x-3y)}{3x-2y}$  | 13 $\frac{3}{b}$            | 14 $\frac{b}{c}$            |                       |
| 15 $\frac{xy}{3bz}$           | 16 $\frac{x}{x-3}$           | 17 $\frac{x}{2-x}$          | 18 $\frac{x+2}{x+3}$        |                       |
| 19 $\frac{1+2x}{1-3x}$        | 20 $\frac{x+b}{x+c}$         | 21 $\frac{a+b}{a^2+ab+b^2}$ | 22 $\frac{x-y}{x+y}$        |                       |
| 23 $\frac{b-a}{b+a}$          | 24 $\frac{1+bx}{1+cx}$       | 25 $\frac{2(x-3)}{3(x-2)}$  | 26 $\frac{x^2-1}{x^2+1}$    |                       |
| 27 $\frac{x+b}{x-c}$          | 28 $\frac{x^3-y^3}{x^2+y^2}$ | 29 $\frac{x-5}{2x+3}$       | 30 $\frac{a+b-c}{a-b-c}$    |                       |
| 31 $\frac{3x-1}{x^2-1}$       | 32 $\frac{a+b-c-d}{a-b+c-d}$ | 33 $\frac{x-5}{x-3}$        | 34 $x^2-x+1$                |                       |
| 35 $\frac{x^2+5x+5}{x^2+x-2}$ | 36 $\frac{x+1}{3x+3x+10}$    | 37 $\frac{x^2+3a}{x^2-3a}$  | 38 $\frac{x(2+5)}{x^2+x-5}$ |                       |
| 39 $\frac{x+y-1}{x+y+1}$      | 40 $\frac{a-1}{a+1}$         | 41 $\frac{3a-4b}{3a+2b}$    | 42 $\frac{2-x-y}{2+x-y}$    |                       |
| 43 $\frac{7a-2b}{3a+2b}$      | 44 $\frac{2a+b-c}{2a-b-c}$   | 45 $\frac{9-3a+a^2}{3}$     | 46 $\frac{3x+2}{3x-2}$      |                       |

## XIX e (p 167)

- |                             |                          |                                    |                                  |                     |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 $\frac{4}{x}$             | 2 $\frac{x-7}{x-3}$      | 3 1                                | 4 $\frac{2x-1}{2y+1}$            | 5 $\frac{x+1}{x+y}$ |
| 6 $\frac{x+b}{x+c}$         | 7 $\frac{x+2}{x+5}$      | 8 $a(x+a)$                         | 9 1                              | 10 1                |
| 11 $\frac{x-5}{x-6}$        | 12 $x$                   | 13 $\frac{x+5}{x+3}$               | 14 $\frac{3x}{x+6}$              |                     |
| 15 $\frac{a-b+c}{a+b+c}$    | 16 $\frac{4x(x-3)}{x+5}$ | 17 $\frac{2x+3}{3x-1}$             | 18 $\frac{a^2+ax+x}{a^2-ax+x^2}$ |                     |
| 19 $\frac{6}{x-1}$          | 20 $\frac{a-b-c}{ab}$    | 21 $\frac{x(1+6x)}{1-6x}$          | 22 $\frac{2(x+7)}{x+5}$          |                     |
| 23 $\frac{x^2-x+1}{x(x+9)}$ | 24 $\frac{x-1}{x-1}$     | 25 $\frac{x^2-ax-a^2}{x^2+ax+a^2}$ | 26 $\frac{7x-3}{11(x-7)}$        |                     |

## XX a (p 168)

- |               |             |                  |                   |
|---------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1 $a^2b^2c^2$ | 2 $4a^2x^2$ | 3 $12x^2$        | 4 $30x^2$         |
| 5 $24a^2x^2$  | 6 $27x^2$   | 7 $60x^2$        | 8 $x^2x^2$        |
| 9 $24a^2x^2$  | 10 $12x^2$  | 11 $10x^2x^2$    | 12 $a^2b^2c^2$    |
| 13 $6x^2$     | 14 $a^2x^2$ | 15 $30a^2x^2x^2$ | 16 $216x^2x^2x^2$ |

## XX. b. (p 169)

- |    |  |    |                               |    |                |
|----|--|----|-------------------------------|----|----------------|
| 1  | $4x(a-x)$                                    | 2  | $a^2(a-b)$                    | 3  | $6(a-x)(a+x)$  |
| 4  | $21(a+b)$                                    | 5  | $a^2b^2(a-b)$                 | 6  | $xyz(x-y)$     |
| 7  | $4x^2y(x+y)$                                 | 8  | $6(x-1)^5(x+1)$               | 9  | $a^2(a-x)$     |
| 10 | $4a^2x(a+x)$                                 | 11 | $15(a-b)$                     | 12 | $12(x-y)(x+y)$ |
| 13 | $6x^2(x^2+1)^2$                              | 14 | $12(ax-by)(ax+by)$            |    |                |
| 15 | $xy(x+y)(x-y)$                               | 16 | $8(1-x)(1+x)(1+x^2)=8(1-x^4)$ |    |                |
| 17 | $12(x-1)(x^2+x+1)=12(x^3-1)$                 | 18 | $(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)$             |    |                |
| 19 | $(x-1)^2(x+2)$                               | 20 | $(x-2)(x-3)(x-7)$             |    |                |
| 21 | $(x+1)(x-4)(x+6)$                            | 22 | $(a+b+c)(a+b-c)(a-b+c)$       |    |                |
| 23 | $18(x+y)^3$                                  | 24 | $(2x-1)(x-3)(x+3)$            |    |                |
| 25 | $(3x-1)(x-2)(x+3)$                           | 26 | $(x^2-y^2)^2$                 |    |                |
| 27 | $(x+6y)(x-6y)(x+y)(x-y)$                     | 28 | $105ab(a+b)(b-a)$             |    |                |
| 29 | $12x^2(x+y)(x-y)$                            | 30 | $72x^2y^2(x-1)(x-2)^2$        |    |                |
| 31 | $a(a-b)(2a-b)(a^2+ab+b^2)$                   | 32 | $(2x-1)(x-3)(3x+2)$           |    |                |
| 33 | $(x+1)(x-2)(x-3)$                            | 34 | $(x-2)(x+2)(x-1)(x+1)$        |    |                |
| 35 | $18a^2b^2(a-b)(a+b)(a^2+ab+b^2)(a^2-ab+b^2)$ |    |                               |    |                |
| 36 | $36x(x-y)(x+y)(x^2+xy+y^2)(x^2-xy+y^2)$      |    |                               |    |                |
| 37 | $(x-2a)(x+2a)(x^2+4a^2)$                     | 38 | $(x-a)(x-b)(x+3a+b)$          |    |                |
| 39 | $(x-3)(x+3)(2x-1)(2x+1)$                     | 40 | $(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$             |    |                |

## XXI. a. (p 170)

- |    |                              |    |                          |    |                        |    |                        |
|----|------------------------------|----|--------------------------|----|------------------------|----|------------------------|
| 1  | $\frac{11}{6x}$              | 2  | $\frac{5a}{6x}$          | 3  | $\frac{bc+ca+ab}{abc}$ | 4  | $\frac{bc+ca-ab}{abx}$ |
| 5  | $\frac{a^2+b^2+c^2}{abc}$    | 6  | $\frac{x}{12}$           | 7  | $\frac{x-6}{42}$       | 8  | 1                      |
| 9  | $\frac{bx-ax}{ab}$           | 10 | $\frac{-x+2x}{xz}$       | 11 | $\frac{2}{15}$         | 12 | $\frac{2p+3r}{6pr}$    |
| 13 | $\frac{13x+2}{12}$           | 14 | $\frac{10x-3y}{30}$      | 15 | $\frac{3a}{2b}$        | 16 | 0                      |
| 17 | $\frac{2ac-4a^2+15bc}{12ac}$ | 18 | $\frac{x^4-y^4}{x^2y^2}$ | 19 | $\frac{1}{12c}$        |    |                        |
| 20 | $\frac{22x-7}{105x}$         | 21 | 0                        | 22 | $-3y$                  |    |                        |

## XXI. b. (p 172)

- |   |                           |   |                              |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 1 | $\frac{2x}{(x-1)(x+1)}$   | 2 | $\frac{2}{x-1}$              | 3 | $\frac{2x+7}{(x+3)(x+4)}$ |
| 4 | $\frac{1}{(x+3)(x+4)}$    | 5 | $\frac{9}{2x-3y}$            | 6 | $\frac{2x}{(x+6)(x+3)}$   |
| 7 | $\frac{11}{(3x-1)(2x+3)}$ | 8 | $\frac{x^2+y^2}{(x+y)(x-y)}$ | 9 | $\frac{3x}{(x+4)(x+10)}$  |





- 35  $\frac{2a^2b}{(a-b)(a-2b)(a-3b)}$       36  $\frac{2}{(x+3y)(3x+y)}$   
 37  $\frac{8x^2}{1-x^3}$       38  $\frac{12}{(a^4-4)(a^4-1)}$       39  $\frac{34xy}{y^3-16x^2}$   
 40  $\frac{2x^2y^2}{x^4-y^4}$       41  $\frac{4a^2}{a^2-b^2}$       42  $3a-5b$   
 43  $\frac{34xy}{49x^2-y^2}$       44  $\frac{2xz}{(x-y-z)(x+y+z)}$       45  $\frac{32a}{(a^2-9)(a^2-25)}$   
 46  $\frac{1}{x-1}$       47  $\frac{b^2}{(a+b)(a^2+b^2)}$       48  $\frac{20x^2}{(3-2x)^3}$   
 49  $\frac{16a}{1-a^4}$       50  $\frac{1}{x^3-1}$       51  $\frac{2}{x(x-2)}$       52  $\frac{-4(x-2)}{x^4-1}$   
 53 0      54  $\frac{3}{x(x^2-1)}$       55  $\left(\frac{b}{a+b}\right)^3$       56  $\frac{xy^2}{y^3-8x^3}$   
 57  $\frac{-6}{(x+4)(x+3)(x+2)(x+1)}$       58  $\frac{2(2x+5)(x^2+2)}{(x+1)^2(x^2-2x+3)}$   
 59  $\frac{1}{(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)}$       60  $\frac{2x}{x^2-xy+y^2}$       61  $\frac{16x}{(x^2-1)(x^2-9)}$   
 62  $\frac{1}{x^2-1}$       63  $\frac{4x}{x^2-1}$       64  $\frac{4+2a-a^2}{2a}$       65  $\frac{3}{x(x+1)}$   
 66  $\frac{3}{(x+1)(x+4)}$       67  $\frac{a+bx}{b+ax}$       68  $\frac{18x^2-18x+2}{(3x-2)(2x-1)(3x-4)}$   
 69  $-\frac{3b}{(2a-3b)(a-4b)}$       70  $\frac{1}{x}$       71  $\frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}$   
 72  $-\frac{a}{b}$       73  $\frac{x+1}{x-1}$       74  $\frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}$   
 75  $\frac{6}{x^2}$       76  $\frac{1}{x-2}$       77  $\frac{c^3}{a^3}$   
 78 0      79  $-a$       80 1      81  $a^2+b^2$       82  $-m$   
 83  $\frac{1}{a^2}$       84  $\frac{5(a+x)}{(2a-x)^2}$       85  $\frac{3(a+2b)}{a-6b}$   
 86  $\frac{5}{(x+1)(x+2)(x-3)}$       87  $\frac{x(x+1)}{2}$       88  $\frac{(x-5)^2}{(x-8)(3x-8)}$   
 89  $x^2+y^2$       90  $\frac{1}{x^2+y^2}$       91  $\frac{(x-4)^2}{(x-7)(3x-5)}$   
 92  $\frac{a^4-a^2b^2+b^4}{a^4+a^2b^2+b^4}$       93  $\frac{3}{a}$       94  $\frac{2}{x}$   
 95  $\frac{27b^3}{8a^3+27b^3}$       96  $\frac{x^2-ax+a^2}{x^2-a^2}$       97  $\frac{2(a-b)x}{(a+x)(b+x)}$   
 98 3      99  $2x$       100  $-1$       101  $\frac{1}{1+x}$       102  $\frac{2xy}{x^2-y^2}$   
 103  $\frac{2(ab+bc+ca)}{abc}$       104  $(a+b)(c+a)$       105  $\frac{(c+a)(c-a)}{(a+b)(a-b)}$

# ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES. PART I

XXIII

- 106  $\frac{x^2+1}{x^2-1}$  107  $-\frac{c}{e}$  108  $2(x+y+z)$  111 1. 112  $\frac{2}{x+y}$   
 109  $\frac{3n-m}{2}$  110  $\frac{x^2-3}{(x-1)^2}$  113 1 114 1 115 2 116 1  
 113  $\frac{2x(a+b)}{x^2-y^2}$  117  $\frac{x(x+y+z)}{z(x-y+z)}$  118  $y-x$  119 2 120  $\frac{1}{x}$  121  $1+a-a^2$

## XXII (p 180)

- 1 8 2 3 3 -2 4  $4\frac{1}{2}$  5 2 6 1  
 7 7 8 1 9 2 10 3 11 12 12 2  
 13 7 14 3 15 7 16 7 17 -107 18  $\frac{5}{6} = 63$   
 19  $4\frac{2}{3} = 4\frac{67}{20}$  20 16 21 6 22  $\frac{9}{18} = 35$  23 2 24  $\frac{2}{6} = 4$   
 25 2 26  $\frac{5}{18} = 31$  27  $1\frac{1}{18} = 1\frac{109}{18}$  28 4 29  $1\frac{47}{180} = 1\frac{39}{39}$   
 30 -1 31 4 32  $4\frac{5}{7} = 4\frac{71}{7}$  33 0 34 5  
 35  $\frac{1}{2}$  36 7 37  $6\frac{1}{2} = 6\frac{33}{2}$  38 6 39 2  
 40 5 41 8 42  $\frac{5}{7} = 71$

## XXIII. 2 (p 181)

- 1  $x(ax-b)$  2  $(x+1)(x+10)$   
 3  $3(x-1)(x+1)$  4  $2(x-1)(x-3)$   
 5  $(a-b)(x+a+b)$  6  $(1-3x)(1+x)$   
 7  $4(a-b)(a^2+ab+b^2)$  8  $6(3x+1)(x+1)$   
 9  $(4x-3)(2x+5)$  10  $(x-1)(x+1)(x+2)$   
 11  $5y(4x-3y)$  12  $a(x-b)(x+b)$   
 13  $(x-1)(x-5)$  14  $(2a+1)(2a-1)$   
 15  $(x+a)(x^2+a^2)$  16  $(0+x)(8-x)$   
 17  $(a+b)(a+b-1)$  18  $(2x-7)(8x+3)$   
 19  $(a+b-c)(a-b+c)$  20  $(ax-3)(bx-4)$   
 21  $3(1-x)^2$  22  $(3x-1)(8x-1)$   
 23  $5(2x-3)(2a-3)$  24  $(3a-2)(x-y)$   
 25  $3(a-3)(a^2-3a+9)$  25  $(3-x^2)(2+x)$   
 27  $(5x-1)(7x-8)$  28  $(x-1)(x+1)(y-1)(y+1)$   
 29  $(1-x)(2+x)(3-x)$  30  $(x+y)(x-y)(a-1)(a^2+a^2+a^2+a^2)$   
 31  $7b(8x-3a-35b)$  32  $(18x-y)(3x-1)$   
 33  $(x-v)(6-a)$  33  $\frac{1}{2}(3x-1)(3x-1)$   
 35  $(3x-2)(9x+4)$  35  $7(7x-y)(7x-v)$   
 37  $(x^2-1)(v-1)(v+1)$  38  $(a-b)(a-b-1)(a-b-1)$   
 39  $(x-\frac{1}{2})(x-\frac{1}{2})(x^2+2xy+4y^2)(x^2-2xy+4y^2)$   
 40  $(a-b-2)(a+b-3)$  39

R.H.A.

- |    |                                    |     |                                   |
|----|------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 41 | $p(px-1)^2.$                       | 42  | $(x-12)(x-13).$                   |
| 43 | $(x+4)(x+12)$                      | 44  | $(11x-8y)(3x+4y)$                 |
| 45 | $(x+2a)(x-7b)$                     | 46  | $2b(3a^2+b^2)$                    |
| 47 | $(3x-a)(5x+2b)$                    | 48  | $2(x-2)(x+2)(x^2-2x+4)(x^3+2x+4)$ |
| 49 | $(x+1)(2x+1)(2x-3)$                | 50  | $(x^2+y^2)(a^2+b^2-c^2)$          |
| 51 | $(x-8)^2$                          | 52  | $(a-b)(a+b+1)$                    |
| 53 | $(x-7)(x+21)$                      | 54  | $3(a-b)(a-b-1)$                   |
| 55 | $(3x+2a)(4x-7b)$                   | 56  | $(x+3)(x^2-x+1)$                  |
| 57 | $(9x-5)(3x+25)$                    | 58  | $(x-a)(x+a+3y)$                   |
| 59 | $(a-2b+2c)(a+2b-2c)[a^2+4(b-c)^2]$ | 60. | $(a-1-x+a)(ax-a+1)$               |
| 61 | $(a+b)(a+b+2)$                     | 62  | $(5x-12y)(7x+2y)$                 |
| 63 | $(x-y)(3x+3y-4)$                   | 64  | $b^2(x-b)(x+b)(x^2+b^2).$         |
| 65 | $(x^2+y^2)^2$                      | 66  | $(4x-a)(4x+a)$                    |
| 67 | $32x(x+10)(x+1)$                   | 68  | $2y(x+y)(x-y).$                   |
| 69 | $(a+b-c)(a-b+c)(a+b+c)(b+c-a)$     |     |                                   |
| 70 | $3(a-b)(a+b)(5a^2-8ab+5b^2)$       |     |                                   |
| 71 | $(a-b)(5a+5b-1)$                   | 72  | $(13x-4)(3x+2).$                  |
| 73 | $(2x-1)(2x+1)(4x^2+1)$             | 74  | $(x-y)(a-b-c)$                    |
| 75 | $(x-1)(x+1)(x-2)(x+2)$             | 76  | $(x+y-6a)(x+y-7a).$               |
| 77 | $16(a-b)(a+b)(5a^2-6ab+5b^2)$      | 78  | $(a-b)(ax+by+c)$                  |
| 79 | $5\tau(13x^2+18xy+y^2)$            | 80  | $(4x^2+2xy+y^2)(4x^2-2xy+y^2).$   |

**XXIII. b. (p. 182).**

- 1  $x(x-a)(x+a)$ ,  $(x+9y)(x-11y)$ ,  $(75x-1)(x-1)$ ,  $(x+y)(x-5)$ .  
2  $x-3$                       3  $\frac{2(4-x)}{(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)}$ ,    4  $x^4 - a^2x^2 - b^2x^2 + a^2b^2$   
5  $\pm 26$ ,  $\pm 36$ ,  $32, 58$                       6.  $\frac{1}{7}$ .                      7. 30 miles an hour.

**XIII. c (p 182)**

- |   |               |                     |                    |                |
|---|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 1 | $2(x-2)(x+2)$ | $(2x-1)(x-2)$       | $(a+b-c)(a+b+c)$   | $(x-y)(x+y-3)$ |
| 2 | 1.            | 3 $12a^3b^2(a-b)$ . | 4 $3x-2$           |                |
| 5 | 22 4 acres    | 6 $x=3, y=-6$       | 7 25 miles an hour |                |

**XXIII. d. (p 183)**

- 1  $(2x+1)(x+3)$ ,  $(a+b+x)(a-b-x)$ ,  $(b-c)(a-c)$ ,  $3(1-b)(1+b+b^2)$ .  
2  $x-a$  3 0 4  $x=6$ , 4, 2, }  
 $y=1, 2, 3$  }  
5.  $a^4+a^3b-ab^3-b^4$  6 5 7 2 stumped, 3 caught. 5 bowled.

## XXIII. e. (p 183)

1.  $(x-32)(x+4)$ ,  $(x+y)(a-2)$ ,  $(x-1)^2(x-3)$ ,  $4(1+3a)(1-3a+9a^2)$   
 2.  $\frac{c-a+b}{c+a-b}$     3  $(x+1)(x-2)(x-3)$     4 25 7 miles from the start  
 5.  $x^2-2c+3$     6 -15    7.  $2\frac{1}{2}$

## XXIII. f. (p 184)

1.  $(2x-1)(x+5)$ ,  $3(a-b)(a+b)$ ,  $(b+c)(a-d)$ ,  $(x-y)(x+y)(x-z)$   
 2  $a-b+c$     3  $\frac{3-2x^2}{(1-x)^2(2-x)^2}$     4  $\begin{matrix} x=9, 6, 3, 0, \\ y=1, 3, 5, 7 \end{matrix}$   
 5  $x=4, y=3$     6 15 miles    7  $-7\frac{1}{2}$

## XXIII. g. (p 184)

1.  $(3x+4)(4x-3)$ ,  $(2a+b+c-d)(2a+b-c+d)$ ,  $(x-1)(x+1)(x+2)$ ,  
 $(x-1)(x+1)(y-1)(y+1)$   
 2  $\frac{1}{x^2-1}$     3  $18x^2y^2(x^4-y^4)$     4 184 against, 161 for.  
 5  $x^2-x(a+2b)+3b^2+a^2$     6 -3    7  $\frac{5280}{x}$  min,  $20x$  yds,  $\frac{xy}{88}$  miles

## XXIII. h. (p 184)

- 1  $6x+\frac{2}{x^2}$     2 0    3 3 3, 4 8    4 1  
 5  $\frac{6}{7}$     6  $x=-2, y=1\frac{1}{2}$     7  $\pounds 3x, \pounds 12x, \pounds \frac{ax}{100}, \pounds \frac{axy}{100}$

## XXIII. k. (p 185)

- 1  $x+1+\frac{1}{x}$     2 2    3  $\frac{4}{5}$   
 4  $\frac{xy^2}{x^2+xy+y^2}$     5 22 min past 4    6  $x=-1, y=-11$   
 7 -15, -8, -3, 0, 1, 0, -3, -8, -15

## XXIII. l. (p 185)

- 1  $6xy-3y^2$     2 3    3  $\frac{a+b-c}{a-b-c}$   
 4 31, 4    5  $a=9\frac{1}{2}, b=4$     6  $x=-2, y=-2$      $x=-\frac{1}{2}, y=-\frac{1}{2}$

## XXIII. m. (p 186)

- 1 12, 17    2  $2\frac{1}{2}$     3  $\frac{3}{5}$   
 4  $\frac{4(x^2-x+1)(x+1)}{x^2(x^2-1)}$     5 55 min. past 4  
 6 The eqn. is an identity    7  $\pounds\left(85-\frac{17x}{20}\right), \pounds \frac{9200}{100+x}$   
 P P A    O 2

## XXIV a. (p. 187)

1 $x^4$	2 $a^5$	3 $y^5$	4 $x^3y^2$	5 $ab^2$	6 $x^4y^3$	7 $2ab$
8 $4a^2b$	9 $7x^2y^2z^4$	10 $\frac{2a}{b}$	11 $\frac{3x^2}{y^3}$	12 $\frac{9a^2b^3}{c^4}$		
13 1	14 $\cdot 5$	15 $\cdot 8$	16 100	17 $\frac{d}{2}$		
18 $\frac{7}{6}$	19 $\frac{b^2c}{10}$	20 $\frac{a}{5b^2}$	21 $\frac{11a^3c^5}{10}$	22 $\frac{4x^4y^3}{7}$		
23 $\frac{10a^2}{9b}$	24 $\frac{8x^2}{y^5}$	25 $3(a-b)$	26 $\frac{11}{3}(2x+y)$	27 $x+y$		

## XXIV. b. (p. 188)

1 $x+y$	2 $x-y$	3 $a+2b$	4 $2a-b$
5 $x-3$	6 $1-2x$	7 $5a-3b$	8 $7x-y$
9 $2a-7b$	10 $3x+4y$	11 $11a-2b$	12 $1-x^3$
13 $13a+2b$	14 $9a-b$	15 $5x-7y$	16 $a^2-b^2$
17 $2a^2+b^2$	18 $x^2y-1$	19 $\frac{x}{3}-1$	20 $a^2+2b^2$
21 $x-\frac{1}{2}$	22 $\frac{a}{2}-b$	23 $\frac{x}{y}-\frac{y}{x}$	24 $x-\frac{3y}{2}$
25 $x^2+\frac{1}{x^2}$	26 $a-\frac{5}{2}$	27 $x+y+1$	28 $2b$
29 $x-y-2$	30 $3(a+b)+1$	31 $a+b+c+d$	32 $2a+b$
33 $\frac{a}{b}$	34 $4(x-y)-1$	35 $a+2b+\frac{1}{2}$	36 $b$
37 $\frac{a}{b}-2$	38 $x+7y$	39 $\frac{a^3}{x^2}-\frac{x^3}{a^2}$	40 $\frac{2a^2}{x^2}-\frac{x^2}{a^2}$
41 $\frac{x^4}{2a^2}+\frac{2a^4}{x^2}$	42 $\frac{a+b}{3}-\frac{x+y}{2}$	43 $\pm 2ab$	44 4
45 $\pm 6x$	46 $\pm 20xy$	47 1	48 $\pm 2$
		49 1	50 $\pm \frac{7}{3}$

## XXIV. c. (p. 191).

1 $x^2+x+1$	2 $2x^2+x+1$	3 $x^2-x+2$
4 $a^2-2ab+b^2$	5 $3x^2-2x+5$	6 $2x-5y+4z$
7 $x(4x^2+3x+1)$	8 $5x^2-2ax-3a^2$	9 $x^2-3+\frac{1}{x^2}$
10 $a-b-c$	11 $x^3-3x-7$	12 $3x^2-2xy+5y^2$
13 $a-2b+3c$	14 $3a^2-7b^2-11c^2$	15 $2ab-3bc-ca$
16 $2x-3y+5z$	17 $7x^2-5xy+6y^2$	18 $x^2-2-\frac{1}{x^2}$
19 $2x^2-3y^2+7z^2$	20 $\frac{x}{y}-1+\frac{y}{x}$	21 $\frac{a}{2}-u-1$
22 $\frac{a^2}{3}+a+\frac{1}{2}$	23 $\frac{3a^2}{5}+\frac{2a}{2}+1$	24 $\frac{a^2}{3}-\frac{a}{2}+1$

# ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES PART I

xxvii

$$25 \quad x^2 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{3}$$

$$26 \quad \frac{x^2}{2} - 3x + \frac{1}{3}$$

$$27 \quad \frac{x^2}{3} - 2x + \frac{a}{2}$$

$$28 \quad 3x^2 + 4 - \frac{8}{x^2}$$

$$29 \quad \frac{2x}{y} - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{3y}{2x}$$

$$30 \quad a^2 - \frac{3a}{4} + \frac{4}{5}$$

XXIV. d. (p 193)

1 42	2 135	3 130	4 52	5 187.	6 625
7 462	8 84	9 126	10 2005	11 3001.	
12 1973	13 2345	14 20202	15 1351	16 3489	

XXIV. e. (p 201)

18 7 32, 7 60, 7 71, 7 85	19 6 21, 6 30, 6 33, 6 53, 6 84	20 7 06, 7 12, 7 16, 7 34	21 7 19, 7 67, 7 80	22 41 5, 44 6, 46 5	23 49 7, 51 3, 53, 54 2
24 9 053, 9 088	25 80 2, 81 7.	26 80 15, 80 23, 80 54.	27 12 36, 12 94	28 91 35, 91 78	29 10 084, 10 048
30 2 65	31 3 32	32 2 37.	33 2 19	34 2 57	35 2 12
36 5 24, 5 83	37 2 07.	38 2 39	39 2 47, 2 76	40 2 02	41 3 11
42 3 06	43 3 08	44 3 11	45 4 03.	46 4 03	47 4 03
48 4 03	49 5 03	50 5 05			

XXV. a. (p 203)

1 1, 2	2 1, -1	3 a, b	4 0, 1
5 -2, -3	6 -a, b	7 0, -2	8 2a, b.
9 -a, 2b	10 $\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{3}{4}$	11 $-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{5}$	12 0, $-\frac{1}{3}$ .
13 $\frac{a}{2}, \frac{b}{3}$	14 a+b, a-b	15 $\frac{a+b}{2}, -\frac{c+d}{2}$	
16 p-2q, 2p-q	17 2(a+b), -3(a-b)	18 a^2, -b^2	
19 -(a-b)^2, (a+b)^2	20 3	21 0, a	
22 0, -4	23 -a	24 -2a.	

XXV. b (p 205)

1 5, 2	2 3, 2	3 ±2	4 0, 3	5 -1, -3
6 -5, +1	7 1, 7	8 2, -1.	9 ±2	10 10, 1.
11 -2, 5	12 3, 9	13 -5, 4	14 7, 0	15 ±1
16 2, 2	17 -3, 0	18 -7, -3	19 15, -1.	20 0, 2
21 5, -6	22 ±3	23 -1, -15		
24 0, -7	25 102, 1.			

## XXV. c. (p 207)

1 $1\frac{1}{2}, 4$	2 $-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}$	3 $-1\frac{1}{3}, -1\frac{1}{3}$	4 $0, -1\frac{2}{7}$
5 $1\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}$	6 $1\frac{1}{7}$	7 $\frac{a}{2}, \frac{b}{2}$	8 $-\frac{a}{5}, -\frac{b}{6}$
9 $\frac{a+b}{2}, \frac{c+d}{3}$	10 $-1\frac{1}{4}, 4\frac{1}{2}$	11. 1, -2	12 5, 3
13 -4, 8	14 4, 6	15 5, -1	16 $\pm\frac{1}{2}$
17 4, 4	18 $1, \frac{1}{2}$	19 -4, 6	20. 0, $-3\frac{2}{3}$
21 10, 1	22 $-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}$	23 -4 1, -7.	24. 1, 1.
25 $4, \frac{1}{2}$	26 $\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{4}{3}$	27 $\frac{3}{4}, -4$	28 $\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{7}{3}$
29 2, -1	30 $-6\frac{1}{2}, 1$	31 15, -4	32 $2, -\frac{1}{150}$
33. $\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}$	34 $-\frac{5}{4}, -\frac{7}{6}$	35 $1, -\frac{7}{13}$	36 $\frac{5}{7}, -\frac{7}{10}$
37 $-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{8}{3}$	38 11, -13		

## XXV. d. (p 211)

1 $\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{2}{3}$	2 $\frac{1}{13}, -\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{12}, -\frac{1}{13}$	4 1, $-\frac{1}{3}$
5 $\frac{2}{3}, 5$	6 $-5, \frac{5}{7}$	7 -9, $-\frac{1}{2}$	8 5, -3
9 $2, \frac{1}{2}$	10 $\frac{3}{2}, \frac{1}{3}$	11 $-\frac{1}{3}, 3$	12 $\frac{4}{3}, -\frac{3}{4}$
13 $\frac{5}{8}, -\frac{3}{2}$	14 3, -2	15 $\frac{5}{2}, -\frac{13}{6}$	16 $\frac{9}{5}, -\frac{4}{3}$
17 $2, -\frac{43}{86}$	18 $\frac{11}{6}, 1$	19 $\frac{9}{5}, -\frac{1}{2}$	20 22, -2.
21 $-\frac{4}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}$	22 $\frac{3}{2}, 4$	23 $1, -\frac{1}{2}$	24 $\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{19}{3}$
25 2, -3	26 2, -14.	27 5, $\frac{18}{7}$	28 5, $-\frac{3}{2}$
29 0, $7\frac{10}{25}$	30 12, 36	31 0, $3\frac{1}{2}$	32 3, $-2\frac{1}{4}$
33 $\frac{3}{2}, 4$	34 4, $-\frac{9}{4}$		

## XXV. e. (p 212)

1 $1 \pm \sqrt{2} = 2.41$ or $-41$	2 $-1 \pm \sqrt{3} = .73$ or $-2.73$
3 $2 \pm \sqrt{3} = 3.73$ or $27$	4 $1 \pm \sqrt{5} = 3.24$ or $-1.24$
5 $\frac{9 \pm \sqrt{161}}{10} = 2.17$ or $-37$	6 $1 \pm \sqrt{6} = 3.45$ or $-1.45$
7 $\sqrt{3} = 1.73$	8. $-6 \pm \sqrt{3} = -7.73$ or $-4.27$
9. $\frac{6 \pm \sqrt{176}}{10} = 1.93$ or $-73$	10 $2 \pm \sqrt{13} = 5.61$ or $-1.61$
11. $\frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{73}}{4} = -3.89$ or $89$	12 $\frac{9 \pm \sqrt{3}}{3} = 3.58$ or $2.42$
13 $\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{2}}{3} = .80$ or $-.14$	14 $2\sqrt{3} = 3.46$ or $-\sqrt{3} = -1.73$

XXV. f (p 214)

- |   |  |                                     |          |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|----------|
| 1 $\pm 5, \pm 2$  | 2 $\pm 3, \pm 6$                                     | 3 1, 3                              | 4 0, -1. |
| 5. 3, -1, $1 \pm \sqrt{13} = 4.61$ or $-2.61$ .           | 6 1, -1, -1.   | 7 $\pm 1, \frac{4}{3}$ .            |          |
| 8 5, -1, $2 \pm \sqrt{3} = 3.73$ or 27.                   |  | 9 $\pm 2, \pm \frac{1}{3}, \pm 1$ . |          |
| 10 -8, 3, 0, -5   |  | 11 0, 5, -6                         |          |
| 12 0, -5, (other roots imaginary)                         |  | 13 0, $-\frac{5}{2}$                |          |
| 14 -5, 2, (other roots imaginary)                         |  |                                     |          |
| 15 1, -4, $\frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{11}}{2} = 16$ or $-3.16$    |  |                                     |          |
| 16 $-\frac{3}{2}, \frac{\pm \sqrt{10}-3}{2} = -3.08, .08$ | 17 1, 2, $\frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{17}}{2} = -4.56, -44$ . |                                     |          |

XXVI (p 219)

- |  |                           |              |
|--|---------------------------|--------------|
| 7 2.5, -1.5                                    | 8 -2.5, 3.5               | 9 5, -1.6.   |
| 10 8, 2.5                                      | 11 1.5, 2.3               | 12 5, -2.6.  |
| 13 2.1, -1.5                                   | 14 The roots are equal, 5 |              |
| 15 The roots are imaginary                     | 17 3.8, -8.               | 18 -2, 2.6.  |
| 19 -2, 3.5                                     | 20 -3, 4.6                |              |
| 21 1.87, -1.07 Minimum value -10.8             |                           | 22 -2, 3.    |
| 23 4, -2.5                                     | 24 4.8, 2                 |              |
| 25 -1, -2.2, 3, 3.4, 3.4, 3 Maximum value 3.45 |                           |              |
| 26 (3, 5)                                      | 27 1.44                   | 28 6         |
| 29 2.5, 2.5                                    |                           |              |
| 30 2.6, 1                                      | 31 -4                     | 32 -1.4, 2.6 |
|  |                           | 33 2.5, -4   |

XXVII a (p 222)

- |                                  |                               |                        |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 $x=3, y=1$                     | 2 $x=5, y=-2$                 | 3 $x=2, y=8$ .         |
| 4 $x=7, y=2$                     | 5 $x=3, y=5$                  | 6 $x=1, y=2$           |
| 7 $x=2, y=-1$                    | 8 $x=6, y=-3$                 | 9 $x=5, y=2$           |
| 10 $x=6, y=9, 6$                 | 11 $x=5, -3$                  | 12 $x=12, -11$         |
| 13 $x=13, -9$                    | $y=3, -5$                     | $y=11, -12$            |
| $y=-9, 13$                       | 14 $x=-7, 13$                 | 15 $x=7, -3$           |
| 16 $x=\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}$  | $y=13, -7$                    | $y=3, -7$ .            |
| $y=\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}$     | 17 $x=2, \frac{3}{4}$         | 18 $x=2, -\frac{1}{5}$ |
| 19 $x=6, -\frac{4}{3}$           | $y=3, 8$                      | $y=1, -10$             |
| $y=2, -9$                        | 20 $x=4, 1.6$                 | 21 $x=\pm 7, \pm 2$ .  |
| 22 $x=\pm 5, \pm 3$              | $y=2, 5$                      | $y=\pm 2, \pm 7$ .     |
| $y=\pm 3, \pm 5$                 | 23 $x=\pm 2, \pm \frac{1}{2}$ | 24 $x=\pm 3$           |
| 25 $x=\pm 2, \pm \frac{10}{3}$ . | $y=\pm 1, \pm 4$              | $y=\pm 1$ .            |
| $y=\pm 3, \pm 3$                 | 26 $x=\pm 5, \pm 3$           | 27 $x=4, 2$            |
|                                  | $y=\pm 2.4, \pm 4$            | $y=2, 4$ .             |



- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 28 $x = \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{3}.$<br>$y = \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{2}.$ | 29 $x = 5, 9$<br>$y = 9, 5$               | 30 $x = 7, -5.$<br>$y = 5, -7$  |
| 31 $x = 1, -2$<br>$y = -1, \frac{1}{2}.$                                | 32 $x = \frac{1}{2}$<br>$y = \frac{1}{3}$ | 33 $x = 5, 1\frac{1}{2}$<br>$y = -2, -6\frac{2}{3}.$                    |
| 34 $x = 2, 1\frac{2}{5}.$<br>$y = 1, 1\frac{3}{7}.$                     | 35 $x = 7, -2$<br>$y = -2, 7.$            | 36 $x = \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{4}.$<br>$y = \frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{2}.$ |
| 37 $x = 5, 1.$<br>$y = 2, 10$   | 38 $x = 3, 0$<br>$y = 0, -9$              | 39 $x = 5, 11.$<br>$y = 11, 5$  |
| 40 $x = 13, -12$<br>$y = 12, -13$                                       | 41 $x = 2, 4$<br>$y = 2, 1.$              | 42 $x = 3, 1\frac{1}{3}.$<br>$y = -2, -4\frac{1}{3}.$                   |

## XXVII. b. (p. 224).

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| 1 $x = 1, 2$<br>$y = 2, 1.$  | 2. $x = 4, -3$<br>$y = 3, -4$  | 3 $x = 3, 2$<br>$y = 4, 6.$   |
| 4 $x = 5, 4$<br>$y = -2, -2\frac{1}{2}.$                               | 5 $x = 1, \frac{2}{3}.$<br>$y = 1, \frac{3}{2}$                        | 6 $x = 4, -1\frac{1}{2}$<br>$y = 1, -2\frac{2}{3}$                                    |
| 7. $x = \pm 1, \pm 2$<br>$y = \mp 2, \mp 1$                            | 8 $x = \pm 5, \pm 4.$<br>$y = \pm 4, \pm 5.$                           | 9 $x = \pm 4, \pm 3.$<br>$y = \pm 3, \pm 4.$  |
| 10 $x = \pm 7 \pm 2$<br>$y = \pm 2 \pm 7.$                             | 11. $x = \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}$<br>$y = \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}$   | 12 $x = \frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{5}$<br>$y = \frac{1}{5}, -\frac{1}{4}$                 |
| 13 $x = \frac{1}{5}, \frac{2}{3}.$<br>$y = \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}$   | 14 $x = 3, -15$<br>$y = 5, -1$   | 15 $x = \pm \frac{1}{5}, \pm \frac{1}{6}.$<br>$y = \pm \frac{1}{6}, \pm \frac{1}{5}.$ |
| 16 $x = \pm \frac{1}{2}, \pm 1.$<br>$y = \pm 2, \pm 1$                 | 17 $x = \frac{1}{5}, -\frac{1}{3}.$<br>$y = \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{5}$ | 18 $x = 4, \frac{1}{4}$<br>$y = \frac{1}{4}, 4$                                       |
| 19 $x = 2, -\frac{1}{2}.$<br>$y = \frac{1}{2}, -2$                     | 20 $x = 8, 2$<br>$y = 4, 16.$  | 21 $x = \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}.$<br>$y = \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}$                  |
| 22 $x = \frac{1}{5}, -\frac{1}{4}$<br>$y = \frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{5}.$ | 23 $x = 2, 7.$<br>$y = 7, 2$   | 24 $x = 9, -3.$<br>$y = 3, -9.$   |
| 25 $x = \frac{1}{3}$<br>$y = 1.$                                       | 26 $x = \frac{1}{4}$<br>$y = \frac{1}{5}$                              |   |

## XXVII. c. (p. 226)

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 1 $x = \pm 1$<br>$y = \pm 2$                         | 2 $x = \pm 3, \pm \sqrt{2}$<br>$y = \pm 2, \mp 4\sqrt{2}$       | 3 $x = \pm 3, x = \mp 1$<br>$y = \pm 2, y = \pm 2$ |
| 4 $x = \pm 1$ (other roots imaginary)<br>$y = \pm 1$ | 5 $x = \frac{1}{5}, 1$<br>$y = \frac{1}{5}, 2$                  | 6 $x = \pm 10$<br>$y = \pm 2$                      |
| 6 $x = \pm 3, 0$<br>$y = \pm 1, \pm 2.$              | 7. $x = \pm \frac{3}{\sqrt{7}}$<br>$y = \pm \frac{4}{\sqrt{7}}$ |  |

- 9  $x = \pm \frac{5}{\sqrt{6}}$   
 $y = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$
- 10  $x = \pm 3, \pm \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}$   
 $y = \pm 2, \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- 11  $x = \pm 2$   
 $y = \pm 3$
- 12  $x = \pm 2$   
 $y = \pm 3$
- 13  $x = 4, 2$   
 $y = 2, 4$  } other roots imaginary.
- 14  $x = \pm 2$   
 $y = \mp \frac{1}{3}$
15.  $x = \pm 2, \pm \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}$   
 $y = \pm 1, \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- 16  $x = \pm 7$   
 $y = \pm 5$
- 17  $x = 3, -3$   
 $y = 3, -8$
18.  $x = -7, 3, 5, -1$   
 $y = 7, -3, 1, -5$
- 19  $x = 4, -6\frac{2}{3}$   
 $y = 6, -4\frac{2}{3}$
- 20  $x = \pm 5, \pm 2$   
 $y = \mp 4, \mp 3$
- 21  $x = \pm 2$   
 $y = \pm 1$
- 22  $x = 5, 4$   
 $y = 4, 5$
- 23  $x = 1, -3\frac{1}{2}$   
 $y = 1, -\frac{2}{3}$
24.  $x = -7, 4$   
 $y = -\frac{21}{4}, 3$
- 25  $x = \frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}$   
 $y = \frac{3}{2}, 0$
- 26  $x = \pm 2, \pm \frac{7}{\sqrt{2}}$   
 $y = \pm 5, \mp \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}$
- 27  $x = 7, -\frac{19}{4}$   
 $y = 3, -\frac{23}{8}$
- 28  $x = \pm 5, \pm 3$   
 $y = \pm 3, \pm 5$
- 29  $x = \pm 3, \pm \frac{8}{\sqrt{6}}$   
 $y = \pm 1, \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$
- 30  $x = 2\frac{1}{2}, -1\frac{3}{4}$   
 $y = -1\frac{1}{8}, 1\frac{5}{8}$
31.  $x = 2, 5, 1 \pm \sqrt{6}$   
 $y = -5, -2, -1 \pm \sqrt{6}$
- 32  $x = \pm 3, \pm 1$   
 $y = \mp 1, \mp 3$
- 33  $x = 2, -3, -2 \pm \sqrt{2}$   
 $y = 3, 3, -1 \pm \sqrt{2}$
34.  $x = 0, -2$   
 $y = -4, 2$  } other roots imaginary
- 35  $x = \pm 3, \pm 2, \pm 3, \pm 2$   
 $y = \pm 2, \pm 3, \mp 2, \mp 3$

## XXVII d. (p 229)

- 1 A circle, centre (0, 0), radius 6
- 2 The origin
- 3 " " " 7.
- 4 A circle, centre (0, 0), radius 9
- 5 A circle through the origin, centre (-4, 4), radius  $4\sqrt{2}$
- 6 " " " " (4, 3), " 5
- 7 A circle, centre (3, 4), radius 6
- 8 A circle, centre (1, 2), radius 6
- 9 " " (-2, 3), " 5
- 10 " " (3, -3), " 4
- 11 " " (-1, 0), " 4
- 12 " " (2, 0), " 5
- 13 " " (1, 0), " 4.
14. " " (7, 0), " 6
- 15 A circle, centre (0, 0), radius  $\sqrt{2}$
- 16 " " (0, 0), "  $\sqrt{5}$
- 17 " " (0, 0), "  $\sqrt{13}$

18. A circle, centre (0, 0), radius  $\sqrt{10}$   
 19     "     "     (0, 0),     "      $2\sqrt{5}$ .  
 20     "     "     (0, 0),     "      $\sqrt{5}$   
 21     "     "     (-1, -1),     "      $\sqrt{2}$ , through the origin  
 22     "     "     (1, 0),     "      $\sqrt{2}$   
 23     "     "     (-2, 2),     "      $\sqrt{5}$   
 24     "     "     (-1, -1),     "      $\sqrt{5}$ .  
 25     "     "     (3, -2),     "      $\sqrt{10}$   
 26     "     "     (0, 0),     "      $\frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}$   
 27     "     "     (1, -2),     "      $\sqrt{5}$ .  
 28     "     "     (2, -1),     "     1·5  
 29     "     "     (3, 0),     "     2·5

## XXVII. e. (p. 233).

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 $x=53, 17.$<br>$y=17, 53$                          | 2. $x=656, 244.$<br>$y=244, 656.$              |
| 3 $x=51, -31$<br>$y=31, -51$                         | 4. $x=561, -161.$<br>$y=161, -561.$            |
| 5 $x=619, 81.$<br>$y=81, 619$                        | 6 $x=47, -17.$<br>$y=17, -47$                  |
| 7. 4, 9     8 32, 78     9 573, 227     10 512, -312 |  |
| 11 $x=127, -47.$<br>$y=154, -194$                    | 12 $x=-2, 28$<br>$y=2, -4$                     |
| 14 $x=1, -22$<br>$y=5, 21.$                          | 15. $x=69, -261$<br>$y=-292, 148$              |
| 16 $x=\pm 529, \pm 284$<br>$y=\pm 284, \pm 529$      | 17. $x=\pm 138, \pm 58$<br>$y=\pm 58, \pm 138$ |
| 18 $x=93, -43$<br>$y=86, -186$                       |  |

## XXVIII. (p. 234)

- 1 (i)  $x+y$  miles, (ii)  $x-y$  miles, (iii)  $\frac{a}{x+y}$  hours, (iv)  $\frac{a}{x-y}$  hours.  
 2 (i)  $\pounds \frac{x}{100}$ , (ii)  $\pounds \frac{xy}{100}$ , (iii)  $\pounds \frac{xyz}{100}$ , (iv)  $\pounds \left( z + \frac{xyz}{100} \right)$   
 3 (i)  $\pounds \frac{10000}{100+x}$ , (ii)  $\pounds \frac{100a}{100+x}$ , (iii)  $\pounds \frac{10000}{100+xy}$ , (iv)  $\pounds \frac{100a}{100+xy}$   
 4 (i)  $\frac{1}{y}$  hours, (ii)  $\frac{z}{y}$  hours, (iii)  $\frac{3z}{2y}$  hours, (iv)  $ay$  miles  
 5. (i)  $\frac{x+y}{xy}$ , (ii)  $\frac{a(x+y)}{xy}$ , (iii)  $\frac{xy}{x+y}$  hours, (iv)  $\frac{3xy}{4(x+y)}$  hours.

# ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES PART I

xlvi

- 6 (i)  $\frac{yz+zx-xy}{xyz}$ , (ii)  $\frac{xyz}{yz+zx-xy}$  hours
7. (i)  $\frac{x}{z}$ , (ii)  $\frac{x}{yz}$ , (iii)  $\frac{100x}{yz}$ , (iv)  $\frac{abx}{yz}$
- 8 (i)  $\frac{x(z-y)}{xy}$ , (ii)  $\frac{z-y}{x}$ , (iii)  $\frac{z-y}{xy}$ , (iv)  $\frac{ab(z-y)}{xy}$ ,  
(v)  $\frac{100(z-y)}{xy}$  per cent
- 9 (i)  $\frac{x}{12}$  pence, (ii)  $\frac{xy}{12}$  pence, (iii)  $\frac{x+1}{12}$  pence,  
(iv)  $\frac{(x+1)y}{12}$  pence, (v)  $\frac{ax}{12}$  pence, (vi)  $\frac{a(x+1)}{12}$  pence.
- 10 (i)  $\frac{x}{100}$ , (ii)  $\frac{x}{100}$ , (iii)  $\frac{x}{100}$ ,  
(iv)  $\frac{ax}{100}$ , (v)  $\frac{x}{100}$ , (vi)  $\frac{x}{100}$ ,  
(vii)  $\frac{x}{100}$ , (viii)  $\frac{x}{100}$ , (ix)  $\frac{x}{100}$ ,  
(x)  $\frac{x}{100}$ , (xi)  $\frac{x}{100}$ , (xii)  $\frac{x}{100}$
- 11 (i)  $\frac{100x}{100+x}$ , (ii)  $\frac{ax}{100+x}$ , (iii)  $\frac{100xy}{100+xy}$ , (iv)  $\frac{axy}{100+xy}$
- 12 (i)  $\frac{7}{12}$ , (ii)  $\frac{9}{2x}$
- 13 (i)  $(x-y)$  miles, (ii)  $a(x-y)$  miles, (iii)  $\frac{1}{x-y}$  hours, (iv)  $\frac{b}{x-y}$  hours.
- 14  $(x+2)(x+3)-x(x+1)=y$ . 15  $ax+by=\frac{z}{20}$  16  $\frac{ax}{12}+\frac{by}{10}=12x$ .
- 17  $y^2-(y-8)^2=x$  18  $z^2-(z-2y)^2=a$  19  $\frac{x+b}{y-c}-\frac{x}{y}=a$
- 20  $ax+by=(x+y)c$  21  $(x+a)(y+a)=2xy$  22  $\frac{3a}{x}-\frac{3a}{y}=n$
- 23  $\frac{xy}{x+y}=z$  24  $ax=y(a-n)$  25  $ax+ay=n$  26  $ax+(a-b)y=n$
- 27  $(x-1)y=1760$  28  $(x-1)y=1760a$  29  $\frac{x}{3}+\frac{x}{5}+\frac{x}{10}+y=x$ , or  $11x=30y$
- 30  $y-\frac{xy}{100}=z$  31  $\frac{ax}{100}-\frac{by}{100}=c$  32  $\frac{a}{x}+\frac{b}{y}+\frac{c}{z}=d$  33  $ay-z(x-a)=20c$ .
- XXIX. a (p 239)
- 1 10, 12 2 16 ft, 12 ft 3 16 18 4 15, 16 5 5½ 6 7.  
7 169 8 53 yds, 106 yds 9 3 ft 10 12, 15 11 1½ ft 12 5, 8  
13 15 14 12 15 6, 9 16 72 17 40 yds, 50 yds 18 4 19 22  
20 30 21 10 22 11 23 55 and 60 miles per hr 24 12 and 24 days  
25 2 hours, 4 hours 26 25 miles per hr 27 2½ 28 6, 7, 8, 9, 10  
29 25 30 4 feet 31 32 miles per hr 32 4

## XXIX. b. (p 239B)

- |     |   |     |   |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
|-----|---|-----|---|-----|------------------|----|-----|----|-----|
| 1   | 5, 7.   | 2   | 3 in  | 3.  | 43               | 4  | 12  | 5. | 93. |
| 6   | 6 yds per sec   | 7   | 14, 11  | 8   | 6 miles an hour. | 9. | 7.  |    |     |
| 10  | 55, 60 miles an hour  | 11  | 6s 6d   | 12  | 13 miles         | 13 | 32. |    |     |
| 14  | 24 ft long, 18 ft wide, 11 ft high  |     |   |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 15  | 10 yds, 7 yds square, £7, £5  |     |   |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 16  | 30 mues an hour, 50 miles an hour   |     |   |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 17  | 14 ft long, 12 ft wide, 9 ft high   |     |   | 18  | 8 miles an hour. |    |     |    |     |
| 19  | 5 miles an hour   | 20  | 8 ft, $7\frac{1}{2}$ ft                                   | 21. | 576              |    |     |    |     |
| 22  | 42s, 7s, 3s 6d  | 23  | $\frac{5}{12}$  | 24  | 9 miles an hour. |    |     |    |     |
| 25  | 3d for 14 lbs, 2d for every extra 7 lbs                                       | 26  | $3\frac{9}{17}$ minutes.                                  |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 27  | 78  | 28  | 10, 7, 5 miles an hour, 70 miles.                         | 29  | 7 ft, 18 stone.  |    |     |    |     |
| 30  | 7 2 cwt, 11 25 miles  | 31  | 40 yds, $60\frac{1}{2}$ yds                               | 32  | 7, 5             |    |     |    |     |
| 33  | 9, 4 yards  | 34. | 32 yds long, 27 yds. wide                                 |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 35  | 88 in, 80 in  | 36  | 10 hours, 15 hours  |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 37  | $20\frac{1}{2}$ ft, 16 ft   | 38  | 3 miles an hour.  | 39  | $14\frac{1}{7}$  |    |     |    |     |
| 40  | 10 minutes, 15 minutes  | 41  | 3, 4, 5 miles an hour.                                    |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 42  | $15\frac{3}{4}$ oz, $16\frac{1}{4}$ oz  | 43  | 6 miles, 8 miles an hour                                  | 44  | £5 14s.          |    |     |    |     |
| 45  | $5\frac{1}{2}$ , $6\frac{3}{5}$ hours   | 46. | 12 miles, 3 miles an hour, 4 miles an hour.               |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 47  | 8 miles, 16 miles, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour, $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour |     |   |     |                  |    |     |    |     |
| 48. | $\frac{9}{15}$ .  | 49  | $1\frac{1}{2}$ , $1\frac{1}{3}$ , $1\frac{1}{4}$ minutes. | 50  | 10 gallons.      |    |     |    |     |

## XXX. a. (p 243)

- |    |                              |    |                      |     |                             |     |                                |
|----|------------------------------|----|----------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| 1  | $5a^3b$                      | 2  | $\frac{01x^3}{y}$    | 3   | $5x^2y$                     | 4   | $\frac{x^3}{08}$               |
| 5  | $2(a-b)$                     | 6  | $\frac{1}{x-3}$      | 7   | $2x \pm 3y$                 | 8.  | $1 \pm 2a^2b$                  |
| 9  | $x \pm \frac{1}{x}$          | 10 | $x \pm \frac{5a}{4}$ | 11. | $1 \pm (a-b)$               | 12  | $\frac{a}{b}$                  |
| 13 | $x$                          | 14 | $2a$                 | 15  | $2x^2 \pm \frac{1}{2x^3}$   | 16  | $2x^2 \pm \frac{1}{x^3}$       |
| 17 | 4, 5                         | 18 | -3, 1                | 19  | 5, 2                        | 20  | 4, -5                          |
| 21 | 0, -5                        | 22 | $\pm \frac{4}{5}$    | 23  | $-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}$ | 24  | $1\frac{1}{4}, 2\frac{1}{3}$ . |
| 25 | $1\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{5}$ | 26 | $a, -3$              | 27  | 1                           | 28  | $1\frac{1}{5}, 4\frac{2}{3}$   |
| 29 | 4, -2                        | 30 | -1                   | 31  | 1, -2                       | 32  | 1                              |
| 33 | $1\frac{1}{2}$               | 34 | $\frac{1}{2}$        | 35  | 2                           | 36  | $\frac{1}{7}$                  |
|    |                              |    |                      |     |                             | 37. | $\frac{1}{7}$ .                |

## XXX. b. (p 244)

- |   |                         |    |            |   |  |    |                  |
|---|-------------------------|----|------------|---|--|----|------------------|
| 1 | $\frac{2ax}{4x^2-9a^2}$ | 0  |            | 2 | $a+b-1, a^2+b^2+c^2+2ab-2ac-2bc,$<br>$a^3+3a^2b+3ab^2+b^3$ |    |                  |
| 3 | $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ .     | 4. | 2 83, 3 61 | 5 | $x=3, -2\frac{1}{3}$<br>$y=1, -1\frac{2}{7}$               | 7. | $\frac{7}{18}$ . |



## XXX. m. (p 247)

- |                        |     |                           |
|------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| 1 $\frac{1}{(a-b)^2}$  | 2 3 | 3 $\frac{x^2-3x+2a}{x-3}$ |
| 4 £19 18s, £41, £57 8s |     | 5 $x=6, -2,$<br>$y=6, 2$  |
| 6 $x=\pm 2, y=\pm 1$   |     | 7 39 ft long, 31 ft wide  |

## XXX. n. (p 248)

- |                          |                    |  |
|--------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1 $\frac{a-b}{a+b}$      | 2 $4, \frac{1}{4}$ | 3 $2a^2b(a+b), (x-2)(x-3)(x-5).$                             |
| 4 $x=0, 4,$<br>$y=0, -8$ | 5 12, -1 5.        | 6. $x=\pm\frac{1}{2}, \pm 9\frac{1}{2},$<br>$y=\mp 2, \pm 7$ |
|                          |                    | 7 One mile.  |

## XXX. p. (p 248)

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 $bx+ay+1$   | 2 -8, -12                        |
| 3 $(a-b)(a+b-c)(a+b+c), (x^2-xy-y^2)(x^2+xy-y^2)$   |                                  |
| 4 4 54, -1 54   | 5 $25\frac{3}{4}$ miles an hour. |
| 6 $x=\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{8}$ $y=\frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{7}$ $z=\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{28}$ | 7 480 apples, 400 pears.         |

## XXXI. a. (p 249)

- |                                 |                                    |                                 |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 $-a-b$                        | 2 $\frac{1}{ab}$                   | 3 $\frac{ac}{b}$                |
| 4 $\frac{2(a-2b)(2a-b)}{a+b}$   | 5 $\frac{2}{a^3b^2+b^2c^2+c^2a^2}$ | 6 $\frac{a+c}{2},$              |
| 7 $a+b$                         | 8 $\frac{a+c}{b}$                  | 9 $\frac{a^2+b^2}{a+b}.$        |
| 10 $abc$                        | 11 $\frac{2ab}{a+b}.$              | 12 $\frac{pr}{q}$               |
| 13 0.                           | 14 $\frac{a^2+b^2}{a+b}$           | 15 $\frac{ab}{a+b}$             |
| 16 $\frac{a^4+1}{a(a^2-a^4-2)}$ | 17 $-\frac{ab}{a^2-ab+b^2}$        | 18 $\frac{ad+bc-2bd}{a-b+c-d}.$ |
| 19 $\frac{2ab}{a-b}$            | 20 $-\frac{a+b}{2}$                | 21 $a+3b$                       |
| 22 $-\frac{a+c}{2}$             | 23 $\frac{a+b}{2}$                 | 24 $\frac{2ab}{a+b}$            |
|                                 |                                    | 25 $\frac{a+b}{2}$              |

## XXXI b. (p 251)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 $x=a+1, y=a-1$                               | 2 $x=c, y=-a$                          |
| 3 $x=3a-b, y=a+3b$                             | 4 $x=\frac{s+t}{2a}, y=\frac{s-t}{2b}$ |
| 5 $x=\frac{a^2+ab+b^2}{a+b}, y=\frac{ab}{a+b}$ | 6 $x=a+b, y=a-b.$                      |

7.  $x=c, y=-a$       8.  $x=\frac{a-c}{a-b}, y=\frac{a-c}{b-c}$   
 9.  $x=\frac{a+b}{a-b}, y=\frac{a-b}{a+b}$       10.  $x=\frac{3b}{2}, y=-\frac{a}{2}$   
 11.  $x=\frac{b+c-a}{a+b-c}, y=\frac{a+c-b}{a+b-c}$       12.  $x=\frac{c(a^2+b^2)}{a^2-b^2}, y=\frac{c(a^2+b^2)}{2ab}, x=0, y=0,$   
 13.  $x=\frac{c-a}{c+a}, y=\frac{a-c}{2(c+a)}$       14.  $x=\frac{a+b+c}{a+b}, y=\frac{a+b}{c}$   
 15.  $x=a, y=b$       16.  $x=\frac{a^2-b^2}{ap-bq}, y=\frac{a^2-b^2}{aq-bp}$   
 17.  $x=a+b, y=a-b$       18.  $x=\frac{bc-d}{ab-1}, y=\frac{ad-c}{ab-1}$   
 19.  $x=\frac{a^2-bc}{a}, y=\frac{b^2-ac}{b}$       20.  $x=6a+b, y=2a-b$   
 21.  $x=\frac{a}{a^2+1}, y=\frac{-1}{a^2+1}$       22.  $x=\frac{b+c-a}{2a}, y=\frac{c+a-b}{2b}, z=\frac{a+b-c}{2c}.$   
 23.  $x=\frac{\pm a}{\sqrt{a^2+mb^2+nc^2}}, y=\frac{\pm b}{\sqrt{a^2+mb^2+nc^2}}, z=\frac{\pm c}{\sqrt{a^2+mb^2+nc^2}}$   
 24.  $x=\frac{2abc}{ab-bc+ac}, y=\frac{2abc}{ab+bc-ac}, z=\frac{2abc}{bc+ac-ab}$

## XXXI. c (p 252)

1.  $x=5a, -3a$       2.  $x=2a, 3a$       3.  $x=\frac{1}{a}, \frac{c}{b}$   
 4.  $x=a, b$       5.  $x=a \pm \frac{1}{a}$       6.  $x=\frac{1}{a}, -\frac{q}{a}$   
 7.  $x=\pm a.$       8.  $x=\frac{b}{a}$       9.  $x=\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}$   
 10.  $x=-\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}$       11.  $x=4b, -3b$       12.  $x=\frac{f^2}{ag}$   
 13.  $x=\frac{5a}{2}, \frac{3a}{10}$       14.  $x=3a, \frac{3a}{2}$       15.  $x=-2a, 2a+2b$   
 16.  $x=\frac{a-b}{2}, \frac{a+b}{2}$       17.  $x=\frac{a+b}{a-b}, \frac{a-b}{a+b}$       18.  $x=a, b$   
 19.  $x=a+1, \overline{a-1}^2$       20.  $x=\frac{1}{3}[a+b+c \pm \sqrt{a^2+b^2+c^2-bc-ac-ab}]$   
 21.  $x=\frac{1}{2}\left(a \pm \frac{1}{b}\right)$       22.  $x=a+b, \frac{a+b}{2},$       23.  $x=0, a+b$   
 24.  $x=1, \frac{-2ab}{a^2+2ab-b^2}$       25.  $x=b, 2a-b \quad y=a, 2b-a.$

## XXXI. d. (p 254)

1. 11      2. 2      3. 7.      4.  $\frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{1}$   
 5. 1      6.  $\pm 5$       7. 0, 4      8.  $\frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{1}$



- |                          |                      |                                  |                       |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 9 $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{10}}$ | 10 8                 | 11 -5.                           | 12. -4.               |
| 13 4                     | 14 8                 | 15 $\frac{(a^2+b^2)^3}{(a+b)^2}$ | 16 $\pm 5$ .          |
| 17 $a+2b$                | 18 $-\frac{3}{28}$ . | 19 $\frac{11}{7}$                | 20 $\frac{b}{a}$      |
| 21 16                    | 22 0                 | 23 $\frac{2}{3}$                 | 24 $\frac{a^2}{16}$   |
| 25 $a^2+b^2$             | 26 1, -4             | 27 0, 5                          | 28 -1                 |
| 29 2, -4                 | 30 2, $-\frac{4}{3}$ | 31 $\frac{1}{2}(3\pm\sqrt{5})$   | 32 $\frac{15}{2}, -1$ |
|                          |                      |                                  | 33 2, -5.             |

XXXI. e. (p 256)

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 1 $x=6, 4,$<br>$y=4, 6,$<br>$z=5, 5$   | 2 $x=9, 1,$<br>$y=3, 3,$<br>$z=1, 9$  | 3 $x=-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1\pm\sqrt{29}}{4}.$                               |
| 4 $x=\pm\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}, \pm 3,$<br>$y=\pm\sqrt{2}, \pm 1$   | 5 $x=\pm 4,$<br>$y=\pm 2$   | 6 $x=a, \frac{a+b}{2},$<br>$y=b, \frac{a+b}{2}$                            |
| 7 $x=0, \pm\frac{2c}{\sqrt{3}},$<br>$y=\pm c, \mp\frac{c}{\sqrt{3}}$   | 8 $x=1, 1, 2, 2, 4, 4,$<br>$y=2, 4, 1, 4, 1, 2,$<br>$z=4, 2, 4, 1, 2, 1$        |  |
| 9 $x=\pm\sqrt{\frac{ab^2}{2b-a}}$  | 10 $x=\frac{ab(c+d)-cd(a+b)}{ab-cd}$  |  |
| 11 $x=\pm\left(\frac{1}{b}+\frac{1}{a}\right), \pm\left(\frac{1}{b}-\frac{1}{a}\right),$<br>$y=\pm\left(\frac{1}{b}-\frac{1}{a}\right), \pm\left(\frac{1}{b}+\frac{1}{a}\right)$ | 12 $x=\pm\sqrt{6},$<br>$y=\pm\frac{\sqrt{6}}{2},$<br>$z=\pm\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}.$ | 13 $x=\mp\frac{23}{12},$<br>$y=\pm\frac{31}{12},$<br>$z=\pm\frac{41}{12}.$ |
| 14 $x=\pm 3, y=\pm 1$  |   |  |

XXXI. f. (p 259)

- |  |   |          |
|--|---|----------|
| 1 (0, 7)(5, 5)(10, 3)(15, 1)               | 2 (0, 5)(3, 3)(6, 1)                          |          |
| 3 (5, 1)(3, 6)(1, 11)                      | 4 (7, 8)(10, 1)(4, 15)(1, 22)                 | 5 (2, 3) |
| 6 (11, 10)(24, 3).                         | 7 7   | 8 8      |
| 9 6  | 10 6  |          |
| 12 (1, 7)(3, 4)(5, 1)                      | 13 (1, 13)(2, 8)(3, 3)(0, 18)                 |          |
| 14 (0, 12)(4, 9)(8, 6)(12, 3)(16, 0)       | 15 (1, 3)(8, 1).                              |          |
| 16 (0, 10)(3, 8)(6, 6)(9, 4)(12, 2)(15, 0) |   |          |
| 17 (2, -5)(4, -4)(6, -3)(8, -2)(10, -1)    | 18 (3, -6)(6, -4)(9, -2)                      |          |
| 19 (1, -3)(2, -2)(3, -1)                   | 20 (-3, -6)(-6, -4)(-9, -2).                  |          |
| 21. (-3, -4)                               | 22 (-2, -10)(-4, -8)(-6, -6)(-8, -4)(-10, -2) |          |

- 23 2 at 5s each, 4 at 7s      24 6 geese, 4 turkeys  
 25 30 ways      26 27, 32  
 27 Give 10 four-shilling pieces, receive 2 half-crowns  
 28 4 ways    29  $(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{13}{7})$ ,  $(\frac{5}{4}, \frac{6}{7})$     30  $x=13p+7$ ,  $y=9p$   
 31 3 ways    32 35, 4      33 3 ways

## XXXII. (p 266)

- 1  $x^2-7x+10=0$     2  $x^2+x-20=0$     3  $4x^2-1=0$   
 4  $x^2+3x=0$     5  $x^2+ax-6a^2=0$     6  $x^2-2ax+a^2-1=0$   
 7  $a^2x^2-2a^2x+a^2-1=0$     8  $x^2-2mx+n=0$     9  $bx^2+mx+n=0$   
 10  $x^2-6x+6=0$     11  $25x^2-40x+13=0$     12 -25  
 13  $p^2-4q$  must be a perfect square    15  $\frac{p \pm \sqrt{p^2-4q}}{2}$ ,  $p, q$   
 16 (i)  $\pm \frac{\sqrt{b^2-4ac}}{a}$  (ii)  $\frac{b^2-2ac}{a^2}$  (iii)  $\frac{b(3ac-b^2)}{a^3}$  (iv)  $\frac{(b^2-2ac)^2}{a^4} - \frac{2c^2}{a^2}$   
 17  $x^2-2px+4q=0$     18  $ax^2-bx+c=0$   
 19  $ax^2+3bx+9c=0$     20  $acx^2-(b^2-2ac)x+ac=0$   
 21  $acx^2-2(b^2-2ac)x+4ac=0$     22  $a^2x^2+abx+9ac-2b^2=0$   
 23  $a^2cx^2-b(3ac-b^2)x+ac^2=0$     24  $a=-\frac{2}{3}$   
 25  $x^2+4px-p^2=0$     27  $a^2(x^2+1)+(b^2+2a^2)x=0$   
 28  $p(3q-p^2)$     29  $p^2x^2+px(q-r)-qr=0$      $\frac{(q^2-2pr)^2}{p^4} - \frac{2r^2}{p^2}$   
 30  $a^2x^2-(b^2-2ac)x+c^2=0$     31  $x^2-(p^2+2q)x+q^2=0$   
 32  $h=-2$     34  $(p'-p)(pq'-p'q)=(q-q')^2$   
 33  $a^2x^2+2b(4b^2+3ac)x-c^2=0$     40  $\frac{b}{c}=\frac{3 \pm 2}{1}$     43 (i)  $ac$  (ii)  $c^2$   
 44  $\frac{b^2-2ac}{a^2c^2}$     49  $5a$     50  $\frac{1}{3}$

## XXXIII a (p 268)

- 1  $(2x-5y)(3x-4y)$ ,  $(x^2-3xy+y^2)(x^2+3xy+y^2)$ ,  
 $(x-1)(x+1)(x^2+x+1)(x^2-x+1)$   
 2 0    3  $8z(2z-1)$     4  $x^2(x^2-y^2)$   
 5 (i)  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{2}{3}$  (ii)  $x=\pm 2, \pm 1$ ,  
 $y=\pm 1, \mp 2$   
 6 4 hrs 35 min, 3 hrs 45 min, 19 9 miles  
 7  $x=-3$ ,  $y=1\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $z=4$     8  $x^2+3px+2p^2+q=0$

## XXXIII b (p 268)

- 1  $(x+7)(x+9)$ ,  $(y-a)(y+7a)(y-6a)$ ,  
 $x(x-1)(x+1)(x-2)(x+2)(x-3)(x+3)$   
 2  $5x^2-7x-2$     3 4    4 (i)  $\frac{1}{ab}$  (ii) 1, 13  
 5 £600    6 90, 81, 71, 62, 41, 21

## XXXIII. c. (p 269)

- 1  $367a - 114b + 690c$ , 1082.      2 0      3  $x^2 - 7x + 2$       4  $-\frac{1}{2}, 3$   
 5. (i)  $-\frac{ac}{b}$  (ii)  $x=2, 1\frac{1}{2}$ ,      6. £30      7.  $-1, -\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 $y=1, 1\frac{1}{2}$ .

## XXXIII. d. (p. 269).

- 1  $x^3 - 3x^2 + 11x - 8$       2  $\frac{a}{b} - 1 - \frac{b}{a}$       3  $2x^2 + 3x - 5$   
 4  $20x$  yds,  $\frac{15x}{22}$  miles,  $\frac{15xy}{22}$  miles,  $\frac{22y}{15x}$  hours  
 5 (i)  $x=0, 7, -2\frac{1}{2}$  (ii)  $x=\frac{1}{3}, y=\frac{1}{2}$   
 6 In  $37\frac{1}{2}$  secs      7  $x=15$ , max. value 2 25

## XXXIII. e. (p 270)

- 2  $x^6 - y^6$       3  $n^2 + 3n + 1$       4  $-\frac{(x+y-z)^2}{2yz}$   
 6 (i)  $a-b$  (ii) 2 63, 1 37.      7 15, 12 miles per hour.  
 8  $\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}$

## XXXIII. f. (p 270)

- 1  $x^3 + 3y^3$       2  $x(x-4)(4x-7), (y+3)(y-3)(y^2+20)$ ,  
 $(a^2+3b^2)(a^2-3ab+3b^2)(a^3+3ab+3b^3)$   
 3 (i)  $\frac{ab}{b-a}$  (ii)  $x=\pm 4, y=\pm 3$       4  $4a, 4\beta$   
 6 48 minutes      7.  $-(a+b+c)$

## XXXIII. g. (p 271)

- 1  $2x^5 + 3x^2 + 8x + 25$ , remainder 74      2 618  
 3  $14/8, 14/-$       4 (i)  $-4(a^2+b^2)$  (ii) 0.  
 5 (i)  $\frac{2ab}{a+b}$  (ii)  $x=\frac{ac}{a+b}, y=\frac{bc}{a+b}$       6 £26, £50, £64  
 7  $ax^2 - 2bx + 4c = 0$

## XXXIII. h. (p 271)

- 1  $x^m(a+bx^2)$       2 -30  
 3 (i)  $a^2 - ab + b^2$  (ii)  $(a^2+ab+b^2)(a^2-ab+b^2)(a^2+ab-b^2)$   
 4  $x=2, y=5$  are common roots      5  $x^2 + 3px - 9q = 0$   
 6 (i) 2,  $-3\frac{1}{2}$ . (ii)  $x=\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{2}$ ,      7. 41, 28 miles per hour.  
 $y=-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}$ .

# ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES. PART I

h

## XXXIII. k. (p 272)

- 2 31 - 81      3  $\frac{1}{b-c}$       4  $\frac{20}{21}$   
 5. 5/17/-, 6/6/-, 7/12/-      6  $x = \pm(a \pm b)$ ,  
 $y = \pm(a \mp b)$ .  
 7.  $ax^2 + (b - 2am)x + am^2 - bm + c = 0$

## XXXIII. l. (p 272)

1.  $(a^2 - 12b)(a^2 + 4b)$ ,  $(a+c)(ac + b^2)$       2  $a^6 - 64b^6$   
 4  $161\frac{1}{2}$       5  $x=1, y=2, z=3$   
 6  $b^2 < ac$       7. 43, 18 miles per hour

## XXXIII. m. (p 272)

1.  $(b-c)$       2  $(2x+7)(9x-5)$ ,  $(a-c)(a+c-2b)$ ,  
 $(x-b)(x-3b)(x-5)$   
 3.  $x^4 + 7x^2 + 2x - 3$       4. 3 61  
 6 (a)  $x = \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}$ , (b)  $\frac{a}{b}, \frac{b}{a}$       7 25, 44, 46  
 $y = \frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}$

## XXXIII. n. (p 273)

- 1  $(xc - bd)^2 + (ad - bc)^2 = (ac - bd)(ad - bc)$       2 (i) 0, (ii)  $\frac{n^2(3n^2+1)}{4}$   
 3  $(3x+2)(x-2)(2x-1)(2x+1)$       4. 3 5  
 5. £800      6 (i)  $-\frac{bc}{a}$  (ii)  $x = \pm\sqrt{\frac{a}{2b}}$ ,  
 $y = \pm\sqrt{\frac{b}{2a}}$   
 7  $acx^2 - (ab + 2ac - b^2)x + a(a - b + c) = 0$

## XXXIII. p. (p 273)

1.  $x^2(x^2 - 1)(x^4 + x^2 + 1)$       2  $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 + yz - zx + xy$ .  
 3  $8x^6 + 6x^5 - 4x^4 - 37x^3 - 15x^2 + 7x + 35$       4 -3 83, 1.83.  
 5. (i) 0,  $\frac{4}{5}$  (ii)  $x = -\frac{3}{4}, 1\frac{1}{4}, -1\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}$ ,      6 5  
 $y = -\frac{3}{4}, 1\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, -1\frac{1}{4}$

## XXXIII. q. (p 274)

- 2 (i)  $x=0, \frac{ad-bc}{a-c}$  (ii)  $\frac{a-b}{2}$       4.  $(64x^2 - 729)(3x+2)$   
 $y=0, \frac{bx-ad}{b-d}$   
 5 9 75      6 35/.

XXXIII. r. (p. 274)

1.  $(x-1)(x+1)$ ,  $(x-7)(x+1)$ ,  $x(x-1)(x-2)$ ,  $(3x-1)(x-2)$ ,  
L O M  $x(x-1)(x+1)(x-7)(x-2)(3x-1)$
- 2 (i) 3 (ii)  $a+b$  3. 5 53, -2 53. 4  $2a^2-3ab+2b^2=0$
- 5 A was elected by a majority of 5. 6  $x=\pm\sqrt{2}(\pm 141)$ ,  $\pm 5$
7.  $\frac{a^3-3ab+2c}{6}$   $y=\mp 4\sqrt{2}(566)$ ,  $\pm 3$ .

XXXIII. s. (p. 275)

1.  $2(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-zx)$ . 2 1,  $-\frac{a+2b}{2a+b}$ .
- 3 (i)  $n^2$ . (ii)  $n^2+(n-1)^2$
- 4  $x^3-(m+n)(p^2-2q)x+q^2(m^2+n^2)+mn(p^2-4p^2q+2q^2)=0$
5.  $x < -3\frac{1}{2}$  or  $> 2\frac{1}{2}$
6.  $x=1, 1, 2, -2, 2, -2$ , 7. 14, 8 miles per hour.  
 $y=2, -2, 1, 1, -2, 2$ ,  
 $z=-2, 2, -2, 2, 1, 1$ .

# BELL'S MATHEMATICAL SERIES for Schools and Colleges

*General Editor* WILLIAM P. MILNE, M A, D Sc  
Professor of Mathematics, Leeds University

## LATEST VOLUMES

**The Elements of the Calculus.** By W P. MILNE, M A, D Sc, and G J B WESTCOTT, M A., Head Mathematical Master, Bristol Grammar School 3s

**Analytical Geometry of Conic Sections and Elementary Solid Figures** By A. BARRIE GRIEVE, M.A., D.Sc. 9s  
PART I separately 5s

**Plane and Solid Geometry, Practical and Theoretical, *pari passu*** By V LE NEVE FOSTER, M A sometime Assistant Master at Eton College Vol I, Sixth Edition, 3s, Vol II, Third Edition, 3s., Vols I. and II. together, 5s 6d., Vol III (Solid Geometry), Second Edition, 3s 6d

In this course Practical and Theoretical Geometry are developed '*pari passu*' Throughout the book there is a great variety of practical numerical questions followed by riders on formal Geometry

**Milne and Robertson: Algebra for Schools.**

By JOHN MILNE, M A, Lecturer at the Aberdeen Training Centre, and JOHN W ROBERTSON, M A, B Sc, Headmaster of the Central Secondary School, Aberdeen PART I, Eighth Edition, 2s 6d, or, with Answers, 3s PART II, Third Edition, with or without Answers, 2s 6d COMPLETE, with or without Answers, 5s

Scottish Educational Journal: 'A concise algebra, based on arithmetical principles'. The book is provided with copious examples The best revision exercises we have seen'

**Practical Mathematics.** By A DAKIN, M A, B Sc, Headmaster, Stretford Secondary School. Part I, Second Edition, 5s, PART II, 4s 6d

**Examples in Practical Mathematics for Technical and Secondary Schools, Part I.** By A. DAKIN, M A, B Sc. 2s. 6d

## BELL'S MATHEMATICAL SERIES FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES—*continued*

### **Dennis: Arithmetic for Preparatory Schools.**

By TREVOR DENNIS, M A, Headmaster, Hulme Grammar School, Manchester Sixth Edition 4s 6d, or with Answers, 5s (*Also issued in two parts, bound in limp cloth, Part I, 2s 6d, Part II, 2s 6d*)

Nature: ' Suitably chosen exercises and clear type make the book well adapted for the students for whom it is intended '

### **Dobbs and Marsden: Arithmetic.**

By F W DOBBS, M A, and H K MARSDEN, M A., Assistant Masters at Eton College Part I Seventh Edition 3s 6d. Part II Fourth Edition 2s 6d Answers to Revision Papers 1s net each part

Nature. ' We like the general appearance of the book there are numerous interesting and attractive questions, those on contours and map-reading deserving special mention '

### **Fawdry: Statics.**

By R C FAWDRY, M A, B Sc, Head of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College 6s, or Part I, Twelfth Edition, 3s, Part II, Sixth Edition, 3s

*Part II of this book now contains supplementary examples covering the London B Sc*

Nature ' This book can be confidently recommended '

### **Fawdry: Dynamics.**

By R C FAWDRY, M A, B Sc 6s, or Part I, Ninth Edition, 3s, Part II, Fifth Edition, 3s

School World. ' Mr Fawdry has performed his task with the sure ch of one who is familiar with all the difficulties which beginners his subject experience '

### **Fawdry: Statics and Dynamics—First Parts.**

By R C FAWDRY, M A, B Sc 6s

*The First Parts of these two books have been issued bound together, in response to requests received from many teachers*

### **Fawdry: Co-ordinate Geometry (Plane and Solid) for Beginners.**

By R C FAWDRY, M A, B Sc Fourth Edition 5s

## BELL'S MATHEMATICAL SERIES FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES—*continued*

### Freeman: Arithmetic.

By H. FREEMAN, M.A., sometime Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, Tenth Edition With or without Answers, 2s 9d

Scottish Educational Journal: 'The methods shown are the very best possible'

Mathematical Gazette: 'The Test Papers and Miscellaneous Examples are excellent'

### Jones: Numerical Examples in Physics.

By H. SYDNEY JONES, M.A., Headmaster, Barnstable Grammar School late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge 3s 6d

The author's aim has been to co-ordinate as far as possible the actual data obtained from experiments in the laboratory with the deductions and mathematical calculations based thereon. The book covers the usual ground Heat, Light, Electricity, and Magnetism.

Mathematical Gazette: 'A great advance on the ordinary book of the kind, and last, but not least, considering the labour involved in its compilation, it is a marvel of cheapness'

### Milne: Analytical Geometry of the Straight Line and Circle.

By JOHN MILNE, M.A., Lecturer at the Aberdeen Training Centre Second Edition 5s 6d

Nature: 'The treatment is lucid and such as will appeal to the beginner, the subject matter is very well chosen, and presented in abundant detail with numerous illustrative exercises, both worked and unworked'

### Milne and Westcott: A First Course in the Calculus.

By W. P. MILNE, M.A., D.Sc., and G. J. B. WESTCOTT, M.A., Head Mathematics Master Bristol Grammar School Complete with Answers Fourth Edition, 7s 6d, or, Part I, Ninth Edition, 3s 6d, Part II, Fifth Edition, 4s 6d

Scottish Educational Journal: 'The treatment throughout is assuredly that of "pictures and plausibility," but the earnest student will have nothing to unlearn after this course. The book is copiously supplied with excellent practical examples, and is a really first-class production'

### Palmer: A Short Course of Commercial Arithmetic and Accounts.

By A. HENRY PALMER, B.A., B.Sc. Head of the Professional Department, 14 Regent Street London 2s 6d

The series of books is planned on the system of the Palmer's Short Course of Commercial Arithmetic and Accounts. The cost is very low, and altogether different from other books.



## BELL'S MATHEMATICAL SERIES FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES—*continued.*

### **Palmer and Stephenson: Commercial Arithmetic and Accounts.**

By A RISDON PALMER, B A , B Sc , and JAMES STEPHENSON, M A , M Com , D Sc (Econ ), Head of Commercial Department and Lecturer in Commerce, Cardiff Technical College

Fully illustrated, with colour facsimiles of commercial documents, and a folding Industrial Map of the World Part I, Third Edition, Part II, Third Edition, 4s each, or with Answers, 4s 6d each Also bound together, 7s ; with Answers, 8s Answers separately, Part I, 6d , Part II, 1s net, Parts I and II together, 1s 6d net

Nature: ' It almost makes one wish one were a modern child, so that one could be educated on such a book '

### **Reed : Plane Trigonometry.**

By H L REED, M A , Principal of the Royal College, Colombo. Eighth Edition 5s

A. M. A.: ' After a trial extending over two and a half years we have no hesitation in declaring it to be the best school book on the market There is a magnificent collection of interesting and varied examples The boy's interest is at once aroused, and he is given a sense of power which reacts favourably on his other mathematical work '

### **Robertson: A 'Shilling' Arithmetic.**

By JOHN W ROBERTSON, M A , B Sc , Headmaster of the Central Secondary School, Aberdeen Eleventh Edition 1s 9d , or with Answers, 2s 3d

Nature: ' Deserves the attention of the teacher . Carefully devised and arranged original examples . not overloaded with text has a useful set of forty test papers is practical throughout '

### **Smith: Problem Papers in Arithmetic for Preparatory Schools.**

By T COOPER SMITH, M A , late Scholar of University College, Oxford Fourth Edition. 2s 6d

A varied collection of original and simple problems, specially designed to enlist the interest of pupils through being selected from phenomena within their experience

---

A full list of volumes in the Advanced Section of  
Bell's Mathematical Series will be sent on request.

---

G. BELL AND SONS, LTD.  
PORTUGAL STREET, LONDON, W.C 2

